

A Thesis for the Degree of Ph.D. in Science

Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted Amines and
Unified Total Synthesis of Stemoamide-type Alkaloids

February 2018

Graduate School of Science and Technology
Keio University

Makoto Yoritake

Contents

Abbreviations

Part 1. Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted Amines

Chapter 1. Introduction

- 1-1. Features of *N*-Alkoxyamine Derivatives
- 1-2. *N*-Methoxyamide (Weinreb Amide)
- 1-3. Reductive Nucleophilic Addition to *N*-Methoxyamide
- 1-4. Total Synthesis of Gephyrotoxin
- 1-5. Cleavage of N-O Bond

Chapter 2. Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted *N*-Methoxypiperidine

- 2-1. Piperidine Alkaloids
- 2-2. Synthetic Plan
- 2-3. Synthesis of Allylsilanes
- 2-4. 1st Step: Coupling Reaction of *N*-Methoxyamide and Aldehyde
- 2-5. 2nd Step: Nucleophilic Addition of *N*-Methoxylactam

Chapter 3. Further Application of the Two-step Synthesis

- 3-1. Macroline- and Sarpagine-type Alkaloids
- 3-2. Construction of Tetracyclic Skeleton of Koumidine
- 3-3. Three-component Coupling Reaction

Chapter 4. Conclusion

Part 2. Unified Total Synthesis of Stemoamide-type Alkaloids

Chapter 5. Introduction

- 5-1. Stemoamide-type Alkaloids
- 5-2. Chemoselective Nucleophilic Addition to *sec*- and *tert*-Amide

Chapter 6. Enantioselective Total Synthesis of Stemoamide

- 6-1. Stemoamide-type Alkaloids
- 6-2. Chemoselective Assembly of Hetero Five-membered Building Blocks
- 6-3. Synthetic Plan for Unified Total Synthesis of Stemoamide-type Alkaloids
- 6-4. Preparation of Five-membered Building Blocks
- 6-5. Vinylogous Michael Reaction
- 6-6. Gram-scale Total Synthesis of (-)-Stemoamide

Chapter 7. Total Syntheses of Tetracyclic Natural Products

- 7-1. Strategies for Lactone-selective Nucleophilic Addition
- 7-2. Total Synthesis of saxorumamide and isosaxorumamide via “path I”
- 7-3. Total Synthesis of saxorumamide and isosaxorumamide via “path II”
- 7-4. Lactam-selective Nucleophilic Addition Using Schwartz Reagent
- 7-5. Total Synthesis of Stemonine

Chapter 8. Conclusion

Experimental Section

Spectra Data

Abbreviations

PIFA	[bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]benzene	LLS	longest linear sequence
TMDS	1,1,3,3-tetramethyldisiloxane	mCPBA	<i>m</i> -chloroperbenzoic acid
DMPU	1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro- 2(1 <i>H</i>)-pyrimidinone	Ms	mesyl
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene	<i>m</i>	meta
CSA	10-camphorsulfonic acid	MEM	methoxyethoxymethyl
EDCI	1-ethyl-3-(3- dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide	Me	methyl
HOBt	1-hydroxybenzotriazole	min	minute
DDQ	2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4- benzoquinone	MS4A	molecular sieve 4A
IBX	2-iodoxybenzoic acid	NMM	<i>N</i> -methylmorpholine
ACE	acenaphthylene	<i>n</i>	normal
Ac	acetyl	N/A	not applicable
R	any alkyl group	NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
M	any metal	PMB	paramethoxybenzyl
aq.	aqueous	<i>p</i>	para
Bn	benzyl	Ph	phenyl
Cbz	benzyloxycarbonyl	PEI	polyethylene imine
Bu	butyl	PLC	preparative layer chromatography
cat.	catalytic amount of	Pr	propyl
cod	cyclooctadiene	PPTS	<i>p</i> -toluenesulfonic acid pyridine salt
coe	cyclooctene	Py	pyridine
Cp	cyclopentadienyl	quant	quantitative yield
dr	diastereomeric ratio	rt	room temperature
dba	dibenzylideneacetone	<i>s</i>	secondary
DHP	dihydropyran	<i>sec</i>	secondary
DIBAL-H	diisobutylaluminium hydride	Boc	<i>t</i> -butoxycarbonyl
DIPT	diisopropyltartrate	TBS	<i>t</i> -butyldimethylsilyl
DMF	dimethylformamide	TBDPS	<i>t</i> -butyldiphenylsilyl
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide	temp.	temperature
ee	enantiomeric excess	<i>t</i>	tertiary
equiv	equivalent	<i>tert</i>	tertiary
Et	ethyl	TBAF	tetrabutylammonium fluoride
(en)	ethylenediamine	THF	tetrahydrofuran
DG	Gibbs free energy	THP	tetrahydropyran
h	hour	TLC	thin layer chromatography
<i>i</i>	iso	Ts	tosyl (<i>p</i> -toluenesulfonyl)
K	Kelvin	TFA	trifluoroacetyl or trifluoroacetic acid
		Tf	trifluoromethylsulfonyl
		TIPS	triisopropylsilyl
		TMS	trimethylsilyl

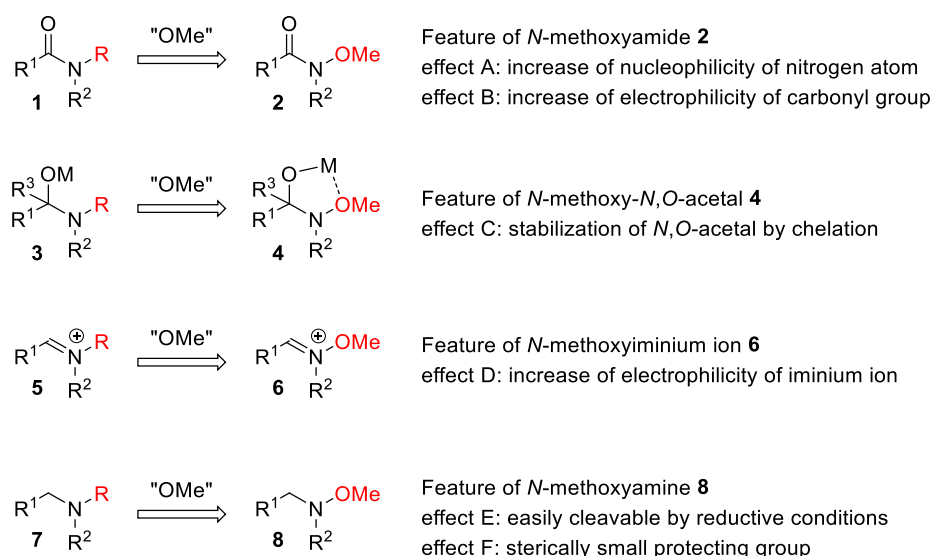
Part 1. Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted Amines

Chapter 1. Introduction

1-1. Features of *N*-Alkoxyamine Derivatives

Not only Weinreb amide but other *N*-alkoxyamine derivatives possess various features originated from conflicting nature of “electronegativity” and “unshared electron pair” of the oxygen atom in the *N*-alkoxy group. Herein, the important effects of *N*-alkoxy group positively assisting various type of reaction are summarized (Figure 1-1). For example, while a carbonyl oxygen atom is the most nucleophilic site in an ordinary amide **1**, a nitrogen atom becomes the most nucleophilic in *N*-methoxyamide **2** (effect A). This is because the inductive electron withdrawal of the alkoxy group and the acyl group competes within each other. In addition, the electron withdraw effect of the methoxy group also increases the electrophilicity of the carbonyl group (effect B).¹ Comparing an ordinary *N,O*-acetal **3**, *N,O*-acetal **4** can be stabilized by formation of a five-membered chelation, which plays an important role in Weinreb ketone synthesis² by preventing C-O or N-O bond cleavage (effect C). In addition, a chemoselective nucleophilic addition of Grignard reagent to an ester in the presence of an aldehyde or a ketone reported by Colby and co-workers also use chelation effect.³ Compared to ordinary iminium ion **5**, the inductive electron withdrawal of the methoxy group also leads to increase in electrophilicity of oxyiminium ion **6** (effect D).⁴ Furthermore, the methoxy group serves as a unique protecting group of the nitrogen atom, removable with a mild single electron reducing agent such as SmI₂, Mo(CO)₆, or Zn/acid (compound **7** or compound **8**, effect E).^{5,6,7} Besides the characteristic conditions for cleaving N-O bond, the *N*-methoxy group is sterically the smallest protecting group, which would be advantageous for various reactions occurring around nitrogen atom (effect F).

Figure 1-1. Features of *N*-alkoxyamine derivatives

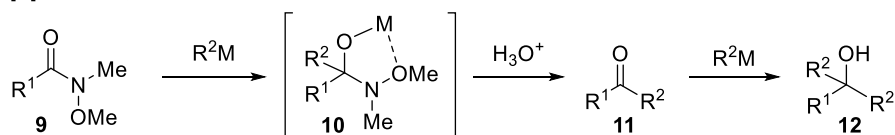


1-2. *N*-Methoxyamide (Weinreb Amide)⁸

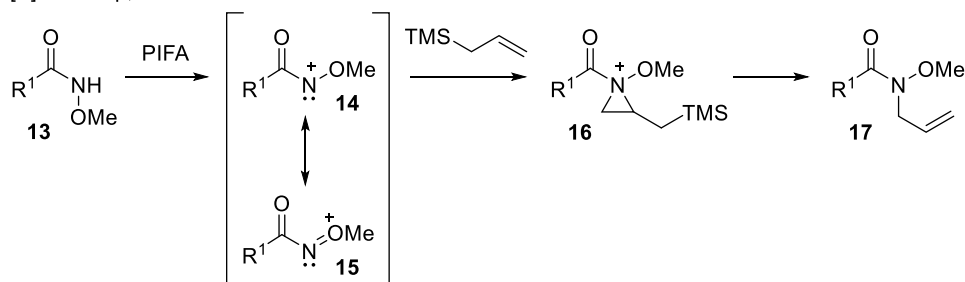
Chida-Sato research group has been exploring new synthetic strategies that take advantage of a heteroatom-heteroatom bond for the synthesis of biologically active complex natural products. The connection of a heteroatom and another heteroatom opens it up to new reactivities as represented by α -effect of hydroperoxide,⁹ and chelation effect of Weinreb amide.² In 1981, Weinreb and co-workers reported a reliable method to access ketone from carboxylic acid derivative (Scheme 1-1A, **9**→**10**→**11**). Treatment of Weinreb amide **9** with organometallic reagent ' R^2M ' leads to the formation of the five-membered chelated intermediate **10**, which prevents the addition of second nucleophile. And sequential workup gives ketone **11** without the formation of tertiary alcohol **12**. Secondary *N*-methoxyamide **13** shows a unique reactivity originated from the adjacent methoxy group (Scheme 1-1B, **13**→**14**→**16**→**17**).¹⁰ Treatment of *N*-methoxyamide **13** with $PhI(OCOFCF_3)_2$ (PIFA) results in formation of *N*-allylated methoxyamide **17** via aziridinium ion **16** generated by concerted insertion of allylsilane to acylnitrenium ion **14**. Driving forth of producing highly reactive species **14** is the resonance stabilization of nitrenium ion (**14**↔**15**).

Scheme 1-1. Unique reactivities of *N*-alkoxyamide

[A] Weinreb, 1974



[B] Wardrop, 2012

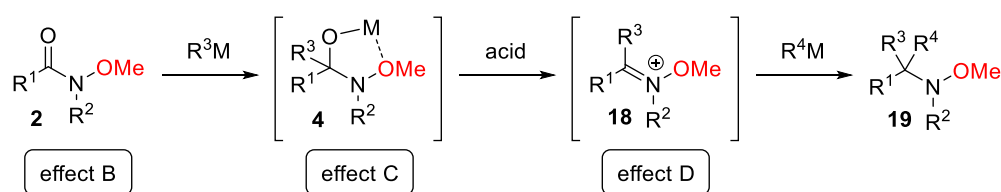


1-3. Reductive Nucleophilic Addition to *N*-Methoxyamide

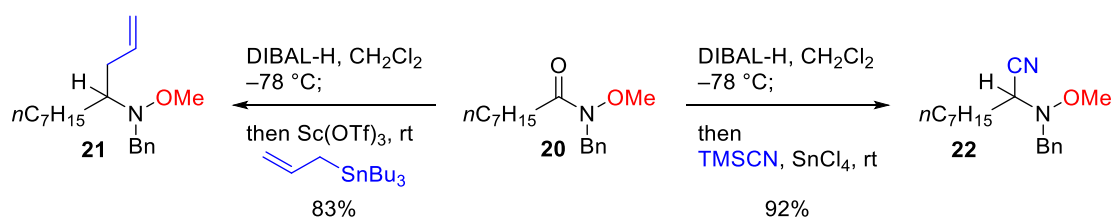
The reductive functionalization of amides is one of the greatest methods for synthesizing multi-substituted amines due to the following two reasons. First, synthetic method to form amide bonds have been established. Second, while amines cannot be handled easily due to its strong basicity, nucleophilicity, and oxophilicity, amides can be handled because of its low reactivity. Thus amides would be a useful nitrogen source for synthesis of alkaloids. However, the stability of amides has prevented the late-stage conversion of amides to functionalized amines in the presence of more reactive functional groups. Therefore, recently, development of amide-selective conversion in the late-stage of natural products and drug syntheses have been desired.

The proposed mechanism of the reductive nucleophilic addition to *N*-methoxyamide **2** is shown in Scheme 1-2. Treatment of *N*-methoxyamide **2** with an organometallic reagent (R^3M) allows the formation of the chelated intermediate **4** at moderate temperatures (Figure 1-1, effects B and C). Then, addition of acid promotes the formation of highly electrophilic *N*-oxyiminium ion **18**, and subsequent addition of second nucleophile (R^4M) would proceed smoothly due to high electrophilicity of **18** to give *N*-methoxyamine **19** in a one-pot process (Figure 1-1, effect D). In 2010, Chida-Sato group developed the novel method of the reductive nucleophilic addition to *N*-methoxyamide in using DIBAL-H (Scheme 1-3).^{1,11} Addition of DIBAL-H to a solution of *N*-methoxyamide **20** in CH_2Cl_2 at $-78^\circ C$, and subsequent one-pot addition of allylstannane (3.0 equiv) and $Sc(OTf)_3$ (1.1 equiv) afforded the desired amine **21** in 92% yield. Reductive cyanation of **20** also proceeded successfully to form α -cyanoamine **22**, whose substructure is often seen in the bioactive complex alkaloids.

Scheme 1-2. Nucleophilic addition to *N*-methoxyamide

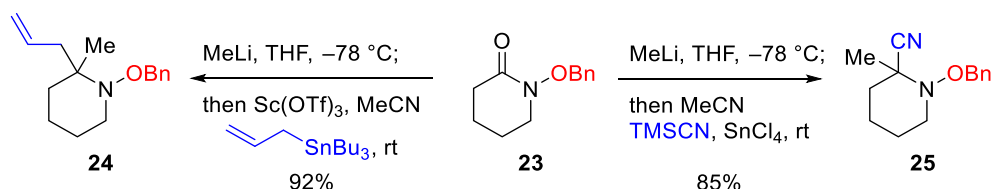


Scheme 1-3. Reductive allylation and cyanation of *N*-methoxyamide

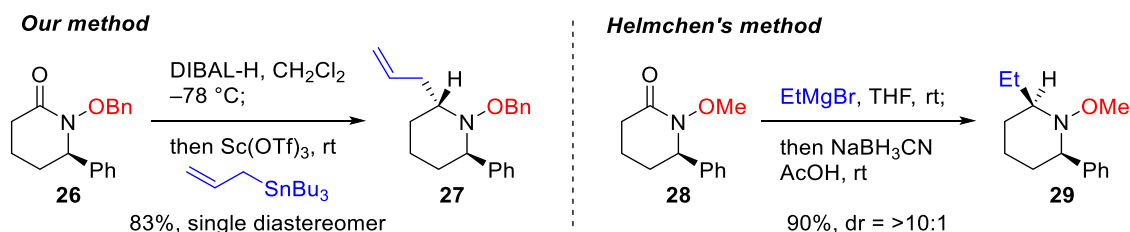


The nucleophilic addition to *N*-alkoxyamides also enabled access to α -tertiary amine moiety in a one-pot reaction (Scheme 1-4).¹¹ Treatment of *N*-benzyloxyamide **23** with MeLi at -78 °C followed by allylation or cyanation afforded tertiary amines **24** or **25** in 92% or 85% yield, respectively. The reductive allylation of *N*-benzyloxyamide **26** afforded 2,6-*trans*-substituted piperidine **27** with complete diastereoselectivity by treatment of DIBAL-H and allylstannane (Scheme 1-5-left). Helmchen and co-workers reported Grignard reagent mediated reductive nucleophilic addition of *N*-methoxyamide (Scheme 1-5-right).¹² In their method, first nucleophile is carbon nucleophile and second nucleophile is hydride reductant such as NaBH₄ or Raney nickel, and the inverse order of hydride and carbon source resulted in opposite diastereoselectivity. They performed the successive addition of EtMgBr and NaBH₃CN to *N*-methoxyamide **28** to afford the 2,6-*cis*-substituted piperidine **29** in 90% yield and >10:1 diastereomeric ratio.

Scheme 1-4. Reductive allylation and cyanation of *N*-benzyloxyamide **23**

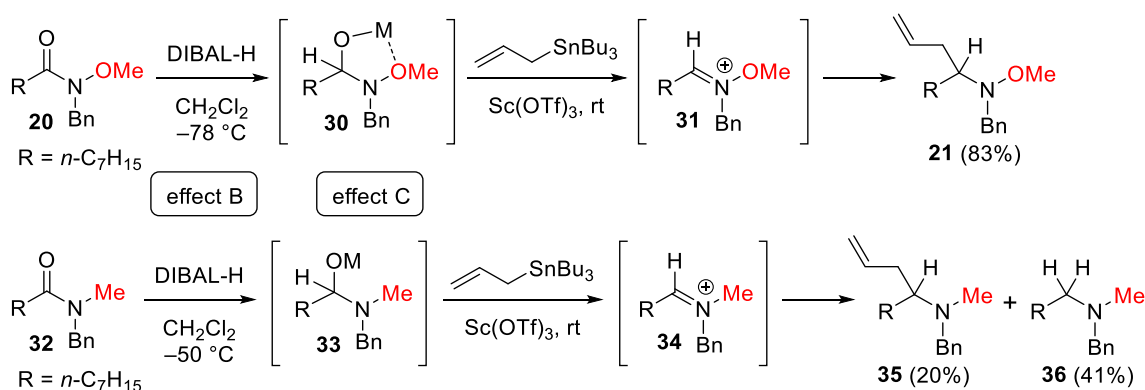


Scheme 1-5. Control of diastereoselectivity by exchanging the order of nucleophiles



To confirm the beneficial effects of *N*-alkoxy groups, a control experiment between *N*-methoxyoctanamide **20** and *N*-methyloctanamide **32** was conducted (Scheme 1-6). *N*-Methoxyamide **20** reacted with DIBAL-H (1.3 equiv) at -78 °C, and subsequent allylation gave *N*-methoxyamine **21** as a single product. In contrast, the reduction of *N*-methylamide **32** was not complete at -78 °C, and the reaction was required to be performed at -50 °C (effect B). Furthermore, after completion of the allylation, *N*-methylamine **35** was obtained in low yield along with the undesired over reduced product **36** (**35**: 20%, **36**: 41%). These results indicates that *N,O*-acetal **33** would easily decompose to form iminium ion **34**, which would readily be converted to over-reduced product **36**. Moreover, the chelation effect was crucial for this one-pot process.

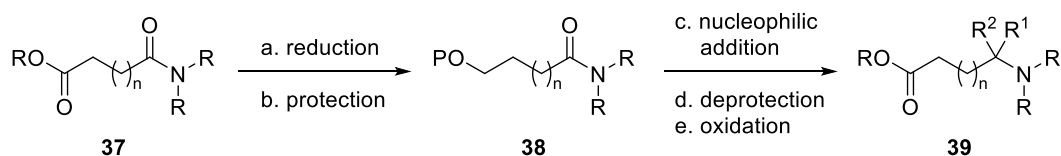
Scheme 1-6. Control experiment with and without *N*-methoxy group



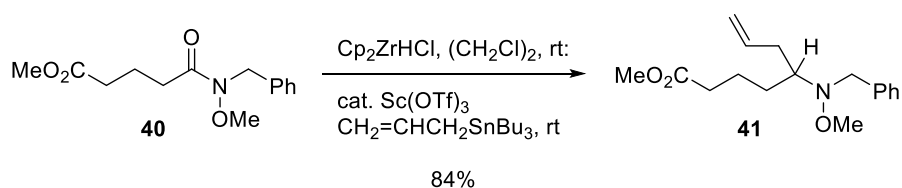
Although various effects of the *N*-methoxy group enable addition of two different nucleophiles to an amide carbonyl group in one-pot process, these methods require the addition of highly nucleophilic organometallic reagent such as DIBAL-H, alkyllithium reagent, or Grignard reagent. Therefore, more electrophilic functional groups such as ester, nitro, or nitrile groups cannot be tolerated under these conditions. For example, ester and amide are embedded in a same molecule, the ester group of **37** should be converted to non-reactive ether **38** through reduction and protection. Next the nucleophilic addition of amide followed by reconstruction of the ester could give the desired product **39** (Scheme 1-7A). These tedious redox reactions and protecting group manipulation would decrease synthetic efficiency. However, the Schwartz reagent, which is an amide-selective reducing agent, was effective for the development of the amide-selective nucleophilic addition (Scheme 1-7B).¹³ Treatment of *N*-methoxyamide **40** with the Schwartz reagent, and subsequent addition of Sc(OTf)₃ and allylstannane afforded *N*-methoxyamine **41** without harming more electrophilic methyl ester.

Scheme 1-7. Amide-selective nucleophilic addition by using Schwartz reagent

[A] Tedious protection of ester



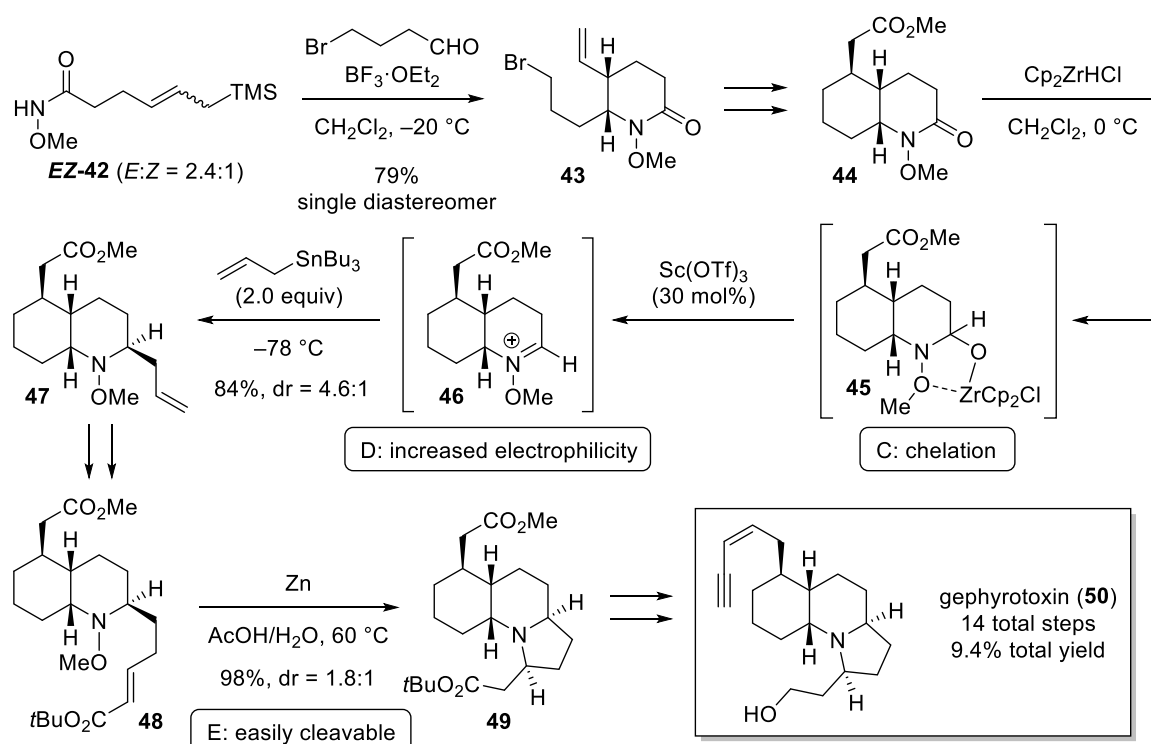
[B] Chemoselective nucleophilic addition to *N*-methoxyamide in the presence of various functional groups



1-4. Total Synthesis of Gephyrotoxin (50)

In 2014, Chida-Sato group disclosed the total synthesis of gephyrotoxin featuring two-step construction of multi-substituted *N*-methoxypiperidines in highly chemoselective fashion (Scheme 1-8).¹³ Details of the key reactions are depicted in Chapter 2. The synthesis commenced with the synthesis of the bicyclic *N*-methoxylactam **44** taking advantage of the key coupling reaction of *N*-methoxyamide *EZ*-**42** and 4-bromobutyraldehyde. A solution of an amide and an aldehyde in CH₂Cl₂ was treated with BF₃·OEt₂ at -20 °C to form *N*-methoxypiperidone **43**. The key bicyclic intermediate **44** was prepared by several transformations from **43**, and then the lactam-selective nucleophilic addition was performed. The reduction of **44** with 1.1 equiv of Cp₂ZrHCl led to formation of the five-membered chelated intermediate **45** (Figure 1-1, effect C). Then treatment with Sc(OTf)₃ (30 mol%) and allylstannane (2.0 equiv) achieved reductive allylation via oxyiminium intermediate **46** in completely lactam-selective fashion. Surprisingly, this allylation proceeded at -78 °C due to the increased electrophilicity of **46** (Figure 1-1, effect D), and favorably produced the desired compound **47** with 4.6:1 diastereoselectivity. The resulting decahydroquinoline **47** was then converted to enoate **48**. Reductive cleavage of N-O bond of **48** was achieved by addition of activated Zn powder in the presence of AcOH at 60 °C, and subsequent *aza*-Michael reaction proceeded to give **49** in 98% yield and with moderate diastereoselectivity (Figure 1-1, effect E). Finally, introduction of the enyne side-chain and reduction of *tert*-butyl ester accomplished the total synthesis of gephyrotoxin (**50**).

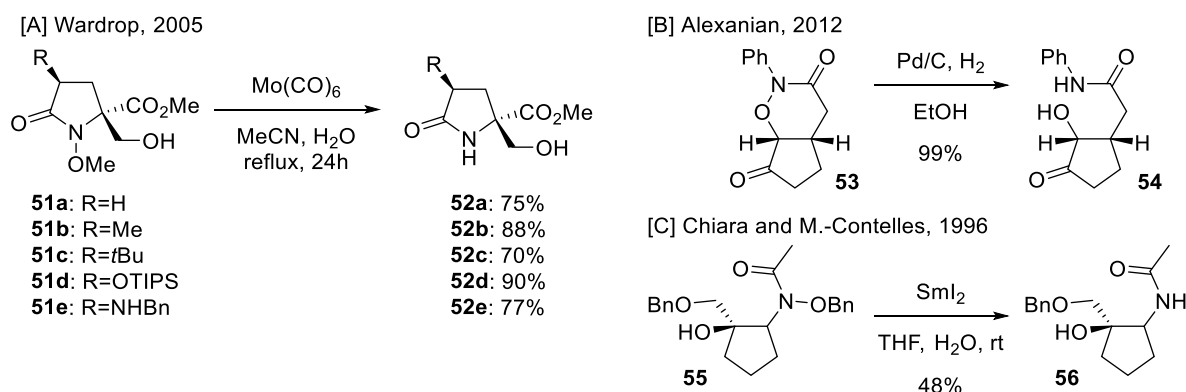
Scheme 1-8. Total Synthesis of Gephyrotoxin (50)



1-5. Cleavage of N-O Bond¹⁴

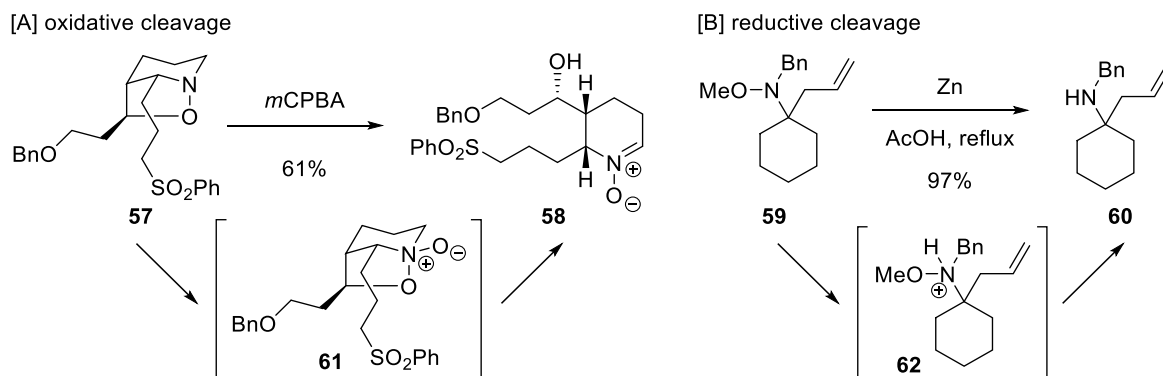
Heteroatom-heteroatom bonds, for instance N=N, N-N, N-O, O-O, are known to be cleaved under reductive-, radical-, or oxidative conditions. To cleave the N-O bond of *N*-alkoxyamides, two representative methods have been commonly used. The first method is single-electron reduction with low valent metals (Scheme 1-9A, 1-9C).^{5-7,15} The other is Pd or Ni catalyzed hydrogenation (Scheme 1-9B).¹⁶

Scheme 1-9. Reductive cleavage of N-O bond of *N*-alkoxyamides



The required conditions to cleave the N-O bonds of amines are different from those of amides. In case to cleave the N-O bond of *N*-alkoxyamines, the basicity and electrophilicity of the amine are important. For example, treatment of bicyclic compound **57** with *m*CPBA provoked oxidative N-O bond cleavage to give nitron **58** (Scheme 1-10A).¹⁷ *N*-Methoxyamine **59** was converted to secondary amine **60** by treatment with Zn/AcOH (Scheme 1-9B).⁴ These reactions proceeded via onium intermediates such as **61** and **62**.

Scheme 1-10. Oxidative and reductive cleavage of N-O bond of *N*-alkoxyamines



References in Chapter 1

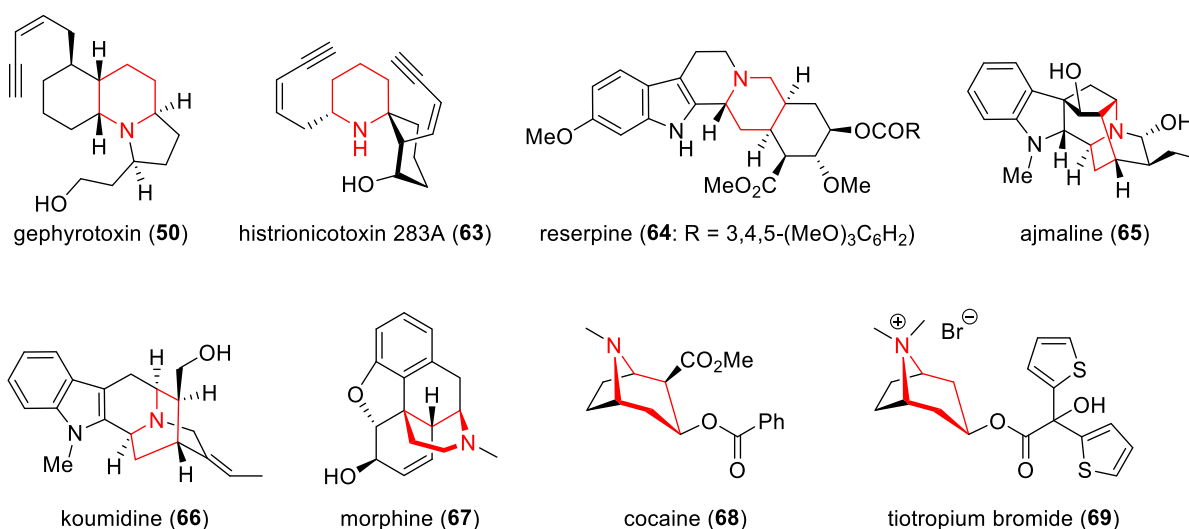
1. Yanagita, Y.; Nakamura, H.; Shirokane, K.; Kurosaki, Y.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 678.
2. Nahm, S.; Weinreb, S. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 3818.
3. Barrios, F. J.; Zhang, X.; Colby, D. A. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 5588.
4. Kurosaki, Y.; Shirokane, K.; Oishi, T.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 2098.
5. Chiara, J. L.; Destabel, C.; Gallego, P.; Marco-Contelles, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 359.
6. (a) Ritter, A. R.; Miller, M. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, *59*, 4602. (b) Zhang, D.; Ghosh, A.; Süling, C.; Miller, M. J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1996**, *37*, 3799. (c) Zhang, D.; Süling, C.; Miller, M. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 885. (d) Lee, W.; Miller, M. J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2004**, *69*, 4516. (e) Wardrop, D. J.; Burge, M. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 10271.
7. Gong, J.; Lin, G.; Sun, W.; Li, C. - C.; Yang, Z. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 16745.
8. Basha, A.; Lipton, M.; Weinreb, S. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1977**, 4171.
9. (a) Aubort, J. D.; Hudson, R. F. *Chem. Commun.* **1970**, 937. (b) Filippini, F.; Hudson, R. F. *JCS Chem. Commun.* **1972**, 522.
10. (a) Wardrop, D. J.; Bowen, E. G.; Forslund, R. E.; Sussman, A. D.; Weerasekera, S. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2010**, *132*, 1188. (b) Wardrop, D. J.; Yermolina, M. V.; Bowen, E. G. *Synthesis* **2012**, *44*, 1199.
11. Shirokane, K.; Kurosaki, Y.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 6369.
12. Jäkel, M.; Qu, J.; Schnitzer, T.; Helmchen, G. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 16746.
13. Shirokane, K.; Wada, T.; Yoritake, M.; Minamikawa, R.; Takayama, N.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 512.
14. Kouklovsky, C.; Vincent, G., Reduction of N=N, N-N, N-O, and O-O bonds. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis II*; Knochel, P., Molander, G. A., Eds.; Elsevier: Amsterdam, Netherlands, 2014; Vol. 8, pp 493–534.
15. (a) Yus, M.; Radivoy, G.; Alonso, F. *Synthesis* **2001**, 914. (b) Jackson, J. E.; O'Brien, B. N.; Kedzior, S. K.; Fryz, G. R.; Jalloh, F. S.; Banisafar, A.; Caldwell, M. A.; Braun, M. B.; Duniak, B. M.; Dye, J. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2015**, *56*, 6227.
16. Schmidt, V. A.; Alexanian, E. J. *Chem. Sci.* **2012**, *3*, 1672.
17. Holmes, A. B.; Hughes, A. B.; Smith, A. L. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* **1993**, 633.

Chapter 2. Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted *N*-Methoxypiperidine

2-1. Piperidine Alkaloids

The secondary metabolites generated from plants or animals possess a variety of bioactivities. In general, most of medicinal drugs contain nitrogen atom in its structure. Therefore various scientists have been interested in the development of synthetic method for alkaloids and heterocyclic compounds including nitrogen atom. Piperidines are one of the most common and important structural motifs seen in a number of natural products. Some selected examples of piperidine alkaloids attracting a number of synthetic chemist are listed in Figure 2-1. Gephyrotoxin (**50**)^{1,2} and histrionicotoxin (**63**)^{3,4} possesses synthetically attractive structures including α -multi-substituted piperidine skeleton and enyne structure. Therefore a number of synthetic studies on **50** and **63** have been investigated to date. From the roots of *Rauwolfia serpentina*, several bioactive indole alkaloids were isolated including reserpine (**64**) and ajmaline (**65**). Reserpine (**64**) possesses an antihypertensive and antipsychotic activities,⁵ and ajmaline (**65**) has an antiarrhythmic activity.⁶ From the Chinese plant *Gelsemium* (*G. elegans*), an indole alkaloid, koumidine (**66**) was isolated, which has a structure similar to **64** and **65**.⁷ In fact, the biosynthetic route of **64**, **65**, and **66** were considered through the same intermediate.⁸ Morphine (**67**) and cocaine (**68**) are well known as highly addictive drugs due to the strong activity on the central nerve.^{9,10} On the other hand, tiotropium bromide (**69**: also known as Spiriva[®]), which possesses a structure similar to **68**, is utilized as a COPD (Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease) drug.¹¹ Synthetic studies of these natural products and drugs shown in Figure 2-1 have been contributed to the improvement of organic synthetic chemistry from many aspects.

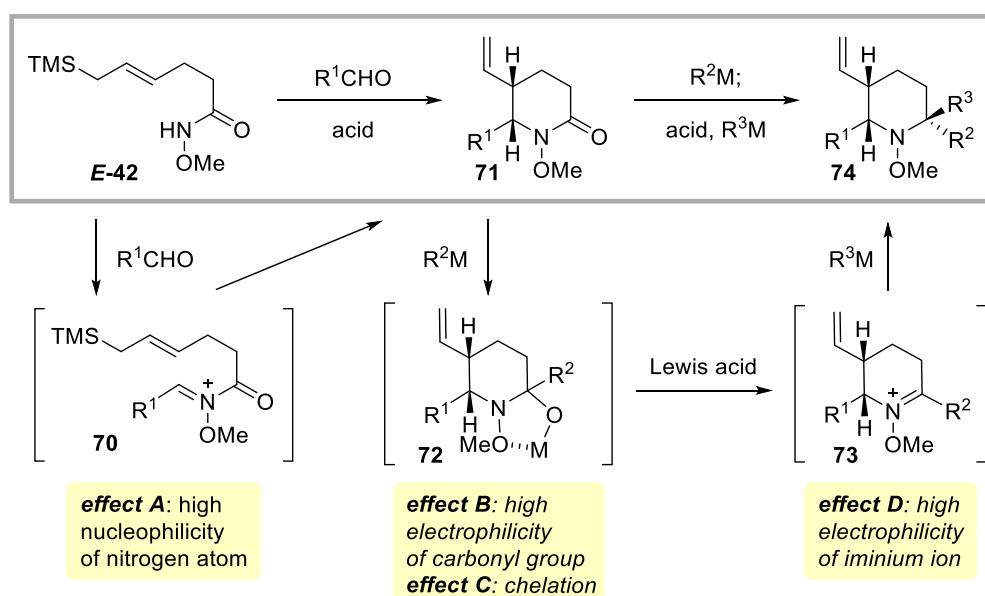
Figure 2-1. The piperidine alkaloids



2-2. Synthetic Plan

We supposed that *N*-methoxy amides would be useful for synthesis of highly substituted piperidine compounds, including gephyrotoxin (**50**), ajmaline (**65**), and koumidine (**66**). These natural products possess the common structural motif; 2,3,6-trisubstituted piperidine skeleton **74**. A synthetic plan for the two-step access to highly substituted piperidine **74** from *N*-methoxyamide **E-42** is described in Scheme 2-1 (**E-42**→**71**→**74**). The success of this process is highly dependent on the assistance from the *N*-methoxy group which acts as a reactivity control element. The first step is an acid-mediated direct coupling of *N*-methoxyamide **E-42** with an aldehyde, followed by spontaneous intramolecular allylation of the generated *N*-acyliminium ion **70** to give 2,3-disubstituted *N*-methoxy-piperidone **71**.¹² Intermolecular condensation of an ordinary amide with an aldehyde is very challenging due to the poor nucleophilicity of the amide nitrogen atom. However, incorporation of a methoxy group on the nitrogen atom results in an increase of the nucleophilicity (Figure 1-1, effect A), enabling direct coupling with an aldehyde R^1CHO . The second step of the two-step sequence is the nucleophilic addition to *N*-methoxylactam **71**, affording 2,3,6-multi-substituted *N*-methoxypiperidine **74**.¹³ This nucleophilic addition takes advantage of both the increased electrophilicity of the *N*-methoxyamide and the chelation effect (Figure 1-1, effects B and C), and the increased electrophilicity of the *N*-methoxyiminium ion **73** (Figure 1-1, effect D). The addition of the first nucleophile R^2M to the *N*-methoxylactam would provide the five-membered chelated intermediate **72**. After addition of acid, the generated oxocarbenium ion **73** would then react with a mild nucleophile to provide *N*-methoxypiperidine **74** in a one-pot process.

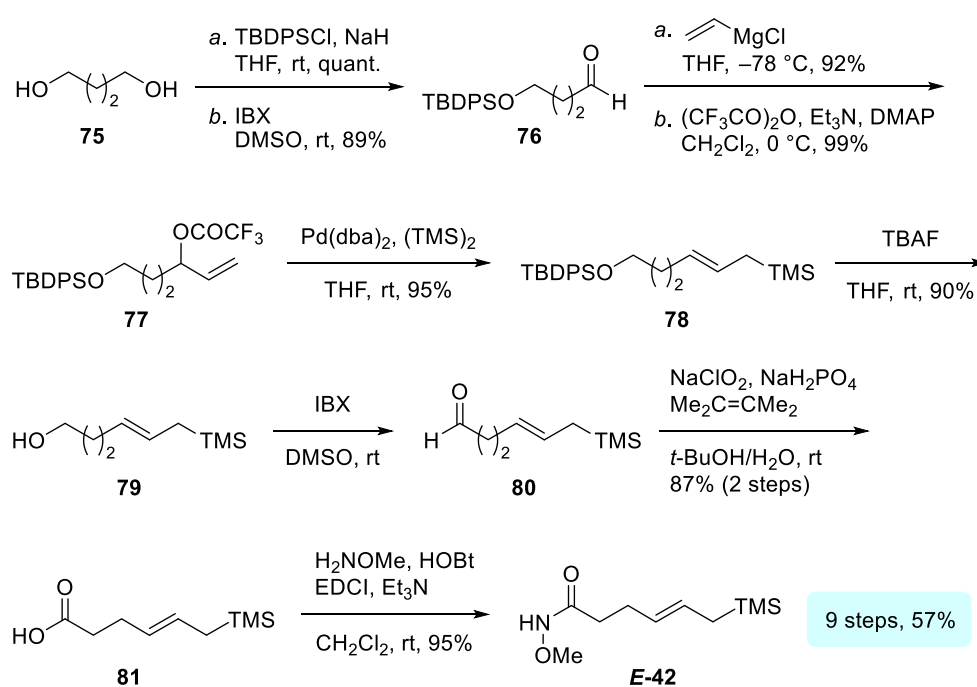
Scheme 2-1. Synthetic plan for the two-step synthesis of multi-substituted piperidine



2-3. Synthesis of Allylsilanes *E*-42, *Z*-42, and *EZ*-42

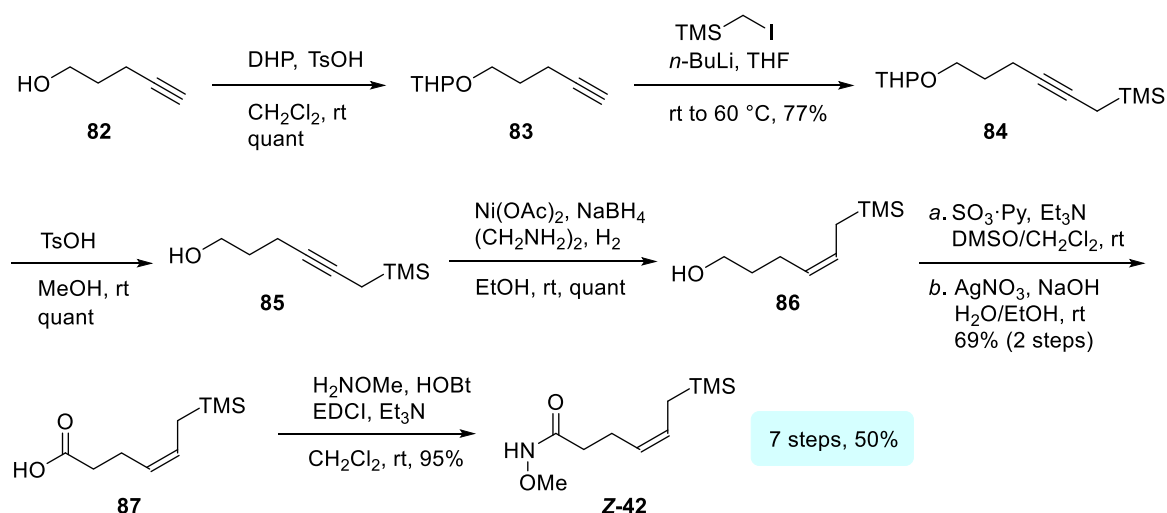
Allylsilane *E*-42 was synthesized as shown in Scheme 2-2. Mono protection of the commercially available 1,4-butanediol (**75**) with the TBDPS group, followed by oxidation with IBX gave aldehyde **76**. Next, the resulting aldehyde **76** was converted to allylic ester **77** by Grignard reaction followed by trifluoroacetylation of the allylic alcohol. Treatment of **77** with a catalytic amount of Pd(dba)₂ and (TMS)₂ led to the formation of allylsilane **78**. Subsequently, the TBDPS group of **78** was removed with TBAF, and the resulting alcohol **79** was oxidized by IBX (**79**→**80**) and Kraus-Pinnick oxidation to afford carboxylic acid **81**. Finally, the condensation of **81** and *N*-methoxyamine hydrochloride proceeded to give *E*-42 in 57% total yield over 9 steps.

Scheme 2-2. Synthesis of *E*-allylsilane *E*-42



The allylsilane *Z*-42 was prepared by using other synthetic route (Scheme 2-3). The commercially available 4-pentyn-1-ol (**82**) was protected as a THP ether, and subsequent alkylation of **83** with trimethylsilyl iodomethane gave internal alkyne **84**. Subsequently, the removal of the THP group (**84**→**85**), followed by *Z*-selective semi-reduction with nickel boride afforded the *Z*-olefin **86**. Finally, the primary hydroxy group of **86** was converted to *N*-methoxyamide by oxidation (**86**→**87**) and condensation, giving *Z*-42 in 50% total yield over 7 steps.

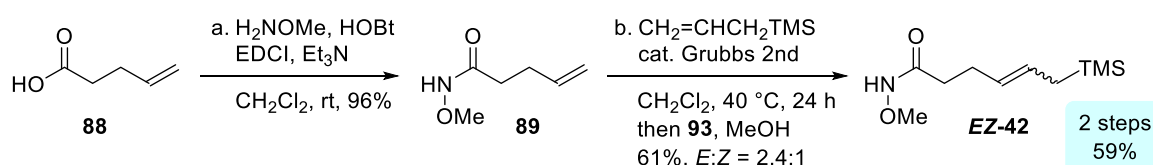
Scheme 2-3. Synthesis of *Z*-allylsilane **Z-42**



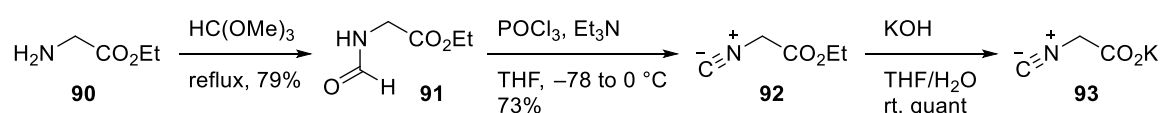
Although both stereoisomers of allylsilanes **E-42** and **Z-42** were obtained, the sequence required a number of steps due to multiple oxidation and protection/deprotection. Thus, a two-step synthesis of *EZ*-allylsilane **EZ-42** was developed by utilizing cross metathesis reaction between *N*-methoxyamide **89** and allyltrimethylsilane (Scheme 2-4A). The commercially available 4-butenic acid (**88**) was converted to *N*-methoxyamide **89** by condensation with *N*-methoxyamine in good yield. In this reaction, the workup with NaHCO₃ was necessary due to the removal of the side product derived from HOBT, which was inseparable from **89** by silica gel chromatography. Then, optimization of the cross metathesis reaction was conducted. The cross metathesis reaction with Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst proceeded in moderate yield, despite the presumable deactivation of catalyst caused by coordination with nitrogen atom.¹⁴ The addition of isocyanide **93**, which was prepared from **90** by the sequence of reaction sequence depicted in Scheme 2-5B (**90**→**91**→**92**→**93**),¹⁵ was effective in order to remove the side product derived from ruthenium catalyst.

Scheme 2-4. Two-step synthesis of *EZ*-allylsilane **EZ-42**

[A] Two-step preparation of *EZ*-mixed allylsilane **EZ-42**



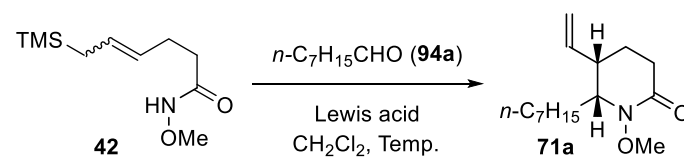
[B] Preparation of isocyanide **93**



2-4. The First Step: Coupling of *N*-Methoxyamide and Aldehyde

With both allylsilanes **E-42** and **Z-42** in hand, the first coupling reaction was optimized using *N*-methoxyamide **E-42** and octanal **94a**. No desired product **71a** was formed with Sc(OTf)₃, TiCl₄, SnCl₄, or TMSOTf (Table 2-1, entries 1-4). However, addition of LiClO₄ and a catalytic amount of Bi(OTf)₃¹⁶ to a solution of **E-42** and octanal **94a** in CH₂Cl₂ initiated the coupling reaction, giving **71a** in 53% yield (Table 2-1, entry 5). The reaction proceeded in completely *cis*-stereoselective fashion with **71a** isolated as the single diastereomer. The yield of **71a** was improved to 85% with 2 equiv of BF₃·OEt₂ at -20 °C, along with recovery of **E-42** in 12% yield (Table 2-1, entry 6). To consume the remaining **E-42**, added 1.0 equivalent of BF₃·OEt₂ every 30 minutes, and found that addition of 6 equiv of BF₃·OEt₂ resulted in complete consumption of **E-42** to give **71a** in 90% yield (Table 2-1, entry 7). Even if *Z*-allylsilane **Z-42** was treated with the optimized conditions, the reaction proceeded in 93% yield and completely *cis*-selective fashion (Table 2-1, entry 8). This result clearly suggested that the geometry of the double bond had no significant effect on either the yield or the diastereoselectivity.

Table 2-1. Optimization of acid and effect of the geometry of double bond



Entry	<i>E/Z</i>	substrate	Lewis acid (equiv)	Temp.	Yield
1	<i>E</i>	E-42	Sc(OTf) ₃ (2.0)	rt	0%
2	<i>E</i>	E-42	TiCl ₄ (2.0)	-78 °C	0%
3	<i>E</i>	E-42	SnCl ₄ (2.0)	-78 °C	0%
4	<i>E</i>	E-42	TMSOTf (2.0)	-78 °C to -20 °C	trace
5	<i>E</i>	E-42	Bi(OTf) ₃ (5 mol%)/LiClO ₄ (3.0)	0 °C to rt	53%
6	<i>E</i>	E-42	BF ₃ ·OEt ₂ (2.0)	-20 °C	85%
7	<i>E</i>	E-42	BF ₃ ·OEt ₂ (6.0)	-20 °C	90%
8	<i>Z</i>	Z-42	BF ₃ ·OEt ₂ (6.0)	-20 °C	93%

With optimal conditions in hand, the substrate scope of the coupling reaction with several aldehydes was surveyed (Table 2-2). Despite the strongly acidic conditions using BF₃·OEt₂, the reaction smoothly proceeded in the presence of various functional groups. The coupling reaction with **E-42** and aldehyde **94b** with the hydroxy group protected as a TBDPS ether proceeded in 92% yield (Table 2-2, entry 2, **71b**: 92%). Methyl ester and alkyl bromide moieties did not interfere with this transformation (Table 2-2, entries 3 and 4, **71c**: 92%, **71d**: 80%). The coupling reaction of **EZ-42** (*E*:*Z* = 2.4:1) and aldehyde **94d** was used in the total synthesis of gephyrotoxin reported by Chida-Sato group, which afforded the desired *cis*-piperidone **71d** with complete *cis*-

selectivity (Table 2-2, entry 5, **71d**: 79%). Carbamates including acid-sensitive Boc group were compatible with these conditions (Table 2-2, entries 6 and 7, **71e**: 92%, **71f**: 75%). Although 2-arylacetoaldehyde derivatives **94g** and **94h** tend to be enolized, the coupling reactions smoothly took place, with **71g** and **71h** isolated in 78% and 92% yields, respectively (Table 2-2, entries 8 and 9). The sterically hindered *iso*-butyraldehyde **94i** required a longer reaction time (3 hour vs 2 days), but still gave the *cis*-cyclized product **71i** in 67% yield (Table 2-2, entry 10). The coupling reaction using the less electrophilic benzaldehyde **94j** resulted in moderate yield (Table 2-2, entry 11, **71j**: 34%).

Table 2-2. Substrate scope of the coupling reaction of *N*-methoxyamide **E-42** and aldehyde **94**

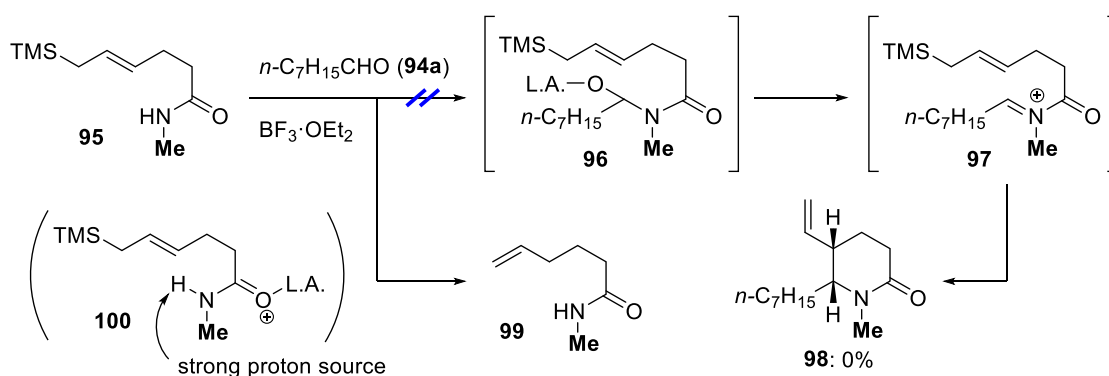
Reaction scheme: **E-42** + RCHO (**94a-j**: 1.5 equiv) $\xrightarrow[\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2, -20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}, 3-12\text{ h}]{\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2 (4-6\text{ equiv})}$ **71a-j**

Entry	RCHO (94a-j)	Yield (%) ^a
1	<i>n</i> -C ₇ H ₁₅ CHO (94a)	90
2	TBDPSO-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -CH ₂ -CHO (94b)	92
3	MeO ₂ C-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -CHO (94c)	92
4	Br-CH ₂ -CH ₂ -CH ₂ -CHO (94d)	80
5		79 ^b
6	Cbz(Bn)N(CH ₂) ₄ -CHO (94e)	92
7	Boc(Bn)N(CH ₂) ₄ -CHO (94f)	75
8	(94g)	78 ^c
9	(94h)	92 ^c
10	(94i)	67
11	(94j)	34

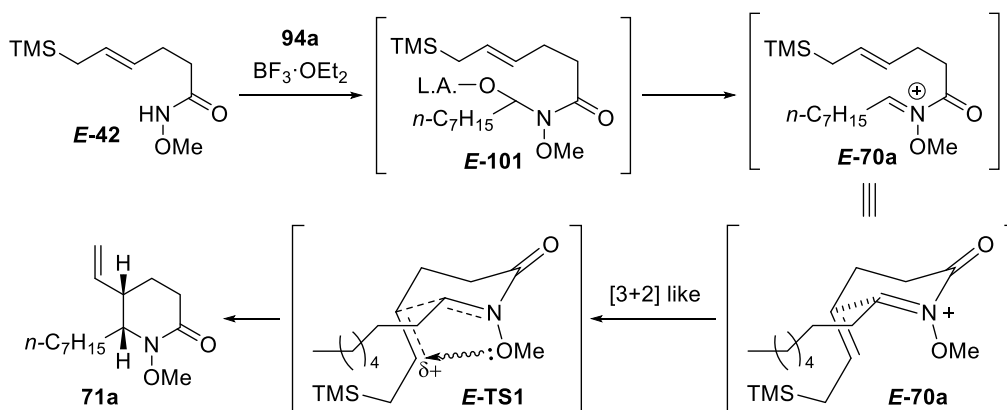
^aIsolated yield of product **71**, ^b*E/Z*-mixed amide **EZ-42** was used instead of **E-42** ^cThe diastereomeric ratios of **71g** and **71h** were 11:1 in favour of the *cis*-product.

In order to demonstrate the utility of the *N*-methoxy group, the coupling reaction of *N*-methylamide **95** with octanal **94a** was attempted. As a result, the coupling product **98** was not produced, but instead, formation of the terminal olefin **99** was observed. This can be rationalized by the intramolecular protonation via six-membered intermediate **100** (Scheme 2-5). In this coupling reaction, *N*-methoxy group would increase the nucleophilicity of the nitrogen atom of *N*-methoxyamide **42** and enable the formation of *N,O*-acetal **E-101**. The intramolecular cyclization would proceed smoothly due to higher electrophilicity of *N*-acyl-*N*-oxyiminium ion **E-70a** than that of ordinary *N*-acyliminium ion. In addition, stabilization of transition state **E-TS1** by through-space interaction between non-bonding electron of oxygen atom and β -cation of silyl group would affect the diastereoselectivity.¹⁷

Scheme 2-5. The attempt of coupling reaction with *N*-methylamide **95** and octanal **94a**



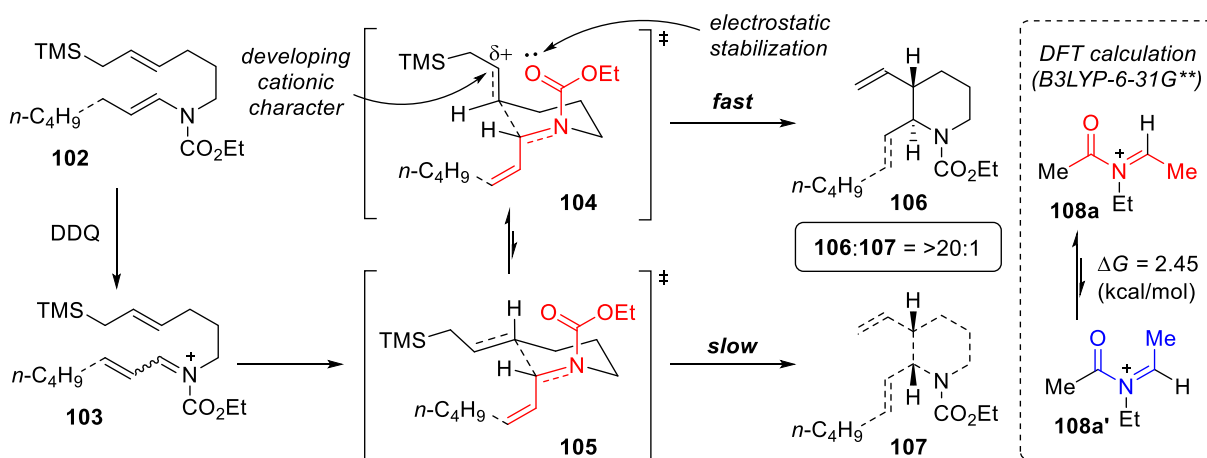
Scheme 2-6. Plausible effect of the *N*-methoxy group in the amide/aldehyde coupling reaction



Although the through space interaction of *N*-methoxy group have not been reported, Floreancig and co-workers reported a closely related chemistry (Scheme 2-7).¹⁷ In their case, the 6-endo-cyclization of the acyliminium ion **103** gave 2,3-*trans*-piperidine **106** as a major product. They supposed that this stereoselectivity would be determined by the geometry of the iminium ion,¹⁸

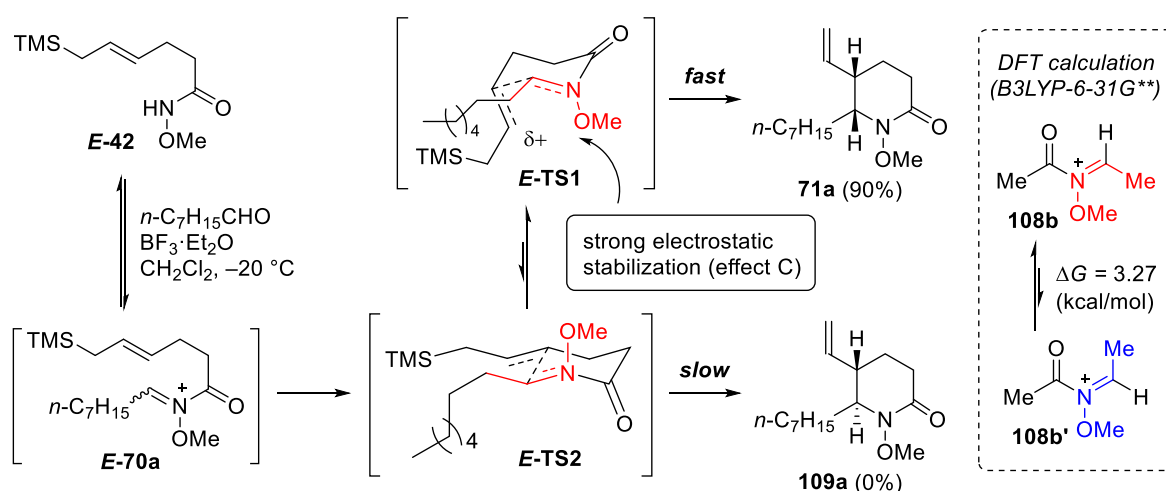
and through space interaction between acyl group and cationic β -silyl carbon. According to the calculation of a model *N*-acyliminium ion **108a** and **108a'**, the *E*-isomer **108a** was more stable than **108a'** significantly (the Boltzmann population of **108a** and **108a'** at 298 K was calculated as 98.4:1.6). Therefore, the transition states **104** and **105** would adopt *E*-acyliminium ion in the cyclization reaction. Although **104** seems to be sterically disfavored due to the 1,3-diaxial-like interaction, a through-space interaction between oxygen atom of the carbamate and the β -silyl cation is overwhelmingly stronger than the sterical effect to give *trans*-product **107** with highly stereoselective fashion.

Scheme 2-7. Example of through-space interaction (reported by Floreancig and co-workers)

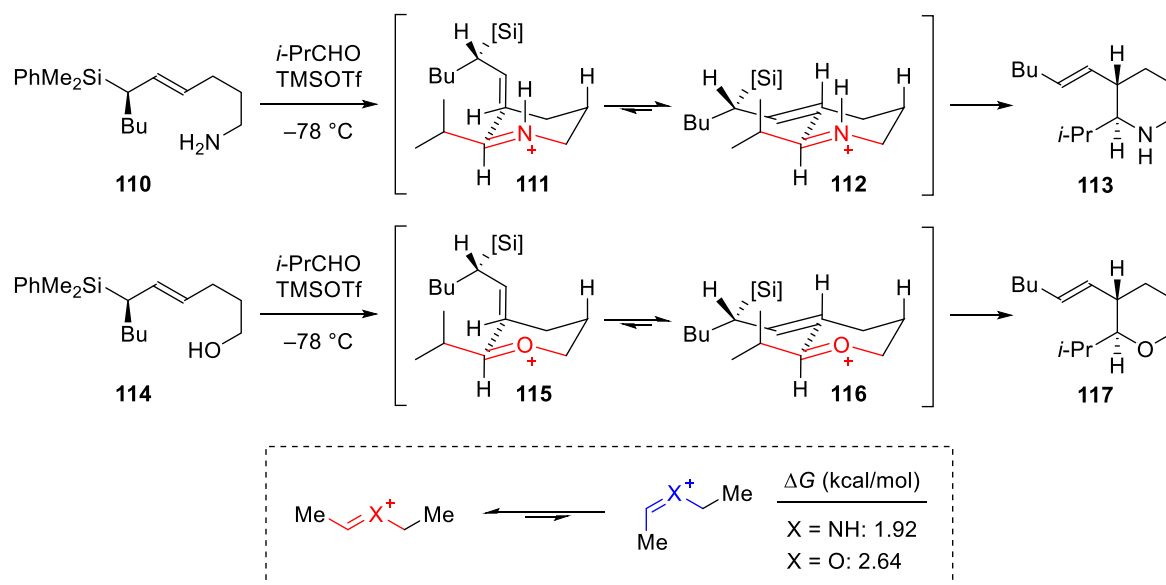


Based on these context, the stereochemical outcome of our intramolecular cyclization would be explained as shown in Scheme 2-8. DFT calculation indicated that *N*-oxy-*N*-acyliminium ion **108b** preferred the *Z*-geometry than the *E*-geometry.¹⁹ Therefore, two possible transition state *E*-**TS1** and *E*-**TS2** adopt the *Z*-geometry in the transient iminium ions. In this occasion, while the transition state *E*-**TS1** will be transformed to *cis*-product **71a**, the competing *E*-**TS2** will be converted to *trans*-product **109a**. In general, *E*-**TS2** considered to be favorable transition state, because the alkyl side-chain and the allylsilane occupied the pseudoequatorial positions.²⁰ For example, Ito and co-workers reported highly *trans*-selective intramolecular allylation of **110** and **114** via favorable transition states **112** and **116** rather than unfavorable **111** and **115** affording the 2,3-*trans* product **113** and **117** (Scheme 2-9).^{20c} The favorable transition states **112** and **116**, alkyl side-chain and allylsilane were placed in pseudoequatorial positions. Despite such sterical advantages in *E*-**TS2**, our experimental results showed the complete *cis*-selectivity via transition state *E*-**TS1**, probably because the strong through-space interaction as shown in Scheme 2-7 would stabilize the transition state *E*-**TS1**.

Scheme 2-8. Plausible mechanistic rationale for *cis*-selective intramolecular allylation of **E-42**

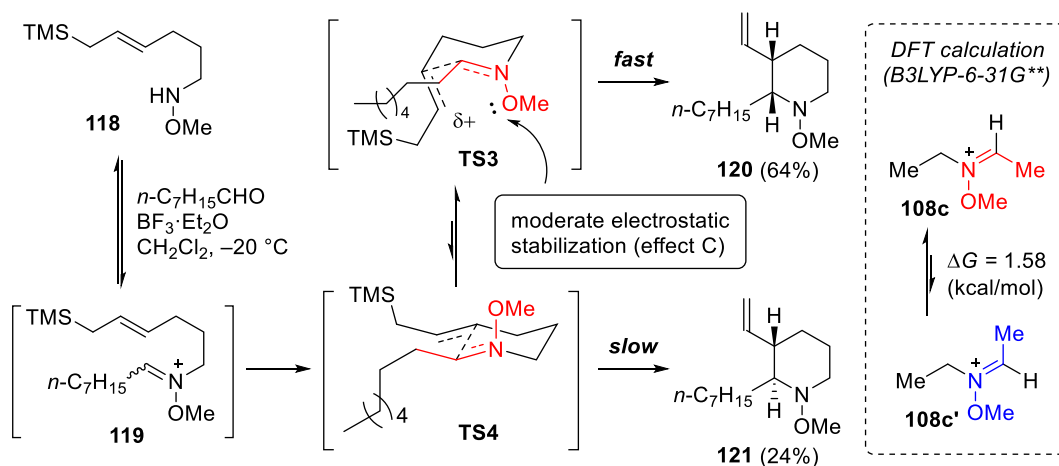


Scheme 2-9. Example of *trans*-selective cyclization (reported by Speckamp and co-workers)



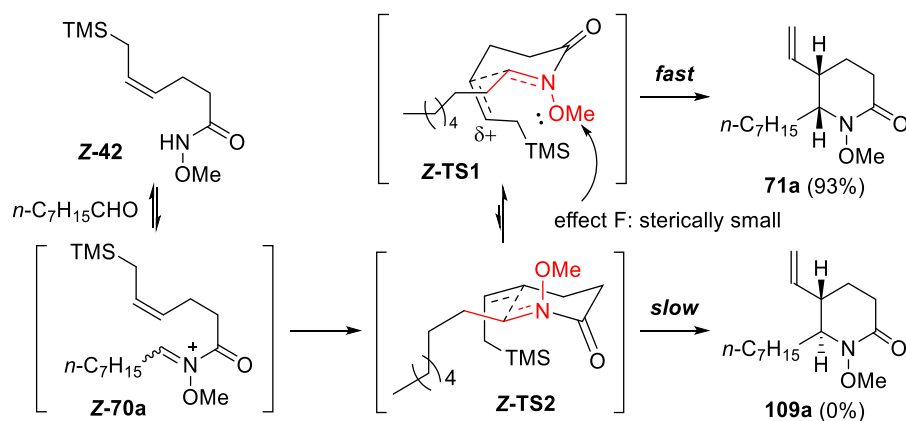
To elucidate the role of the amide carbonyl group, the coupling reaction of *N*-methoxyamine **118** was attempted instead of *N*-methoxyamide **E-42** (Scheme 2-10). In this case, the *Z*-geometry of iminium ion was dominant, which was supported by the calculation of model iminium ion **108c** and **108c'**. Interestingly, although the stereoselectivity was decreased, the cyclization still afforded *cis*-isomer **120** as a major product (**120**: 64%, **121**: 24%). This cyclization would also be considered to proceed through **TS3** and **TS4** derived from the favorable *Z*-geometrical iminium ion. Although the reason is not clear why *trans*-product **121** was obtained, in this case also *cis*-product **120** was generated as a major product, probably because the through-space interaction would be still dominant.

Scheme 2-10. The effect of the carbonyl group



The next control experiment was the coupling reaction using *Z*-allylsilane **Z-42**. As a result, the coupling reaction between **Z-42** and **94a** afforded *cis*-isomer **71a** with perfect stereoselectivity in 93% yield (Scheme 2-11). The reaction of **Z-42** would proceed via the transition state **E-42** shown in Scheme 2-8. Although a larger 1,3-diaxial-like repulsion in transition state **Z-TS1** would be expected than in **E-TS1**,¹⁷ we considered that the electrostatic interaction between β -silyl cation and *N*-methoxy group would still be dominant, resulting in the complete *cis*-cyclization to give **71a**.

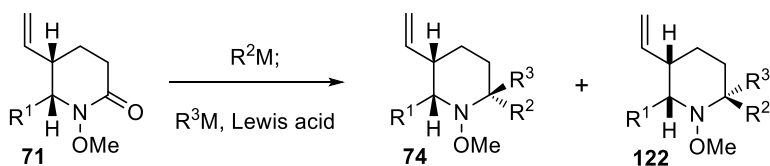
Scheme 2-11. The effect of the geometry of allylsilane

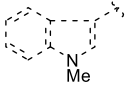


2-5. The second step: Nucleophilic Addition of *N*-Methoxylactam

With *N*-methoxylactam **71** in hand, then the nucleophilic addition of *N*-methoxylactam **71** was attempted using a variety of nucleophiles (Table 2-3). The reductive cyanation of lactam **71a** successfully proceeded upon treatment with DIBAL-H at -78 °C and subsequent addition of TMSCN and SnCl₄ to give *N*-methoxypiperidine **74a**, along with the diastereomer **122a** in 87% combined yield (Table 2-4, entry 1, **74a:122a** = 2.2:1). By changing the first and second nucleophiles, this nucleophilic addition allowed quick access to various multi-substituted piperidines from the identical *N*-methoxylactam **71a**. The reductive allylation proceeded by using a combination of DIBAL-H as a first nucleophile (R²M) and allylstannane as a second nucleophile (R³M) (Table 2-4, entry 2, 86%, **74b:122b** = 4.1:1). Reductive Pictet-Spengler reaction with *N*-methylindole at -40 °C afforded **74c** in highly diastereoselective fashion (Table 2-4, entry 3, 88%, **74c:122c** = 14:1). The reductive Mukaiyama Mannich reaction using silylenolether gave **74d** as a single diastereomer in 65% yield (Table 2-4, entry 4). In this reaction, when DIBAL-H was used as the first nucleophile, inseparable unknown side product was generated, and the yield of **74d** was 51%. Furthermore, if organolithium reagent was employed as a first nucleophile, α -tertiary amines were successfully constructed. For instance, the addition of MeLi to *N*-methoxylactam **71a** followed by the cyanation and allylation proceeded smoothly to give α -tri-substituted *N*-methoxypiperidines (Table 2-4, entry 5: 83%, **74e:122e** = 1:4.0; entry 6: 57%, **74f:122f** = 4.2:1). Nucleophilic addition to *N*-methoxylactam **71d** was more challenging because the methyl ester was incompatible with both DIBAL-H and organolithium reagent. However, our chemoselective variant of nucleophilic addition using the Schwartz reagent was highly effective with substrates bearing sensitive functional groups.²¹ The reduction of *N*-methoxylactam **71d** with Cp₂ZrHCl at room temperature followed by the addition of TMSCN and 20 mol% Sc(OTf)₃ furnished a 1:4.3 diastereomeric mixture of **74g** and **122g** in 86% yield (Table 2-4, entry 7). The reaction was completely chemoselective, and proceeded without affecting the methyl ester which is more electrophilic than ordinary amide or the terminal olefin. The corresponding allylation of **71d** gave **74h** as a major diastereomer (Table 2-4, entry 8: 74%, **74h:122h** = 4.2:1). Thus, the two-step procedure including *N*-methoxyamide/aldehyde coupling and subsequent nucleophilic addition proved to be highly practical to afford a variety of multi-substituted piperidines.

Table 2-3. Nucleophilic addition of a variety of nucleophiles to *N*-methoxypiperidine

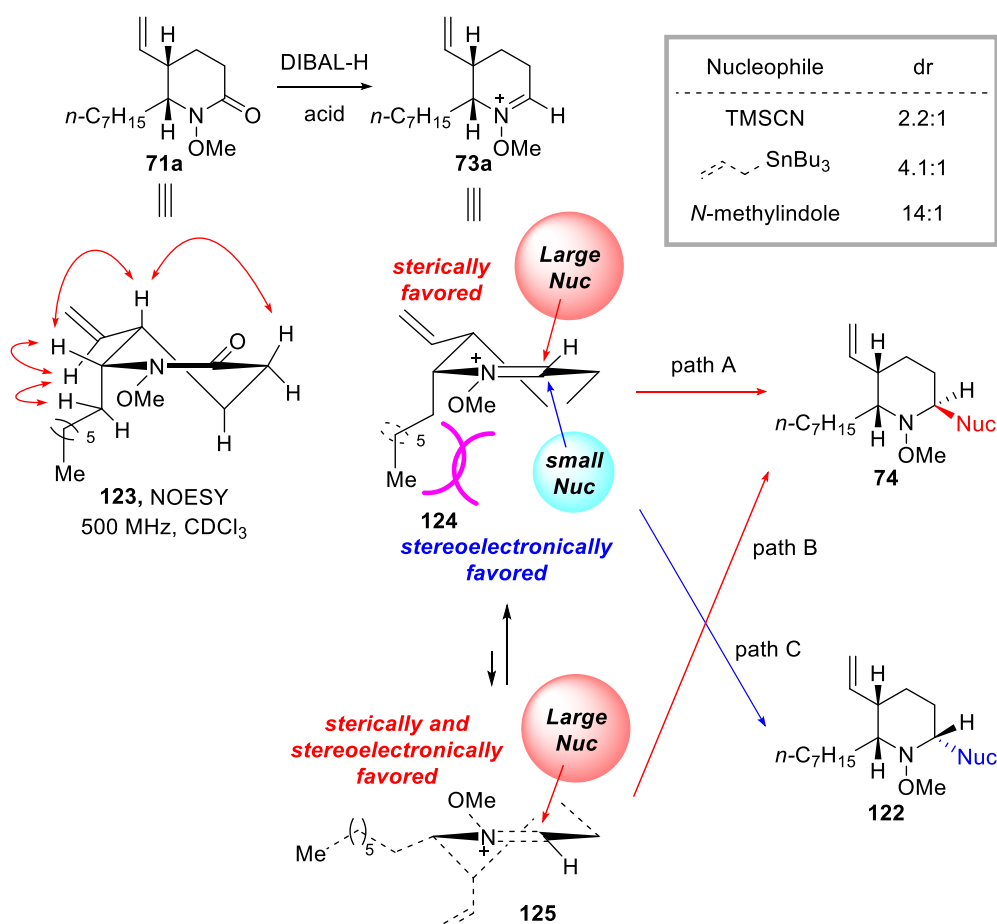


Entry	71 (R ¹)	Conditions	R ²	R ³	Combined yield [%]	Diastereomeric ratio
1		DIBAL-H, CH ₂ Cl ₂ , -78 °C; TMSCN, SnCl ₄ , rt	H	CN	87	74a:122a = 2.2:1
2		DIBAL-H, CH ₂ Cl ₂ , -78 °C; CH ₂ =CHCH ₂ SnBu ₃ Sc(OTf) ₃ , rt	H	CH ₂ CH=CH ₂	86	74b:122b = 4.1:1
3	71a (<i>n</i> -C ₇ H ₁₅)	DIBAL-H, CH ₂ Cl ₂ , -78 °C; <i>N</i> -methylindole Sc(OTf) ₃ , -40 °C	H		88	74c:122c = 14:1
4		Cp ₂ ZrHCl, (CH ₂ Cl) ₂ , rt; CH ₂ =C(OTIPS)Ph 20 mol% Sc(OTf) ₃ , rt	H	CH ₂ COPh	65	74d : single diastereomer
5		MeLi, THF, -78 °C; TMSCN SnCl ₄ , MeCN, rt	Me	CN	83	74e:122e = 1:4.0
6		MeLi, THF, -78 °C; CH ₂ =CHCH ₂ SnBu ₃ SnCl ₄ , MeCN, rt	Me	CH ₂ CH=CH ₂	57	74f:122f = 4.2:1

7	71d (MeO ₂ C(CH ₂) ₂)	Cp ₂ ZrHCl, (CH ₂ Cl) ₂ , rt; TMSCN 10 mol% Sc(OTf) ₃ , rt	H	CN	86	74g:122g = 1:4.3
8		Cp ₂ ZrHCl, (CH ₂ Cl) ₂ , rt; CH ₂ =CHCH ₂ SnBu ₃ 30 mol% Sc(OTf) ₃ , -30 °C	H	CH ₂ CH=CH ₂	74	74h:122h = 4.2:1

The stereochemical rationale for the reductive nucleophilic addition to *N*-methoxylactam **71a** was shown in Scheme 2-13. NOESY experiment (500 MHz, CDCl₃) indicated that *N*-methoxylactam **71a** mainly existed as a half-chair conformation **123**, in which the alkyl side chain occupied the pseudoaxial position. We believed that transient *N*-oxyiminium ion **73a** might exist mainly as a half-chair conformation **124** similar to **123**, and the transition state **125** might exist as a minor conformation due to 1,2-allylic strain between the methoxy group and alkyl side-chain. The sterically large nucleophile would avoid the steric repulsion with alkyl side-chain of **124**. Considering the stereoelectronic effect,²² a large nucleophile would be difficult to react at β -side of **124** (path A), and would react immediately with β -side of **125** to provide **74** as a major product (path B). On the other hand, in the case using sterically small nucleophile, the interaction with alkyl side-chain would be negligible. Therefore, the small nucleophile relatively favored the α -side attack to **124** (path C, cf. Table 2-4, entries 5 and 7).

Scheme 2-13. Plausible mechanistic rationale for reductive nucleophilic addition to **71a**



References in Chapter 2

- (a) Daly, J. W.; Witkop, B.; Tokuyama, T.; Nishikawa, T.; Karle, I. L. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **1977**, *60*, 1128. (b) Daly, J. W.; Brown, G. B.; Mensah-Dwumah, M.; Myers, C. W. *Toxicon* **1978**, *16*, 163. (c) Mensah-Dwumah, M.; Daly, J. W. *Toxicon* **1978**, *16*, 189. (d) Souccar, C.; Maleque, M. A.; Daly, J. W.; Albuquerque E. X. *Fed. Proc. Fed. Am. Soc. Exp. Biol.* **1982**, *41*, 1299. (e) Daly, J. W.; Nishikawa, Y.; Edwards, M. W.; Waters, J. A.; Aronstam, R. S. *Neurochem. Res.* **1991**, *16*, 489.
- For racemic total syntheses of gephyrotoxin, see: (a) Fujimoto, R.; Kishi, Y.; Blount, J. F.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1980**, *102*, 7154. (b) Hart, D. J.; *J. Org. Chem.* **1981**, *46*, 3576. (c) Hart, D. J.; Kanai, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1983**, *105*, 1255. (d) Overman, L. E.; Lesuisse, D.; Hashimoto, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1983**, *105*, 5373. (e) Shirokane, K.; Wada, T.; Yoritake, M.; Minamikawa, R.; Takayama, N.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 512. (f) Chu, S.; Wallace, S.; Smith, M. D. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 13826; for a total synthesis of (+)-gephyrotoxin, see: (g) Fujimoto, R.; Kishi, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 4197.
- Daly, J. W.; Karle, I.; Myers, C. W.; Tokuyama, T.; Waters, J. A.; Witkop, B. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **1971**, *68*, 1870.
- For the total synthesis of (–)-histrionicotoxin (**88**), see: (a) Stork, G.; Zhao, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 5875. (b) Williams, G. M.; Roughley, S. D.; Davies, J. E.; Holmes, A. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 4900. (c) Y. Adachi, N. Kamei, S. Yokoshima, T. Fukuyama, *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 4446. For syntheses of (±)-histrionicotoxin (**88**), see: (d) Carey, S. C.; Aratani, M.; Kishi, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 5887. (e) Karatholuvhu, M. S.; Sinclair, A.; Newton, A. F.; Alcaraz, M.-L.; Stockman, R. A.; Fuchs, P. L. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 12656.
- (a) Arora, R. B.; Madan, B. R. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **1956**, *117*, 62. (b) Kumar, S.; Singh, A.; Bajpai, V.; Srivastava, M.; Singh, B. P.; Ojha, S.; Kumar, B. *Phytochem. Anal.* **2016**, *27*, 296.
- (a) Müller, J. M.; Schlittler, E.; Bein, H. J. *Experientia* **1952**, *8*, 338. (b) Barsa, J. A.; Kline, N. S. *Am. J. Psychiatry* **1956**, *112*, 684.
- Schun, Y.; Cordell, G. A. *Phytochemistry* **1987**, *26*, 2875.
- Wu, F.; Kerčmar, P.; Zhang, C.; Stöckigt, J., Sarpagan- Ajmalan-type Indoles: Biosynthesis, Structural Biology, and Chemo-enzymatic Significance. In *The Alkaloids: Chemistry and Pharmacology*; Knölker, H. - J.; Elsevier: Amsterdam, Netherlands, 2016; Vol. 76, pp 1–61.
- Raffa, R. B.; Friderichs, E.; Reimann, W.; Shank, R. P.; Codd, E. E.; Vaught, J. L. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **1992**, *260*, 275.
- Vries, T. J. D.; Shaham, Y.; Homberg, J. R.; Crombag, H.; Schuurman, K.; Dieben, J.; Vanderschuren, L. J. M. J.; Schoffelmeer, A. N. M. *Nat. Med.* **2001**, *7*, 1151.
- Keam, S. J.; Keating, G. M. *Treat. Respir. Med.* **2004**, *3*, 247.
- Hosomi, A.; Endo, M.; Sakurai, H. *Chem. Lett.* **1976**, 941.

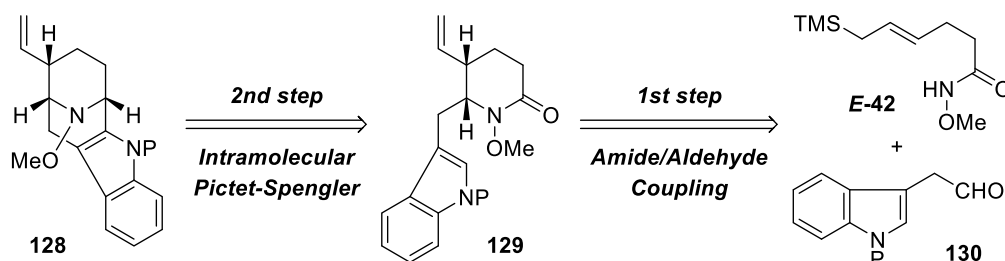
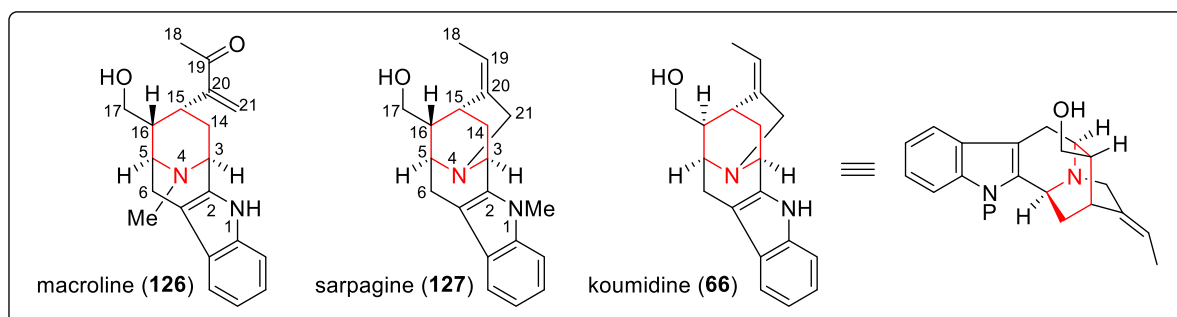
13. For reviews on nucleophilic addition to amides, see: (a) Seebach, D. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 96. (b) Murai, T.; Mutoh, Y. *Chem. Lett.* **2012**, *41*, 2. (c) Pace, V.; Holzer, W. *Aust. J. Chem.* **2013**, *66*, 507. (d) Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2014**, *12*, 3147. (e) Pace, V.; Holzer, W.; Olofsson, B. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2014**, *356*, 3697. (f) Volkov, A.; Tinnis, F.; Slagbrand, T.; Trillo, P.; Adolfsson, H. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* **2016**, *45*, 6685.
14. Wilson, G. O.; Porter, K. A.; Weissman, H.; White, S. R.; Sottos, N. R.; Moor, J. S. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2009**, *351*, 1817.
15. Galan, B. R.; Kalbarczyk, K. P.; Szczepankiewics, S.; Keister, J. B.; Diver, S. T. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 1203.
16. Eey, S. T.-C.; Lear, M. J. *Org. Lett.* **2010**, *12*, 5510.
17. Brizgys, G. J.; Jung, H. H.; Floreancig, P. E. *Chem. Sci.* **2012**, *3*, 438.
18. (a) Hong, C. Y.; Kado, N.; Overman, L. E. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1993**, *115*, 11028. (b) Heerding, D. A.; Hong, C. Y.; Kado, N.; Look, G. C.; Overman, L. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 6947.
19. ΔG between model iminium ion **108b** and **108b'** was calculated as 3.27 kcal/mol, and the Boltzmann population of **108b** and **108b'** at -20 °C was 99.2:0.8.
20. For reviews on iminium ion cyclization, see: (a) Maryanoff, B. E.; Zhang, H. - C.; Cohen, J. H.; Turchi, I. J.; Maryanoff, C. A. *Chem. Rev.* **2004**, *104*, 1431. (b) Royer, J.; Bonin, M.; Micouin, L. *Chem. Rev.* **2004**, *104*, 2311; For selected examples of acyclic *trans*-selective 6-endo intramolecular allylation, see: (c) Hiemstra, H.; Fortgens, H. P.; Speckamp, W. N. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1985**, *26*, 3155. (d) Suginome, M.; Iwanami, T.; Ito, Y. *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, *63*, 6096. (e) Kinderman, S. S.; de Gelder, R.; van Maarseveen, J. H.; Schoemaker, H. E.; Hiemstra, H.; Rutjes, F. P. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 4100. (f) Cui, Y.; Floreancig, P. E. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 1720.
21. For selected examples on chemoselective nucleophilic addition to amides, see: (a) Xia, Q.; Ganem, B. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 485. (b) Bechara, W. S.; Pelletier, G.; Charette, A. B. *Nature Chem.* **2012**, *4*, 228. (c) Xiao, K.-J.; Wang, A.-E.; Huang, Y.-H.; Huang, P.-Q. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *1*, 130. (d) Oda, Y.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 950. (e) Shirokane, K.; Wada, T.; Yoritake, M.; Minamikawa, R.; Takayama, N.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 512. (f) Huang, P.-Q.; Ou W.; Xiao, K.-J. *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 8761. (g) Huang, P.-Q.; Lang, Q.-W.; Wang, A.-E.; Zheng, J.-F. *Chem. Commun.* **2015**, *51*, 1096. (h) Huang, P.-Q.; Huang, Y.-H.; Xiao, K.-J.; Wang, Y.; Xia, X.-E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *80*, 2861. (i) Zheng, J.-F.; Hu, X.-N.; Xu, Z.; Cai, D.-C.; Shen, T.-L.; Huang, P.-Q. *J. Org. Chem.* **2017**, *82*, 9693.
22. a) Stevens, R. V. *Acc. Chem. Res.* **1984**, *17*, 289. b) Deslonchamps, P. in *Stereoelectronic Effects in Organic Chemistry*, Pergamon, New York, 1983, Chapter 6.

Chapter 3. Further Application of the Two-step Synthesis

3-1. Macroline- and Sarpagine-type Alkaloids

As a demonstration to show that the developed method was applicable to complex molecules relating to natural alkaloids, we took an interest in the quick synthesis of a tetracyclic structure embedded in macroline- and sarpagine-type alkaloids (Figure 3-1).¹ Macroline (**126**) and sarpagine (**127**) alkaloids possess an indole-annulated azabicyclo[3.3.1] core structure, and koumidine (**66**) contains the opposite relative stereochemistry between C5 and C16. Macroline-type alkaloids have the same skeletal connectivity, only that N4-C21 linkage does not exist. On the other hand, sarpagine-type alkaloids possess the N4-C21 linkage and the C16-(*R*) configuration. The skeletal difference between sarpagine (**127**) and koumidine (**66**) is the configuration at C16. By taking advantage of our two-step synthesis of multi-substituted piperidine, the quick access to tetracyclic compound **128** which correspond to the core structure of koumidine (**66**) would be practical. *N*-Methoxypiperidine **128** would be synthesized by amide/aldehyde coupling reaction between *E*-**42** and indole acetaldehyde derivative **130** as the first step, followed by intramolecular reductive Pictet-Spengler reaction of *N*-methoxylactam **129** as the second step.

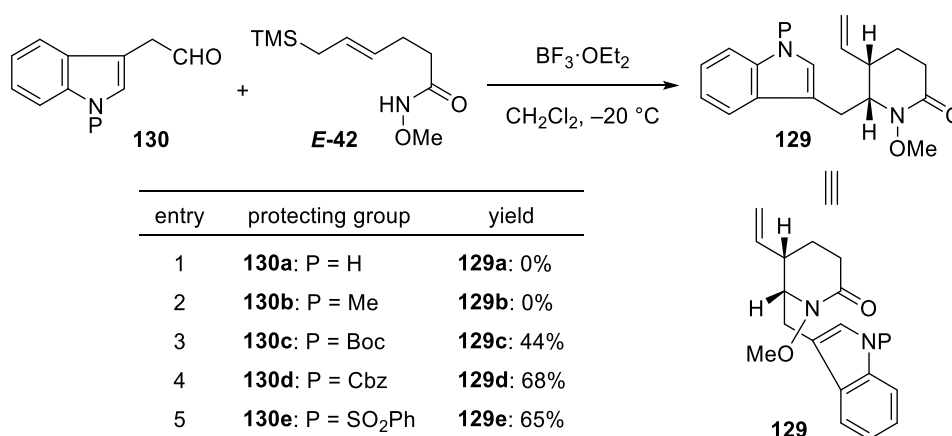
Figure 3-1. Synthetic plan of macroline- and sarpagine-type alkaloids



3-2. Construction of Tetracyclic Skeleton of Koumidine (66)

In the first step, the protecting group of the indole nitrogen atom would affect the stability of the indole unit because indoles are vulnerable to acidic conditions. In addition, indole acetaldehyde **130**² is likely to form benzylic enolate and decompose by dimerization or polymerization. As expected, the protecting group of the indole nitrogen atom was crucial in this reaction (Table 3-1, entry 1). The *N*-methyl indole **130b** also decomposed under the acidic conditions (Table 3-1, entry 2). However, the electron withdrawing Boc group was effective for this coupling reaction to give *N*-methoxylactam **129c** in 44% yield in *cis*-selective fashion (Table 3-1, entry 3). The Cbz protection of the indole significantly increased the yield of *N*-methoxylactam **129d** up to 68% (Table 3-1, entry 4). When the more electron withdrawing benzene sulfonyl group was used as a protecting group, the coupling reaction proceeded in 65% yield comparable to the Cbz group (Table 3-1, entry 5, **129e**: 65%).

Table 3-1. Coupling reaction of *N*-methoxyamide **E-42** and indole acetaldehyde **130**



Next, we attempted the intramolecular reductive Pictet-Spengler reaction (Scheme 3-1). Treatment of the Cbz-protected *N*-methoxylactam **129d** with the Schwartz reagent, followed by addition of a catalytic amount of Sc(OTf)₃ induced the reductive intramolecular Pictet-Spengler reaction to give the tetracyclic compound **128d** in a reasonable yield. It is noteworthy that this reductive cyclization was also highly chemoselective without touching the indole carbamate despite its similar structure to the *N*-methoxylactam. The stereochemistries of lactam **129d** and tetracyclic compound **128d** were determined by NOESY experiments (Figure 3-2, 500 MHz, CDCl₃). In the case using lactam **129e**, the cyclization resulted in low yield presumably due to the low nucleophilicity of indole moiety.

Scheme 3-1. Construction of tetracyclic compound **128**

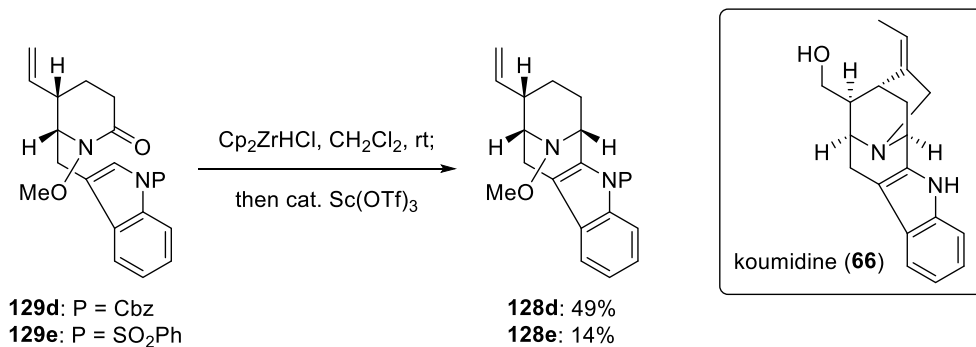
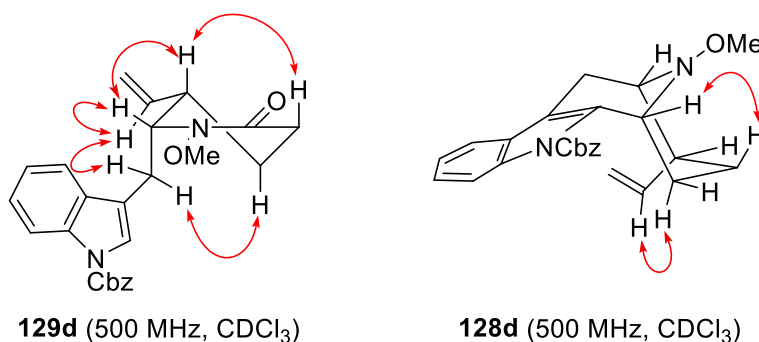


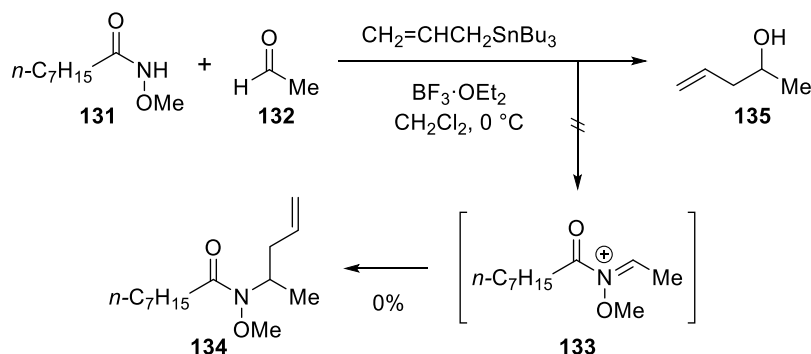
Figure 3-2. NOESY experiment of **129d** and **128d**



3-3. Three-component Coupling Reaction

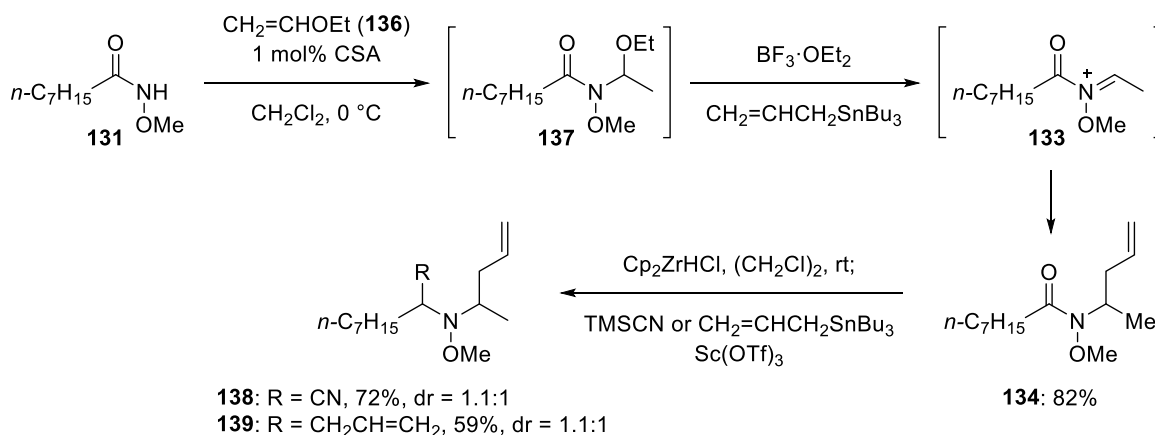
All successful examples in the first coupling reaction thus far are two-component reactions employing *N*-methoxyamide **131** that possesses the allylic silane in the same molecule as the nucleophilic moiety. In order to render the developed method more general, a three-component coupling reaction was attempted by using *N*-methoxyamide **131**, acetaldehyde **132** and allylstannane in the presence of BF₃·OEt₂ (Scheme 3-2). Unfortunately, initial attempts were unsuccessful due to the direct allylation of acetaldehyde by allylstannane to form homoallylic alcohol **135**.

Scheme 3-2. Unsuccessful attempt of the three component coupling reaction



The issue in the three-component coupling reaction is the unfavorable reactivity of each component; the addition of allylstannane to acetaldehyde **132** was much faster than the addition of *N*-methoxyamide **131**, and prevented the formation of the *N*-acyliminium ion **133**. In order to prevent the formation of **135**, utilization of an enol ether was attempted as the aldehyde equivalent (Scheme 3-3). First, *N*-methoxyamide **131** and ethyl vinyl ether **136** were pre-coupled in the presence of 1 mol% CSA. The subsequent treatment of resulting *N,O*-acetal **137** with allylstannane and $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{OEt}_2$ successfully promoted the allylation via iminium ion **133** to give *N*-methoxyamide **134** in 82% yield in a one-pot process. The reductive cyanation and allylation of *N*-methoxyamide **134** provided **138** and **139** in 72% and 59% yields, respectively.

Scheme 3-3. First attempt of the three component coupling reaction

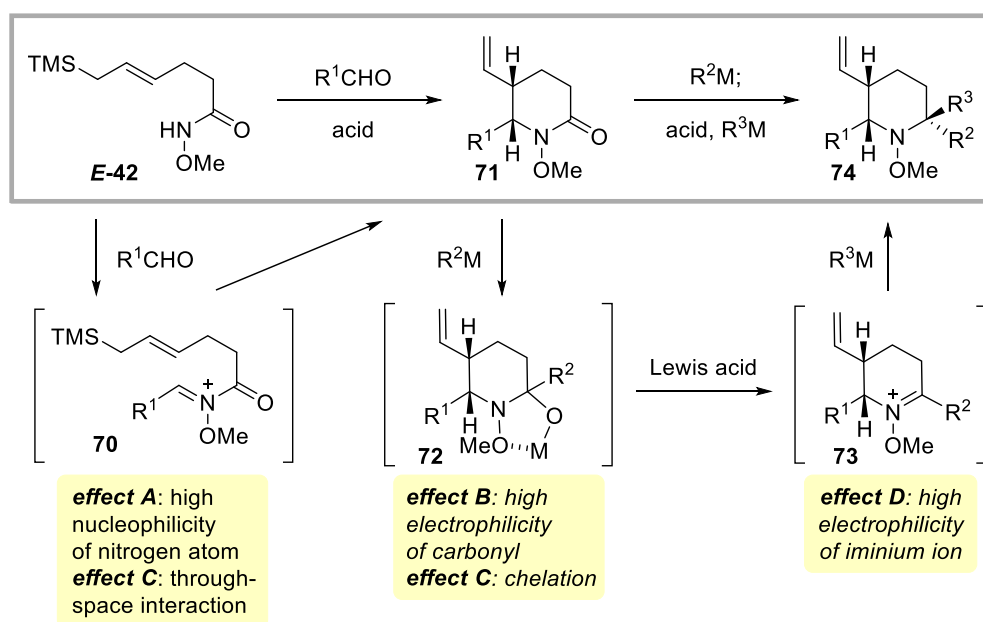


Reference in Chapter 3

- Lewis, S. E. *Tetrahedron* **2006**, *62*, 8655.
- For synthetic methods of indole acetaldehyde **130a-e**, see experimental section.

Chapter 4. Conclusion

We have documented a two-step synthesis of multi-substituted *N*-methoxyamines involving an *N*-methoxyamide/aldehyde coupling reaction and subsequent nucleophilic addition to amide carbonyls. The key to success was the utilization of the *N*-methoxy group as a reactivity control element. The first coupling reaction between the amide and aldehyde took place with enhancement of the nucleophilicity of the nitrogen atom by assistance of the *N*-methoxy group (effect A). The unusual *cis*-stereoselectivity was developed by the strong through-space interaction between *N*-methoxy group and transient β -silyl cation (effect C). The next nucleophilic addition was achieved by taking advantage of the high electrophilicity of amide carbonyls (effect B), the chelation effect of *N*-methoxyamides (effect C), and the high electrophilicity of *N*-oxyiminium ion (effect D). At every stage of this synthetic method, *N*-methoxy group played a role as sterically less hindered protecting group (effect F). The developed synthesis enabled quick supply of a set of various 2,3,6-multi-substituted *N*-methoxypiperidines including a substructure of a complex alkaloid. The method was then applied to a three-component coupling reaction, giving acyclic compounds. Thus, *N*-alkoxyamine derivatives possess a great potential to create practical chemical reactions for synthesis of complex molecules. From now on, a variety of new synthetic method using *N*-alkoxyamine derivatives will be discovered.



Part 2. Unified Total Synthesis of Stemoamide-type Alkaloids

Chapter 5. Introduction

5-1. Stemoamide-type Alkaloids

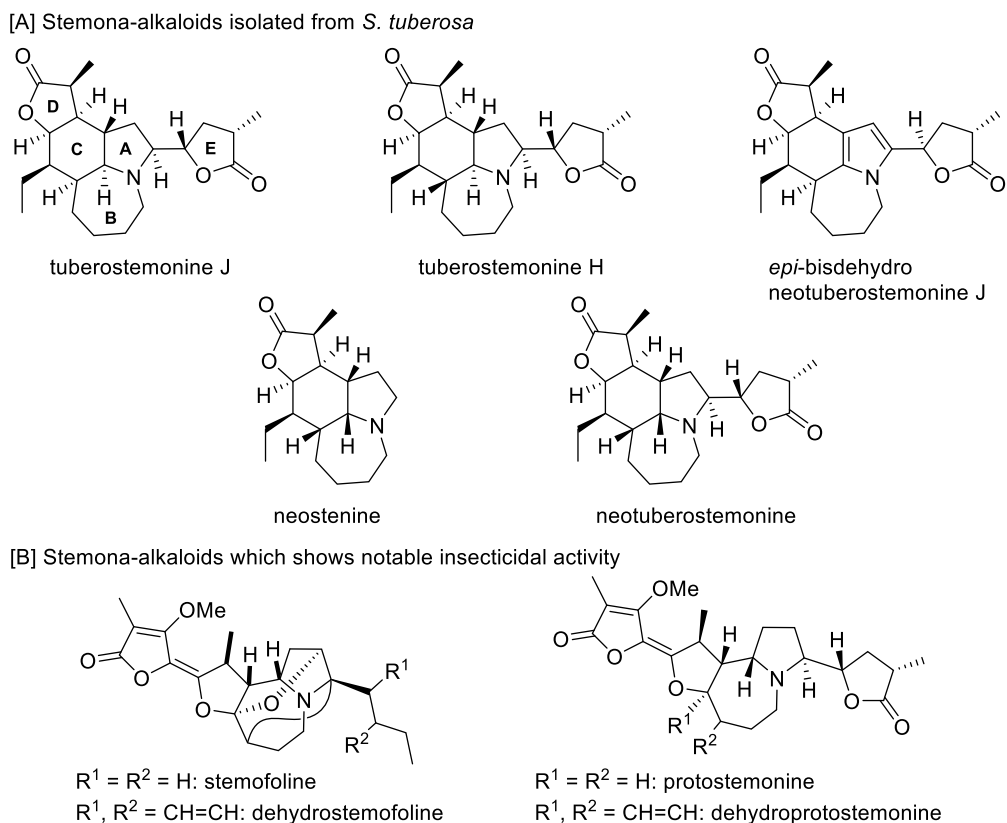
5-1-1. Isolation and Bioactivity

Stemona-alkaloids were isolated from the extracts of ‘Stemonaceae’, which have been used in folk medicine in East Asia from ancient years. In China, mainly three species of the *Stemona* genus (*S. tuberosa*, *S. japonica*, and *S. sessilifolia*) have been utilized as a cough medicine and an insecticide agent.^{1,2}

For instance, a water extract of *S. tuberosa* mainly contains five stemona-alkaloids (Figure 5-1A) that showed anti cough activity. Especially neostenine and neotuberostemonine were revealed to possess the strongest anti-cough activity among these five alkaloids.³

Stemona-alkaloids also show insecticidal activity (Figure 5-1B). Stemofoline and didehydrostemofoline possess strong insecticidal and growth inhibitory activity against neonate larvae of the cotton leaf worm *Spodoptera littoralis* Boisduval.⁴ Protostemonine and dehydroprotostemonine showed notable nematocidal bioactivity against panagrellus redivevus.^{2c}

Figure 5-1. Alkaloids extracted from the root of *S. tuberosa*



5-1-2. Classification of the Stemona-alkaloids

More than 150 stemona-alkaloids have been reported to date and they can be classified into eight groups (Figure 5-2).^{1,2,5} The alkaloids belonging to group **I** to **VI** possess five- and seven-membered ring system remarked as pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]azepine skeleton, which is regarded as the most common structure of stemona species. While the alkaloids belonging to group **VII** possess six- and seven-membered ring system remarked as pyrido[1,2-*a*]azepine skeleton. The alkaloids belonging to group **VIII** do not possess these core structures.

Among stemona-alkaloids, approximately 40 natural products belong to stemoamide group (**II**), which is the largest group of these alkaloids (Figure 5-3). Stemoamide-type alkaloids possess the tricyclic core structure of stemoamide comprised of a γ -lactone, an azepane, and a γ -lactam.

Figure 5-2. Classification of the stemona-alkaloids

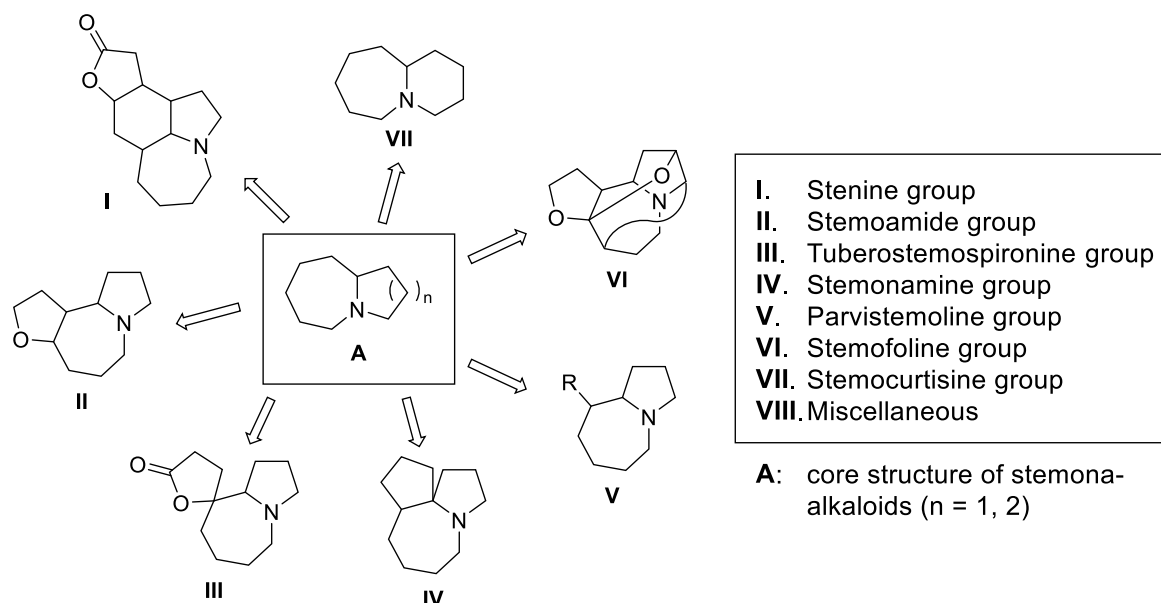
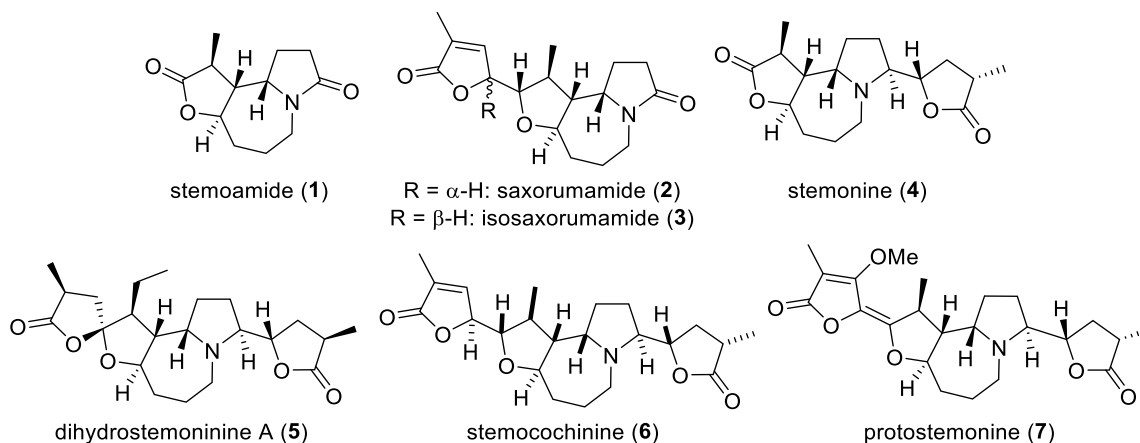


Figure 5-3. The stemoamide-type alkaloids



5-1-3. Synthetic Examples of Stemoamide (1)

More than 20 synthetic examples of stemoamide (1) have been reported to date. Examples of enantioselective and racemic total syntheses of stemoamide are listed below (Table 5-1, 5-2).^{6,7}

Table 5-1. Enantioselective synthesis of stemoamide (1)

group	year	LLS	total yield	quantity of obtained stemoamide
Williams	1994	25 steps	5.6%	N/A
Mori	1996	13 steps	8.3%	6.3 mg
Jacobi	2000	7 steps	4.2%	18 mg
Sibi	2004	14 steps	7.0%	N/A
Olivo	2006	13 steps	<14.1%*	25 mg
Somfai	2007	12 steps	19.6%	6.8 mg
Honda	2011	9 steps	23.4%	32.2 mg
Hong	2012	12 steps	18.7%	24.7 mg
Sato/Chida	2016	22 steps	2.2%	8.9 mg

* Yields of first three steps are not reported

Table 5-2. Racemic synthesis of stemoamide (1)

group	year	LLS	total yield	quantity of obtained stemoamide
Narasaka	1996	14 steps	1.1%	12 mg
Jacobi	1997	7 steps	19.9%	438 mg
Bates	2009	11 steps	5.70%	N/A
Hong	2011	9 steps	30.1%**	166 mg
Zhang, Qiu	2014	7 steps	5.1%	24 mg

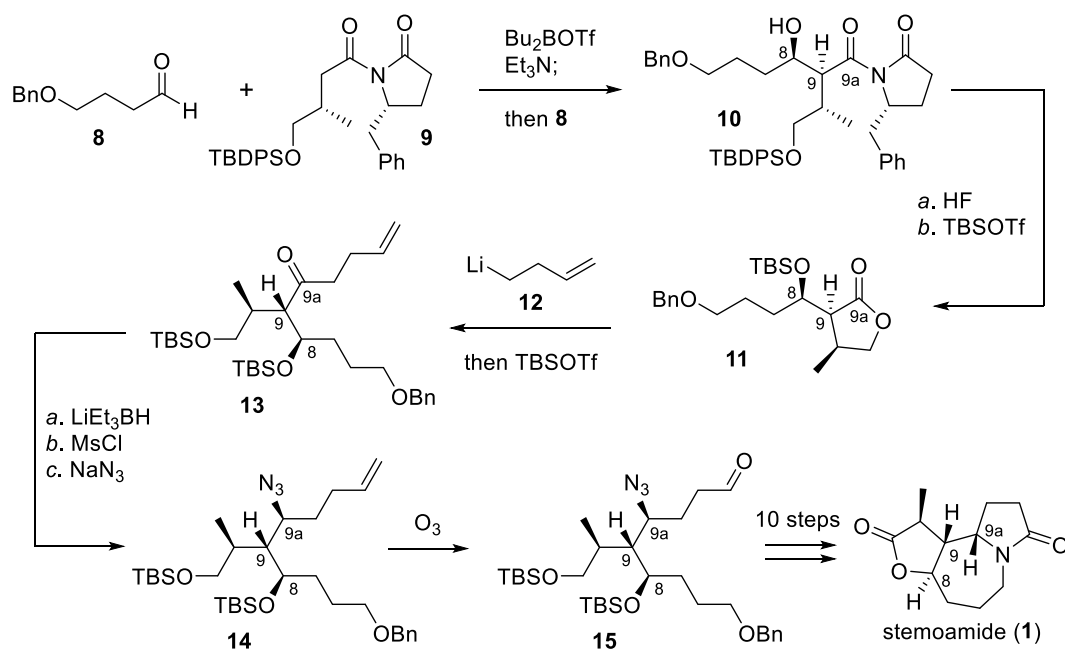
** They originally counted the steps starting from 4-bromobutyraldehyde, which is not generally commercially available.

5-1-4. Brief Outline of Representative Total Synthesis of Stemoamide (1)

5-1-4-1. Williams and co-workers

The first total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) was reported by Williams and co-workers featuring Evans diastereoselective aldol reaction and late-stage construction of tricyclic structure from acyclic intermediate (**15**) (Scheme 5-1).^{6a} The synthesis commenced with preparation of **15**, which contains all carbon atoms of stemoamide (**1**). A diastereoselective coupling of aldehyde **8** and amide **9** with chiral auxiliary proceeded by treatment with Bu₂BOTf and triethylamine to afford oxazolidinone **10**. After altering the protecting group of alcohol, lactone **11** was converted to ketone **13** by introducing butenyl lithium reagent **12**. Then the reduction of ketone, mesylation, and azidation were conducted to give azide **14**. Following ozonolysis of **14** completed the installation of all carbon atoms of stemoamide (**1**). In the end of this synthesis, the sequential multi-step deprotection, oxidation, and cyclization of A, B, and C rings took place to accomplish the first concise total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**).

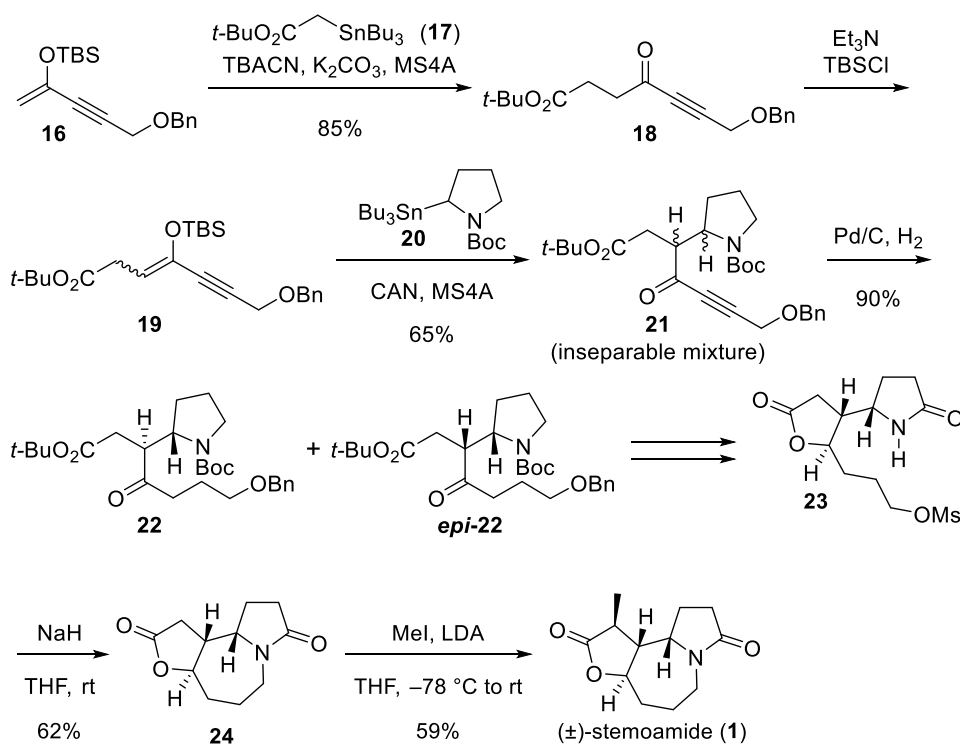
Scheme 5-1. Total Synthesis Reported by Williams



5-1-4-2. Narasaka and co-worker

Narasaka and co-worker developed oxidative coupling of silyl enol ether and stannyl compound, and it was applied to the total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) (Scheme 5-2).^{6b} The first key coupling reaction was conducted by treatment of silyl enol ether **16** and α -stannyl ester **17** with tetrabutylammonium nitratocerate (IV) (TBACN, cerium tetrabutylammonium nitrate; CTAN) to give γ -ketoester **18** in 85% yield. Second key coupling reaction was the oxidative coupling of silyl enol ether **19** and stannyl pyrrolidine **20** with cerium ammonium nitrate (CAN). Subsequent reduction of alkyne **21** afforded ketone **22** and *epi*-**22**. After construction of A and C rings, the treatment of mesylate **23** with sodium hydride led to tricyclic compound **24** in 62% yield. Finally, regio- and diastereo-selective methylation of **24** resulted in the second total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) in 14 total steps.

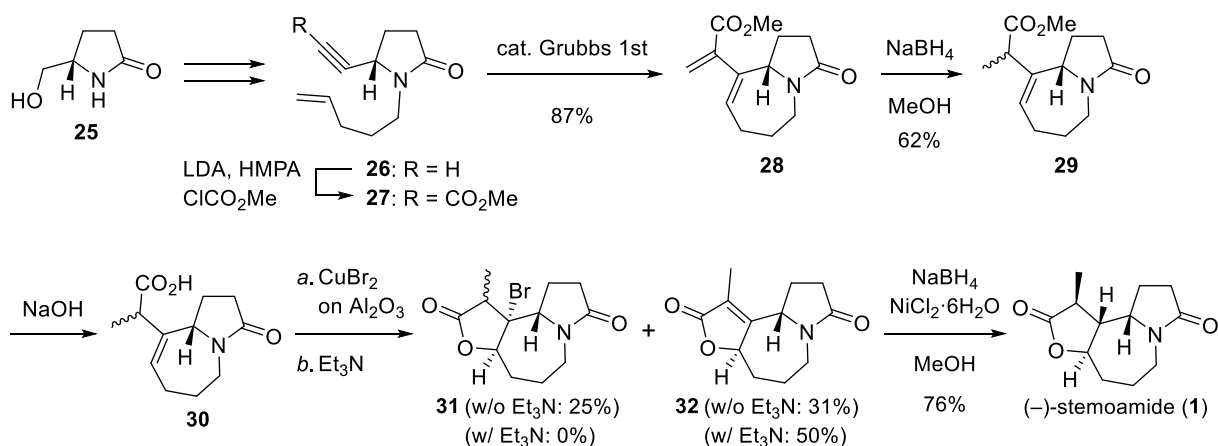
Scheme 5-2. Total Synthesis Reported by Narasaka



5-1-4-3. Mori and co-worker

Mori and co-worker reported the total synthesis of (–)-stemoamide (**1**) using a ruthenium catalyzed enyne metathesis developed by the Grubbs group and the Mori group (Scheme 5-3).^{6c,e} Enyne **26** was prepared in 7 steps (6 pots) from **25**, and subsequent homologation of terminal alkyne provided **27** in 68% yield. The enyne metathesis of **27** with Grubbs catalyst 1st generation proceeded to give a bicyclic compound **28** in 87% yield. 1,4-Reduction of enoate moiety in **28** followed by hydrolysis of ester and bromolactonization afforded butenolide **32** and tricyclic bromide **31**, which was successfully converted to **32** by addition of triethylamine. Eventually, the total synthesis of (–)-stemoamide (**1**) was accomplished by nickel boride catalyzed hydrogenation of **32** in total 13 total steps and in 8.3% overall yield.

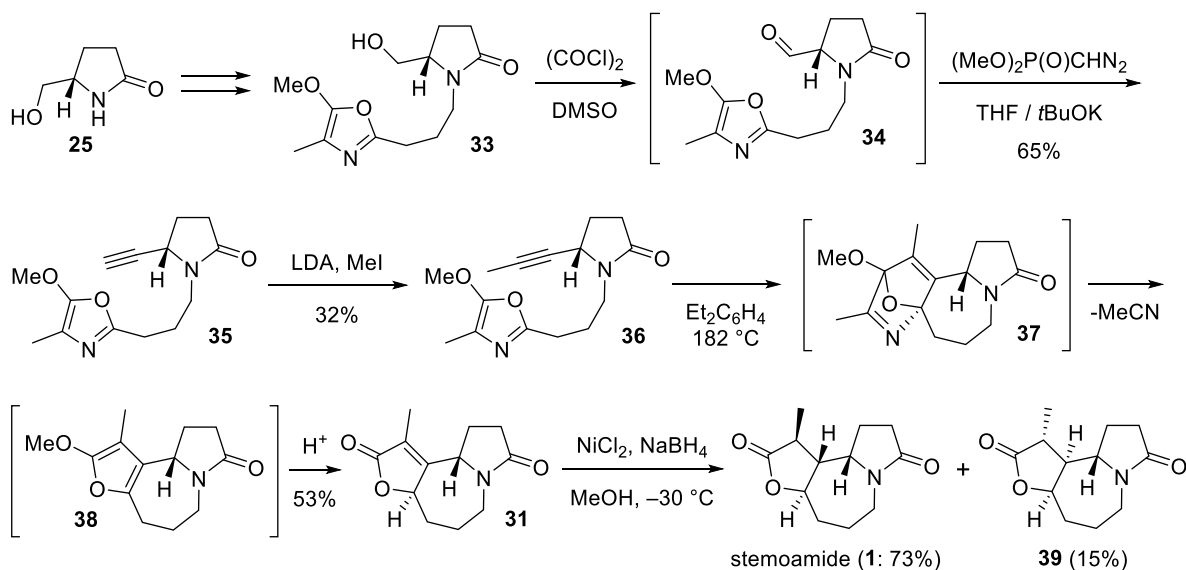
Scheme 5-3. Total Synthesis Reported by Mori



5-1-4-4. Jacobi and co-worker

In 2000, Jacobi and co-worker reported an innovative 7-step total synthesis of (–)-stemoamide (**1**) (Scheme 5-4).^{6d,f} The key step of this synthesis was the intramolecular Diels-Alder/*retro*-Diels-Alder reaction of oxazole of **36**, which would directly form the tricyclic system. The Swern oxidation of alcohol **33** prepared from **25**, Seyferth-Gilbert reaction of aldehyde **34**, and methylation of terminal alkyne **35** were sequentially performed to synthesize key intermediate **36**. Then the intramolecular Diels-Alder reaction followed by *retro*-Diels-Alder reaction of **37** immediately proceeded to form 2-oxyfuran **38**. Subsequent workup gave α,β -unsaturated lactone **31**. Finally, the diastereoselective reduction of **31** with nickel boride afforded stemoamide as a major product (73%) along with undesired diastereomer **39** (15%).

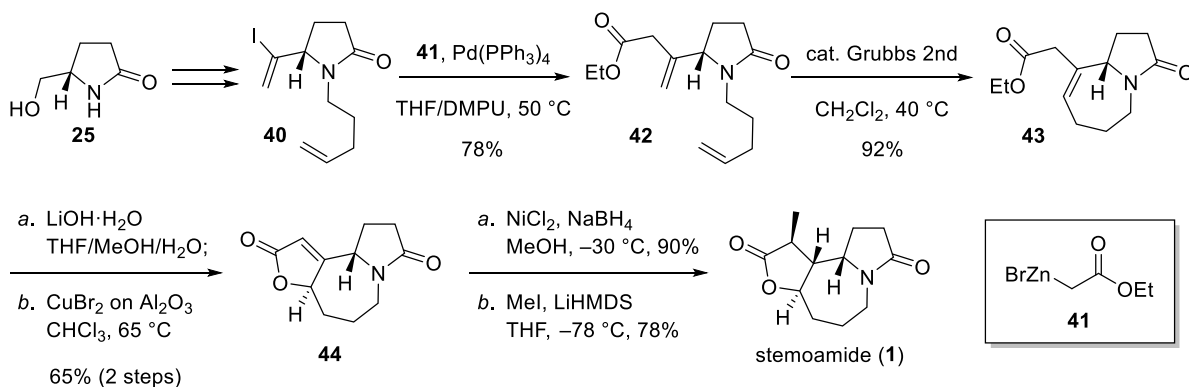
Scheme 5-4. Total Synthesis Reported by Jacobi



5-1-4-5. Somfai and co-workers

Somfai and co-workers demonstrated a highly efficient total synthesis of stemoamide featuring sp^2 - sp^3 Negishi coupling (**40**+**41** \rightarrow **42**) and ring closing metathesis (**42** \rightarrow **43**) (Scheme 5-5).⁶ⁱ The synthesis began with the construction of iododiene **40** taking advantages of alkylation of amide and Ohira-Bestmann alkylation. Treatment of iodide **40** with $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ and nucleophile **41** allowed C-C bond formation to afford the precursor of metathesis **42** in 78% yield. The key ring closing metathesis led to construction of the seven-membered ring in excellent yield. Resulting ester **43** was converted to tricyclic compound **44** by treatment with modifying hydrolysis and bromolactonization of the Mori's method. Hydrogenation of **44** was performed under similar conditions reported by Mori and Jacobi. Finally, the regio- and stereo-selective methylation reported by Narasaka accomplished the total synthesis of (-)-stemoamide (**1**) in 12 total steps in 19.6% overall yield.

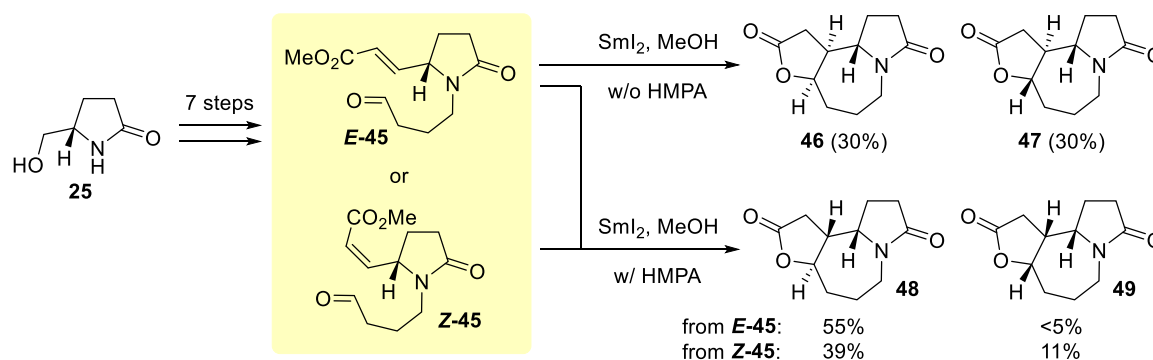
Scheme 5-5. Total Synthesis Reported by Somfai



5-1-4-6. Honda and co-workers

An efficient total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) was reported by Honda and co-workers in 2011 (Scheme 5-6).^{6k} The key step is SmI₂-mediated sequential cyclization of seven- and five-membered ring, which directly provided the tricyclic structure (*E*-**45**→**48**). The aldehyde *E*-**45** was prepared from commercially available **25** with five-step conversion. The SmI₂ mediated cyclization had a possibility to produce four diastereomers at C8 and C9 stereocenters. While treatment of *E*-**45** with SmI₂ (5 equiv) and MeOH (5 equiv) at 0 °C showed only undesired diastereoselectivity to form C9-epimers **46** and **47** (60%, **46**:**47** = 1:1), additional treatment with HMPA (20 equiv) realized the complete opposite selectivity at C9 to give diastereomers **48** and **49** in 55% and 5%, respectively. In addition, it was revealed that the geometry of olefin would affect both the yield and diastereoselectivity, and regioisomer *Z*-**45** was converted to **48** and **49** in 39% and 11%, respectively. The efficient total synthesis of **1** was achieved by methylation of **48** in 9 total steps and in 23.4% overall yield.

Scheme 5-6. Total Synthesis Reported by Honda

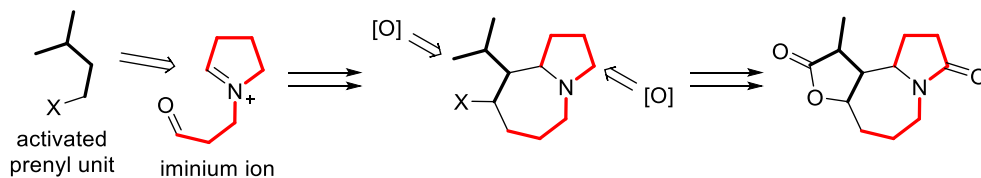
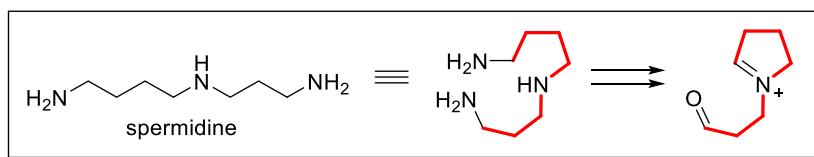


5-1-4-7. Hong and co-worker

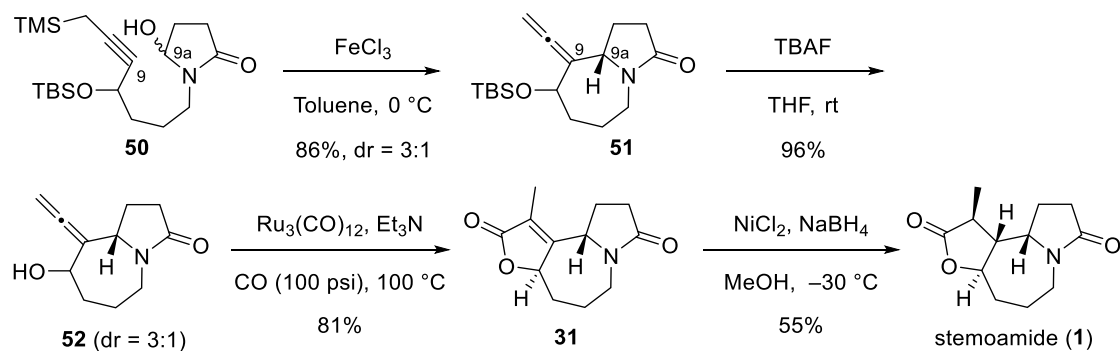
A biomimetic total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) was reported by Hong and co-workers.^{6l,m} Seger, Greger and co-workers suggested a biosynthesis of stemona-alkaloids stemming from a spermidine precursor, which couple with an isoprene unit, followed by oxidation and cyclization may afford carbon framework of stemoamide (Scheme 5-7A).⁸ Therefore, Hong and co-workers planned to connect the C9-C9a bond by intramolecular allenylation of acyliminium ion (Scheme 5-7B). Treatment of *N,O*-acetal **50** with FeCl₃ led to formation of bicyclic structure, and TBS group was subsequently removed by the addition of TBAF. The late-stage construction of γ -lactone was accomplished by dynamic ruthenium-catalyzed CO-insertion, which convergently transformed the two isomers **52/52'** to a single isomer **31**, which was the same intermediate reported by Mori and co-workers.

Scheme 5-7. Total Synthesis Reported by Hong

[a] Biosynthesis of stemoamide



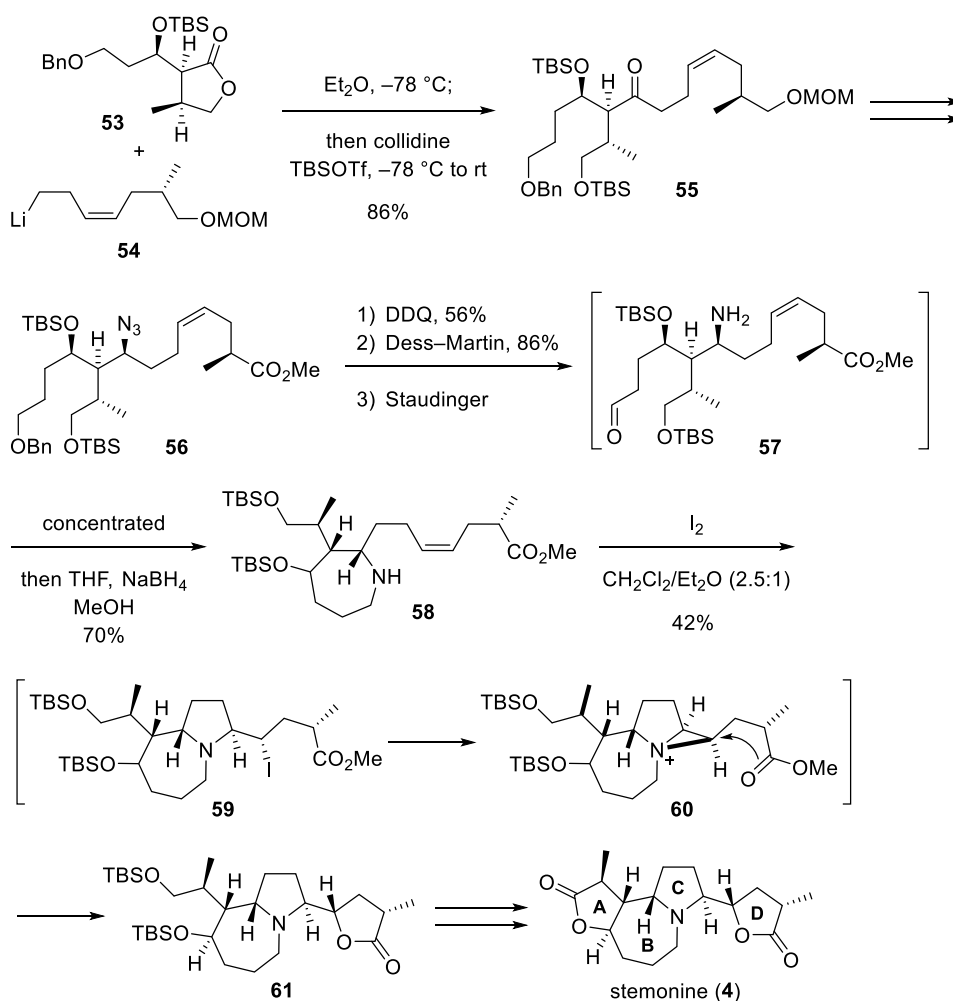
[b] Biomimetic total synthesis of stemoamide (1)



5-1-5. The First Total Synthesis of Stemonine

Stemonine (**4**) possesses the core-tricyclic structure of stemoamide-type alkaloids. Despite its high structural similarity to stemoamide (**1**), only one synthetic example of stemonine (**4**) was reported by Williams and co-workers (Scheme 5-8).⁹ The synthetic strategy was identical as their first total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**), featuring the late-stage C and D ring construction from acyclic substrate containing all carbon, oxygen, and nitrogen atoms of **4**. Their total synthesis commenced with the synthesis of a key intermediate **56** through coupling of lactone **53** and allyllithium **54**, followed by protection of primary alcohol with TBS group. Then the resulting **55** was transformed to the key intermediate **56** through deprotection and oxidation of the primary alcohol and azidation of the ketone. Removal of benzyl group followed by oxidation of the resulting primary alcohol and Staudinger reaction provided aminoaldehyde **57**, which was immediately converted to azepane **58** by intramolecular cyclization and reduction. Treatment of **58** with iodine promoted the key cascade cyclization of C and D rings (**58**→**59**→**60**→**61**). Finally, the total synthesis of stemonine (**4**) was accomplished by the formation of the A-ring.

Scheme 5-8. The landmark total synthesis of stemonine (**4**) reported by Williams

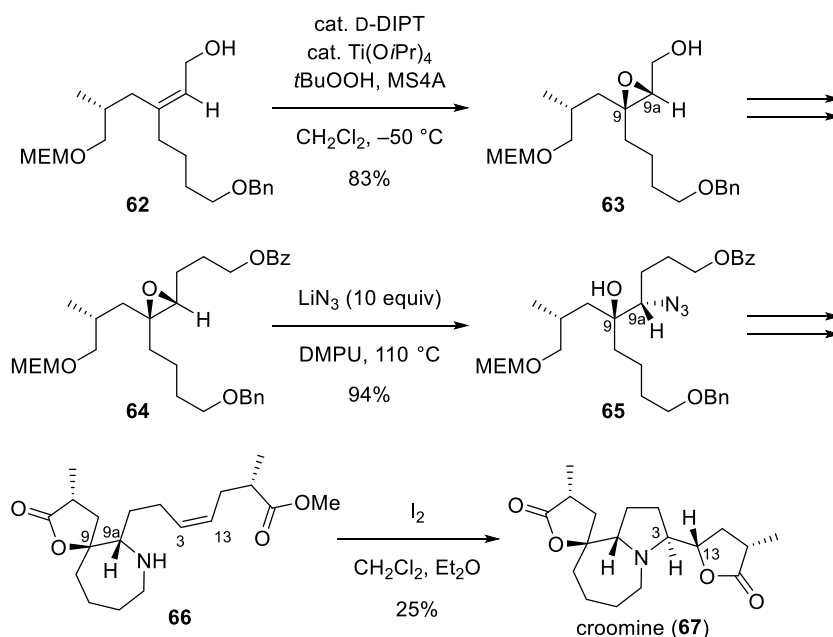


5-1-6. Synthetic Examples of Croomine

5-1-6-1. Williams and co-workers

Croomine (**67**) belonging to tuberostemospironine group partially shares the common structure corresponding to stemonine, such as pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]azepine skeleton and γ -lactone connected to the C3 position. Williams and co-workers reported the first total synthesis of (+)-croomine (**67**) featuring iodine-mediated cascade cyclization (Scheme 5-9).¹⁰ At the early stage of the synthesis, diastereoselective epoxidation of allylic alcohol **62** led to construction of two consecutive stereocenters at C9 and C9a. Treatment of **62** with catalytic amount of D-diisopropyltartrate, $\text{Ti}(\text{O}i\text{-Pr})_4$, and *t*-butyl hydroperoxide in the presence of MS4A at $-50\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ successfully afforded epoxide **63** in 83% yield. After several steps, addition of excess amount of lithium azide to epoxide **64** resulted in construction of nitrogen functionality at the less hindered the C9a position in complete stereocontrol. Resulting azide **65** was converted to spiro lactone **66** in multiple steps through deprotection and oxidation. In the last step of this synthesis, the key iodine-mediated cascade cyclization of **66** gave (+)-croomine (**67**) in 25% yield.

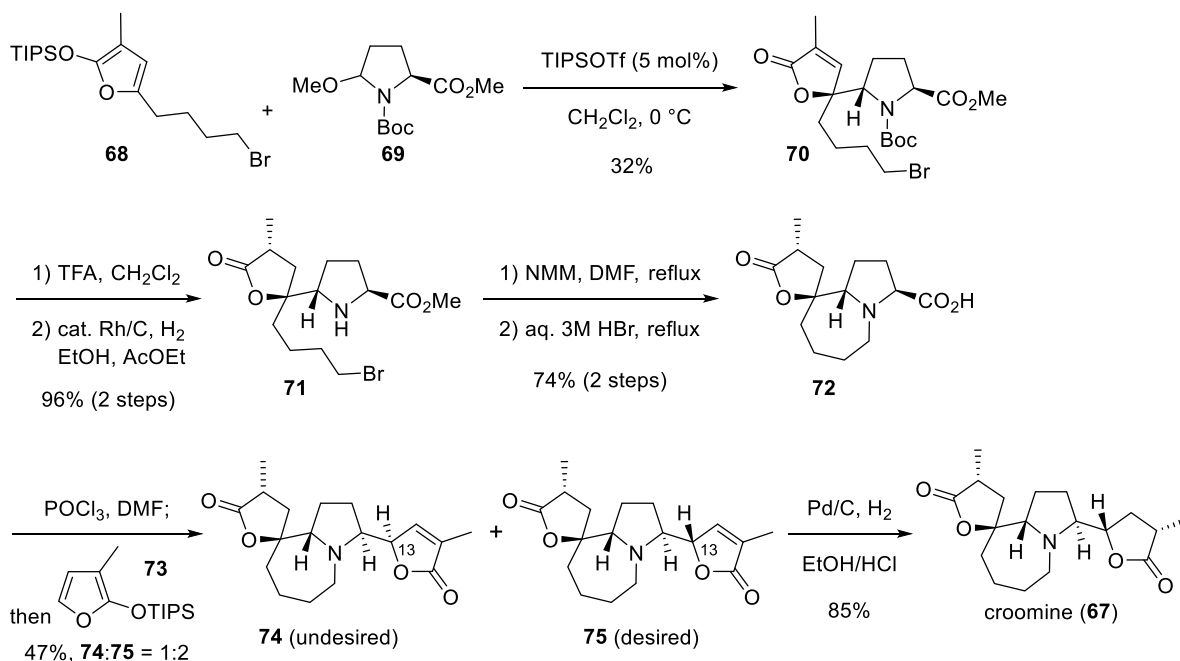
Scheme 5-9. The landmark total synthesis of croomine (**67**) reported by Williams



5-1-6-2. Martin and co-workers

In 1999, Martin and co-workers reported a convergent total synthesis of (+)-croomine by taking advantage of two vinylogous Mukaiyama Mannich reaction (Scheme 5-10).¹¹ The first key Mannich reaction of siloxyfuran **68** and *N,O*-acetal **69** proceeded by the treatment of catalytic amount of TIPSOTf (5 mol%) to give bicyclic compound **70** in 32% yield. Next, removal of the Boc group and hydrogenation of the unsaturated lactone led to the formation of secondary amine **71**, which would serve as a substrate of the seven-membered ring closure. Treatment of **71** with *N*-methylmorpholine in refluxing DMF followed by acidic hydrolysis of the methyl ester gave access to tricyclic compound **72** in 74% yield. The second key Mannich reaction of **72** was promoted by the addition of phosphoric chloride and siloxyfuran **73** to afford two diastereomers **74** and **75** in combined 47% yield. The total synthesis of (+)-croomine (**67**) was achieved by a Pd/C-catalyzed diastereoselective hydrogenation of the major isomer **75** possessing the desired stereochemistry at C13.

Scheme 5-10. Total synthesis of croomine (**67**) reported by Martin



5-2. Chemoselective Reduction of Amides

5-2-1. Rhodium-catalyzed Amide-selective Hydrosilylation

To reduce the amide carbonyl group, LiAlH_4 has been frequently used in either the late- or early-stage of natural product synthesis. However, the hazardous reductant often tends to be avoided, and alternative methods have been extensively investigated. To the best of our knowledge, the first example of catalytic chemoselective hydrosilylation of amides was reported by Ito and co-workers in 1998.¹² Optimization of rhodium-catalyst and hydrosilane reductant revealed that the combination of rhodium(I) hydride catalyst and Ph_2SiH_2 showed quick reduction of tertiary amide **76a** to give amine **77a** (Table 5-3). A remarkable advantage of this reaction is high functional group tolerance. For instance, aliphatic and aromatic esters, an aryl bromide, and an epoxide were tolerated (Figure 5-4).

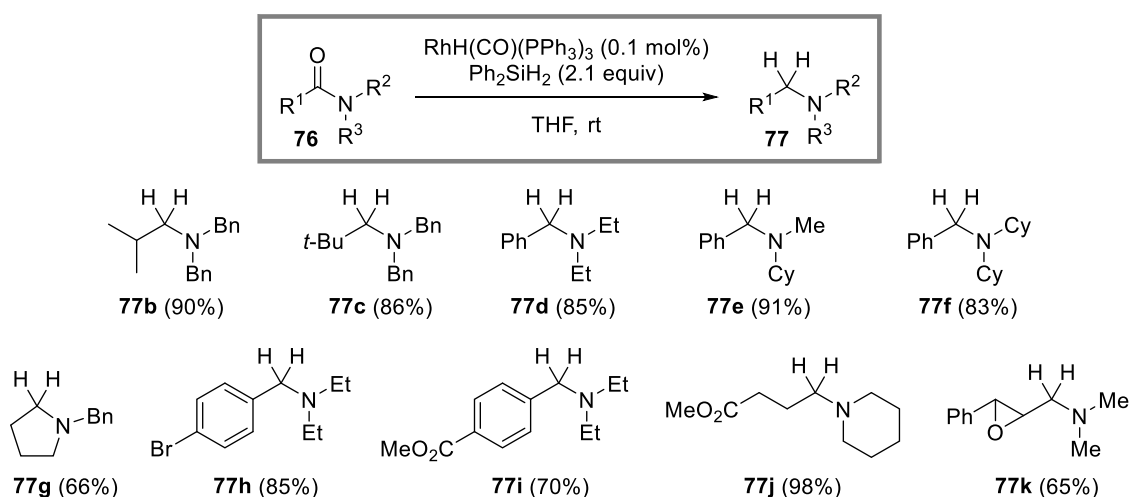
Table 5-3. Optimization of catalyst

Reaction scheme showing the reduction of tertiary amide **76a** to secondary amine **77a** using a rhodium catalyst (0.1 mol%) and hydrosilane (2.1 equiv) in THF at room temperature.

entry	catalyst	hydrosilane	time, h	yield, % ^a
1	$\text{RhH}(\text{CO})(\text{PPh}_3)_3$	Ph_2SiH_2	1	94
2	$\text{RhH}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$	Ph_2SiH_2	0.5	93
3	$[\text{Rh}(\text{cod})_2]\text{BF}_4 \cdot 2\text{PPh}_3$	Ph_2SiH_2	42	86
4	$\text{RhCl}(\text{PPh}_3)_3$	Ph_2SiH_2	48	93
5	$\text{RhCl}_3 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	Ph_2SiH_2	48	95
6	$\text{RhH}(\text{CO})(\text{PPh}_3)_3$	Ph_2SiH_2 ^b	1	49
7	$\text{RhH}(\text{CO})(\text{PPh}_3)_3$	PhSiH_3 ^c	2	90
8	$\text{RhH}(\text{CO})(\text{PPh}_3)_3$	Ph_3SiH	—	0

^a Isolated yield, ^b 1.0 equiv of Ph_2SiH_2 was used, ^c 1.1 equiv of PhSiH_3 was used.

Figure 5-4. Substrate scope



5-2-2. Iridium-catalyzed Semi-reduction of *tert*-Amides

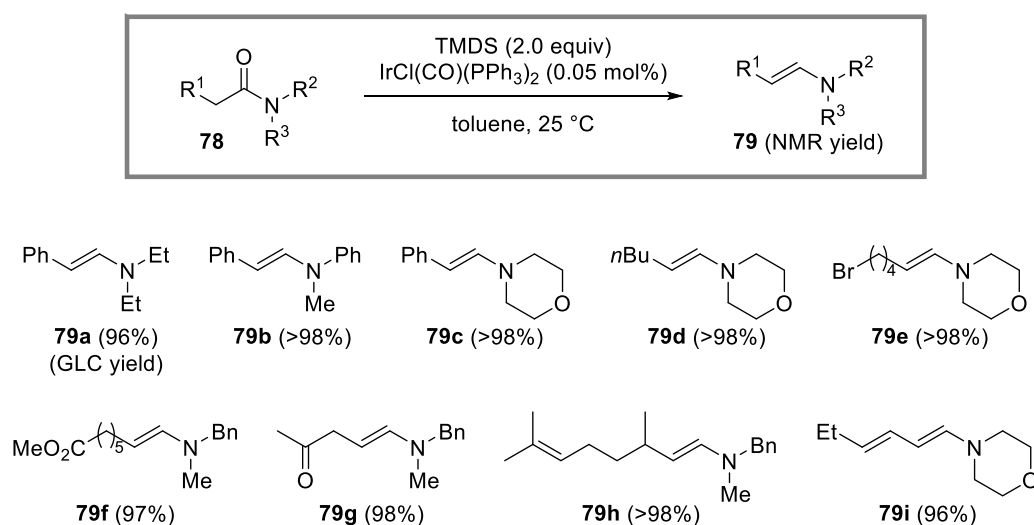
After the first discovery of the catalytic mild reduction of amides by Ito and co-workers, double-reduction to give α -primary amine with a variety of organometallic complex have been reported to date.¹³ In contrast to this, the less number of reports regarding a catalytic semi-reduction of amides to give enamines have been existed. However, Nagashima and co-workers invented a chemoselective semi-reduction of amides taking advantage of the Vaska's complex and $(\text{Me}_2\text{HSi})_2\text{O}$ (tetramethyldisiloxane: TMDS) (optimization of catalyst; shown in Table 5-4, substrate scope; shown in Figure 5-5).¹⁴

Table 5-4. Optimization of catalyst

entry	catalyst (mol%)	time, h	yield, % ^a	
			79a	80a
1	(ACE)Ru ₃ (CO) ₇ (0.1)	4	13	4
2	PtCl ₂ (cod) (0.1)	4	43	8
3	Karstedt's cat. (0.1)	4	41	7
4	[RhCl(cod)] ₂ (0.05)	4	11	<2
5	[IrCl(cod)] ₂ (0.05)	4	15	3
6	RhCl(PPh ₃) ₃ (0.1)	4	3	<1
7	IrCl(CO)(PPh ₃) ₂ (0.05)	0.5	96	<1
8	IrCl(CO)(PPh ₃) ₂ (0.01)	0.5	82	<1

^a Determined by GLC analysis

Figure 5-5. Substrate scope



5-2-3. Iridium-catalyzed Semi-reduction of *sec*-Amides

In 2012, Brookhart and co-workers established an iridium-catalyzed hydrosilylation of secondary amides.¹⁵ Treatment of secondary amides **81** with 0.5 mol% of $[\text{Ir}(\text{COE})_2\text{Cl}]_2$ and 4 equiv of Et_2SiH_2 afforded the corresponding amines **82** or imines **83** with good chemoselectivity. While secondary amines **82** were produced by conducting the reduction with 0.5 mol% of $[\text{Ir}(\text{COE})_2\text{Cl}]_2$ and 4 equiv of Et_2SiH_2 at room temperature or 80 °C (Table 5-5), imines **83** were obtained by restricting Et_2SiH_2 to 2 equiv (Table 5-6).

Table 5-5. Synthesis of secondary amine

substrate	temp. (°C)	time (h)	yield (%) ^a
81a : R=H	rt	2	91
81a : R=H	rt	40	92
81a : R=H	80	2	98 ^b
81b : R=4-F	80	1	88
81c : R=4-Br	80	3	79
81d : R=4-I	80	15	76
81e : R=4-NMe ₂	rt	6	68
81f : R=3,5-(CF ₃) ₂	rt	12	85
81g : R=4-CN	80	50	16 ^b
81h : R=4-NO ₂	rt	–	–
81i	80	72	65 ^c
81j	rt	24	75
81k	rt	5	87
81l	rt	1	81 ^d

^aIsolated yields, ^bYields determined by ¹H NMR, ^cIsolated as the HCl salt, ^dProduct is somewhat volatile.

Table 5-6. Synthesis of imine

substrate	time (h)	yield (%) ^a
81a	0.2	86
81b	0.5	77
81m	5	97 ^b
81i	1	63
81j	1	79
81k	0.2	71
81l	0.5	95 ^b

^aIsolated yields, ^bYields determined by ¹H NMR

5-2-4. Molybdenum-catalyzed Semi-reduction of *tert*-Amides

A molybdenum catalyst has been widely used for catalytic oxidation or reduction of carbonyl compounds. Adolfsson and co-workers developed a catalytic reduction of tertiary amides utilizing $\text{Mo}(\text{CO})_6$, which is an inexpensive and a commercially available metal complex.¹⁶ The expected products were dependent on either the substrate or the corresponding intermediate. α,β -Unsaturated tertiary amides **84** were converted to allylamines **85** by addition of 5 mol% of $\text{Mo}(\text{CO})_6$ and $(\text{Me}_2\text{HSi})_2\text{O}$ under reflux conditions (Figure 5-6). Under the same conditions, β,γ -unsaturated amides **86** was converted to dienamines **87** (Figure 5-7). The key of the molybdenum-catalyzed semi-reduction is the stabilization of enamines due to resonance effect derived from the adjacent aromatic ring or styrene unit. Recently, further applications of this synthetic method of enamines were reported such as [2+3] cycloaddition with azide¹⁷ or nitrile oxide¹⁸ (ex., **88**→**89**→**90**).

Figure 5-6. $\text{Mo}(\text{CO})_6$ catalyzed 1,2-reduction of α,β -unsaturated amides to allylamines

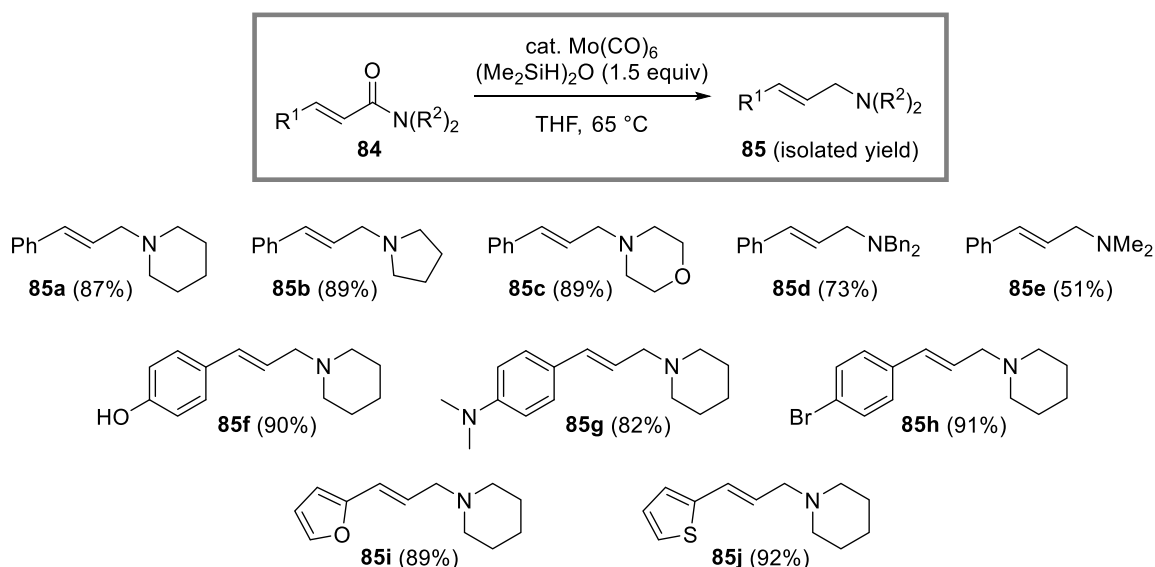
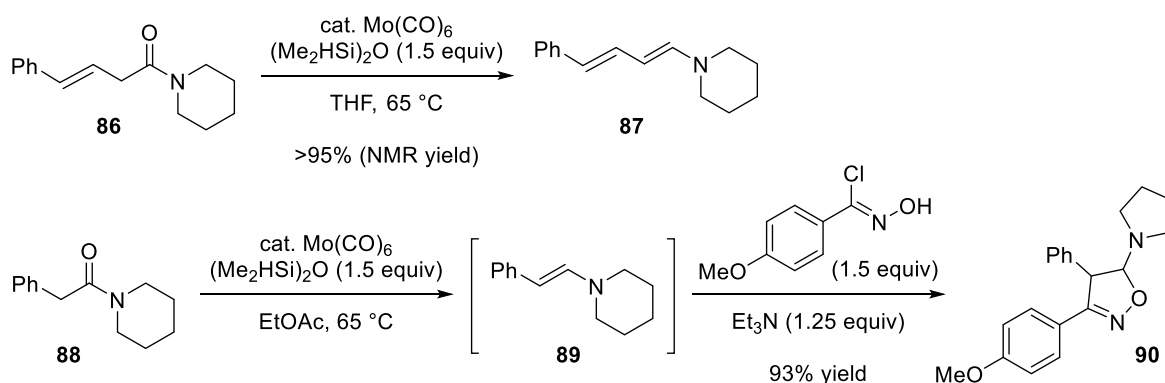


Figure 5-7. $\text{Mo}(\text{CO})_6$ catalyzed reduction of β,γ -unsaturated amide

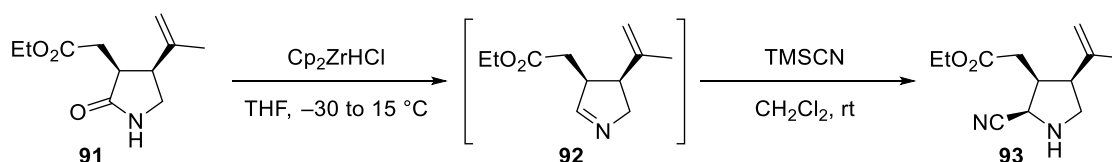


5-3. Chemoselective Nucleophilic Addition to *sec*- and *tert*-Amides

5-3-1. Amide-selective Nucleophilic Addition by Using the Schwartz Reagent

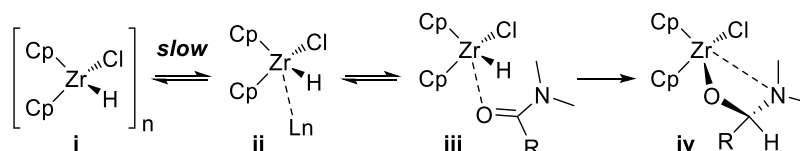
In contrast to the reduction of amides to amines, reductive nucleophilic addition to amides requires selective semi-reduction. To restrict the over reduction, various methods were developed to date. A pioneering work of chemoselective reductive nucleophilic addition to amides was reported by Ganem and co-workers (Scheme 5-11).¹⁹ The key of chemoselective nucleophilic addition was lactam-selective reduction with the Schwartz reagent.²⁰ Secondary lactam **91** was treated with Cp₂ZrHCl to give imine **92** without harming ethyl ester, and subsequent addition of TMSCN led to direct access to α -cyanoamine **93** in 75% yield.

Scheme 5-11. Secondary lactam-selective reductive cyanation using the Schwartz reagent



The principle of the amide-selectivity with the Schwartz reagent could be explained by the following two reasons. Firstly, the coordination of zirconium to a carbonyl oxygen atom would be important for the reduction with the Schwartz reagent, according to the mechanism reported by Georg and co-workers (Figure 5-8).²¹ Secondly, esters also has a potential to react with the Schwartz reagent to give alcohols.²² This means reduction of esters with the Schwartz reagent is not impossible but slower than reduction of amides. The reaction of amides is faster than that of esters due to higher Lewis basicity of amides than esters favorably forming amide-Zr complex **iii**. However, aldehydes and ketones were reduced by the Schwartz reagent even in the presence of amides, due to theirs relatively higher electrophilicity than that of amides.

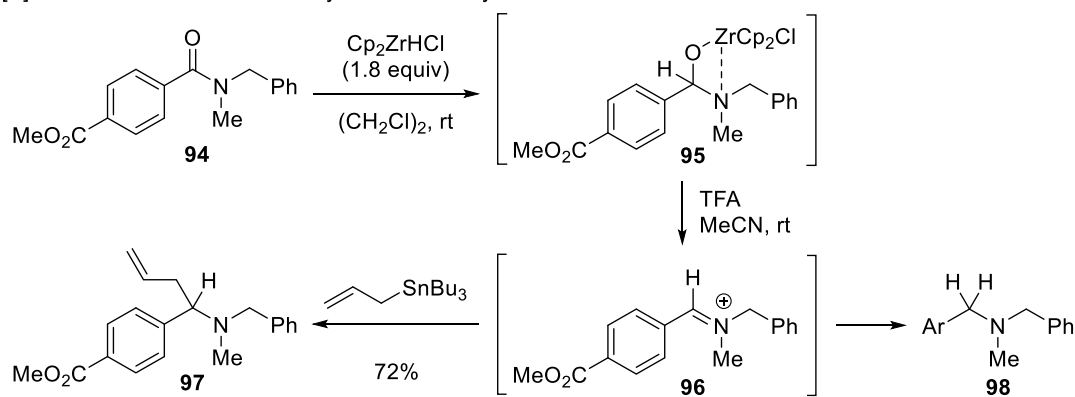
Figure 5-8. Principle of Amide-selectivity with the Schwartz reagent



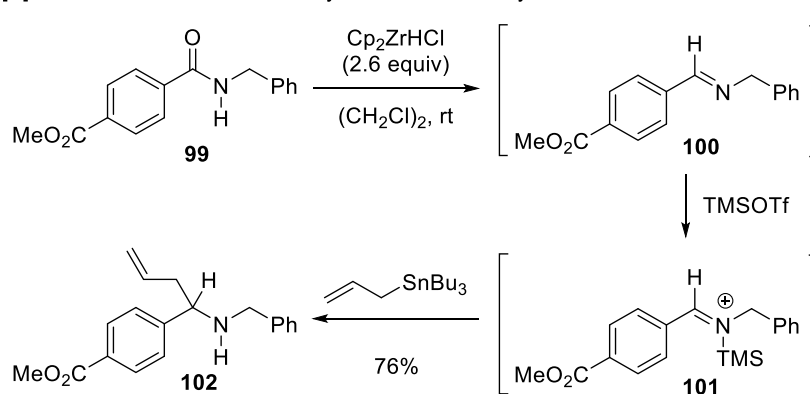
In 2012, Chida-Sato group developed a chemoselective reductive allylation of secondary- and tertiary amides using the Schwartz reagent.²³ The reduction of tertiary amide **94** with 1.8 equiv of Cp₂ZrHCl showed complete amide-selectivity to form the four-membered chelated intermediate **95** (Scheme 5-12A). Although **95** is less stable than the five-membered chelated intermediate like **4** (see p1), the stability is enough to prevent the spontaneous formation of iminium ion **96** followed by undesired over-reduction to form amine **98**. After treatment of **95** with TFA, the resulting intermediate **96** was immediately converted to allylated amine **97** by treatment of allylstannane without decomposition of the methylester. In the case of secondary amide **99** as a substrate, 2.6 equiv of Cp₂ZrHCl promoted amide-selective reduction in the presence of the ester group (Scheme 5-12B). And subsequent allylation of imine **100** was conducted by treatment with allylstannane and TMSOTf to form secondary amine **102** via iminium ion **101**.

Scheme 5-12. Amide-selective reductive allylation using the Schwartz reagent

[A] Chemoselective reductive allylation of tertiary amide



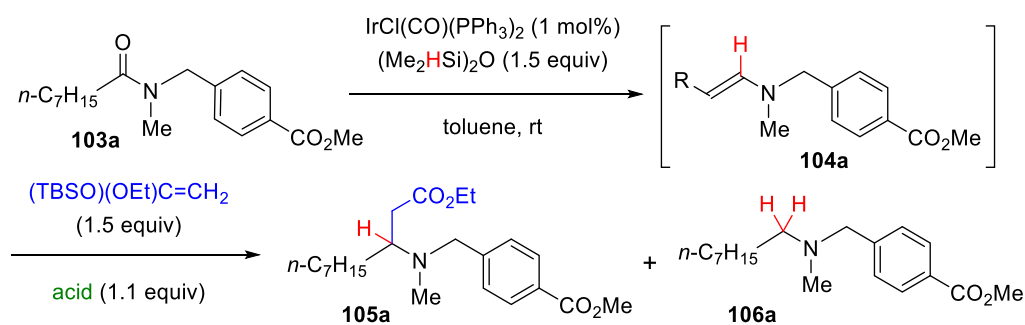
[B] Chemoselective reductive allylation of secondary amide



5-2-6. Iridium-catalyzed Reductive Nucleophilic Addition to *tert*-Amides

The key of our previous methods for the reductive nucleophilic addition to amide was utilization of *N*-methoxyamides whose reactivity was controlled by the *N*-methoxy group. However, it would not be applicable for more general tertiary amides due to the lack of positive supplementary effect of methoxy group. Very recently, Chida-Sato group found an iridium-catalyzed highly chemoselective nucleophilic addition to tertiary amides (Table 5-7). Considering the Nagashima's report (Table 5-4 and Figure 5-5), treatment of tertiary amide **103a** with a catalytic amount of Vaska's complex and $(\text{Me}_2\text{HSi})_2\text{O}$ would allow the formation of enamine **104a** in a highly chemoselective fashion. Next, optimization of acid for the Mannich reaction of enamine **104a** with silylketenacetal to give α -substituted amine **105a** was conducted. After extensive investigation of acids, PPTS was revealed to be the optimal acid, which gave the desired product **105a** in 85% yield and the undesired over reduced product **106a** in merely 5% yield.

Table 5-7. Iridium-catalyzed chemoselective reductive nucleophilic addition to *tert*-amide



entry	acid	yield ^a	
		105a	106a
1	TFA	multispots	
2	TsOH·H ₂ O	59%	15%
3	CSA	53%	31%
4 ^b	PPTS	85%	5%

^a Yields were determined by ¹H NMR, ^b Isolated yield

Next, the tolerance of the functional groups was investigated. The optimized conditions were applicable to a variety of substrates, which contain a methyl ester, a nitrile group, a nitro group, an aryl bromide, a MOM group, a tosic amide, a carbamate, and a terminal olefin (Figure 5-9).

The nucleophiles were also investigated. As a result, silyl ketene acetal, TMSCN, allylstannane, and 2-siloxyfuran were available under the optimized conditions (Table 5-8).

Figure 5-9. Substrate scope

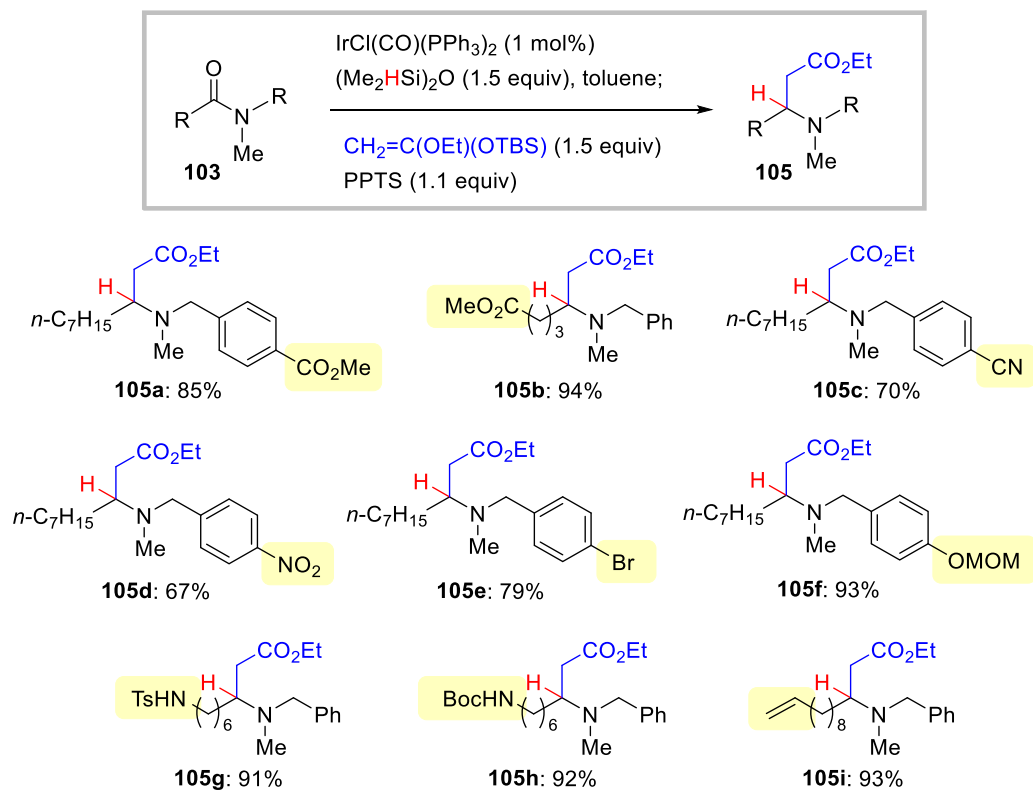


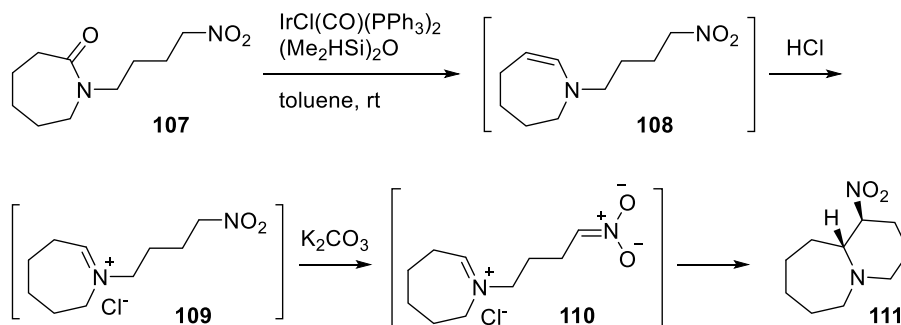
Table 5-8. Scope of nucleophiles

entry	nucleophile	acid	yield	entry	nucleophile	acid	yield
1		PPTS	85%	3	TMSCN	Sc(OTf) ₃ (10 mol%)	87%
2*		BF ₃ ·OEt ₂	79%	4*		TFA	77%
				5		PPTS	83%

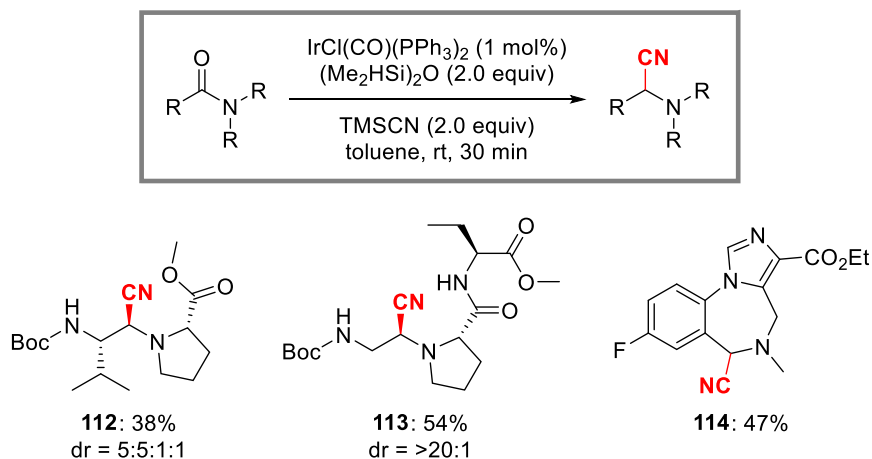
Dixon and co-workers reported highly chemoselective reductive functionalization of the amide carbonyl group taking advantage of Nagashima's conditions.²⁴ Firstly, they reported the reductive intramolecular nitro Mannich reaction (Scheme 5-13A).^{24a} Moreover, they demonstrated the reductive cyanation by using TMS-CN (Scheme 5-13B),^{24c} and reductive alkylation by using Grignard reagent (Scheme 5-13C).^{24d}

Scheme 5-13. Amide-selective nucleophilic addition reported by Dixon and co-workers

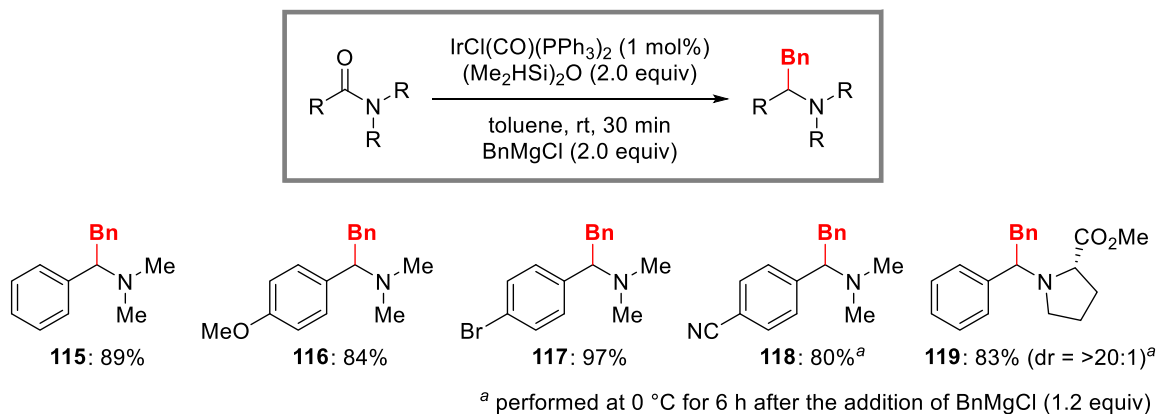
[A] Chemoselective reductive intramolecular nitro Mannich reaction



[B] Late-stage chemoselective reductive cyanation



[C] Reductive alkylation using Grignard reagent



References in Chapter 5

- ¹ For reviews, see: (a) Pilli, R. A.; de Oliveira, M. C. F. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2000**, *17*, 117. (b) Alibés, R.; Figueredo, M. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2009**, 2421. (c) Pilli, R. A.; Rosso, G. B.; de Oliveira, M. C. F. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* **2010**, *27*, 1908.
- ² For references regarding isolations of new stemona-alkaloids published after latest review (1c), see; (a) Hitotsuyanagi, Y.; Shigemori, G.; Fukaya, H.; Hikita, M.; Zhu, S.; Komatsu, K.; Takeya, K. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 6995. (b) Gao, Y.; Wang, J.; Zhang, C. -F.; Xu, X. -H.; Zhang, M.; Kong, L. -Y. *Tetrahedron* **2014**, *70*, 967. (c) Huang, S. -Z.; Kong, F. -D.; Ma, Q. -Y.; Guo, Z. -K.; Zhou, L. -M.; Wang, Q.; Dai, H. -F.; Zhao, Y. -X. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2016**, *79*, 2599.
- ³ Chung, H. -S.; Hon, P. -M.; Lin, G.; But, P. P. -H.; Dong, H. *Planta. Med.* **2003**, *69*, 614.
- ⁴ For a review, see: Greger, H. *Planta Med.* **2006**, *72*, 99.
- ⁵ Chen, G.; Brecker, L.; Felsing, S.; Cai, X. -H.; Kongkiatpaiboon, S.; Schinnerl, J. *Plant Biology* **2017**, *19*, 835.
- ⁶ For total syntheses of stemoamide, see: (a) Williams, D. R.; Reddy, J. P.; Amato, G. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 6417. (b) Kohno, Y.; Narasaka, K. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1996**, *69*, 2063. (c) Kinoshita, A.; Mori, M. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 8356. (d) Jacobi, P. A.; Lee, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 3409. (e) Kinoshita, A.; Mori, M. *Heterocycles* **1997**, *46*, 287. (f) Jacobi, P. A.; Lee, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 4295. (g) Sibi, M. P.; Subramanian, T. *Synlett* **2004**, 1211. (h) Olivo, H. F.; Tovar-Miranda, R.; Barragán, E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 3287. (i) Torssell, S.; Wanngren, E.; Somfai, P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 4246. (j) Bates, R. W.; Sridhar, S. *Synlett* **2009**, 1979. (k) Honda, T.; Matsukawa, T.; Takahashi, K. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2011**, *9*, 673. (l) Wang, Y.; Zhu, L.; Zhang, Y.; Hong, R. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 2787. (m) Mi, X.; Wang, Y.; Zhu, L.; Wang, R.; Hong, R. *Synthesis* **2012**, *44*, 3432. (n) Li, Z.; Zhang, L.; Qiu, F. G. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, *3*, 52. (o) Nakayama, Y.; Maeda, Y.; Hama, N.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Synthesis* **2016**, *48*, 1647.
- ⁷ For formal total syntheses of stemoamide, see: (a) Gurjar, M. K.; Reddy, D. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 295. (b) Bogliotti, N.; Dalko, P. I.; Cossy, J. *Synlett* **2005**, 349. (c) Bogliotti, N.; Dalko, P. I.; Cossy, J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2006**, *71*, 9528. (d) Bogliotti, N.; Dalko, P. I.; Cossy, J. *Synlett* **2006**, 2664. (e) Chavan, S. P.; Harale, K. R.; Puranik, V. G.; Gawade, R. L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2012**, *53*, 2647. (f) Muñoz-Bascón, J.; Hernández-Cervantes, C.; Padial, N. M.; Álvarez-Corral, M.; Rosales, A.; Rodríguez-García, I.; Oltra, J. E. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 801. (g) Brito, G. A.; Sarotti, A. M.; Wipf, P.; Pilli, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2015**, *56*, 6664.
- ⁸ (a) Seger, C.; Mereiter, K.; Kaltenegger, E.; Pacher, T.; Greger, H.; Hofer, O. *Chem. Bio.* **2004**, *1*, 265. (b) Greger, H.; Schinnerl, J.; Vajrodaya, S.; Brecker, L. Hofer, O. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2009**, *72*, 1708. (c) Kongkiatpaiboon, S.; Schinnerl, J.; Felsing, S.; Keeratinijakal, V.; Vajrodaya, S.; Gritsanapan, W.; Brecker, L.; Greger, H. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2011**, *74*, 1931.
- ⁹ Williams, D. R.; Shamim, K.; Reddy, J. P.; Amato, G. S.; Shaw, S. M. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3361.
- ¹⁰ Williams, D. R.; Brown, D. L.; Benbow, J. W. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1989**, *111*, 1923.

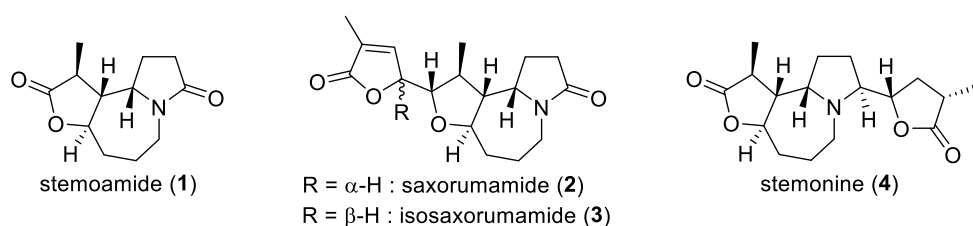
- ¹¹ (a) Martin, S. F.; Barr, K. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1996**, *118*, 3299. (b) Martin, S. F.; Barr, K. J.; Smith, D. W. Bur, S. K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 6990.
- ¹² Kuwano, R.; Takahashi, M.; Ito, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 1017.
- ¹³ Igarashi, M.; Fuchikami, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2001**, *42*, 1945. (b) Matsubara, K.; Iura, T.; Maki, T.; Nagashima, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2002**, *67*, 4985. (c) Motoyama, Y.; Mitsui, K.; Ishida, T.; Nagashima, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2005**, *127*, 13150. (d) Hanada, S.; Motoyama, Y.; Nagashima, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 6173. (e) Hanada, S.; Ishida, T.; Motoyama, Y.; Nagashima, H. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 7551. (f) Zhou, S.; Junge, K.; Addis, D.; Das, S.; Beller, M. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 9507. (g) Sunada, Y.; Kawakami, H.; Imaoka, T.; Motoyama, Y.; Nagashima, H. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2009**, *48*, 9511. (h) Das, S.; Li, Y.; Bornschein, C.; Pisiewicz, S.; Kiersch, K.; Michalik, D.; Gallou, F.; Junge, K.; Beller, M. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2015**, *54*, 12389.
- ¹⁴ Motoyama, Y.; Aoki, M.; Takaoka, N.; Aoto, R.; Nagashima, H. *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 1574.
- ¹⁵ Cheng, C.; Brookhart, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 11304.
- ¹⁶ (a) Volkov, A.; Tinnis, F.; Slagbrand, T.; Pershagen, T.; Adolfsson, H. *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 14508. (b) Tinnis, F.; Volkov, A.; Slagbrand, T.; Adolfsson, H. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 4562.
- ¹⁷ Slagbrand, T.; Volkov, A.; Trillo, P.; Tinnis, F.; Adolfsson, H. *ACS Catal.* **2017**, *7*, 1771.
- ¹⁸ Slagbrand, T.; Kervefors, G.; Tinnis, F.; Adolfsson, H. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2017**, *359*, 1990.
- ¹⁹ (a) Schedler, D. J. A.; Godfrey, A. G.; Ganem, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5035. (b) Schedler, D. J. A.; Li, J.; Ganem, B. *J. Org. Chem.* **1996**, *61*, 4115. (c) Xia, Q.; Ganem, B. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 485. (d) Ganem, B.; Franke, R. R. *J. Org. Chem.* **2007**, *72*, 3981.
- ²⁰ (a) Hart, D. W.; Schwartz, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 8115. (b) Schwartz, J.; Labinger, J. A. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl.* **1976**, *15*, 333.
- ²¹ (a) White, J. M.; Tunoori, A. R.; Georg, G. I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2000**, *122*, 11995. (b) Spletstoser, J. T.; White, J. M.; Tunoori, A. R.; Georg, G. I. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 3408.
- ²² Schwartz, J.; Labinger, J. A. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1976**, *15*, 333.
- ²³ Oda, Y.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 950.
- ²⁴ (a) Gregory, A. W.; Chambers, A.; Hawkins, A.; Jakubec, P.; Dixon, D. J. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2015**, *21*, 111. (b) Tan, P. W.; Seayad, J.; Dixon, D. J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 13436. (c) Fuentes de Arriba, Á. L.; Lenci, E.; Sonawane, M.; Formery, O.; Dixon, D. J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2017**, *56*, 3655. (d) Xie, L.-G.; Dixon, D. J. *Chem. Sci.* **2017**, *8*, 7492.

Chapter 6. Enantioselective Total Synthesis of Stemoamide

6-1. Stemoamide-type Alkaloids

We planned to synthesize a variety of stemoamide-alkaloids by taking advantage of the late-stage chemoselective transformation of γ -lactam and γ -lactone. Especially, we focused on the synthesis of stemoamide-type alkaloids (Figure 6-1). Stemoamide (**1**)¹ possesses a tricyclic core structure. While saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**)² have an additional γ -lactone on the lactone of stemoamide (**1**), stemonine (**4**)³ possesses an additional γ -lactone on the lactam of stemoamide (**1**). More than 20 synthetic example of **1** have been reported to date due to its relatively simple structure.⁴ In contrast, the tetracyclic derivatives cannot be synthesized easily because of its complex structures. Indeed, only the Williams' group achieved the total synthesis of stemonine (**4**) by late-stage ring closure from acyclic intermediate with complete stereoselectivity (Chapter 5, Scheme 5-8).⁵

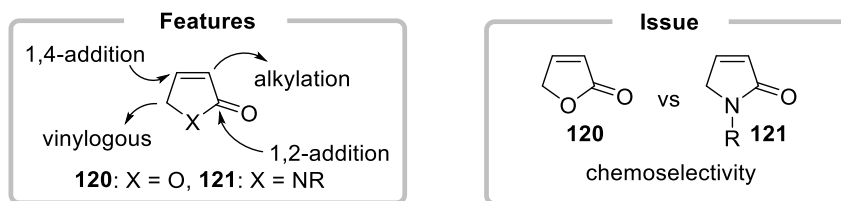
Figure 6-1. Stemoamide-type Alkaloids



6-2. Chemoselective Assembly of Hetero Five-membered Building Blocks

For the unified total synthesis of stemoamide-type alkaloids, we devised the following synthetic strategy. Stemoamide-type alkaloids possess five-membered hetero cyclic structures, and they could be introduced by utilizing α,β -unsaturated lactone **120** and lactam **121**. These five-membered blocks allow for carbon-carbon bond or carbon-heteroatom bond formation at any position of each building blocks such as vinylogous addition or Michael addition (Figure 6-2, Features). These features would enable an efficient and short step synthesis of natural products containing repetitive structures such as stemoamide-type alkaloids **1-4**. However, in order to accomplish the unified synthesis of these natural products, the precise control of chemoselectivity is required (Figure 6-2, Issue). Convergent assembly is not feasible without the differentiation between the γ -lactone **120** and the γ -lactam **121**.

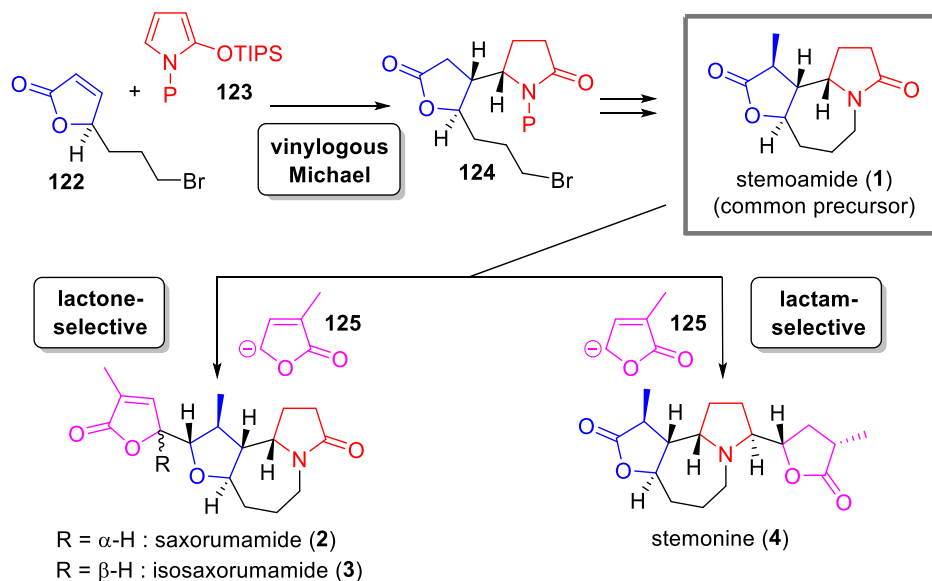
Figure 6-2. The features and issue of the building block strategy



6-3. Synthetic Plan for Unified Total Synthesis of Stemoamide-type Alkaloids

Our actual synthetic plan is outlined in Scheme 6-1. We envisioned that stemoamide (**1**) could serve as a common precursor to the tetracyclic natural products, and incorporated two successive coupling reactions of the five-membered building blocks. First coupling reaction is vinylogous Michael reaction/reduction sequence of γ -lactam derivatives **123** to α,β -unsaturated lactone **122**. The second coupling reaction is the chemoselective nucleophilic addition of lactone derivative **125** to common precursor **1**. The lactone-selective nucleophilic addition would afford saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**), while the lactam-selective nucleophilic addition would afford stemonine (**4**).

Scheme 6-1. Synthetic plan of stemoamide-type alkaloids



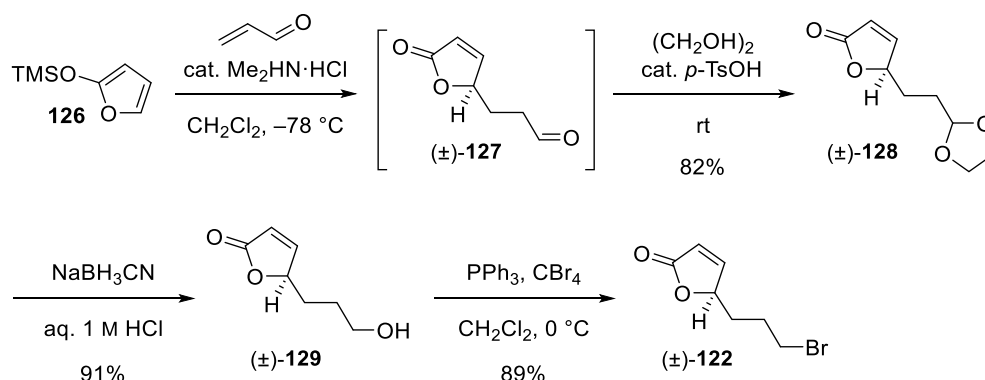
The lactone-selective nucleophilic addition would be easily accomplished than the lactam-selective nucleophilic addition because of the inherent larger electrophilicity of the lactone. In contrast, the lactam-selective nucleophilic addition would be more challenging. If successful, the method would enable the pioneering direct synthesis of stemonine (**4**) from stemoamide (**1**).

6-4. Preparation of Five-membered Building Blocks

6-4-1. Preparation of Chiral γ -Butenolide **122**

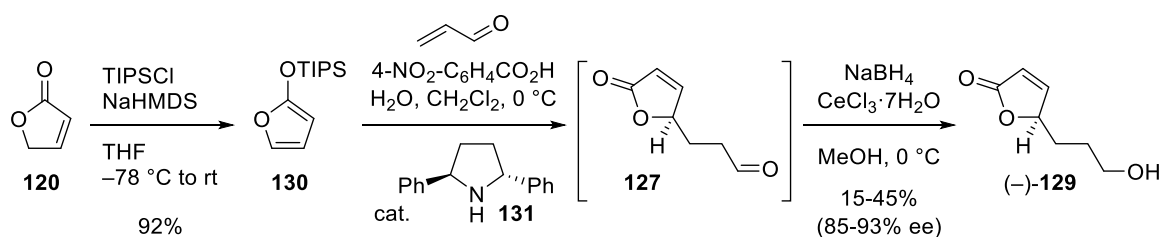
The unified total synthesis of stemoamide-type alkaloids commenced with synthesis of γ -butenolide **122**, which is the coupling fragment of vinylogous Michael reaction (Scheme 6-2). First, the Michael reaction between siloxyfuran **126** and acrolein was examined.⁶ The Michael reaction successfully proceeded upon treatment of siloxyfuran **126** with a catalytic amount of dimethylamine hydrochloride. The subsequent one-pot protection of aldehyde (\pm)-**127** immediately gave acetal (\pm)-**128** in 82% yield. Acetal (\pm)-**128** was then converted to butenolide (\pm)-**122** by hydrolysis, reduction of aldehyde (**128** \rightarrow **129**), and the Appel reaction in good yield.

Scheme 6-2. Synthesis of racemic butenolide (\pm)-**78**



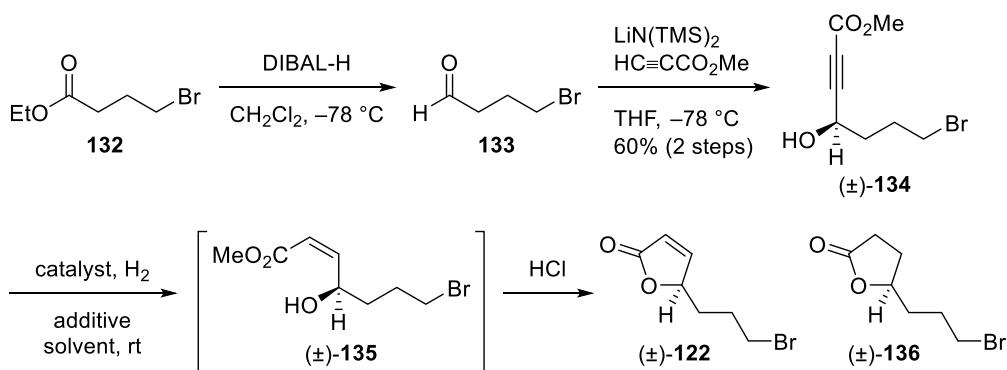
Then, the enantioselective Michael reaction of siloxyfuran **130** and acrolein to synthesize chiral butenolide ($-$)-**129** was investigated (Scheme 6-3). Siloxyfuran **130** was prepared from furanone **120** with TIPSCl and NaHMDs. According to the literature reported by Pihko and co-workers, we attempted the Michael reaction catalyzed by C₂-symmetric pyrrolidine catalyst **131** followed by Luche reduction of aldehyde **127**.⁷ However, the reaction lacked both the reproducibility of yield and enantioselectivity, especially in the large scale.

Scheme 6-3. Failure to provide chiral butenolide **129**



To improve the reproducibility, an alternative route to synthesize butenolide **122** was investigated (Scheme 6-4). The reduction of commercially available ethyl 4-bromobutyrate **132** with DIBAL-H followed by the nucleophilic addition of lithium acetylide to the resulting aldehyde **133** gave propargylic alcohol **134** in 60% yield over two-steps. Next, the semi-reduction of alkyne **134** was attempted. Extensive investigation revealed semi-reduction of alkyne cannot be achieved by homogeneous palladium catalyst,^{8a-d} homogeneous nickel catalyst,^{8e-g} or heterogeneous palladium catalyst,^{8h} and combinations of additives and solvents (entries 1-6). However, the palladium catalyst supported on polyethylene imine reported by Sajiki and co-workers was effective for the semi-reduction.⁹ Subsequent one-pot addition of aqueous hydrogen chloride afforded (±)-**122** along with over-reduced byproduct **136**. Under these conditions, the combination of solvent was very important. In fact, although the reaction in 1,4-dioxane was not effective for this semi-reduction (entry 7), use of MeOH/1,4-dioxane 1:1 resulted in highly selective formation of butenolide **122** in 73% yield along with **136** in 5% yield (entry 8).

Scheme 6-4. Alternative route for racemic butenolide **122**

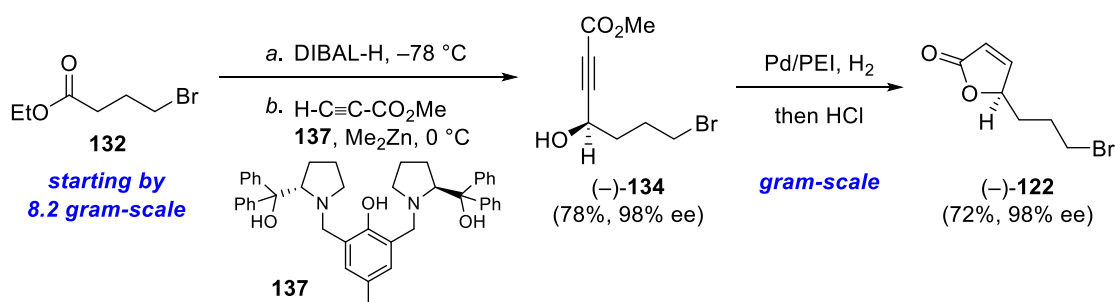


entry ^a	catalyst	solvent	additive	result
1	Lindlar catalyst	AcOEt	none	only 136
2	Lindlar catalyst	THF	none	multi spot
3	Pd/BaSO ₄	AcOEt	quinoline (10 mol%)	only 136
4	Pd/(en)	AcOEt	none	only 136
5	Ni(OAc) ₂ , NaBH ₄	THF or EtOH	ethylenediamine	multi spot
6	Pd(TPP) (1 mol%)	pyridine	DMAP (2 mol%)	no reaction
7	Pd/PEI (5 wt%)	dioxane	none	no reaction
8	Pd/PEI (5 wt%)	MeOH/dioxane ^b	none	122 : 73%, 136 : 5% ^c

^areactions were performed around 100 mmol scale, ^bMeOH:dioxane = 1:1 ^c**122** and **136** were inseparable mixture,

Once we set the appropriate conditions for the synthesis of racemic butenolide **122**, we then focused on enantioselective synthesis of butenolide **122** (Scheme 6-5). To achieve the enantioselective alkynylation, we decided to employ conditions reported by Trost and co-workers.¹⁰ After reduction of **132** (8.16 g), treatment of resulting aldehyde with 20 mol% of (*S,S*)-Prophenol catalyst **137**, Me₂Zn, and methyl propiolate gave (–)-**134** in 78% yield and with 98% ee. Following semi-reduction/cyclization under optimized condition in Scheme 6-4 afforded 3.18 g of (–)-**122** in 72% yield with high reproductivity without racemization.

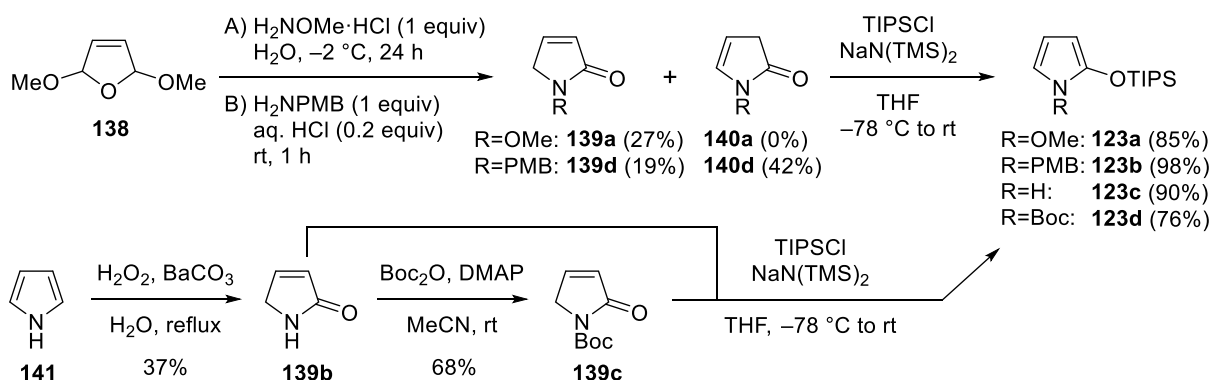
Scheme 6-5. Asymmetric synthesis of butenolide (–)-**122**



6-4-2. Synthesis of 2-Siloxypyrroles 123a-d

2-Siloxypyrroles **123a** and **123d** were synthesized in 2 steps from commercially available 2,5-dimethoxy-2,5-dihydrofuran **138** and primary amines (Scheme 6-6).¹¹ The reaction between **138** and *N*-methoxyamine hydrochloride was conducted at –2 °C for 24 h to prevent the runaway reaction due to unavoidable use of excessive amount of acid as the HCl salt (1 equiv HCl, condition A). The reaction between **138** and H₂NPMB could be conducted under milder acidic conditions (0.2 equiv HCl, condition B). In order to keep the pH approximately around 4, the H₂NPMB should be added dropwise, especially in large scale. **123b** and **123c** were prepared through oxidation of pyrrole **141** followed by Boc- and TIPS-protections.¹²

Scheme 6-6. Synthesis of siloxypyrrole **123**

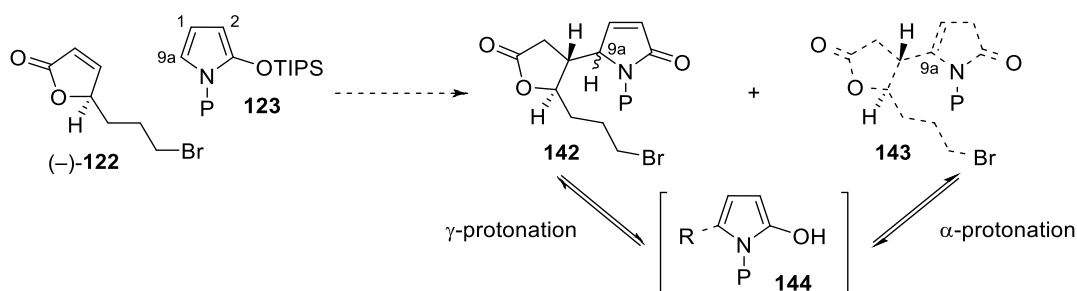


6-5. Vinylogous Michael Reaction

6-5-1. Initial Investigation of Vinylogous Michael Reaction

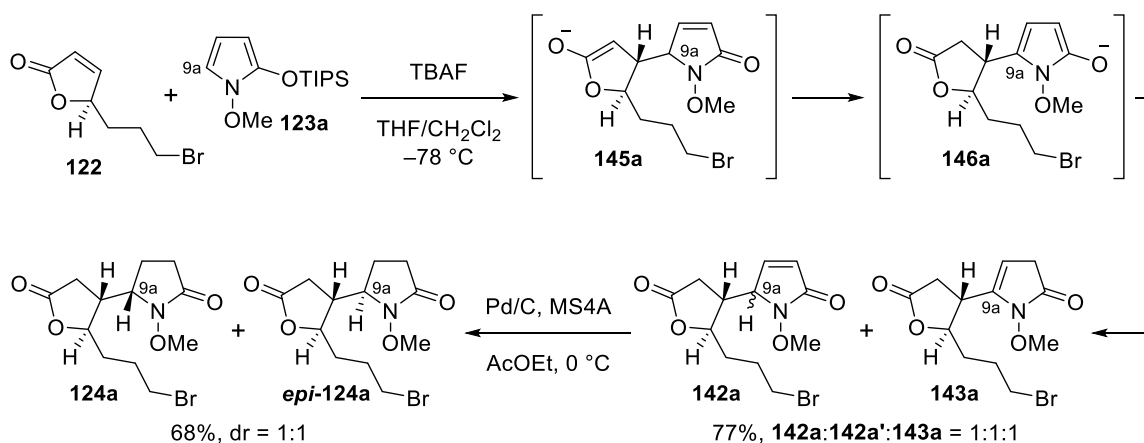
With butenolide **122** and 2-oxypyrrole **123** in hand, we then attempted the vinylogous Michael reaction. In general, α,β -unsaturated lactam **142** and enamide **143**, which are plausible product of vinylogous Michael reaction of **122** and **123**, would tautomerize respectively via 2-oxypyrrole **144** under basic conditions.¹³

Figure 6-3. Predictable issue in vinylogous Michael reaction



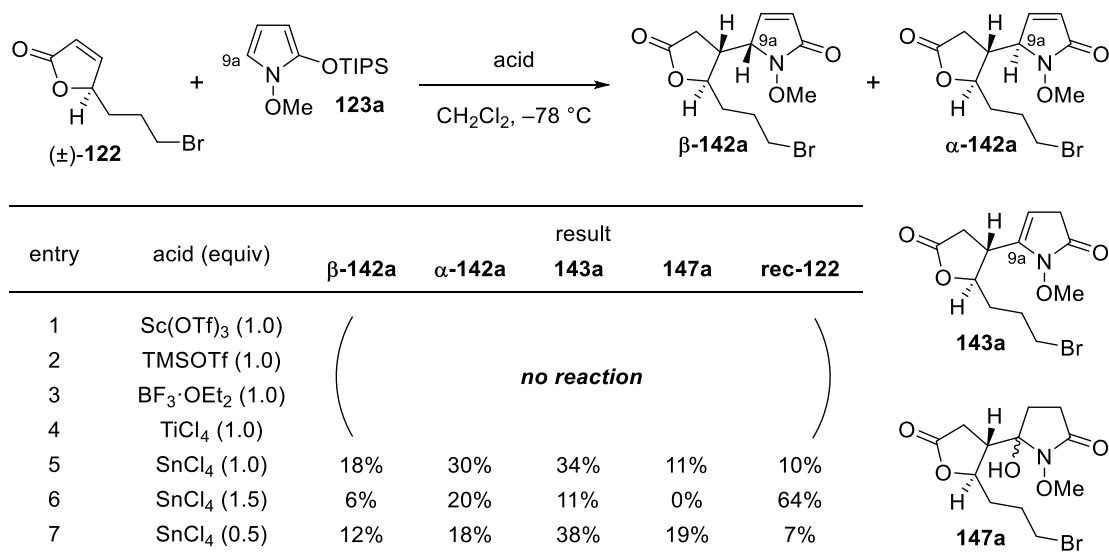
Taking the above context into account, we optimized the Mukaiyama-type vinylogous Michael reaction of butenolide **122** and 2-siloxypyrrole **123a**. First we attempted the fluoride ion mediated Michael reaction (Scheme 6-7). After investigation, we found that sufficiently dried TBAF was essential for C-C bond formation to afford bicyclic compound **145a**, which was immediately transformed to enolate **146a**. Then the protonation of **146a** afforded **142a** and **143a** (**142a**: 51%, dr = 1:1, **143a**: 26%). However the intermediate **146a** tended to undergo quick oxidation when the slight amount of oxygen was present. Therefore, the use of completely degassed solvent and careful control of temperature below $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ were necessary. Furthermore, hydrogenation of **142a** and **143a** resulted in poor yield and low stereoselectivity at C9a (68%, **124a**:*epi*-**124a** = 1:1).

Scheme 6-7. TBAF mediated vinylogous Michael reaction



We then investigated the Lewis acid-mediated vinylogous Michael reaction (Table 6-1). Interestingly, this reaction did not proceed with acid other than SnCl₄ (Table 6-1, entries 1 to 5). In addition, in entry 5, hydrated product **147a** was produced in 11% yield. Further investigation revealed that excess amount of SnCl₄ suppressed the coupling reaction and result in significant recovery of butenolide **122** (Table 6-1, entry 6). In contrast, 0.5 equivalent of SnCl₄ promoted the formation of **147a**, and decrease recovery of starting material **122** (Table 6-1, entry 7). Moreover, the combined yield of coupling products **142a**, **143a**, and **147a** was largest in entry 7 (87%), and optimal acid for vinylogous Michael reaction was decided as 0.5 equiv SnCl₄.

Table 6-1. Acid mediated vinylogous Michael reaction

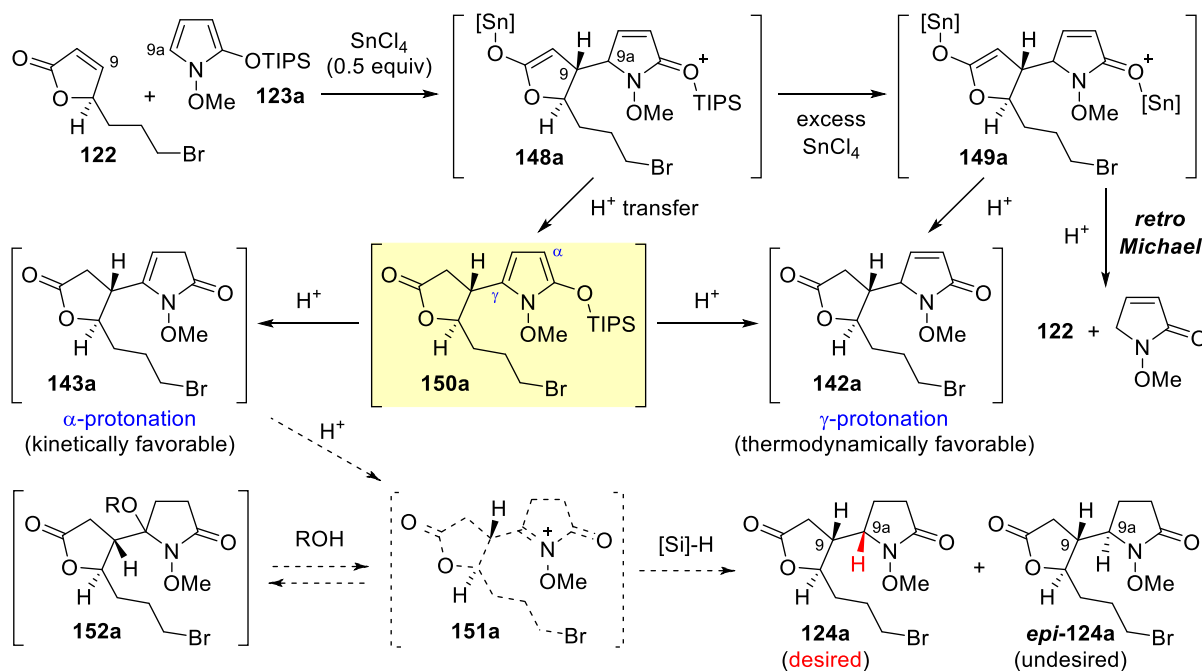


6-5-2. Plausible Mechanism and Working Hypothesis for the One-pot Reaction

Based on the results shown in Table 6-1, we postulated the reaction mechanism and proposed a working hypothesis (Scheme 6-8). Treating the mixture of butenolide **122** and 2-siloxypyrrole **123a** with SnCl₄ would immediately construct the carbon-carbon bond at C9 and C9a position to form ketenacetal **148a** with complete stereoselectivity at C9. The excess amount of SnCl₄ would cause deprotection of TIPS group of **148a** to form enolate **149a**, which would decompose by *retro*-Michael reaction or transform to α,β -unsaturated lactam **142a**. Without the excess amount of SnCl₄, **148a** would immediately be converted to the siloxypyrrole **150a** via proton transfer.

We predicted that **150a** would be stable under Lewis acidic conditions at low temperature, and converted to enamide **143a** via protonation at the less hindered α -position of **150a**. In fact, according to the TLC analysis, enamide **143a** was selectively produced at -78 °C. Then, further protonation of enamide **143a** would form acyliminium ion **151a**, which would react with hydrosilane to give the desired lactam **124a**. In case we employ an alcohol as a proton source, it may assist extending the life-span of iminium ion **151a** via the formation of *N,O*-acetal **152a**. One of the advantages in this strategy was the every intermediate would converge to the iminium ion **151a**. In other words, the stereoselectivity of reduction at C9a would only rely on the silane reagent and protecting group of the nitrogen. In addition this one-pot reaction would allow us to evade the isolation of the unstable intermediate **143a**.

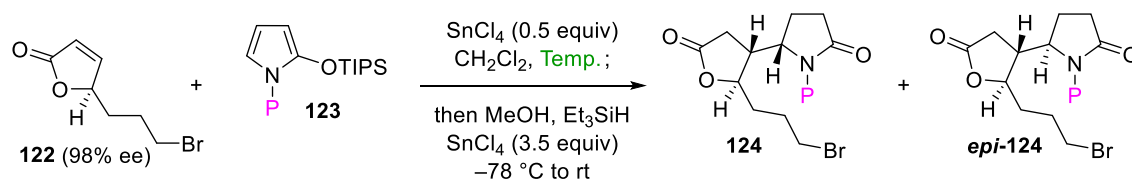
Scheme 6-8. Proposed reaction mechanism and working hypothesis



6-5-3. Acid-Mediated Vinylogous Michael Reaction

To demonstrate our working hypothesis, we optimized the reaction conditions for the one-pot vinylogous Michael reaction and reduction sequence. After optimization of the reaction between butenolide **122** and *N*-methoxypyrrole **123a**, the bicyclic lactam **124** and *epi*-**124** were produced in 77% combined yield (Table 6-2, entry 1). However, under these conditions, not only the poor stereoselectivity at C9a was observed, but also racemization was slightly observed. To solve these problems, we conducted further investigation. The protecting group of nitrogen was essential, and no coupling product was obtained with *N*-H pyrrole (Table 6-2, entry 2). The reaction with *N*-Boc pyrrole **123c** resulted in decomposition due to its instability under acidic conditions (Table 6-2, entry 3). We found that the utilization of *N*-PMB group would improve the diastereoselectivity (**124**:*epi*-**124** = 2.7:1), and did not cause racemization (Table 6-2, entry 4).

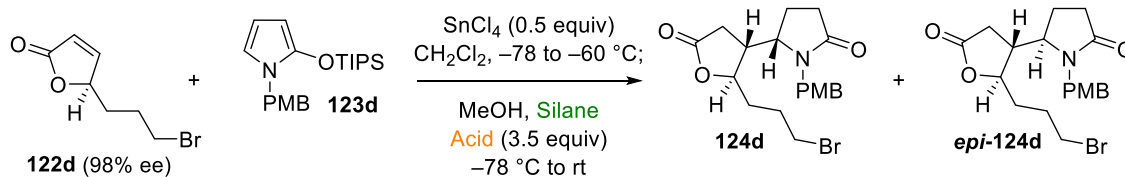
Table 6-2. Optimization of the protecting group on nitrogen



entry	P	Temp.	combined yield	124 : <i>epi</i> - 124	ee (124 , <i>epi</i> - 124)
1	123a : OMe	-78 °C	77%	1.0:1	94%, 90%
2	123b : H	-78 °C	0%	—	—
3	123c : Boc	-60 °C	0%	—	—
4	123d : PMB	-60 °C	85%	2.7:1	98%, 98%

With the appropriate protecting group of the nitrogen in hand, the silane reductant and additional acid were then surveyed (Table 6-3). Use of more sterically hindered triphenylsilane and less hindered phenylsilane resulted in poor diastereoselectivity (Table 6-3, entries 2, 3). To form *N*-acyliminium ion, TiCl₄ was revealed as an optimal Lewis acid (Table 6-3, entries 4, 5). The optimized conditions were successfully applied to gram-scale reaction between chiral butenolide **122** (3.11 g, 98% ee) and *N*-PMB-siloxypyrrole **123d** to afford the bicyclic compound **124** and *epi*-**124** in 73% combined yield with 3.7:1 diastereoselectivity as an inseparable mixture (Table 6-3, entry 6).

Table 6-3. Optimization of silane reductant and acid



entry	Acid	Silane	combined yield	124d:epi-124d
1	SnCl_4	Et_3SiH	85%	2.7:1
2	SnCl_4	PhSiH_3	39%	1.1:1
3	SnCl_4	Ph_3SiH	77%	1.2:1
4	$\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2^a$	Et_3SiH	72%	3.3:1
5	TiCl_4	Et_3SiH	77%	3.7:1
6 ^b	TiCl_4	Et_3SiH	73% ^c	3.7:1

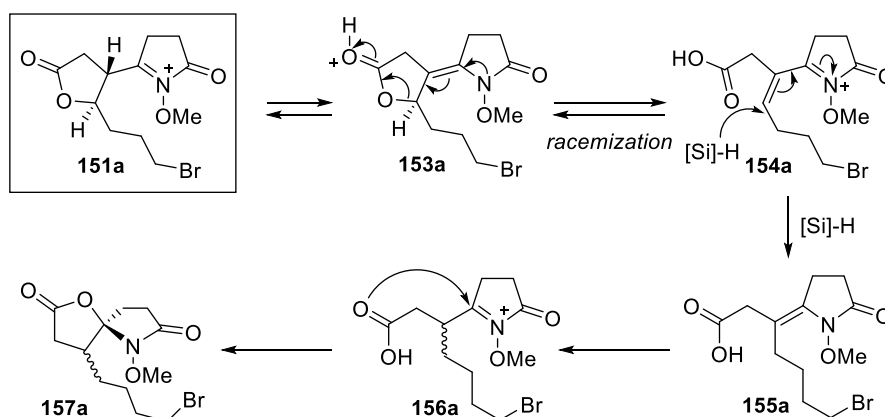
^a10 equivalents of $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$ was used.

^bButenolide **122** (3.11 g, 15.2 mmol, 98% ee) was used.

^cThe ee of both product **124** and **epi-124** were both 98% ee.

The racemization of the product **124a** was rationalized when using *N*-methoxypyrrole **123a** (Scheme 6-9). First, the coupling reaction gave spiroacetal **157a** as an important side product. The deprotonation of acyliminium ion **151a** could form tetra-substituted enamide **153a**. Then, the chirality of the C8 position would disappear via the elimination of the carboxylate **154a**. While reconstruction of γ -lactone **153a** would provoke the racemization of **151a**, irreversible reduction of **154a** by silane reagent would form enamide **155a**. Protonation of **155a** and subsequent cyclization of iminium ion **156a** led to spiroacetal **157a**. The driving force of these reactions would be the increased electrophilicity of *N*-acyl-*N*-oxyiminium ion **151a**, which enables not only the reduction but also the deprotonation to form enamide **153a**.

Scheme 6-9. Mechanism of racemization of the *N*-methoxy substrate



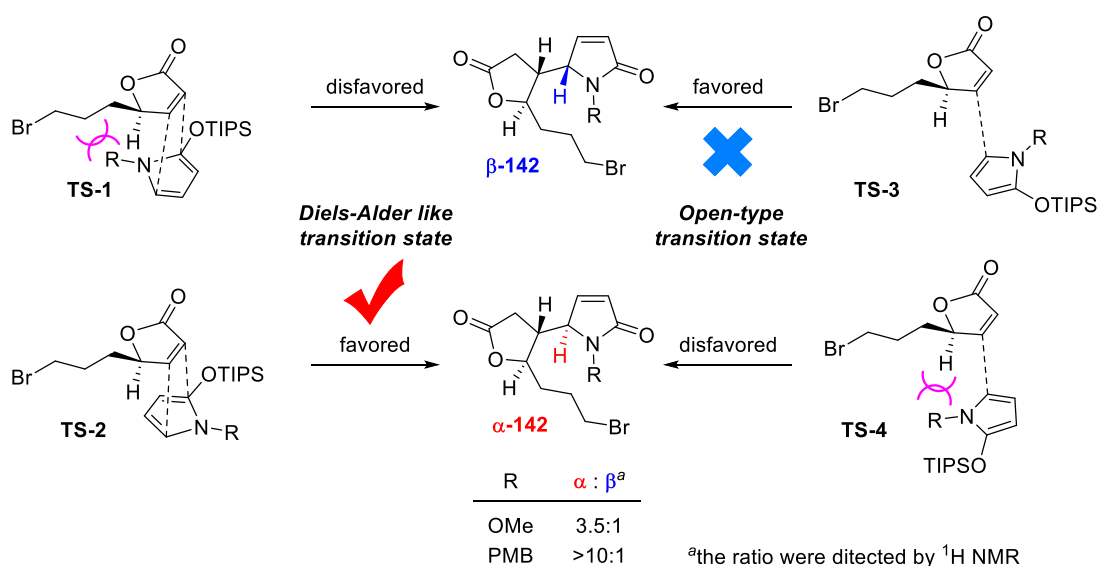
6-5-4. Proposed Mechanism of Stereoselectivity

A proposed mechanism of stereocontrol at the C9 and C9a in vinylogous Michael reaction is described in Scheme 6-10A. Firstly, the siloxyfurans would avoid a steric repulsion with bromide side chain. Therefore, the C9 stereochemistry was completely controlled, and the C9a stereochemistry would depend on the face-selectivity of siloxypyrrole. In transition states **TS-1** and **TS-4**, the steric repulsion between the substituent of the nitrogen atom and the bromoalkyl side-chain would be large. However, transition state **TS-2** (Diels-Alder-type) and **TS-3** (Open-type) seems to avoid this steric repulsion.¹⁴ Considering the experimental results, the Diels-Alder like transition state **TS-2** which affords major product α -**142** seems to be the most dominant transition state.

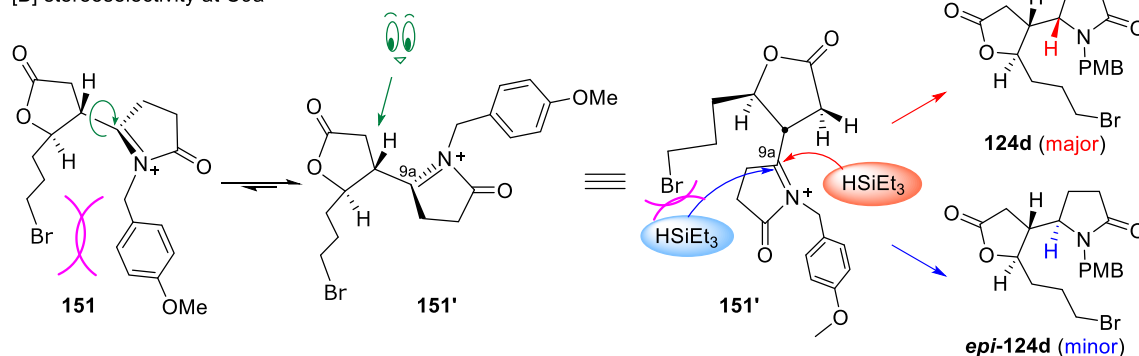
In the one-pot reduction, the stereoselectivity at the C9a stereocenter yet to be clarified, the selectivity would be explained as shown in Scheme 6-10B. The PMB group would point out the opposite direction to the bromide side-chain. Thus, the conformer **151'** would be more dominant than **151**. The reduction of iminium ion **151'** with triethylsilane would proceed to avoid the bromide side-chain affording **124d** as a major product.

Scheme 6-10. Plausible mechanism of vinylogous Michael reaction and reduction sequence

[A] stereoselectivity at C9



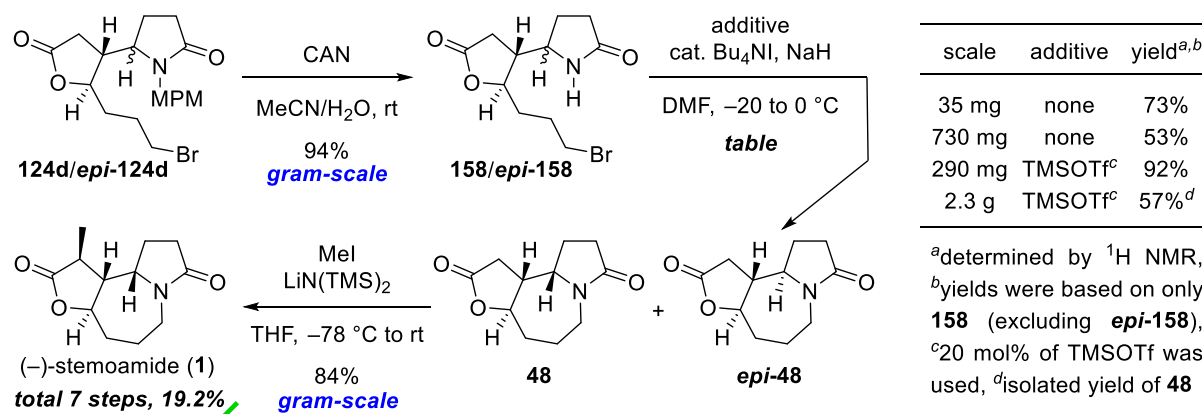
[B] stereoselectivity at C9a



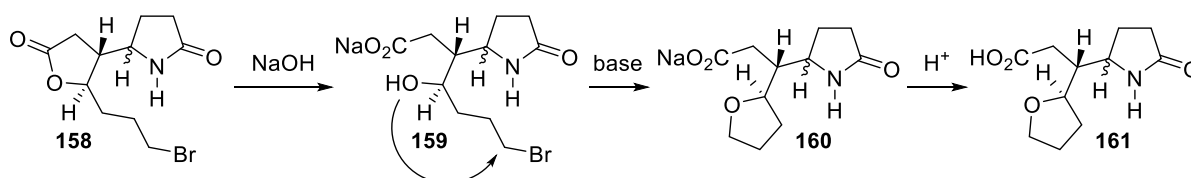
6-6. Gram-scale Total Synthesis of (-)-Stemoamide

Having a practical method for supplying bicyclic compound **124** and *epi*-**124** established on multi-gram scale, the next subject is the total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) (Scheme 6-11). Oxidative removal of *N*-PMB group using cerium ammonium nitrate gave secondary lactam **158** and *epi*-**158** in 94% yield (**158**:*epi*-**158** = 3.7:1). Then, treatment with sodium hydride in the presence of catalytic amount of TMSOTf and tetrabutylammonium iodide led to the formation of a separable mixture **48** and *epi*-**48** (**48**: 57%, *epi*-**48**: 19%). During the construction of the seven-membered ring, residual sodium hydroxide induced the hydrolysis of γ -lactone of **1** and formed undesired side product **161** (Scheme 6-12). If sodium hydride reacts with slight amount of water, sodium hydroxide would easily hydrolyze the γ -lactone **158**, giving γ -hydroxy carboxylate **48**. Then, intramolecular cyclization of the secondary alcohol with alkyl bromide would produce furan carboxylic acid **161**. Therefore, to avoid this side reaction, we treated the suspension of sodium hydride and DMF with TMSOTf to remove the residual sodium hydroxide in advance. The total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) was accomplished by the site- and stereo-selective methylation of tricyclic compound **48** in 84% yield.¹⁵ Our enantioselective route enabled the gram-scale supply of stemoamide (**1**: 1.07 g) from a single path in 7 steps and 19.2% total yield, which represents one of the most efficient enantioselective synthesis to date.

Scheme 6-11. Total Synthesis of Stemoamide (**1**)



Scheme 6-12. Reaction mechanism from secondary lactam **158** to side product **161**



References in Chapter 6

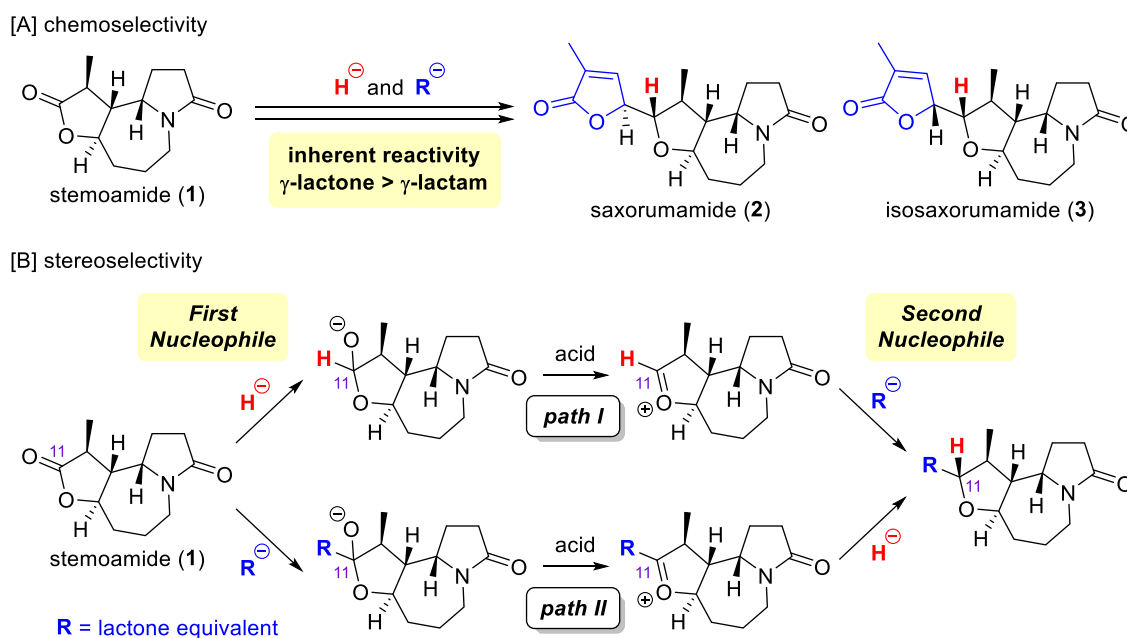
- ¹ Lin, W.-H.; Ye, Y.; Xu, R.-S. *J. Nat. Prod.* **1992**, *55*, 571.
- ² Wang, Y.-Z.; Tang, C.-P.; Dien, P.-H.; Ye, Y. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2007**, *70*, 1356.
- ³ (a) Suzuki, K. *J. Pharm. Soc. Jpn.* **1929**, *49*, 457. (b) Suzuki, K. *J. Pharm. Soc. Jpn.* **1931**, *51*, 419. (c) Koyama, H.; Oda, K. *J. Chem. Soc. B* **1970**, 1330.
- ⁴ References of total and formal synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) were listed in pp 13-14.
- ⁵ Williams, D. R.; Shamim, K.; Reddy, J. P.; Amato, G. S.; Shaw, S. M. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3361.
- ⁶ Li, Z.; Zhang, L.; Qiu, F. G. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* **2014**, *3*, 52.
- ⁷ (a) Kemppainen, E. K.; Sahoo, G.; Valkonen, A.; Pihko, P. M. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 1086. (b) Kemppainen, E. K.; Sahoo, G.; Piisola, A.; Hamza, A.; Kótai, B.; Pápai, I.; Pihko, P. M. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 5983.
- ⁸ For recent examples of semi-reduction of propargylic alcohol, see; (a) Shirley, H. J.; Bray, C. D. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, 1504. (b) Yamada, R.; Adachi, Y.; Yokoshima, S.; Fukuyama, T. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 6067. (c) Athe, S.; Sharma, A.; Marumudi, K.; Ghosh, S. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2016**, *14*, 6769. (d) Liu, Z.; Takeuchi, T.; Pluta, R.; Artega, F. A.; Kumagai, N.; Shibasaki, M. *Org. Lett.* **2017**, *19*, 710. (e) Nicolaou, K. C.; Pulukuri, K. K.; Yu, R.; Rigol, S.; Heretsch, P.; Grove, C. I.; Hale, C. R. H.; ElMarrouni, A. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2016**, *22*, 8559. (f) Cheng, Y. -S.; Yu, W.; Xu, Y.; Salomon, R. G. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2017**, *80*, 488. (g) Barnych, B.; Rand, A. A.; Cajka, T.; Lee, K. S. S.; Hammock, B. D. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2017**, *15*, 4308. (h) Nishibayashi, R.; Kurahashi, T.; Matsubara, S. *Synlett* **2014**, *25*, 1287.
- ⁹ Sajiki, H.; Mori, S.; Ohkubo, T.; Ikawa, T.; Kume, A.; Maegawa, T.; Monguchi, Y. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2008**, *14*, 5109.
- ¹⁰ (a) Trost, B. M.; Weiss, A. H.; von Wangelin, A. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2006**, *128*, 8. (b) Trost, B. M.; Quintard, A. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *510*, 6704. (c) Trost, B. M.; Burns, A. C.; Bartlett, M. J.; Tautz, T.; Weiss, A. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 1474. (d) Trost, B. M.; Bartlett, M. J. *J. Acc. Chem. Res.* **2015**, *48*, 688.
- ¹¹ Alves, J. C. *J. Braz. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *18*, 855.
- ¹² Curti, C.; Battistini, L.; Zanardi, F.; Rassu, G.; Zambrano, V.; Pinna, L.; Casiraghi, G. *J. Org. Chem.* **2010**, *75*, 8681.
- ¹³ (a) Baker, J. T.; Sifniades, S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1979**, *44*, 2798. (b) Lee, C. K.; Yu, J. S.; Kim, S. H. *J. Heterocyclic Chem.* **1998**, *35*, 835
- ¹⁴ (a) Morimoto, Y.; Nishida, K.; Hayashi, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 5773. (b) Bur, S. K.; Martin, S. F. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 3221.
- ¹⁵ (a) Kohno, Y.; Narasaka, K. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1996**, *69*, 2063. (b) Nakayama, Y.; Maeda, Y.; Hama, N.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Synthesis* **2016**, *48*, 1647.

Chapter 7. Total Syntheses of Tetracyclic Natural Products

7-1. Strategies for Lactone-selective Nucleophilic Addition

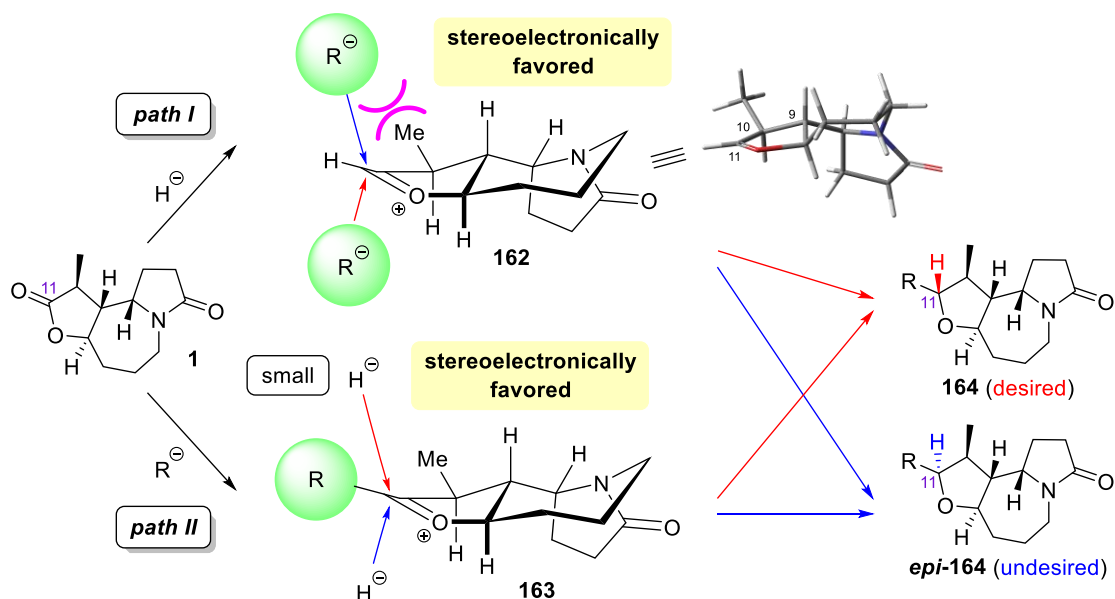
With stemoamide (**1**) in hand, we embarked on the total syntheses of saxorumamide and isosaxorumamide featuring the lactone-selective nucleophilic addition. This chemoselectivity could be achieved with classic transformations by taking advantages of the inherent electrophilicity: γ -lactone > γ -lactam (Figure 7-1A). In addition, the stereocenter at C11 could be constructed with the addition of second nucleophile to an oxocarbenium ion, which is equally important as chemoselectivity (Figure 7-1B). To construct desired stereochemistry at C11, we proposed two reaction pathway in terms of the order of introduction of reductant (H^\ominus) and lactone equivalent (R^\ominus).

Figure 7-1. Synthetic plan of saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**)



To construct the desired stereochemistry at C11, the most stable conformation of oxocarbenium intermediate **162** and **163** were calculated and depicted in Figure 7-2.¹ Stereochemical outcome could be predictable based on both steric effect of methyl group and stereoelectronic effect proposed by Woerpel and co-workers.² In “path I”, the sterically large lactone equivalent would attack from both faces due to the competition between steric repulsion of methyl group and stereoelectronic effect which arise from the eclipse interaction between the nucleophile and the hydrogen atom at C10. In “path II”, if the sterically small reductant is employed, the steric effect of the methyl group would become negligible. In such case, the stereoselectivity may be controlled by stereoelectronic effect to produce the desired isomer **164**.

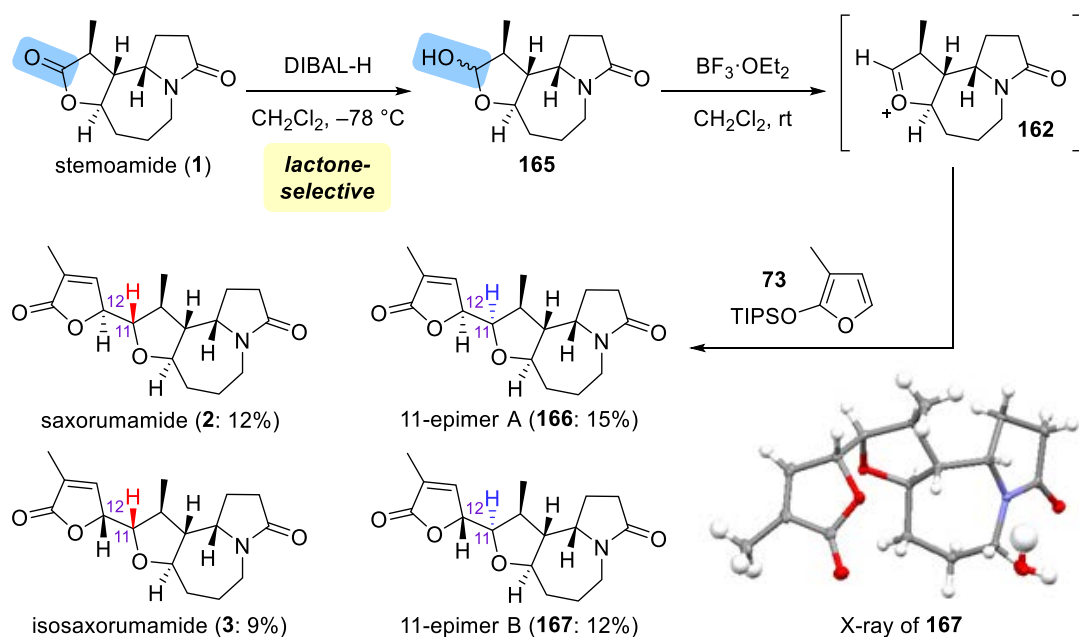
Figure 7-2. Prediction of Stereochemistry



7-2. Total Syntheses of saxorumamide and isosaxorumamide via “path I”

We investigated the “path I” shown above (Scheme 7-1). The lactone-selective reduction of stemoamide (**1**) was accomplished by treatment with DIBAL at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ to form lactol **165**. The five-membered lactone was successfully introduced to **165** in the presence of $BF_3 \cdot OEt_2$ via oxocarbenium ion **162**. However, the stereoselectivity could not be controlled at all, and four diastereomers; saxorumamide **2**, isosaxorumamide **3**, and 11-epimers **166** and **167** were produced (**2**: 12%, **3**: 9%, **166**: 15%, **167**: 12%, two-step yield from **1**).

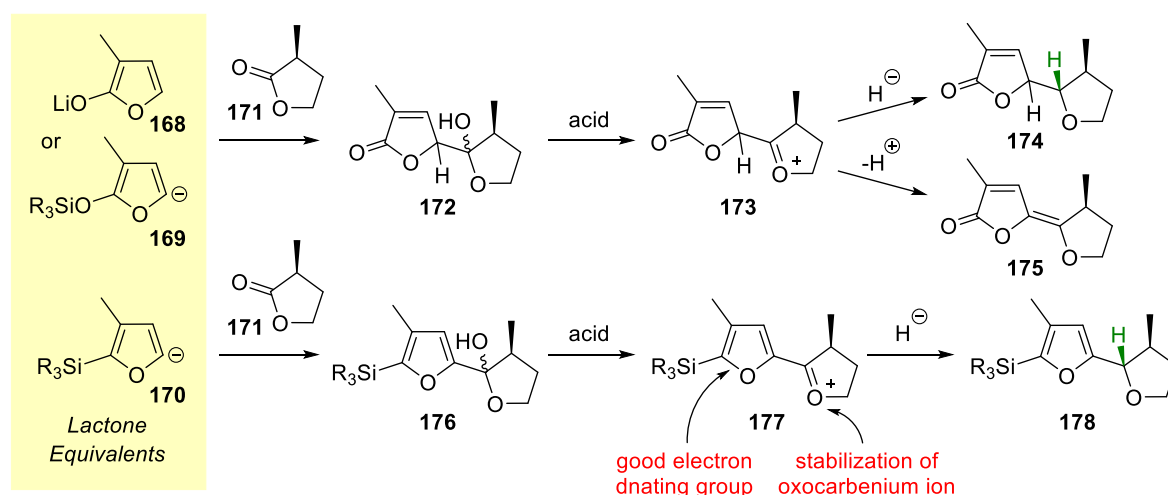
Scheme 7-1. Total Syntheses of Saxorumamide and Isosaxorumamide through “Path I”



7-3. Total Syntheses of saxorumamide and isosaxorumamide via “path II”

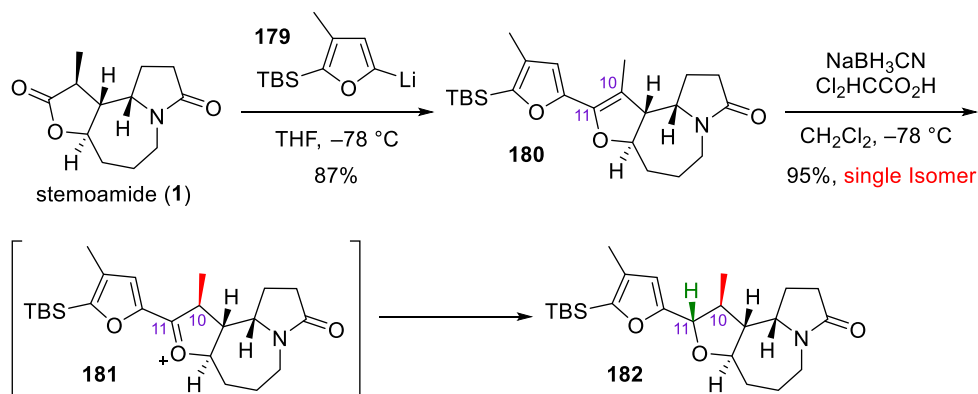
Next we investigated “path II”. Firstly, success of this reaction would rely on a design of the lactone equivalent (Figure 7-3). The candidates of lactone equivalent **168** or **169** would react with lactone **171**, and subsequent reduction of lactol **172** would afford the target structure **174**. However, **173** could also be converted to dienoate **175** via undesired deprotonation, which might be difficult to transform to **174**. Therefore, furyllithium **170** would be more practical candidate, which would be converted to furan **178** through nucleophilic addition to lactone **171** followed by reduction of lactol **176**. In addition, the benzylic lactol **176** would be transformed to oxocarbenium ion **177** at low temperature, and lead to stereoselective construction of the desired structure **178**.

Figure 7-3. The candidates of lactone equivalent in “Path II”



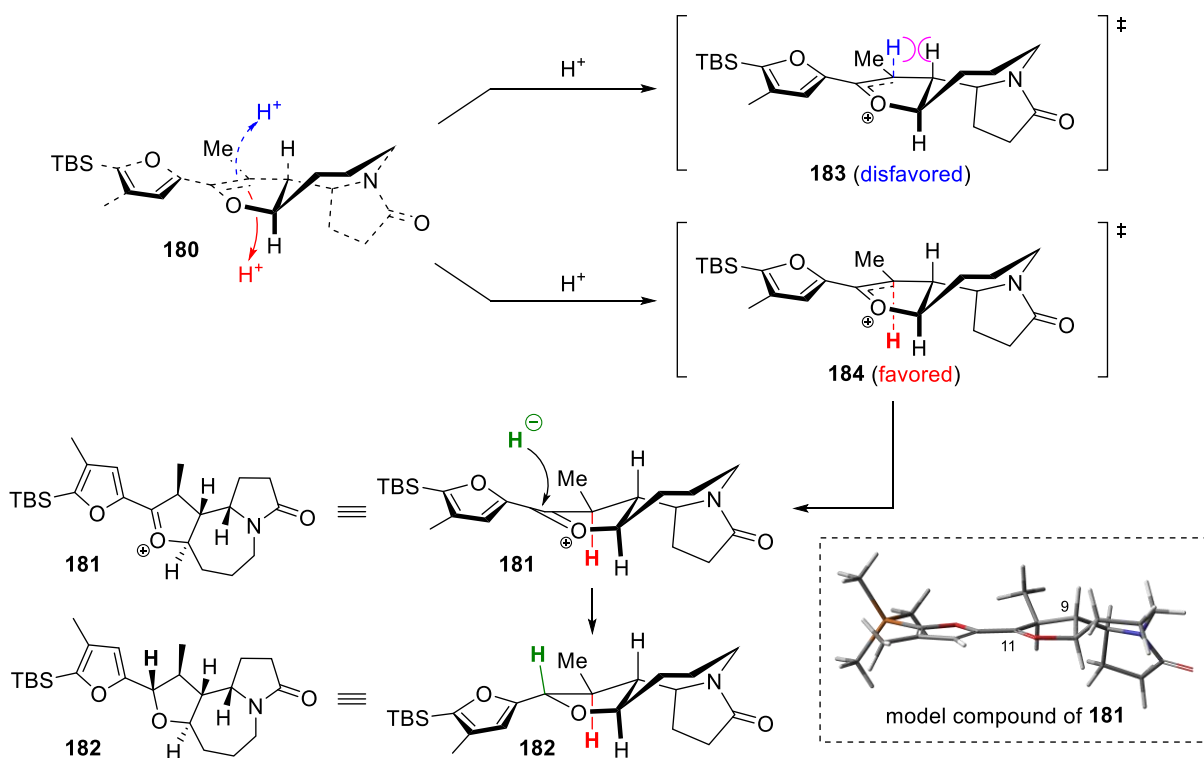
Taking these synthetic plan into considering, furyllithium nucleophile **179**³ was selected as appropriate nucleophile for the concise and efficient synthesis of saxorumamide families (Scheme 7-2). The lactone-selective nucleophilic addition of furyllithium **179** to stemoamide (**1**) provided enol ether **180** in 87% yield through concomitant dehydration of lactol via oxocarbenium ion **181** probably with the assistance of the adjacent electron donating furan ring. Gratifyingly, stereoselective reduction of enol ether **180** was achieved with NaBH₃CN in the presence of CCl₂HCO₂H at -78 °C. Two consecutive stereocenters (C10 and C11) were established by stereoselective protonation of the enol ether and subsequent reduction of the resulting oxocarbenium ion **181**,¹ giving **182** in 95% yield as a single diastereomer.

Scheme 7-2. Construction of C11 stereocenter through “Path II”



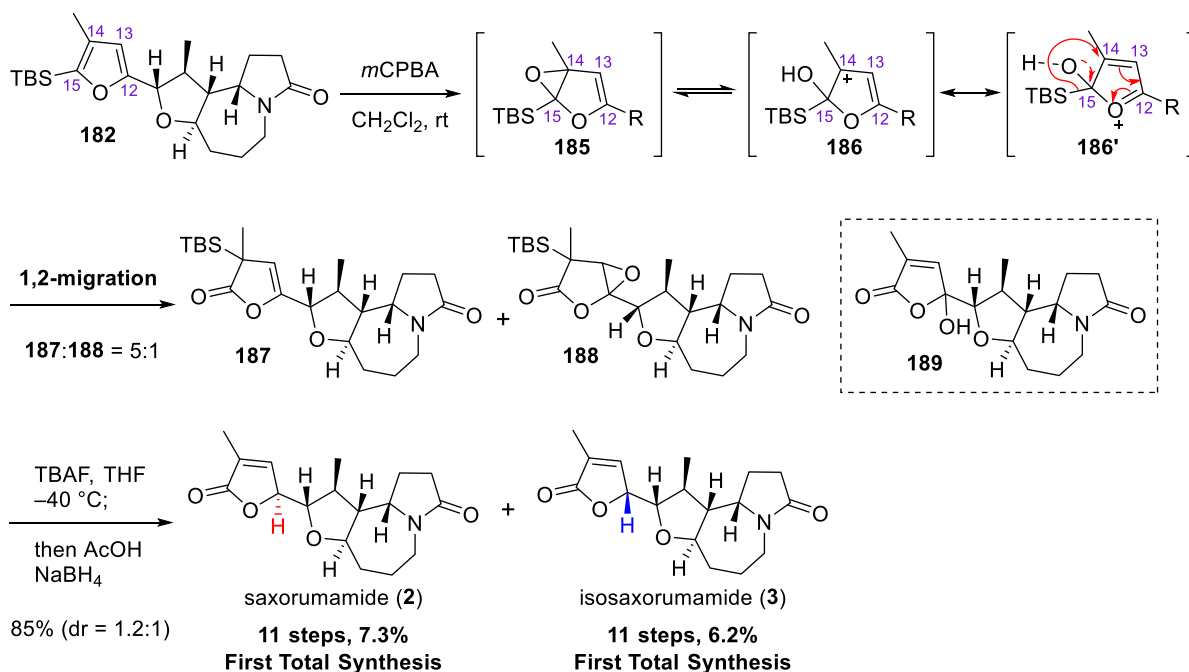
The mechanistic rationale of stereoselective protonation of enol ether **180** and reduction of oxocarbenium ion **181** were described in Scheme 7-3. The protonation of enol ether **180** would proceed through transition state **183** or **184** in which **183** would be disfavored due to the steric repulsion between two hydrogen atom located eclipse relationships. Therefore, protonation at β -side through transient **184** would be preferable to form oxocarbenium ion **181**. As expected, the stereoselective reduction took place from β -side of oxocarbenium ion **181** to afford furan **182** as a single diastereomer.

Scheme 7-3. Construction of C11 stereocenter through “Path II”



The remaining task was the conversion of furan ring to α,β -unsaturated lactone (Scheme 7-4). Treatment of furan **182** with *m*CPBA (1.2 equiv) led to lactone **187** through Meinwald rearrangement of epoxy silane **185** with weak acidic condition of *m*-chlorobenzoic acid derived from *m*CPBA.³ The driving force of the 1,2-migration was the strong cationic character at C14 due to the β -effect of silyl group and the mesomeric effect (**186** \leftrightarrow **186'**). In addition, the remaining *m*CPBA oxidized the resulting enol ether **187** affording **188**. Treatment a mixture of **187** and **188** with TBAF, followed by addition of AcOH and NaBH₄ gave saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**).^{3a} Epoxide **188** was produced by bisepoxidation of furan **182**, and converted to γ -hydroxy- α,β -unsaturated lactone **189**. Therefore treatment of **189** with AcOH and NaBH₄ led to formation of **2** and **3**. Thus, we accomplished the first total synthesis of saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**) in 11 longest liner steps in 7.3% and 6.2% total yield, respectively.

Scheme 7-4. Total synthesis of saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**)

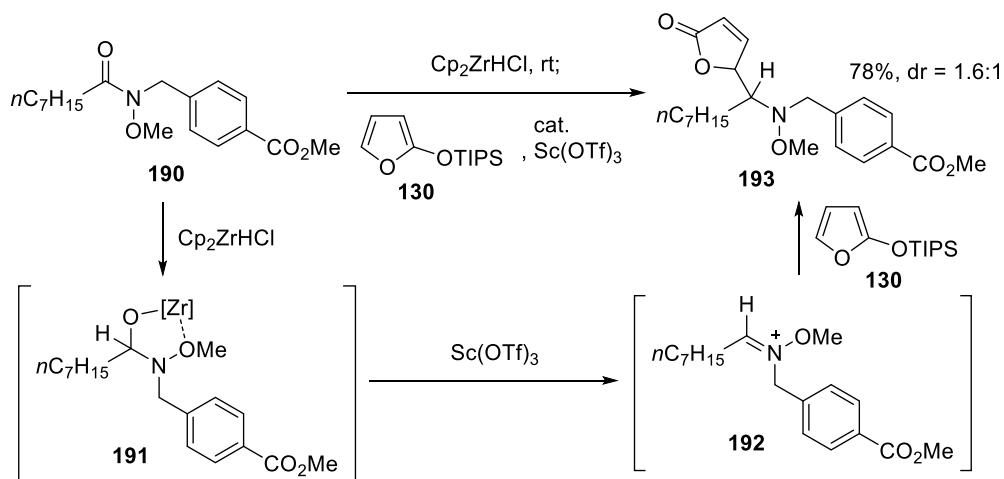


7-4. Lactam-selective Nucleophilic Addition Using Schwartz Reagent

Lactone is known to be more electrophilic than lactam. On the contrary, the lactam possesses higher Lewis basicity than lactone due to the mesomeric effect of nitrogen, which contributes to stability of carbonyl group of lactam. Therefore, the high Lewis basicity of lactam have a potential to overcome the difficulty to differentiate γ -lactam and γ -lactone.

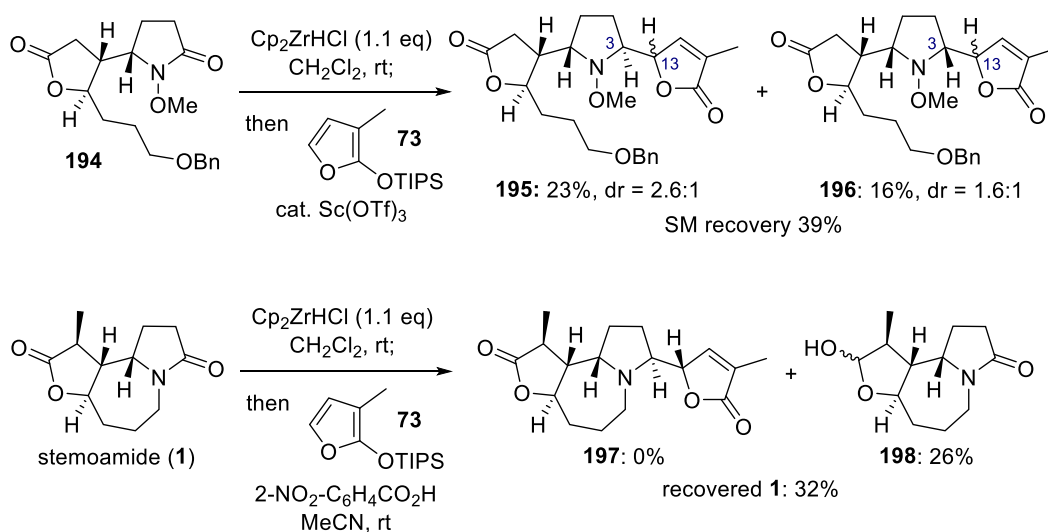
Previously, Chida-Sato group reported the amide-selective reductive functionalization by taking advantage of the Schwartz reagent $[\text{Cp}_2\text{ZrHCl}]$, which is reliable amide-selective reducing agent even in presence of ester (Scheme 7-5).^{4,5} Treatment of *N*-methoxyamide **190** with 1.1 equivalent of Cp_2ZrHCl gave five-membered chelate intermediate **191**. Subsequent addition of siloxyfuran **130** and a catalytic amount of $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ to the chelated intermediate **191** provided α -substituted *N*-methoxyamine **193** via iminium ion **192** in 78% yield.

Scheme 7-5. Amide-selective nucleophilic addition with the Schwartz reagent



Thus, this method was adopted to the γ -lactam-selective reductive nucleophilic addition of siloxyfuran **73** to *N*-methoxylactam **194** (Scheme 7-6). The reductive nucleophilic addition of **194** proceeded in 39% combined yield and the four diastereomers were obtained in poor diastereoselectivity at C3 and C13 stereocenters, along with recover of the starting material **194** in 39% yield. In addition, when we attempted the reductive nucleophilic addition to stemoamide (**1**) using the Schwartz reagent, the tetracyclic compound **197** was not observed, and instead lactol **198** was obtained and the starting material **1** was recovered in 26% and 32%, respectively. These results indicated that the Schwartz reagent cannot achieve the γ -lactam-selective reduction of the substrate that include γ -lactone moiety such as **194** or **1**.

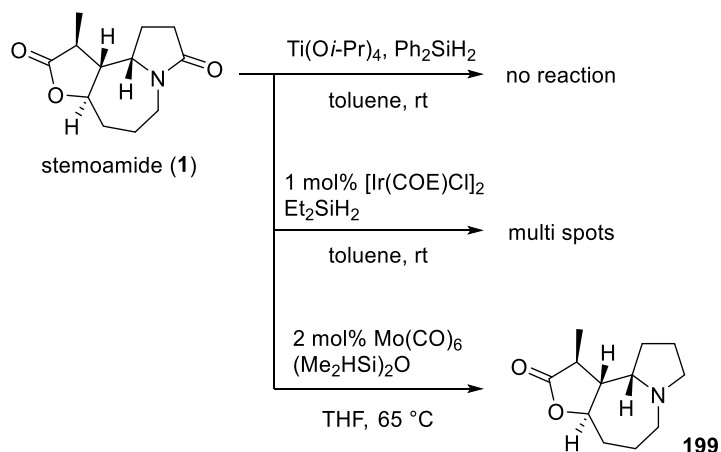
Scheme 7-6. The attempt of γ -lactam-selective nucleophilic addition with Schwartz reagent



7-5. Total Synthesis of Stemonine

Since the Schwartz reagent was not effective for the lactam-selective functionalization of stemoamide (**1**), other γ -lactam-selective reducing agent was explored. Buchwald reduction with $\text{Ti}(\text{O}i\text{Pr})_4$ and Ph_2SiH_2 ,⁶ Brookhart method with cat. $[\text{Ir}(\text{COE})_2\text{Cl}]_2$ and Et_2SiH_2 ,⁷ Tinnis/Adolfsson reduction with cat. $\text{Mo}(\text{CO})_6$ and $(\text{Me}_2\text{HSi})_2\text{O}$,⁸ could not achieve the chemoselective semi-reduction of the γ -lactam (Scheme 7-7).

Scheme 7-7. Investigation of lactam-selective reducing agent



However, we solved this problem by utilizing Nagashima's conditions for an iridium-catalyzed hydrosilylation (Table 7-1).^{9,10} Treatment of stemoamide (**1**) with the Vaska complex [IrCl(CO)(PPh₃)₂] (1 mol%) and (Me₂HSi)₂O (1.5 equiv)¹¹ initiated hydrosilylation of the γ -lactam carbonyl and subsequent elimination of the siloxy group to form enamine **200**. Next, the optimization of acid was conducted. Treatment of enamine **200** with 2-siloxyfuran **73**, MeCN and a Brønsted acid in a one-pot process generated the transient iminium ion **201**, which underwent the vinylogous Mannich reaction to give tetracyclic compounds **197** and *epi*-**197**. The optimal acid was proved to be 2-nitrobenzoic acid whose pK_a is 2.19 (entry 3, 92%, dr = 1.4:1). Both reduction of the γ -lactam and the subsequent addition of **73** took place in highly chemoselective fashion without affecting the reactive γ -lactone even in 20 mg scale, giving the products **197** in 43% and *epi*-**197** in 30% isolated yield, respectively (entry 9). The addition of 2-siloxyfuran **73** resulted in complete stereocontrol at the C3 carbon center. In contrast, a slight diastereoselectivity at C13 (dr = 1.4:1)^{12,13} was observed favoring the desired product **197** over the undesired product *epi*-**197**, which could be isomerized to **197** with DBU in CH₂Cl₂. Thus, we achieved the first direct installation of the γ -lactone to stemoamide (**1**) at the late stage of the synthesis.

Table 7-1. Lactam-selective nucleophilic addition to stemoamide (**1**)

entry ^a	acid	pK _a	yield (197 : <i>epi</i> - 197) ^c
1	CSA	1.2	0%
2	Cl ₂ HCO ₂ H	1.37	91% (1.4:1)
3	2-NBA ^b	2.19	92% (1.4:1)
4	ClH ₂ CO ₂ H	2.65	78% (1.2:1)
5	3,5-DNBA	2.77	84% (1.4:1)
6	4-NBA ^b	3.42	66% (1.4:1)
7	AcOH	4.79	<67% (1.2:1)
8	PPTS	5.21	0%
9 ^d	2-NBA ^b	2.19	73% (1.4:1) ^e

^a4 mg of stemoamide (**1**) was used in entries 1~8. ^bNBA: nitrobenzoic acid. ^cDiastereomeric ratios was determined by ¹H NMR. ^d20 mg of stemoamide (**1**) was used. ^eDiastereomers were separated with PLC.

The diastereoselectivity at the C3 and C13 stereocenters would be controlled by inherent conformation of the substrate. The most stable conformation of stemoamide (**1**) and iminium intermediate **201** were calculated as shown below (Figure 7-4).¹⁴ According to this structure, 2-siloxyfuran **73** approached from the convex side of iminium ion **201**, resulting in complete stereocontrol at the C3 carbon center. To prove the importance of the rigid tricyclic cage structure, nucleophilic addition to bicyclic compound **194** was performed with various nucleophiles (Table 7-2). As a result, we could not achieve the stereoselective introduction of siloxyfuran to the lactam carbonyl group of **194**. Therefore, the tricyclic structure of stemoamide was crucial for the construction of the desired stereochemistry at C3. In contrast, the stereoselectivity at C13 was moderate due to the planarity of the nucleophile.

Figure 7-4. Conformation of stemoamide (**1**) and iminium ion (**201**)

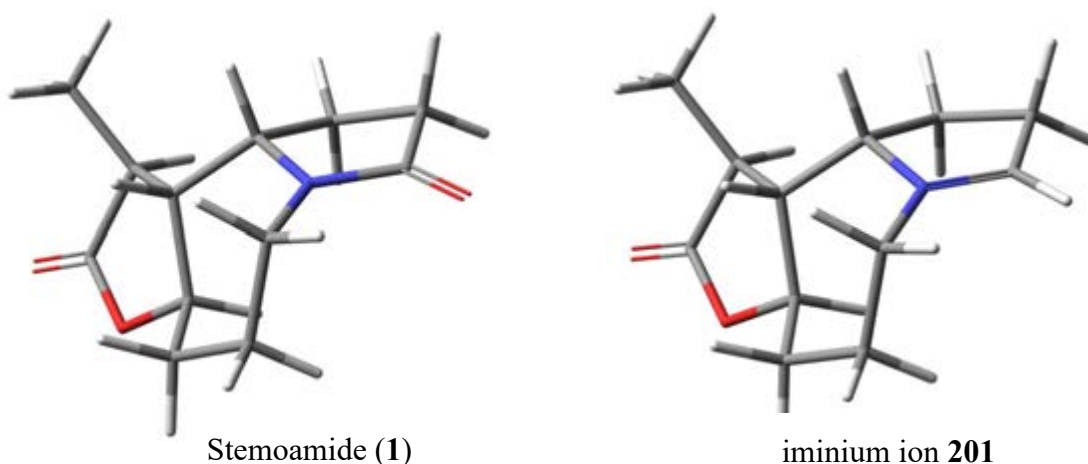
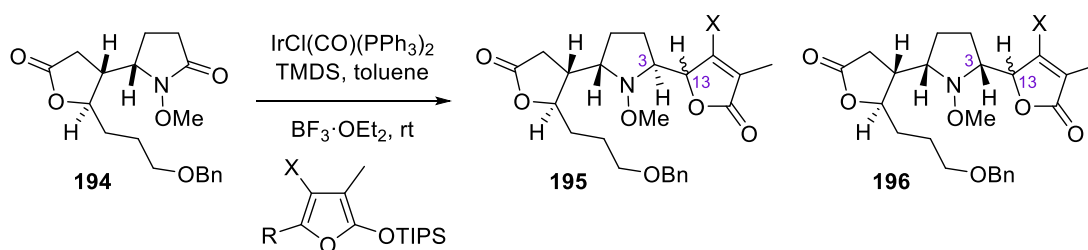


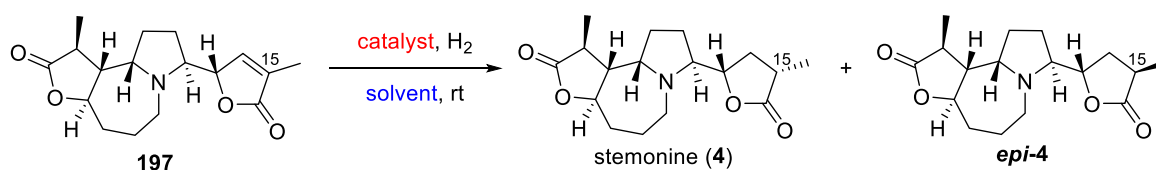
Table 7-2. Nucleophilic addition to the bicyclic substrate **194**



entry	Nucleophile	combined yield	C3 selectivity		C13 selectivity	
			195:196		195	196
1	73 : R = H, X = H	71% (SM: 16%)	0.59 : 1		dr = 2.4:1	dr = 2.0:1
2	202 : R = H, X = Br	84% (SM: 6%)	0.39 : 1		dr = 1.7:1	dr = 1.3:1
3	203 : R = Bu ₃ Sn, X = H	50% (SM: trace)	0.93 : 1		dr = 2.2:1	dr = 4.8:1

The hydrogenation of α,β -unsaturated lactone **197** was investigated (Table 7-3). The Pd/C catalyzed reduction of **197** led to 5.6:1 mixture of diastereomers of stemonine (**4**) and 15-epi-stemonine (*epi-4*) (Table 7-3, entry 2). This hydrogenation of γ -lactone using homogeneous catalyst proceeded on the opposite face to the substituent at C13 to give stemonine (**4**) as a major product. The silica gel column chromatography was attempted for the separation of two diastereomers **4** and *epi-4*. However, it resulted in isolation of stemonine (**4**) in merely 18% yield because either **4** or *epi-4* would be unstable to air and silica gel (Table 7-3, entry 3). Therefore, we had to find a heterogeneous reducing agent, which can achieve perfect chemoselectivity at C15 and can be removable by simple filtration. Finally, we revealed that Rh/Al₂O₃-catalyzed reduction could achieve this task, giving stemonine (**4**) in high yield as the sole product (Table 7-3, entry 5). Thus, we succeed in establishing the novel method for the direct access to stemonine (**4**) from stemoamide (**1**) in two steps including chemoselective nucleophilic addition and hydrogenation.

Table 7-3. Hydrogenation of α,β -unsaturated lactone **198**



entry	catalyst	solvent	yield	4 : <i>epi-4</i>
1	Pd/C	THF	0%	—
2	Pd/C	EtOH	87%	5.6:1
3	Pd/C	EtOH	18% ^a	single diastereomer ^b
4	Rh/Al ₂ O ₃	THF	0%	—
5	Rh/Al ₂ O ₃	EtOH	98%	single diastereomer

^aIsolated yield after purification with silica gel chromatography

^bCompound *epi-4* was completely decomposed during purification.

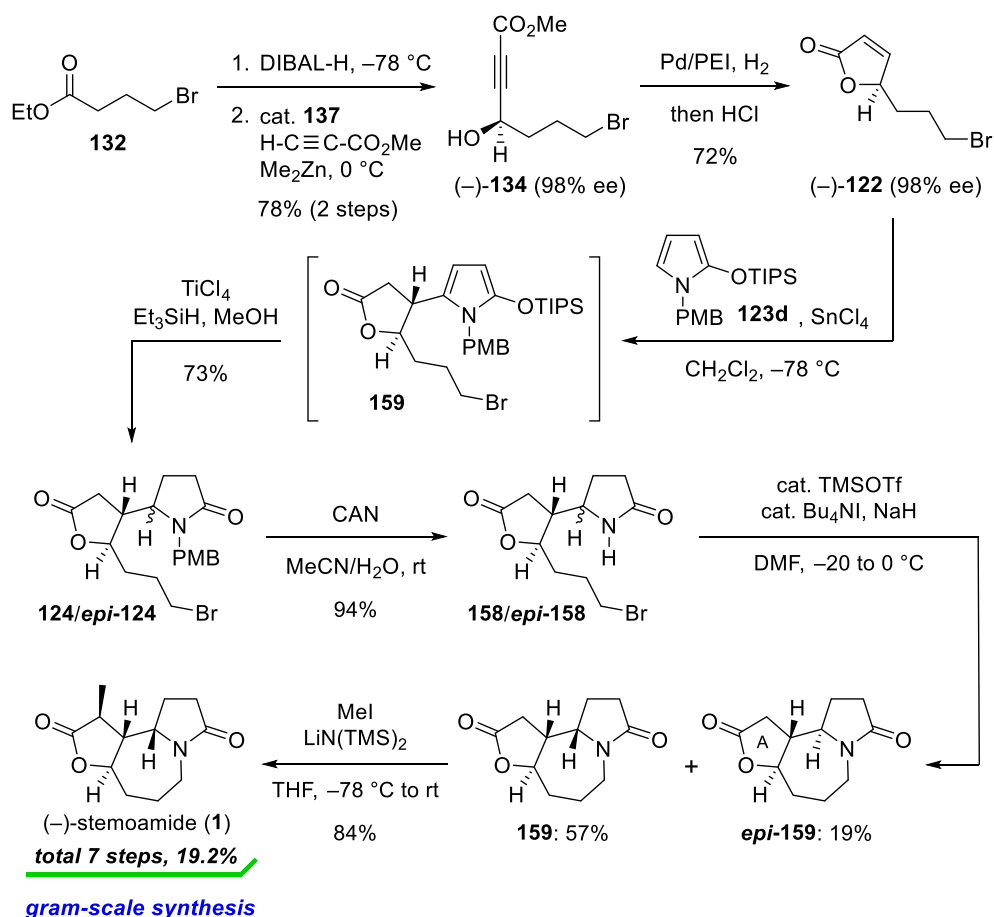
References in Chapter 7

- ¹ The lowest energy conformations of oxocarbenium ions **162** and model compound of **181** were calculated by geometry optimizations using B3LYP/6-31G** implemented in Jaguar, version 9.1, Schrödinger, Inc., New York, NY, 2016.
- ² (a) Larsen, C. H.; Ridgway, B. H.; Shaw, J. T.; Woerpel, K. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 12208. (b) Smith, D. M.; Woerpel, K. A. *Org. Lett.* **2004**, *6*, 2063.
- ³ (a) Mace, L. H.; Shanmugham, M. S.; White, J. D.; Drew, M. G. B. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2006**, *4*, 1020. (b) Usanov, D. L.; Yamamo, H. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 414. (c) Usanov, D. L.; Naodovic, M.; Brasholz, M.; Yamamo, H. *Helv. Chim. Acta* **2012**, *95*, 1773. (d) Kuwajima, I.; Urabe, H. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1981**, *22*, 5191.
- ⁴ (a) Wailes, P. C.; Weigold, H. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **1970**, *24*, 405. (b) Hart, D. W.; Schwartz, J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1974**, *96*, 8115.
- ⁵ (a) Xia, Q.; Ganem, B. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 485. (b) Xia, Q.; Ganem, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 1597.
- ⁶ Bower, S.; Kreutzer, K. A.; Buchwald, S. L. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* **1996**, *35*, 1515.
- ⁷ Cheng, C.; Brookhart, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 11304.
- ⁸ (a) Tinnis, F.; Volkov, A.; Slagbrand, T.; Adolfsson, H. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 4562. (b) Slagbrand, T.; Kervefors, G.; Tinnis, F.; Adolfsson, H. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2017**, *359*, 1990. (c) Trillo, P.; Slagbrand, T.; Tinnis, F.; Adolfsson, H. *Chem. Commun.* **2017**, *53*, 9159.
- ⁹ Motoyama, Y.; Aoki, M.; Takaoka, N.; Aoto, R.; Nagashima, H. *Chem. Commun.* **2009**, 1574.
- ¹⁰ Chida-Sato group reported iridium-catalyzed reductive nucleophilic additions to *N*-hydroxyamide derivatives, see: (a) Nakajima, M.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 1696. (b) Katahara, S.; Kobayashi, S.; Fujita, K.; Matsumoto, T.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 5246. (c) Katahara, S.; Kobayashi, S.; Fujita, K.; Matsumoto, T.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **2017**, *90*, 893. For elegant reductive nucleophilic additions from other groups, see: (d) Gregory, A. W.; Chambers, A.; Hawkins, A.; Jakubec, P.; Dixon, D. J. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2015**, *21*, 111. (e) Huang, P.-Q.; Ou, W.; Han, F. *Chem. Commun.* **2016**, *52*, 11967. (f) Tan, P. W.; Seayad, J.; Dixon, D. J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 13436. (g) Fuentes de Arriba, Á. L.; Lenci, E.; Sonawane, M.; Formery, O.; Dixon, D. J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2017**, *56*, 3655. (h) Xie, L.-G.; Dixon, D. J. *Chem. Sci.* **2017**, *8*, 7492.
- ¹¹ Greene, J.; Curtis, M. D. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1977**, *99*, 5176.
- ¹² Martin group and Williams group achieved vinylogous Mannich reaction during the total synthesis of stemonine (**4**) or croomine (**67**) with higher diastereoselectivity at C13, see Scheme 5-8, 9, 10.
- ¹³ For review on vinylogous Mannich reaction using the γ -lactone, see; Bur, S. K.; Martin, S. F. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 3221.
- ¹⁴ The lowest energy conformations of stemoamide (**1**) and iminium ion **201** were calculated by geometry optimizations using B3LYP/6-31G** implemented in Jaguar, version 9.1, Schrödinger, Inc., New York, NY, 2016.

Chapter 8. Conclusion

We accomplished a unified total synthesis of stemoamide-type alkaloids through convergent assembly of three five-membered building blocks. The first key reaction was the vinylogous Michael reaction/reduction of butenolide **122** and 2-siloxypyrrole **123d**. The second key reaction was the chemoselective nucleophilic addition to stemoamide (**1**) as the common precursor to the tetracyclic natural products. While the lactone-selective nucleophilic addition led to first total synthesis of saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**), the lactam-selective reductive nucleophilic addition enabled the direct access to stemonine (**4**) in 2 steps from stemoamide (**1**). Overview of synthetic route is described below (Scheme 8-1, 8-2). The gram-scale total synthesis of stemoamide (**1**) was accomplished from commercially available ethyl 4-bromobutyrate **132** from a single path in 7 steps and 19.2% total yield.

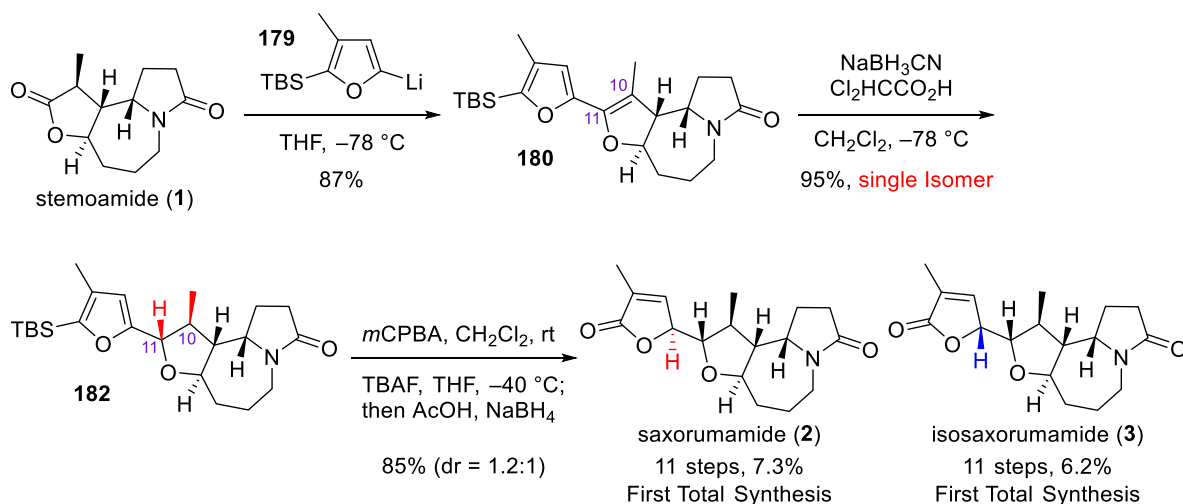
Scheme 8-1. Overview of unified total synthesis of stemoamide-type alkaloids (Part I)



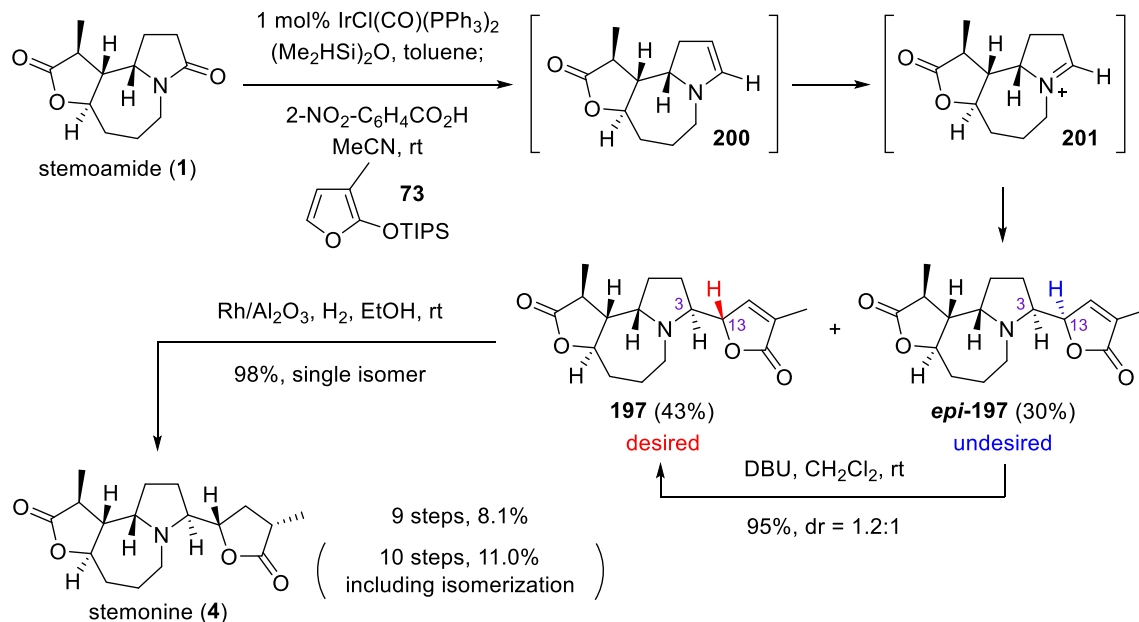
The first total synthesis of saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**) in 11 longest liner steps in 7.3% and 6.2% total yield, respectively. A concise and efficient total synthesis of stemonine (**4**) was accomplished in 9 steps with an overall yield of 8.1% (10 steps and 11.0% total yield including isomerization of *epi*-**197**)

Scheme 8-2. Overview of unified total synthesis of stemoamide-type alkaloids (Part II)

[A] Total synthesis of saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**)



[B] Total synthesis of stemonine (**4**)



The lactam-selective reductive nucleophilic addition in the presence of lactones could be applicable to total syntheses of other members of the Stemona-alkaloids.

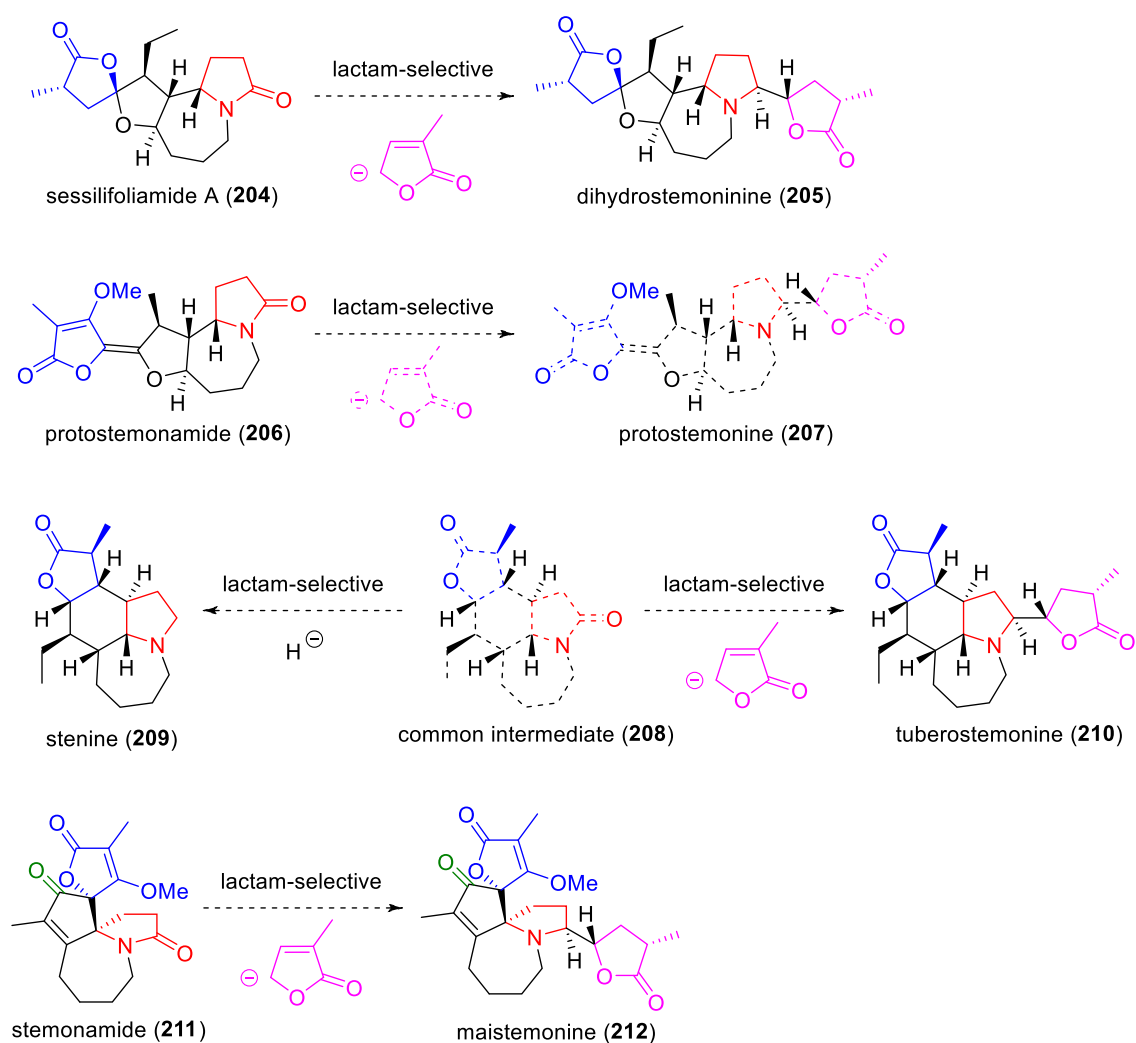


Table of Contents

A. Experimental Procedures

A-1. Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted *N*-Methoxypiperidine: 79–102

A-2. Construction of Tetracyclic Compound and Three-component Reaction: 103–109

A-3. Gram-scale Total Synthesis of Stemoamide: 110–120

A-4. Total Syntheses of Saxorumamide and Isosaxorumamide: 121–124

A-5. Total Synthesis of Stemonine: 125–128

B. Comparison of Synthetic Routes for Total Synthesis of Stemoamides: 129–130

C. Comparison of Spectral Data: 131–136

D. Copies of ¹H and ¹³C NMR Spectra of New Compounds: 137–198

E. References: 199–200

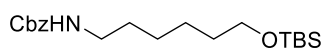
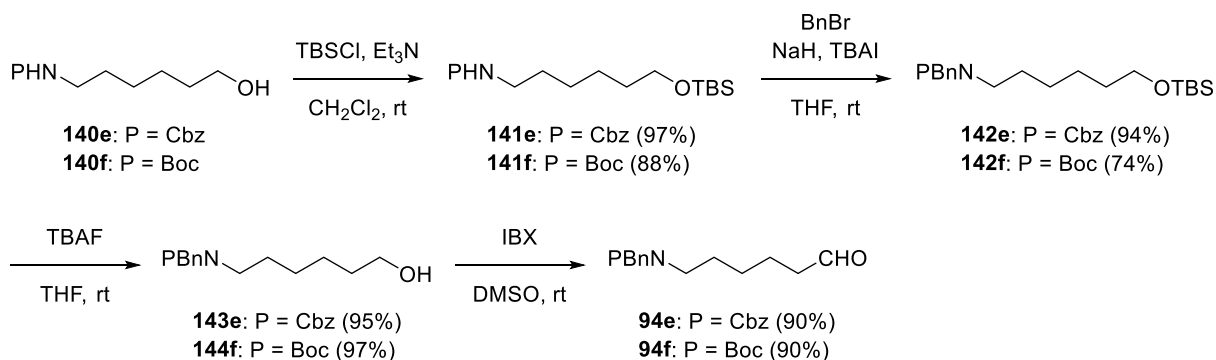
A. Experimental Procedures

General Details. Reactions were performed in oven-dried glassware fitted with rubber septa under an argon atmosphere. Toluene, DMSO and (CH₂Cl)₂ were distilled from CaH₂. DMF and MeOH were distilled from CaSO₄. Pyridine was distilled from sodium hydroxide. All distilled solvents, MeCN, CH₂Cl₂ and EtOH were dried over activated 3Å molecular sieves. THF (dehydrated, stabilizer free) was from KANTO CHEMICAL CO., INC. Commercial reagents were used without further purification. Thin-layer chromatography was performed on Merck 60 F254 precoated silica gel plates, which were visualized by exposure to UV (254 nm) or stained by submersion in aquatic cerium- ammonium molybdate, aquatic potassium manganate or ethanolic phosphomolybdic acid solution followed by heating on a hot plate. Flash column chromatography was performed on silica gel (Silica Gel 60 N; 63–210 or 40–50 mesh, KANTO CHEMICAL CO., INC.). ¹H NMR spectra were recorded at 500 MHz and ¹³C NMR spectra at 125 MHz with JEOL ECA-500 spectrometers. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm with reference to solvent signals [¹H NMR: CDCl₃ (7.26), CD₃OD (3.31), *d*-acetone (2.05), C₆D₆ (7.16); ¹³C NMR: CDCl₃ (77.16)]. Signal patterns are indicated as brs, broad peak; s, singlet; d, doublet; t, triplet; q, quartet; m, multiplet. MPLC was performed on Yamazen, YFLC AI-580. Infrared spectra were recorded using a BRUKER ALPHA FT-IR spectrometer. Mass spectra (EI and FAB) were measured with a JEOL GC-Mate spectrometer. Mass spectra (ESI-TOF) were measured with a Waters, LCT Premier XE. Melting points were measured with a Mitamura-Riken microhot stage or Yanaco MODEL MP-S3.

Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted Amines

A-1. Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted *N*-Methoxypiperidine

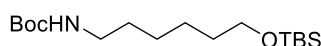
Preparation of aldehydes **94e**, **94f**



141e

benzyl (6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)hexyl)carbamate (**141e**)

tert-Butyldimethylsilyl chloride (300 mg, 1.99 mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **140e** (414 mg, 1.65 mmol),¹ triethylamine (280 μ L, 2.0 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (8.2 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 24 h at room temperature, and quenched with H_2O (10 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with chloroform (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:20 to 1:10) to give 585 mg of **141e** (97%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3337, 2932, 2858, 1700, 1540, 1457, 1255, 1098, 836 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.38–7.29 (m, 5H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.71 (bs, 1H), 3.59 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 2H), 3.19 (dt, $J = 6.6, 6.6$ Hz, 2H), 1.54–1.46 (m, 4H), 1.37–1.29 (m, 4H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.04 (s, 6H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 156.5 (C), 136.8 (C), 128.6 (CH), 128.20 (CH), 128.15 (CH), 66.6 (CH_2), 63.2 (CH_2), 41.2 (CH_2), 32.8 (CH_2), 30.1 (CH_2), 26.7 (CH_2), 26.1 (CH_3), 25.6 (CH_2), 18.5 (C), -5.2 (CH_3); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{35}\text{NO}_3\text{SiNa}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$)⁺ 388.2284, found 388.2281.

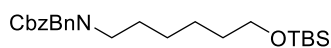


141f

tert-butyl (6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)hexyl)carbamate (**141f**)

tert-Butyldimethylsilyl chloride (310 mg, 2.06 mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **140f** (373 mg, 1.72 mmol),² triethylamine (290 μ L, 2.1 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (8.6 mL) at room temperature. The solution

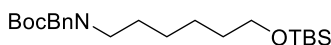
was maintained for 24 h at room temperature, and quenched with H₂O (10 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with chloroform (2x10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:30 to 1:20) to give 505 mg of **141f** (88%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3360, 2932, 2859, 1697, 1525, 1366, 1254, 1175, 1100, 837, 776 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.49 (bs, 1H), 3.59 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.10 (dt, *J* = 7.2, 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.54–1.42 (m, 4H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.36–1.29 (m, 4H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.04 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 156.1 (C), 79.0 (C), 63.2 (CH₂), 40.7 (CH₂), 32.8 (CH₂), 30.2 (CH₂), 28.5 (CH₃), 26.7 (CH₂), 26.1 (CH₃), 25.6 (CH₂), 18.5 (C), –5.2 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₇H₃₇NO₃SiNa⁺ (M+Na)⁺ 354.2440, found 354.2437.



142e

benzyl benzyl(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)hexyl)carbamate (142e)

Sodium hydride (60 wt%, 71.5 mg, 4.96 mmol) was added to a solution of carbamate **141e** (362 mg, 990 μmol) and THF (2.0 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 20 min, benzyl bromide (240 μL, 2.0 mmol) and tetrabutylammomium iodide (3.7 mg, 9.9 μmol) were added to the mixture of **141e** at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h, and quenched with H₂O (5 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (5 mL). The organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:40) to give 423 mg of **142e** (94%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2932, 2858, 1703, 1472, 1422, 1248, 1097, 836 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 7.44–7.12 (m, 10H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 3.59 (t, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.30–3.18 (m, 2H), 1.58–1.41 (m, 4H), 1.35–1.20 (m, 4H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.04 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 156.6 (C), 138.3 (C), 137.2 (C), 128.65 (CH), 128.56 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 67.3 (CH₂), 63.2 (CH₂), 50.7 (CH₂), 47.2 (CH₂), 32.9 (CH₂), 28.2 (CH₂), 26.8 (CH₂), 26.1 (CH₃), 25.7 (CH₂), 18.5 (C), –5.1 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₂₇H₄₂NO₃Si⁺ (M+H)⁺ 456.2934, found 456.2938.

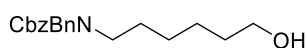


142f

***tert*-butyl benzyl(6-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)hexyl)carbamate (142f)**

Sodium hydride (60 wt%, 71.5 mg, 4.96 mmol) was added to a solution of carbamate **141f** (330 mg, 995 μmol) and THF (2.0 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 20 min, benzyl bromide (240 μL, 2.0 mmol) and tetrabutylammomium iodide (3.7 mg, 9.9 μmol) were added to the mixture of **141f** at room

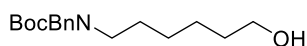
temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h, and quenched with H₂O (5 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (5 mL). The organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:60) to give 309 mg of **142f** (74%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2930, 2857, 1697, 1463, 1416, 1365, 1249, 1170, 1099, 836, 775 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.27–7.21 (m, 3H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 3.58 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.22–3.12 (m, 2H), 1.55–1.43 (m, 4H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.36–1.22 (m, 4H), 0.90 (s, 9H), 0.04 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 156.0 (C), 139.0 (C), 128.6 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 79.6 (C), 63.3 (CH₂), 50.5 (CH₂), 46.9 (CH₂), 33.0 (CH₂), 28.7 (CH₃), 28.3 (CH₂), 26.9 (CH₂), 26.1 (CH₃), 25.8 (CH₂), 18.5 (C), –5.1 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₂₄H₄₃NO₃SiNa⁺ (M+Na)⁺ 444.2910, found 444.2907.



143e

benzyl benzyl(6-hydroxyhexyl)carbamate (**143e**)

Tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M in THF, 760 μL, 760 μmol) was added to a solution of **142e** (288 mg, 632 μmol) and THF (3.2 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 2 h at room temperature, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:9 to 1:2) to give 206 mg of **143e** (95%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3158, 2937, 2863, 1701, 1454, 1423, 1236, 733, 699 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃, 1:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 7.41–7.10 (m, 10H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 3.27 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.20 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.32 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.26 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 1.70–1.39 (m, 4H), 1.39–1.16 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 156.7 (C), 138.2 (C), 137.1 (C), 128.65 (CH), 128.56 (CH), 128.03 (CH), 128.00 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 67.3 (CH₂), 62.8 (CH₂), 50.7 (CH₂), 46.9 (CH₂), 32.8 (CH₂), 28.1 (CH₂), 26.6 (CH₂), 25.5 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₂₁H₂₇NO₃Na⁺ (M+Na)⁺ 364.1889, found 364.1886.

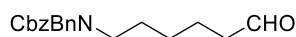


143f

tert-butyl benzyl(6-hydroxyhexyl)carbamate (**143f**)

Tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1.0 M in THF, 680 μL, 680 μmol) was added to a solution of **142f** (219 mg, 567 μmol) and THF (2.8 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 2 h at room temperature, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:9 to 1:2) to give 168 mg of **143f** (97%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3441, 2932, 2860, 1693, 1455, 1417, 1366, 1246, 1168, 879, 732, 700 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 7.31 (t, *J*

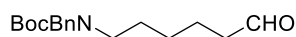
= 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.27–7.21 (m, 3H), 4.43 (s, 2H), 3.62 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 2H), 3.19 (bs, 2H), 1.58–1.48 (m, 4H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.40–1.25 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3 , 60 °C) δ 156.1 (C), 139.0 (C), 128.6 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 79.7 (C), 62.9 (CH_2), 50.5 (CH_2), 46.7 (CH_2), 32.9 (CH_2), 28.6 (CH_3), 28.2 (CH_2), 26.7 (CH_2), 25.6 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{29}\text{NO}_3\text{Na}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$) $^+$ 330.2045, found 330.2040.



94e

benzyl benzyl(6-oxohexyl)carbamate (94a)

2-Iodoxybenzoic acid (223 mg, 795 μmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **143e** (181 mg, 530 μmol) and DMSO (5.3 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 12 h at room temperature, and diluted with hexane (5 mL) and H_2O (20 mL). The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite, which was washed with hexane (30 mL). The filtrate was extracted with hexane (5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2x 30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:30 to 1:9) to give 162 mg of **94e** (90 %): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2936, 2861, 2720, 1698, 1454, 1421, 1235, 1125, 734, 699 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , 1:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 9.73 (s, 1/2H), 9.68 (s, 1/2H), 7.42–7.12 (m, 10H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 3.27 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.20 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.40 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.31 (t, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.65–1.45 (m, 4H), 1.35–1.16 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3 , 1:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 202.7 (CH), 202.5 (CH), 156.9 (C), 156.4 (C), 138.0 (C), 138.0 (C), 136.95 (C), 136.85 (C), 128.7 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.61 (CH), 128.58 (CH), 128.14 (CH), 128.05 (CH), 128.00 (CH), 127.97 (CH), 127.48 (CH), 127.44 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 67.36 (CH_2), 67.32 (CH_2), 50.7 (CH_2), 50.4 (CH_2), 47.0 (CH_2), 46.1 (CH_2), 43.84 (CH_2), 43.77 (CH_2), 28.0 (CH_2), 27.6 (CH_2), 26.4 (CH_2), 26.3 (CH_2), 21.9 (CH_2), 21.7 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{26}\text{NO}_3^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 340.1913, found 340.1903.



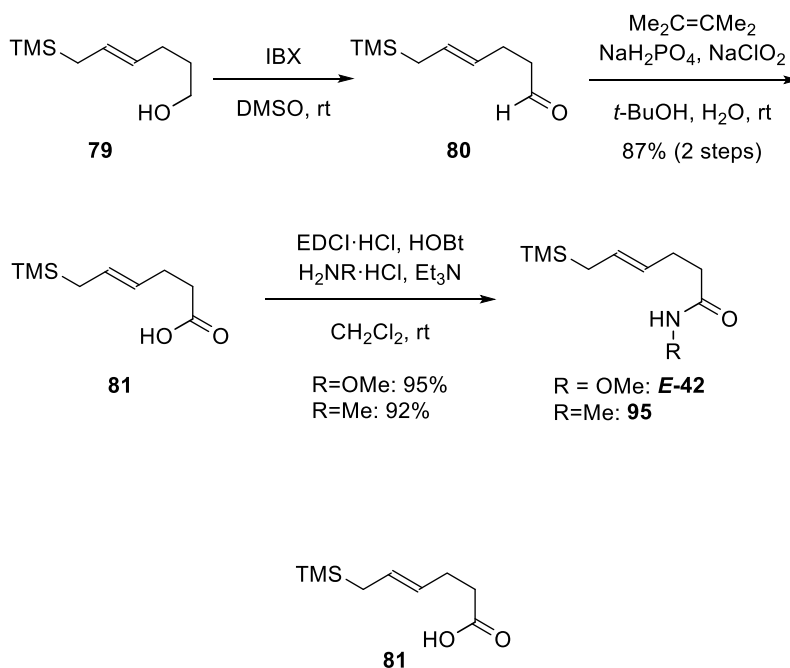
94f

tert-butyl benzyl(6-oxohexyl)carbamate (94f)

2-Iodoxybenzoic acid (179 mg, 639 μmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **143f** (131 mg, 426 μmol) and DMSO (4.3 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 12 h at room temperature, and diluted with hexane (5 mL) and H_2O (20 mL). The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite, which was washed with hexane (30 mL). The filtrate was extracted with hexane (5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2x 30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was

purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:30 to 1:9) to give 117 mg of **94f** (90 %): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2974, 2933, 2864, 2864, 1726, 1693, 1455, 1416, 1366, 1246, 1163, 879, 734, 700 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , 1:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 9.74 (t, $J = 1.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.32 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 7.28–7.18 (m, 3H), 4.43 (bs, 1H), 4.40 (bs, 1H), 3.27–3.17 (m, 1H), 3.17–3.06 (m, 1H), 2.40 (td, $J = 7.5, 1.7$ Hz, 2H), 1.66–1.56 (m, 2H), 1.56–1.38 (m, 11H), 1.34–1.20 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3 , 1:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 202.8 (CH), 202.5 (CH), 156.2 (C), 155.8 (C), 138.8 (C), 138.6 (C), 128.6 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 79.8 (C), 79.8 (C), 50.6 (CH₂), 50.0 (CH₂), 46.5 (CH₂), 46.3 (CH₂), 43.9 (CH₂), 43.9 (CH₂), 28.6 (CH₃), 28.6 (CH₃), 28.0 (CH₂), 27.8 (CH₂), 26.5 (CH₂), 26.5 (CH₂), 21.9 (CH₂), 21.9 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{27}\text{NO}_3\text{Na}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$)⁺ 328.1889, found 328.1883.

Preparation of *N*-methoxyamide **E-42** and *N*-methylamide **95**

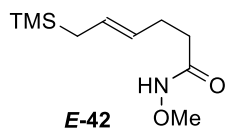


(*E*)-6-(trimethylsilyl)hex-4-enoic acid (**81**)

2-Iodoxybenzoic acid (924 mg, 3.30 mmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **79** (1.07 g, 6.21 mmol),³ and DMSO (12 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 16 h at room temperature, and diluted with Et₂O (25 mL) and H₂O (20 mL). The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite, which was washed with Et₂O (15 mL). The filtrate was extracted with Et₂O (5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to give (*E*)-6-(trimethylsilyl)hex-4-enal **80**, which was immediately used in the next reaction without further purification.

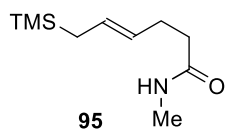
A mixture of sodium chlorite (2.24 g, 24.8 mmol), sodium dihydrogenphosphate (1.49 g, 12.4 mmol) and H₂O (5.2 mL) was quickly added to a mixture of aldehyde **80**, 2,3-Dimethyl-2-butene (18 mL, 160

mmol) and *t*-BuOH (110 mL) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature, and extracted with EtOAc (2x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:19 to 1:4) to give 1.01 g of **81** (87%, 2 steps): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3022, 2955, 2670, 1713, 1412, 1249, 1154, 967, 850, 694 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.47 (dt, *J* = 15.2, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (dt, *J* = 15.2, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 2.40 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.31 (dt, *J* = 7.2, 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.41 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 0.03 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 179.9 (C), 128.3 (CH), 126.1 (CH), 34.7 (CH₂), 28.0 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), -1.9 (CH₃); LRMS (EI) *m/z* 186 (M⁺, 8.1%), 118 (8), 117 (74), 116 (6), 79 (6), 78 (47), 77 (13), 76 (7), 75 (52), 74 (11), 73 (100), 72 (9), 68 (15), 59 (6); HRMS (EI), calcd for C₉H₁₈O₂ M⁺ 186.1076, found 186.1068.



(E)-N-methoxy-6-(trimethylsilyl)hex-4-enamide (E-42)

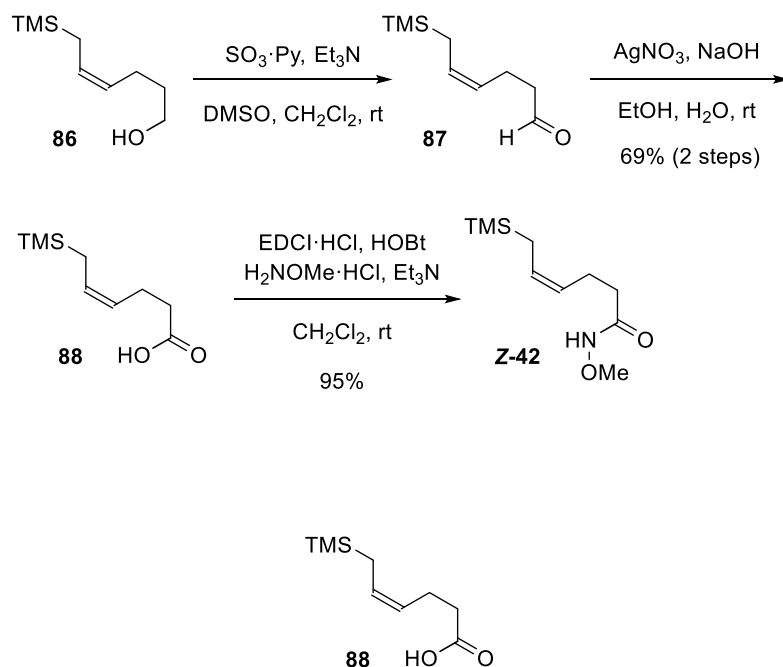
1-Ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI, 3.53 g, 18.4 mmol) was added to a solution of carboxylic acid **81** (3.12 g, 16.8 mmol), *O*-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.54 g, 18.4 mmol), HOBt·H₂O (2.48 g, 18.4 mmol), triethylamine (5.1 mL, 37 mmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (170 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 21 h at room temperature, and quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (100 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (150 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:4 to 1:2) to give 3.43 g of **E-42**⁴ (95%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3180, 2955, 1659, 1441, 1248, 1068, 967, 856 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.48 (dt, *J* = 15.2, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.29–5.17 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.33 (dt, *J* = 6.9, 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.21–2.05 (m, 2H), 1.40 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 2H), -0.02 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 170.7 (C), 128.5 (CH), 126.3 (CH), 64.6 (CH₃), 33.9 (CH₂), 28.6 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), -1.9 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₀H₂₂NO₂Si⁺ (M+H)⁺ 216.1420, found 216.1419.



(*E*)-*N*-methyl-6-(trimethylsilyl)hex-4-enamide (**95**)

1-Ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI, 9.5 mg, 49.6 μmol) was added to a solution of carboxylic acid **81** (8.4 mg, 45.1 μmol), *N*-methylamine hydrochloride (3.4 mg, 49.6 μmol), HOBt·H₂O (6.7 mg, 49.6 μmol), triethylamine (14 μL , 99 μmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (1.0 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 24 h at room temperature, and quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (5 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with CHCl₃ (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:3 to 1:1) to give 8.3 mg of **95** (92%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3297, 3095, 2954, 1651, 1557, 1411, 1248, 1157, 852, 695 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.47 (bs, 1H), 5.46 (dtt, *J* = 14.9, 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (dtt, *J* = 14.9, 6.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 2.79 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 3H), 2.31 (td, *J* = 6.9, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.21 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.40 (dt, *J* = 8.0, 1.2 Hz, 2H), -0.03 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 173.5 (C), 127.7 (CH), 126.8 (CH), 36.9 (CH₂), 28.9 (CH₂), 26.2 (CH₃), 22.7 (CH₂), -2.0 (CH₃); HRMS (FAB), calcd for C₁₀H₂₂NOSi⁺ (M+H)⁺ 200.1471, found 200.1475.

Preparation of *N*-methoxyamide **Z-42**

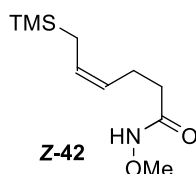


(*Z*)-6-(trimethylsilyl)hex-4-enoic acid (**88**)

Sulfur trioxide pyridine complex (55.4 mg, 348 μmol) was added to a solution of alcohol **86** (30.0 mg, 174 μmol),⁵ DMSO (220 μL) and CH₂Cl₂ (660 μL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for

2 h at room temperature, and quenched with H₂O (5 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (CH₂Cl₂/pentane 1:3) to give aldehyde **87**.

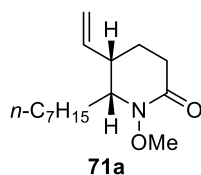
A solution of aldehyde **87** and EtOH (1.5 mL) was added to a mixture of silver nitrate (59.1 mg, 348 μmol), NaOH (27.8 mg, 696 μmol) and H₂O (3.0 mL) at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min at room temperature, and quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (10 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with Et₂O (2x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:14) to give 22.4 mg of **88** (69%, 2 steps): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3011, 2956, 2679, 1714, 1417, 1292, 1249, 1152, 944, 856, 729, 701, 668 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.47 (dt, *J* = 10.6, 8.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (dt, *J* = 10.6, 6.9, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 2.42–2.37 (m, 2H), 2.37–2.30 (m, 2H), 1.49 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 0.01 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 179.6 (C), 127.6 (CH), 124.8 (CH), 34.3 (CH₂), 22.5 (CH₂), 18.7 (CH₂), -1.7 (CH₃); LRMS (EI) *m/z* 186 (M⁺, 2.8%), 118 (6), 117 (56), 75 (64), 74 (10), 73 (100), 72 (7), 68 (12), 59 (6); HRMS (EI), calcd for C₉H₁₈O₂Si M⁺ 186.1076, found 186.1080.



(Z)-N-methoxy-6-(trimethylsilyl)hex-4-enamide (Z-42)

1-Ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI, 487 mg, 2.54 mmol) was added to a solution of carboxylic acid **88** (432 mg, 2.31 mmol), *O*-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (212 mg, 2.54 mmol), HOBt·H₂O (342 mg, 2.54 mmol), triethylamine (670 μL, 5.1 mmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (23 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 21 h at room temperature, and quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (20 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with chloroform (2x 20 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (40 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:3 to 1:1) to give 470 mg of **Z-42**⁴ (95%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3183, 2955, 1660, 1423, 1248, 1152, 1078, 856 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.49 (dt, *J* = 9.7, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 5.30–5.18 (m, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.35 (dt, *J* = 7.2, 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.19–2.05 (m, 2H), 1.50 (d, *J* = 9.7 Hz, 2H), 0.00 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 170.8 (C), 127.8 (CH), 124.9 (CH), 64.5 (CH₃), 33.4 (CH₂), 23.0 (CH₂), 18.7 (CH₂), -1.7 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₀H₂₂NO₂Si⁺ (M+H)⁺ 216.1420, found 216.1418.

Synthesis of *N*-methoxylactams 71a-j

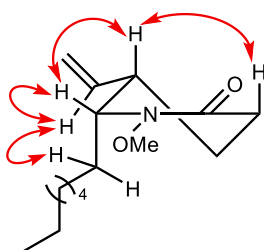


[General Procedure A]

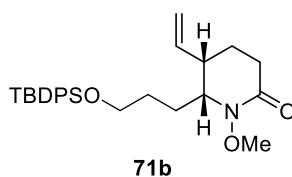
(5*S*,6*R*)-6-heptyl-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidin-2-one (71a)

Boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (570 μL , 4.6 mmol) was added to a solution of octanal **94a** (540 μL , 3.5 mmol), *E*-**42** (500 mg, 2.32 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (12 mL) at $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. After maintaining at $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 20 min, boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (290 μL , 2.3 mmol) was added to the solution every 15 min four times. After maintaining at $-20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 20 min, the solution was quenched with H_2O (15 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 15 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (15 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:3 to 1:2) to give 529 mg of **71a** (90%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2928, 2857, 1673, 1460, 1072, 999, 918 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.86 (ddd, $J = 17.2, 10.6, 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.19 (ddd, $J = 10.6, 1.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.17 (ddd, $J = 17.2, 1.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.67 (ddd, $J = 6.6, 5.2, 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.77–2.70 (m, 1H), 2.53 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 6.0, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.44 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 6.2, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 1.87–1.76 (m, 2H), 1.72–1.64 (m, 1H), 1.59–1.50 (m, 1H), 1.43–1.19 (m, 10H), 0.87 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.1 (C), 136.5 (CH), 117.1 (CH_2), 62.6 (CH), 61.4 (CH_3), 42.4 (CH), 31.8 (CH_2), 30.9 (CH_2), 29.9 (CH_2), 29.7 (CH_2), 29.1 (CH_2), 27.0 (CH_2), 23.5 (CH_2), 22.7 (CH_2), 14.1 (CH_3); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{27}\text{NO}_2\text{Na}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$) $^+$ 276.1939, found 276.1936.

NOESY experiment for **71a**



71a (500 MHz, CDCl_3)

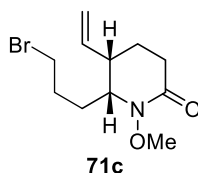
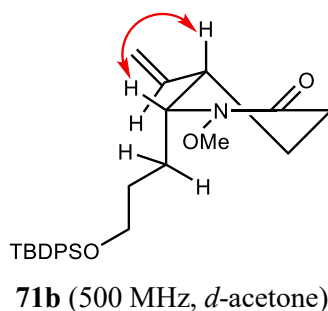


71b

(5*S*,6*R*)-6-(3-((*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyloxy)propyl)-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidin-2-one (71b)

Following the general procedure A using boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (6x 34 μ L, 1.6 mmol), 4-((*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyloxy)butanal **94b**⁶ (135 mg, 417 μ mol) and **E-42** (60.0 mg, 278 μ mol) were converted to 115 mg of **71b** (92%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2931, 2857, 1672, 1428, 1111, 772, 703, 613 cm^{-1} ; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, *d*-acetone) δ 7.71–7.68 (m, 4H), 7.49–7.41 (m, 6H), 5.97 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 10.3, 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.18 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.16 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.77 (ddd, $J = 6.0, 5.7, 4.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.74–3.68 (m, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.84–2.77 (m, 1H), 2.40 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 6.3, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 2.44 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 7.5, 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 1.84–1.76 (m, 3H), 1.76–1.65 (m, 3H), 1.05 (s, 9H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.1 (C), 136.4 (CH), 135.6 (CH), 133.9 (C), 129.7 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 117.3 (CH_2), 63.6 (CH_2), 62.4 (CH), 61.5 (CH_3), 42.5 (CH), 30.8 (CH_2), 30.0 (CH_2), 26.9 (CH_3), 26.5 (CH_2), 23.5 (CH_2), 19.3 (C); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{37}\text{NO}_3\text{Na}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$)⁺ 474.2440, found 474.2443.

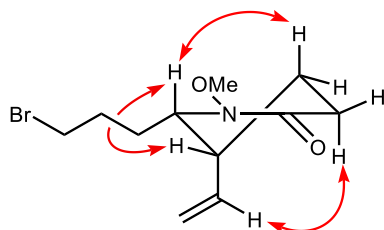
NOESY experiment for **71b**



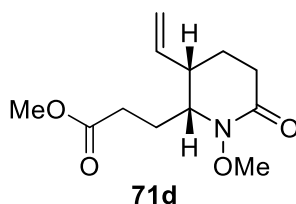
(5*S*,6*R*)-6-(3-bromopropyl)-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidin-2-one (71c)

Following the general procedure A using boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (5x 60 μ L, 2.4 mmol), 4-bromobutanal **94c**⁴ (108 mg, 717 μ mol) and **E-42** (103 mg, 478 μ mol) were converted to 105 mg of **71c**⁴ (80%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3457, 2936, 1667, 1435, 1266, 999, 923 cm^{-1} ; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.86 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 10.6, 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.22 (ddd, $J = 10.6, 1.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.19 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.71 (ddd, $J = 5.8, 5.8, 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.44–3.34 (m, 2H), 2.79–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.55 (ddd, $J = 17.8, 5.7, 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.46 (ddd, $J = 17.8, 8.0, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.03 (dddd, $J = 14.3, 14.3, 6.3, 6.3, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.95 (dddd, $J = 14.3, 14.3, 6.9, 6.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 1.86–1.80 (m, 2H), 1.80–1.74 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 166.9 (C), 136.2 (CH), 117.5 (CH_2), 61.7 (CH), 61.4 (CH_3), 42.6 (CH), 33.5 (CH_2), 30.9 (CH_2), 30.3 (CH_2), 28.9 (CH_2), 22.9 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_2\text{NaBr}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$)⁺ 298.0419, found 298.0419.

NOESY experiment for **71c**



71c (500 MHz, CDCl₃)

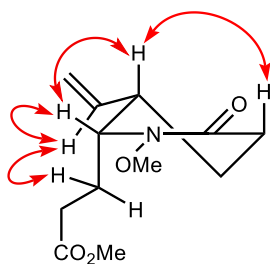


[General Procedure B]

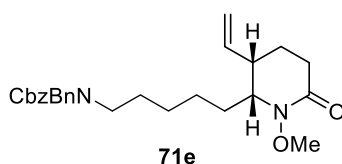
methyl 3-((2*R*,3*S*)-1-methoxy-6-oxo-3-vinylpiperidin-2-yl)propanoate (71d**)**

Boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (68 μ L, 550 μ mol) was added to a solution of methyl 4-oxobutanoate **94d**⁷ (78.0 mg, 433 μ mol), **E-42** (60.0 mg, 279 μ mol) and CH₂Cl₂ (1.4 mL) at -20 °C. After maintaining at -20 °C for 1 h, boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (36 μ L, 290 μ mol) was added to the solution every 1 h four times. After maintaining at -20 °C for 12h, the solution was quenched with H₂O (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:1 to 3:1 to 1:0) to give 61.4 mg of **71d** (92%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2950, 1737, 1668, 1437, 1174, 1004, 925 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.85 (ddd, J = 17.2, 10.3, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (ddd, J = 10.3, 1.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (ddd, J = 17.2, 1.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (ddd, J = 6.3, 6.3, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.78–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.53 (ddd, J = 17.5, 6.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.49 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 2.46 (ddd, J = 17.5, 8.3, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 1.93–1.88 (m, 2H), 1.84–1.78 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 173.6 (C), 166.8 (C), 136.4 (CH), 117.5 (CH₂), 61.4 (CH₃), 61.1 (CH), 51.7 (CH₃), 42.6 (CH), 31.5 (CH₂), 31.0 (CH₂), 25.6 (CH₂), 22.6 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₂H₁₉NO₄Na⁺ (M+Na)⁺ 264.1212, found 264.1199.

NOESY experiment for **71d**



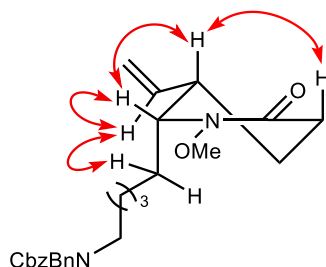
71d (500 MHz, CDCl₃)



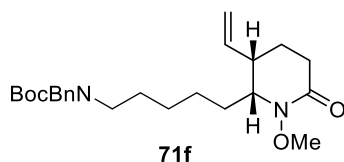
benzyl benzyl(5-((2R,3S)-1-methoxy-6-oxo-3-vinylpiperidin-2-yl)pentyl)carbamate (71e)

Following the general procedure B using boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (4x 35 μ L, 1.1 mmol), benzyl benzyl(6-oxohexyl)carbamate **94e** (142 mg, 418 μ mol) and **E-42** (60.0 mg, 279 μ mol) were converted to 119 mg of **71e** (92%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2934, 2861, 1699, 1670, 1456, 1421, 1220, 914, 771, 744, 700 cm^{-1} ; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 7.42–7.12 (m, 10H), 5.82 (ddd, $J = 17.5$, 10.0, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.21–5.12 (m, 4H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.62 (ddd, $J = 5.4$, 5.4, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 2.74–2.67 (m, 2H), 2.52 (ddd, $J = 17.5$, 6.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.43 (ddd, $J = 17.5$, 7.7, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 1.82–1.76 (m, 2H), 1.69–1.58 (m, 1H), 1.58–1.45 (m, 3H), 1.42–1.29 (m, 2H), 1.29–1.18 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 167.2 (C), 156.7 (C), 138.2 (C), 137.1 (C), 136.7 (CH), 128.64 (CH), 128.55 (CH), 128.01 (CH), 127.96 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 117.2 (CH), 67.3 (CH₂), 62.8 (CH), 61.5 (CH₃), 50.7 (CH₂), 46.8 (CH₂), 42.7 (CH), 31.0 (CH₂), 30.0 (CH₂), 27.03 (CH₂), 26.96 (CH₂), 26.7 (CH₂), 23.6 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₂₈H₃₇N₂O₄⁺ (M+H)⁺ 465.2753, found 465.2755.

NOESY experiment for **71e**



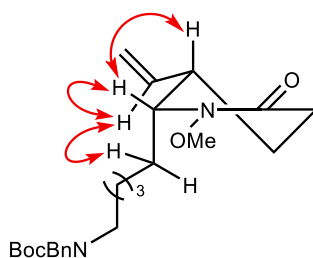
71e (500 MHz, CDCl₃)



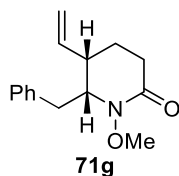
***tert*-butyl benzyl(5-((2*R*,3*S*)-1-methoxy-6-oxo-3-vinylpiperidin-2-yl)pentyl)carbamate (71f)**

Following the general procedure B using boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (4x 33 μ L, 1.1 mmol), *tert*-butyl benzyl(6-oxohexyl)carbamate **94f** (117 mg, 383 μ mol) and **E-42** (57.0 mg, 264 μ mol) were converted to 85.1 mg of **71f** (75%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2974, 2932, 1687, 1418, 1365, 1170, 914, 772, 744 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , 60 $^\circ\text{C}$) δ 7.34–7.18 (m, 5H), 5.84 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 10.3, 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.18 (d, $J = 10.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.16 (d, $J = 17.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.42 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.65 (ddd, $J = 5.4, 5.4, 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.16 (s, 2H), 2.76–2.68 (m, 1H), 2.52 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 6.0, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.43 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 7.7, 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 1.86–1.76 (m, 2H), 1.70–1.62 (m, 1H), 1.60–1.45 (m, 12H), 1.45–1.30 (m, 2H), 1.29–1.19 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3 , 60 $^\circ\text{C}$) δ 167.1 (C), 156.0 (C), 138.9 (C), 136.8 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 117.2 (CH_2), 79.7 (C), 62.9 (CH), 61.5 (CH_3), 50.6 (CH_2), 46.8 (CH_2), 42.8 (CH), 31.1 (CH_2), 30.1 (CH_2), 28.6 (CH_3), 28.1 (CH_2), 27.2 (CH_2), 27.1 (CH_2), 23.7 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{Na}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$) $^+$ 453.2729, found 453.2725.

NOESY experiment for **13f**



13f (500 MHz, CDCl_3)

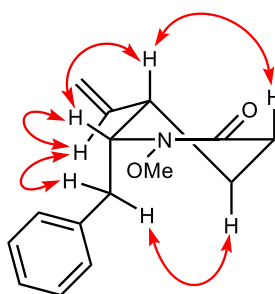


(5*S*,6*R*)-6-benzyl-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidin-2-one (71g)

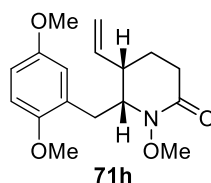
Following the general procedure B using boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (5x 34 μ L, 1.4 mmol), 2-phenylacetaldehyde **94g** (49 μ L, 420 μ mol) and **E-42** (60.0 mg, 279 μ mol) were converted to 52.9 mg of **71g** (78%, dr = 11:1). For an analytical sample, **71g** was purified by HPLC (PEGASIL Silica 120-5, 250 \times 20 mm, EtOAc, 10 mL/min, $T_R = 15.8$ min). **71g**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2934, 1672, 1261, 1070,

923, 743, 700 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.28 (dd, $J = 7.5, 6.9$ Hz, 2H), 7.22–7.18 (m, 3H), 5.82 (ddd, $J = 17.2, 10.3, 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.25 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.15 (ddd, $J = 17.2, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.17 (ddd, $J = 7.7, 4.3, 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.07 (dd, $J = 14.0, 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.93 (dd, $J = 14.0, 7.7$ Hz, 2H), 2.71–2.65 (m, 1H), 2.52 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 6.6, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.43 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 8.0, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.70 (dddd, $J = 13.8, 6.6, 6.6, 3.4$ Hz, 2H), 1.58 (dddd, $J = 13.8, 9.5, 8.0, 6.6$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.8 (C), 138.3 (C), 136.4 (CH), 129.8 (CH), 128.5 (CH), 126.6 (CH), 118.0 (CH_2), 64.0 (CH), 61.8 (CH_3), 42.0 (CH), 35.1 (CH_2), 30.9 (CH_2), 23.7 (CH_2); LRMS (EI) m/z 245 (M^+ , 10.7%), 118 (19.9), 117 (74), 126 (13), 124 (6), 123 (29), 122 (5), 117 (19), 107 (8), 96 (9), 95 (17), 94 (11), 91 (50), 81 (8), 80 (12), 68 (6), 67 (5), 56 (8); HRMS (EI), calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_2$ M^+ 245.1416, found 245.1412.

NOESY experiment for **71g**



71g (500 MHz, CDCl_3)

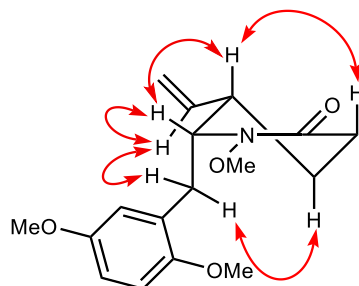


(5S,6R)-6-(2,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidin-2-one (71h)

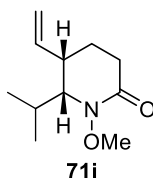
Following the general procedure B using boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (4x 36 μL , 1.2 μmol), 2-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)acetaldehyde **94h**⁸ (78.0 mg, 433 μmol) and **E-42** (62.1 mg, 288 μmol) were converted to 81.4 mg of **71h** (92%, dr = 11:1). For an analytical sample, **71h** was purified by HPLC (PEGASIL Silica 120-5, 250x20 mm, EtOAc, 10 mL/min, $T_R = 19.8$ min): **71h**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 3074, 2937, 2834, 1670, 1502, 1226, 1047, 923, 807 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.77–6.70 (m, 3H), 5.96 (ddd, $J = 17.8, 10.6, 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.18 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.15 (ddd, $J = 17.2, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.17 (ddd, $J = 8.0, 4.9, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.18 (dd, $J = 13.8, 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.79 (dd, $J = 13.8, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.68–2.62 (m, 1H), 2.53 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 6.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.43 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 6.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.04 (sept-d, $J = 7.2, 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.80–1.73 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.6 (C), 153.4 (C), 151.8 (C), 136.6 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 117.6 (CH_2), 117.5 (C),

112.2 (CH), 111.2 (CH), 62.2 (CH), 61.3 (CH₃), 55.82 (CH₃), 55.78 (CH₃), 42.3 (CH), 30.7 (CH₂), 30.3 (CH₂), 24.3 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₄⁺ (M+H)⁺ 306.1705, found 306.1696.

NOESY experiment for **71h**



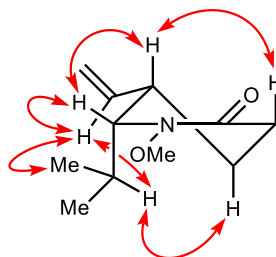
71h (500 MHz, CDCl₃)



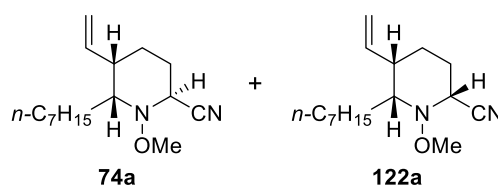
(*5S,6R*)-6-isopropyl-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidin-2-one (**71i**)

Boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (68 μ L, 550 μ mol) was added to a solution of 2-methyl propanal **94i** (38 μ L, 410 μ mol), *E*-**42** (60.0 mg, 279 μ mol) and CH₂Cl₂ (1.4 mL) at -20 °C. After maintaining at -20 °C for 1 h, boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (34 μ L, 280 μ mol) was added to the solution every 1 h three times. After maintaining at -20 °C for 2 days, the solution was quenched with H₂O (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:3 to 1:2 to 1:1) to give 36.8 mg of **71i** (67%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2925, 2932, 1670, 1072, 913, 772, 745 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 5.87 (ddd, J = 16.9, 10.3, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (ddd, J = 10.3, 1.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (ddd, J = 16.9, 1.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.65 (dddd, J = 10.3, 6.0, 5.2, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.81–2.74 (m, 1H), 2.53 (ddd, J = 17.8, 6.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.43 (ddd, J = 17.8, 9.7, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 2.04 (sept-d, J = 7.2, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 1.87–1.76 (m, 2H), 1.05 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.95 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 166.8 (C), 137.8 (CH), 116.5 (CH₂), 66.6 (CH), 60.3 (CH₃), 43.5 (CH), 31.4 (CH₂), 29.0 (CH), 24.3 (CH₃), 22.3 (CH₂), 19.5 (CH₃); LRMS (EI) m/z 197 (M⁺, 5.9%), 155 (9), 154 (100), 123 (12), 102 (51), 97 (10), 96 (9.8), 95 (8), 89 (9), 81 (6), 80 (6), 79 (7), 78 (64), 77 (13), 73 (7), 70 (7), 69 (20), 68 (27), 67 (16), 56 (29); HRMS (EI), calcd for C₁₁H₁₉NO₂ M⁺ 197.1416, found 197.1408.

NOESY experiment for **71i**



71i (500 MHz, CDCl₃)

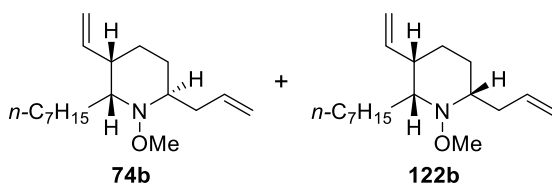
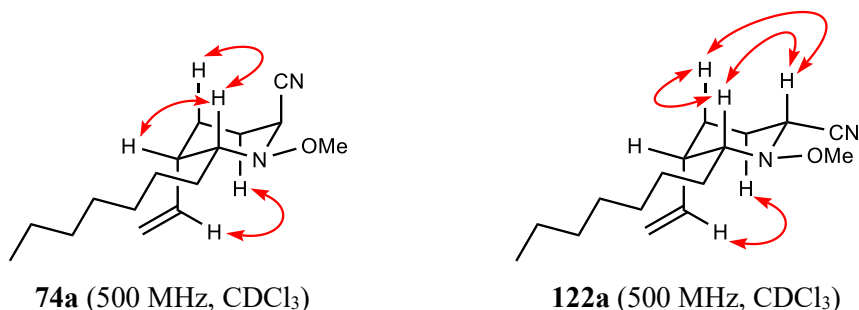


(2*S*,5*S*,6*R*)-6-heptyl-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidine-2-carbonitrile (74a)

Diisobutylaluminum hydride (1.5 M in toluene, 110 μ L, 170 μ mol) was added to a solution of **71a** (36.4 mg, 144 μ mol) and CH₂Cl₂ (1.4 mL) at -78 $^{\circ}$ C. After stirring for 10 min, acetonitrile (480 μ L), cyanotrimethylsilane (54 μ L, 430 μ mol) and tetrachlorostannane (20 μ L, 170 μ mol) were added to the solution. After stirring for 30 min at -78 $^{\circ}$ C, the resulting mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, and maintained for 1 h at room temperature. This mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous (+)-potassium sodium tartrate (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:120) to give 22.5 mg of **74a** (60%) and 10.4 mg of **122a** (27%): **74a**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2929, 2857, 2234, 1466, 1044, 916 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 $^{\circ}$ C) δ 5.98 (ddd, J = 17.5, 9.8, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 9.8 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (d, J = 17.5 Hz, 1H), 4.28–4.21 (m, 1H), 3.54 (s, 3H), 3.00–2.89 (m, 1H), 2.61–2.52 (m, 1H), 2.05 (dddd, J = 13.8, 13.2, 4.0, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 1.93–1.82 (m, 2H), 1.82–1.71 (m, 1H), 1.63–1.54 (m, 1H), 1.39–1.21 (m, 11H), 0.89 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.1 (CH), 117.9 (C), 116.9 (CH₂), 64.5 (CH), 61.2 (CH₃), 55.1 (CH), 41.1 (CH), 31.9 (CH₂), 29.9 (CH₂), 29.4 (CH₂), 28.7 (CH₂), 27.3 (CH₂), 25.3 (CH₂), 24.7 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), 14.2 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₆H₂₉N₂O⁺ (M+H)⁺ 265.2280, found 265.2279; **122a**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2928, 2857, 2250, 1467, 1040, 1001, 918 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 $^{\circ}$ C) δ 6.07 (ddd, J = 17.8, 9.7, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (d, J = 9.7 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 17.8 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.43 (d, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 2.53–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.47–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.13 (dddd, J = 13.5, 13.5, 11.5, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 1.95–1.79 (m, 2H), 1.69 (dddd, J = 13.5, 3.2, 3.2, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 1.53 (dddd, J = 13.5, 13.5, 4.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 1.46–1.37 (m, 1H), 1.37–1.12 (m, 10H), 0.91 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 136.6 (CH), 119.6 (C), 117.4 (CH₂), 69.9 (CH), 63.4 (CH₃), 58.5 (CH), 41.5

(CH), 31.9 (CH₂), 30.0 (CH₂), 29.9 (CH₂), 29.5 (CH₂), 29.4 (CH₂), 26.7 (CH₂), 25.4 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), 14.2 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₆H₂₉N₂O⁺ (M+H)⁺ 265.2280, found 265.2280.

NOESY experiment for **74a** and **122a**

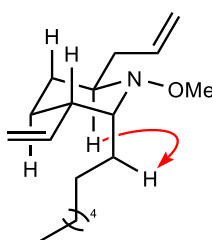


(2*R*,3*S*,6*S*)-6-allyl-2-heptyl-1-methoxy-3-vinylpiperidine (**74b**)

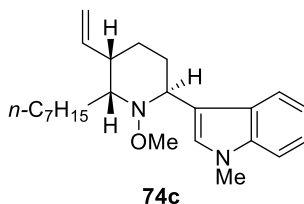
Diisobutylaluminum hydride (1.5 M in toluene, 100 μ L, 150 μ mol) was added to a solution of **71a** (29.2 mg, 115 μ mol) and CH₂Cl₂ (1.2 mL) at -78 $^{\circ}$ C. After stirring for 10 min, allyltributylstannane (110 μ L, 346 μ mol) and Sc(OTf)₃ (68.1 mg, 138 μ mol) were added to the solution. After stirring for 30 min at -78 $^{\circ}$ C, the resulting mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, and maintained for 1 h at room temperature. This mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous (+)-potassium sodium tartrate (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:120 to 1:100) to give 32.9 mg of a mixture of **74b** and **122b** (86%, **74b**:**122b** = 4.1:1). For analytical samples, two diastereomers were purified by HPLC (PEGASIL Silica 120-5, 250 \times 20 mm, EtOAc/hexane 1:80, 10 mL/min) **74b**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2932, 2856, 1639, 1465, 1045, 910 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, *d*-acetone, 55 $^{\circ}$ C) δ 5.92 (dddd, *J* = 16.9, 10.0, 7.2, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.83 (ddd, *J* = 16.9, 9.2, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 5.08–4.96 (m, 4H), 3.46 (s, 3H), 3.22–3.15 (m, 1H), 2.87–2.79 (m, 1H), 2.87–2.64 (m, 1H), 2.46 (ddd, *J* = 14.0, 6.9, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.12 (ddd, *J* = 14.0, 7.2, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.61–1.54 (m, 1H), 1.54–1.39 (m, 4H), 1.39–1.26 (m, 11H), 0.90 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃, mixture of two conformers) δ 141.6 (CH), 140.6 (CH), 137.5 (CH), 136.2 (CH), 116.4 (CH₂), 115.7 (CH₂), 114.2 (CH₂), 113.8 (CH₂), 63.5 (CH), 63.1 (CH), 60.5 (CH₃), 59.9 (CH₃), 58.0 (CH), 56.6 (CH), 44.5 (CH), 38.0 (CH₂), 37.7 (CH₂), 36.9 (CH), 32.1 (CH₂), 32.1 (CH₂), 31.1 (CH₂), 30.0 (CH₂), 29.7 (CH₂), 29.7 (CH₂), 29.4 (CH₂), 29.4 (CH₂), 27.1 (CH₂), 26.2 (CH₂), 24.7 (CH₂), 24.2 (CH₂), 23.5 (CH₂), 23.5 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂),

22.8 (CH₂), 14.3 (CH₃), 14.3 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₈H₃₄NO (M+H)⁺ 280.2640, found 280.2626; **122b**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 3074, 2926, 2856, 2823, 1640, 1467, 1442, 1047, 998, 912 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 6.13 (ddd, *J* = 16.6, 9.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.87 (dddd, *J* = 16.9, 9.8, 7.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.09–4.98 (m, 4H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 2.65–2.56 (m, 1H), 2.56–2.37 (m, 3H), 2.21 (ddd, *J* = 13.8, 7.7, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 1.86–1.76 (m, 1H), 1.65–1.24 (m, 15H), 0.89 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 138.6 (CH), 136.3 (CH), 116.5 (CH₂), 116.0 (CH₂), 70.3 (CH), 67.9 (CH), 63.7 (CH₃), 42.5 (CH), 38.4 (CH₂), 32.0 (CH₂), 31.0 (CH₂), 30.2 (CH₂), 30.1 (CH₂), 29.5 (CH₂), 26.9 (CH₂), 25.8 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), 14.3 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₈H₃₄NO (M+H)⁺ 280.2640, found 280.2626.

NOE experiment for **74b**



74b (500 MHz, *d*-acetone, 55 °C)

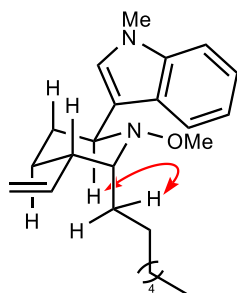


3-((2*S*,5*S*,6*R*)-6-heptyl-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidin-2-yl)-1-methyl-1*H*-indole (**74c**)

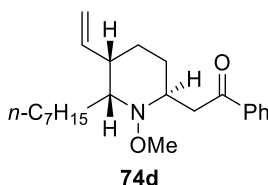
Diisobutylaluminum hydride (1.5 M in toluene, 100 μL, 150 μmol) was added to a solution of **71a** (30.0 mg, 118 μmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (1.2 mL) at -78 °C. After stirring for 10 min, 1-methylindole (44 μL, 355 μmol) and Sc(OTf)₃ (69.8 mg, 142 μmol) were added to the solution. The resulting mixture was then allowed to warm to -40 °C. The mixture was stirred for 22 h, quenched with saturated aqueous (+)-potassium sodium tartrate (5 mL) and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:120 to 1:80) to give 38.3 mg of **74c** (88%, dr = 14:1). For an analytical sample, **74c** was purified by HPLC (P:EGASIL Silica 120-5, 250×20 mm, EtOAc/hexane 1:20, 10 mL/min, T_R = 14.1 min): **74c**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2928, 2856, 1468, 1045, 910, 738 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 7.88 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 5.94–5.82 (m, 1H), 5.11–5.03 (m, 2H), 4.24 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.37–3.27 (m, 1H), 3.10 (s, 3H), 3.00–2.80 (m, 1H), 2.35–2.15 (m, 1H),

1.89–1.56 (m, 5H), 1.56–1.27 (m, 10H), 0.92 (t, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3 , 60 °C) δ 141.6 (CH), 137.4 (C), 128.0 (C), 127.4 (CH), 121.5 (CH), 120.8 (CH), 118.8 (CH), 116.9 (C), 113.9 (CH₂), 109.1 (CH), 64.0 (CH), 60.4 (CH₃), 52.8 (CH), 44.6 (CH₂), 37.0 (CH), 32.7 (CH₃), 32.1 (CH₂), 30.0 (CH₂), 29.5 (CH₂), 28.2 (CH₂), 26.4 (CH₂), 24.7 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), 14.2 (CH₃); HRMS (FAB), calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_2\text{O}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ 369.2906, found 369.2921.

NOESY experiment for **74c**



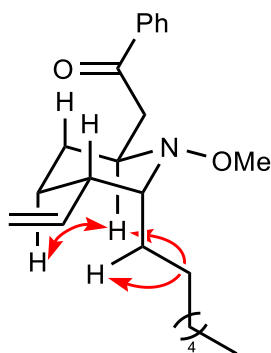
74c (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , 60 °C)



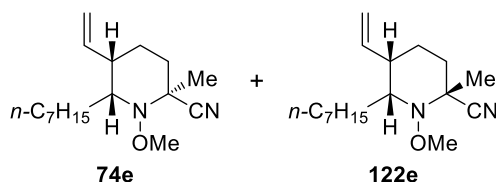
2-((2*S*,5*S*,6*R*)-6-heptyl-1-methoxy-5-vinylpiperidin-2-yl)-1-phenylethan-1-one (**74d**)

Zirconocene chloride hydride (46.0 mg, 178 μmol) was added to a solution of **71a** (32.8 mg, 129 μmol) and $(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl})_2$ (1.3 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 10 min, triisopropyl((1-phenylvinyl)oxy)silane (45.5 mg, 165 μmol) and $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ (12.7 mg, 25.8 μmol) were added to the solution. After stirring for 1 h at room temperature, this solution was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:120 to 1:100) to give 30.0 mg of **74d** (65%, single diastereomer): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2937, 2834, 1670, 1503, 1465, 1226, 1047, 923 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , 60 °C) δ 7.97 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.54 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.46 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 5.80 (ddd, $J = 17.5$, 10.0, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 17.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.99 (d, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.60–3.50 (m, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.46–3.35 (m, 1H), 3.20–3.08 (m, 1H), 3.02–2.87 (m, 1H), 2.78–2.67 (m, 1H), 1.69–1.40 (m, 5H), 1.40–1.19 (m, 11H), 0.89 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 199.7 (C), 141.2 (CH), 137.6 (C), 133.0 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 114.1 (CH₂), 62.9 (CH), 60.4 (CH₃), 53.7 (CH), 37.1 (CH), 32.1 (CH₂), 29.8 (CH₂), 29.4 (CH₂), 27.0 (CH₂), 26.4 (CH₂), 25.1 (CH₂), 24.3 (CH₂), 23.5 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), 14.3 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{36}\text{NO}_2^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ 358.2746, found 358.2739.

NOESY experiment for **74d**



74d (500 MHz, CDCl₃)

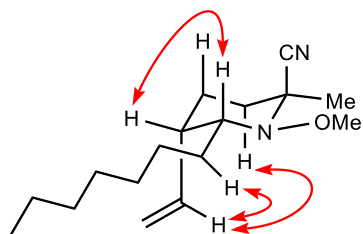


(2*S*,5*S*,6*R*)-6-heptyl-1-methoxy-2-methyl-5-vinylpiperidine-2-carbonitrile (14e)

Methyl lithium (1.14 M in Et₂O, 150 μ L, 170 μ mol) was added to a solution of **13a** (36.0 mg, 142 μ mol) and THF (1.4 mL, freshly distilled from sodium/benzophenone) at -78 $^{\circ}$ C. After stirring for 10 min, acetonitrile (470 μ L), cyanotrimethylsilane (53 μ L, 430 μ mol) and tetrachlorostannane (20 μ L, 170 μ mol) were added to the solution. The resulting mixture was then allowed to warm to room temperature, and maintained for 24 h at room temperature. This mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:80) to give 32.9 mg of a mixture of **14e** and **36e** (83%, **14e** : **36e** = 1:4.1). For analytical samples, two diastereomers was purified by HPLC (PEGASIL Silica 120-5, 250 \times 20 mm, EtOAc/hexane 1:20, 10 mL/min) **14e**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2928, 2856, 2228, 1452, 1041, 915 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.03 (ddd, J = 16.9, 10.6, 10.3 Hz, 1H), 5.13–5.07 (m, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.87 (ddd, J = 10.0, 3.4, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.57–2.51 (m, 1H), 1.93–1.74 (m, 4H), 1.62 (s, 3H), 1.60–1.52 (m, 2H), 1.42–1.21 (m, 10H), 0.88 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 137.0 (CH), 120.1 (C), 117.1 (CH₂), 66.5 (CH), 64.7 (CH₃), 63.8 (C), 41.5 (CH), 33.4 (CH₂), 31.9 (CH₂), 30.1 (CH₂), 29.5 (CH₂), 29.4 (CH₂), 28.3 (CH₂), 26.1 (CH₂), 25.4 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), 14.3 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₇H₃₁N₂O⁺ (M+H)⁺ 279.2436, found 279.2428; **36e**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2928, 2856, 2241, 1457, 1036, 916, 773 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 $^{\circ}$ C) δ 6.11–5.96 (m, 1H), 5.12–5.04 (m, 2H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.10–2.89 (m, 1H), 2.49–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.28–2.16 (m, 1H), 2.05–1.86 (m, 1H), 1.74–1.59 (m, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.44–1.35 (m, 1H), 1.35–1.17 (m, 10H), 0.89 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃,

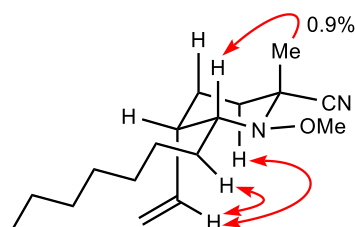
60 °C) δ 138.3 (CH), 123.1 (C), 116.0 (CH₂), 62.5 (CH₃), 62.5 (CH), 58.5 (C), 42.7 (CH), 33.7 (CH₂), 32.0 (CH₂), 29.9 (CH₂), 29.4 (CH₂), 27.5 (CH₂), 27.5 (CH₃), 27.5 (CH₂), 24.3 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), 14.1 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₇H₃₁N₂O⁺ (M+H)⁺ 279.2436, found 279.2435

NOESY experiments for **74e**

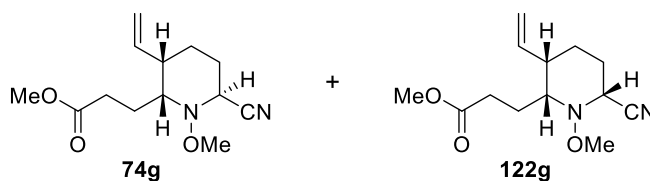


74e (500 MHz, CDCl₃)

NOE and NOESY experiments for **122e**



122e (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C)

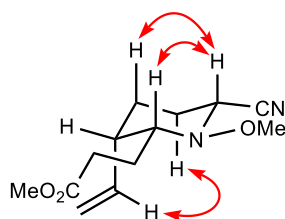


methyl 3-((2*R*,3*S*,6*S*)-6-cyano-1-methoxy-3-vinylpiperidin-2-yl)propanoate (**74g**)

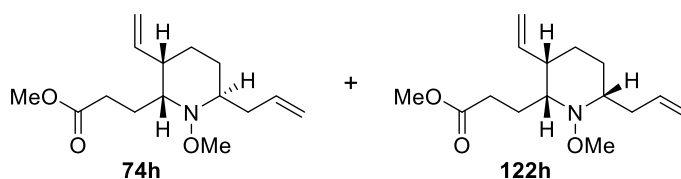
Zirconocene chloride hydride (39.9 mg, 155 μ mol) was added to a solution of **71d** (26.1 mg, 108 μ mol) and (CH₂Cl)₂ (1.1 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 10 min, cyanotrimethylsilane (16 μ L, 128 μ mol) and Sc(OTf)₃ (5.3 mg, 10.8 μ mol) were added to the solution. After stirring for 2.5 h at room temperature, this solution was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:9 to 1:5) to give 23.4 mg of a mixture of **74g** and **122g** (86%, **74g**:**122g** = 1:4.3). For analytical samples, two diastereomers were separated by HPLC (PEGASIL Silica 120-5, 250x20 mm, *i*-PrOH/hexane 1:120, 10 mL/min, **74g**: T_R = 19.7 min, **122g**: T_R = 21.0 min); **74g**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2950, 2234, 1737, 1439, 1169, 1037, 921 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 5.95 (ddd, *J* = 17.8, 9.2, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, *J* = 17.8 Hz, 1H), 4.27–4.20 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.03–2.95 (m, 1H), 2.60–2.53 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.12–1.97 (m, 2H), 1.97–1.82 (m, 2H), 1.69 (dddd, *J* = 14.3, 7.2, 7.2, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.58 (dddd, *J* = 14.0, 4.3, 4.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 173.9 (C), 136.7 (CH), 117.8 (C), 117.5 (CH₂), 63.7 (CH), 61.1 (CH₃), 54.6 (CH), 51.8 (CH₃), 41.2 (CH), 30.9 (CH₂), 26.9 (CH₂), 24.5 (CH₂), 24.5 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), C₁₃H₂₀N₂O₃Na⁺ (M+Na)⁺ 275.1372, found 275.1366. **122g**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2951, 2857, 2250, 1738, 1439, 1170, 1038, 922 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃, 60 °C) δ 6.07 (ddd, *J* = 17.2, 9.9, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (d, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, *J* =

17.2 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.46 (d, $J = 10.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.55–2.48 (m, 1H), 2.48–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.40 (ddd, $J = 15.8, 9.2, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.31 (ddd, $J = 15.8, 6.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.24–2.08 (m, 2H), 1.95–1.86 (m, 1H), 1.76–1.67 (m, 2H), 1.56 (dddd, $J = 13.5, 13.5, 4.4, 4.4$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 173.8 (C), 136.1 (CH), 119.4 (C), 118.0 (CH_2), 68.6 (CH), 63.4 (CH_3), 58.4 (CH), 51.8 (CH_3), 42.2 (CH), 30.7 (CH_2), 29.8 (CH_2), 26.6 (CH_2), 25.7 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3\text{Na}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$) $^+$ 275.1372, found 275.1374

NOESY experiment for **122g**



122g (500 MHz, CDCl_3)

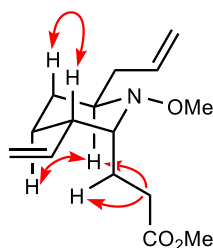


methyl 3-((2*R*,3*S*,6*S*)-6-allyl-1-methoxy-3-vinylpiperidin-2-yl)propanoate (**74h**)

Zirconocene chloride hydride (37.6 mg, 146 μmol) was added to a solution of **71d** (26.0 mg, 108 μmol) and $(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl})_2$ (1.1 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 10 min, the solution was cooled to -30 $^\circ\text{C}$. Allyltributylstannane (67 μL , 216 μmol) and $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ (15.9 mg, 32.3 μmol) were then added to the solution. After maintaining at -30 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 17 h, the solution was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (3x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:80) to give 17.2 mg of **74h** (60%) and 4.1 mg of **122h** (14%): **74h**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 3077, 2938, 1740, 1437, 1169, 1043, 912 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , 60 $^\circ\text{C}$) δ 5.86 (dddd, $J = 17.5, 10.0, 7.5, 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.78 (ddd, $J = 16.9, 10.3, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.08–4.98 (m, 4H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.44 (s, 3H), 3.23–3.13 (m, 1H), 2.82–2.64 (m, 2H), 2.50–2.41 (m, 2H), 2.35 (ddd, $J = 16.0, 8.0, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.12 (ddd, $J = 14.3, 7.2, 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.95–1.65 (m, 2H), 1.65–1.56 (m, 1H), 1.56–1.37 (m, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3 , mixture of two conformers, signals of the major conformer were reported) δ 174.5 (C), 140.9 (CH), 137.2 (CH), 115.9 (CH_2), 114.4 (CH_2), 62.6 (CH), 60.5 (CH_3), 56.4 (CH), 51.6 (CH_3), 37.8 (CH_2), 36.7 (CH), 31.7 (CH_2), 24.6 (CH_2), 24.0 (CH_2), 21.3 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI),

calcd for $C_{15}H_{26}NO_3^+$ ($M+H$)⁺ 268.1913, found 268.1905; **122h**: a colorless oil; IR (film) 2947, 1742, 1438, 1171, 1045, 914, 772 cm^{-1} ; 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$, 60 °C) δ 6.13 (ddd, $J = 17.3, 9.5, 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.86 (dddd, $J = 17.2, 9.7, 6.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.11–4.99 (m, 4H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 2.64–2.56 (m, 1H), 2.56–2.47 (m, 2H), 2.45–2.27 (m, 3H), 2.21 (ddd, $J = 14.6, 6.9, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.21–2.12 (m, 1H), 1.70 (dddd, $J = 14.0, 6.6, 6.6, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.65–1.50 (m, 4H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 174.3 (CH), 138.0 (CH), 136.1 (CH), 116.7 (CH₂), 116.6 (CH₂), 69.3 (CH), 67.9 (CH), 63.7 (CH₃), 51.7 (CH₃), 43.2 (CH), 38.2 (CH₂), 31.2 (CH₂), 30.9 (CH₂), 26.8 (CH₂), 26.3 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), $C_{15}H_{26}NO_3^+$ ($M+H$)⁺ 268.1913, found 268.1903.

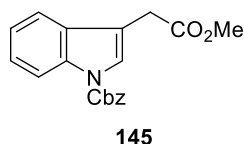
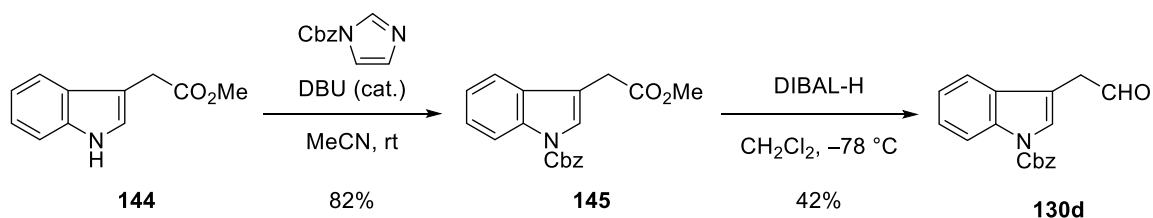
NOESY experiment for **74h**



74h (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$)

A-2. Intramolecular Reductive Pictet-Spengler Reaction and Three-component Reaction

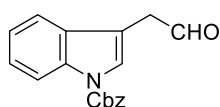
Synthesis of indolealdehyde **130d**



benzyl 3-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)-1H-indole-1-carboxylate (**145**)

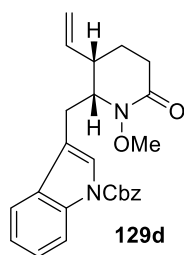
Benzyl alcohol (620 μL , 6.0 mmol) was added to a solution of 1,1'-Carbonyldiimidazole (1.14 mg, 9.00 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$. The resulting mixture was gradually allowed to warm to room temperature, and maintained for 18 h at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with H_2O (10 mL), and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2x10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (2x 30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to give benzyl 1H-imidazole-1-carboxylate⁹, which was used in the next reaction without further purification.

1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (150 μL , 993 μmol) was added to a solution of benzyl 1H-imidazole-1-carboxylate (1.00 g, 4.97 mmol), methyl 2-(1H-indol-3-yl)acetate **144** (940 mg, 4.97 mmol) and MeCN (25 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 12 h at room temperature, diluted with H_2O (30 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with AcOEt (2x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (30 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:9) to give 1.33 g of **145** (82%): white crystals, mp 59.5–60.5 $^\circ\text{C}$; IR (film) 2952, 1733, 1455, 1397, 1358, 1247, 1161, 1082, 745 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.18 (bs, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.50–7.46 (m, 2H), 7.44–7.36 (m, 3H), 7.34 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.27 (t, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.44 (s, 2H), 3.72 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 171.5 (C), 150.9 (C), 135.6 (C), 135.2 (C), 130.2 (C), 128.91 (CH), 128.87 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 125.0 (CH), 124.2 (CH), 123.2 (CH), 119.2 (CH), 115.5 (CH), 114.2 (C), 68.8 (CH_2), 52.3 (CH_3), 31.0 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_4\text{Na}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{Na}$)⁺ 346.1055, found 346.1048.



benzyl 3-(2-oxoethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (**130d**)

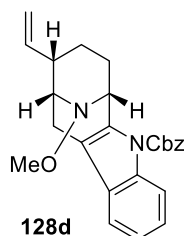
A solution of diisobutylaluminium hydride (1.0 M in hexane, 430 μ L, 430 μ mol) and CH_2Cl_2 (4.0 mL) was added dropwise via cannula to a solution of ester **145** (138 mg, 427 μ mol) and CH_2Cl_2 (4.5 mL) at -78 $^\circ\text{C}$. The solution was stirred for 20 min, and quenched with saturated aqueous (+)-potassium sodium tartrate (10 mL). The resulting mixture was vigorously for 1 h, and extracted with chloroform (2x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:15) to give 52.5 mg of **130d** (42%): a pale yellow oil; IR (film) 3119, 3065, 3034, 2958, 2824, 2724, 1726, 1455, 1396, 1356, 1246, 1085, 1027, 746, 697 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.78 (t, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 8.20 (bs, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.51–7.34 (m, 7H), 7.28 (ddd, $J = 7.7, 6.9, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 3.76 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 198.4 (CH), 150.7 (C), 135.6 (C), 135.1 (C), 130.2 (C), 128.9 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 125.3 (CH), 124.5 (CH), 123.3 (CH), 118.9 (CH), 115.5 (CH), 112.1 (C), 68.9 (CH_2), 40.0 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{16}\text{NO}_3$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 294.1130, found 294.1130.



benzyl 3-(((2*S*,3*R*)-1-methoxy-6-oxo-3-vinylpiperidin-2-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carboxylate (**129d**)

Boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (16 μ L, 132 μ mol) was added to a solution of 3-indole acetaldehyde **37** (29.0 mg, 98.9 μ mol), **E-42** (14.2 mg, 65.9 μ mol) and CH_2Cl_2 (1.0 mL) at -20 $^\circ\text{C}$. After maintaining at -20 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 20 min, boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (290 μ L, 2.3 mmol) was added to the solution every 15 min twelve times. After maintaining at -20 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 20 min, the solution was quenched with H_2O (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:2 to 1:11) to give 18.9 mg of **129d** (68%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2928, 1736, 1671, 1455, 1399, 1249, 1090, 750 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.16 (bs, 1H), 7.56 (ddd, $J = 7.7, 1.2, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.51–7.46 (m, 2H), 7.46–7.36 (m, 4H), 7.33 (ddd, $J = 8.3, 7.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.28–7.24 (m, 1H), 5.95 (ddd, $J = 17.2, 10.6, 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.45 (s, 2H), 5.24 (ddd, $J = 10.6, 1.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.16 (ddd, $J = 17.2, 1.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.11 (ddd, $J = 8.0, 4.0, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.20 (dd, $J = 14.6, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.98 (dd, $J = 14.6, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.77–2.70 (m, 1H), 2.53 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 6.6, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.44 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 7.2, 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.81–1.69 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 167.9 (C), 150.8 (C), 136.1 (CH), 135.6 (C), 135.3 (C), 130.4 (C), 128.9 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.5 (CH),

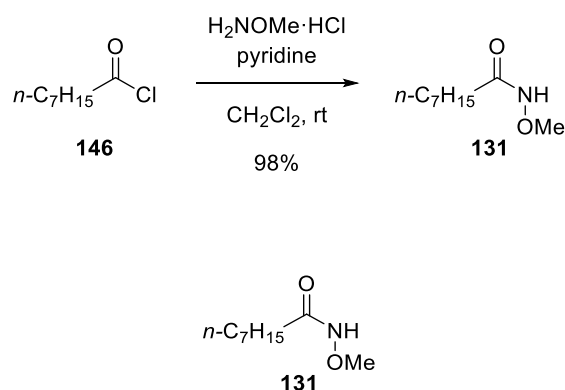
124.9 (CH), 124.2 (CH), 123.0 (CH), 119.3 (CH), 118.2 (CH₂), 117.8 (C), 115.4 (CH), 68.7 (CH₂), 62.3 (CH), 62.0 (CH₃), 42.0 (CH), 30.8 (CH₂), 25.0 (CH₂), 23.9 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₂₅H₂₇N₂O₄⁺ (M+H)⁺ 419.1971, found 419.1971.



benzyl (6*R*,9*S*,10*R*)-12-methoxy-9-vinyl-6,7,8,9,10,11-hexahydro-5*H*-6,10-epiminocycloocta[*b*]-indole-5-carboxylate (128d)

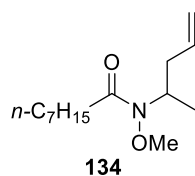
Zirconocene chloride hydride (23.4 mg, 90.7 μmol) was added to a solution of **129d** (33.4 mg, 79.8 μmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (800 μL) at room temperature. After stirring for 10 min, Sc(OTf)₃ (3.9 mg, 8.0 μmol) were added to the solution, and stirred for 1 h at room temperature. This solution was quenched with H₂O (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:30) to give 15.7 mg of **128d** (49%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2929, 1730, 1455, 1392, 1328, 1215, 1147, 753 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.10 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.51–7.47 (m, 2H), 7.45–7.35 (m, 4H), 7.26–7.20 (m, 2H), 5.82 (ddd, *J* = 16.3, 10.6, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 5.47 (d, *J* = 12.0, 1H), 5.43 (d, *J* = 12.0, 1H), 5.11 (ddd, *J* = 10.6, 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.05–5.01 (m, 1H), 5.02 (ddd, *J* = 16.3, 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (dd, *J* = 6.9, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 2.94 (dd, *J* = 17.2, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.72–2.64 (m, 1H), 2.50 (d, *J* = 17.2 Hz, 1H), 1.99–1.94 (m, 2H), 1.38 (dddd, *J* = 13.2, 3.4, 3.4, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 1.09 (dddd, *J* = 13.2, 13.2, 10.3, 7.8 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 151.6 (C), 140.2 (CH), 135.8 (C), 135.1 (C), 133.3 (C), 129.3 (C), 128.93 (CH), 128.89 (CH), 128.83 (CH), 124.1 (CH), 123.0 (CH), 118.2 (CH), 116.8 (C), 115.9 (CH), 115.5 (CH₂), 68.8 (CH₂), 59.7 (CH₃), 56.8 (CH), 55.6 (CH), 44.7 (CH), 29.0 (CH₂), 20.0 (CH₂), 17.7 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₂₅H₂₇N₂O₃⁺ (M+H)⁺ 403.2022, found 403.2022.

Synthesis of *N*-methoxyoctanamide **131**



N-methoxyoctanamide (**131**)

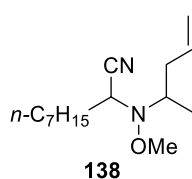
Octanoyl chloride **146** (2.4 mL, 14 mmol) was added to a solution of *O*-methylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.00 g, 12.0 mmol), pyridine (2.9 mL, 36 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (60 mL) at room temperature. The solution was maintained for 1 h at room temperature, poured into 0.5 M HCl (50 mL). The resulting mixture was extracted with chloroform (2x 40 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:4 to 2:1) to give 2.03 g of **131** (98%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 3182, 2958, 2930, 2858, 1661, 1521, 1068 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.40 (bs, 1H), 2.07 (bs, 2H), 1.64 (tt, $J = 7.5, 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.37–1.20 (m, 8H), 0.87 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 171.4 (C), 64.0 (CH_3), 33.2 (CH_2), 31.7 (CH_2), 29.2 (CH_2), 29.0 (CH_2), 25.6 (CH_2), 22.6 (CH_2), 14.1 (CH_3); LRMS (EI) m/z 173 (M^+ , 3.5%), 128 (14), 127 (89), 109 (13), 102 (14), 89 (65), 84 (5), 83 (7), 78 (12), 10.3 (10), 59 (29), 58 (100), 56 (22); HRMS (EI), calcd for $\text{C}_9\text{H}_{19}\text{NO}_2$ M^+ 173.1416, found 173.1416.



N-methoxy-*N*-(pent-4-en-2-yl)octanamide (**134**)

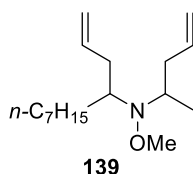
(\pm)-10-Camphorsulfonic acid (2.7 mg, 12 μmol) was added to a solution of *N*-methoxyoctanamide **131** (200 mg, 1.15 mmol), ethylvinylether **136** (130 mL, 1.35 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (2.3 mL) at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$. After stirring for 3 h, allyltributylstannane (900 μL , 2.90 mmol) and boron trifluoride diethyl ether complex (280 μL , 2.3 mmol) were added to the solution at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$. The mixture was stirred for 1 h at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$, and allowed to warm to room temperature. After maintaining for 30 min at room temperature, the solution was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL) dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The

residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:60 to 1:40) to give 229 mg of *N*-methoxyamide **134** (82%): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2930, 2857, 1672, 1456, 1385, 1157, 1027, 916 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 5.74 (dddd, $J = 17.2, 10.3, 6.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.07 (ddd, $J = 17.2, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.02 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.52 (bs, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.48–2.31 (m, 3H), 2.24 (dddd, $J = 14.0, 6.9, 6.9, 1.4, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 1.62 (tt, $J = 7.5, 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.35–1.25 (m, 8H), 1.23 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H), 0.88 (t, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 176.6 (C), 135.3 (CH), 117.2 (CH_2), 64.8 (CH_3), 53.4 (CH), 38.5 (CH_2), 32.8 (CH_2), 31.8 (CH_2), 29.5 (CH_2), 29.2 (CH_2), 24.7 (CH_2), 22.7 (CH_2), 18.0 (CH_3), 14.2 (CH_3); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{28}\text{NO}_2^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 242.2120, found 242.2112.



2-(methoxy(pent-4-en-2-yl)amino)nonanenitrile (**138**)

Zirconocene chloride hydride (54.0 mg, 209 μmol) was added to a solution of **134** (36.0 mg, 150 μmol) and $(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl})_2$ (1.5 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 10 min, cyanotrimethylsilane (22 μL , 180 μmol) and $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ (7.4 mg, 15.0 μmol) were added to the solution. After stirring for 2.5 h at room temperature. This solution was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:80) to give 27.0 mg of **138** (72%, dr = 1.1:1): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2928, 2858, 2234, 1466, 1042, 914 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , 1:1 mixture of diastereomers) δ 5.85–5.74 (m, 1H), 5.13–5.03 (m, 2H), 3.78 (dd, $J = 13.5, 6.3$ Hz, 1/2H), 3.76 (dd, $J = 13.5, 6.3$ Hz, 1/2H), 3.62 (s, 3/2H), 3.62 (s, 3/2H), 3.11–3.02 (m, 1H), 2.56–2.49 (m, 1/2H), 2.37–2.49 (m, 1/2H), 2.19 (dddd, $J = 14.0, 6.3, 6.3, 1.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1/2H), 2.13 (dddd, $J = 14.6, 7.4, 7.2, 1.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1/2H), 1.96–1.80 (m, 2H), 1.59–1.44 (m, 2H), 1.39–1.23 (m, 8H), 1.20 (d, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 3/2H), 1.03 (d, $J = 6.3$ Hz, 3/2H), 0.89 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3 , 1:1 mixture of diastereomers) δ 135.3 (CH), 134.7 (CH), 118.3 (C), 117.9 (C), 117.47 (CH_2), 117.44 (CH_2), 64.24 (CH_3), 64.17 (CH_3), 60.4 (CH), 60.4 (CH), 56.2 (CH), 56.1 (CH), 38.5 (CH_2), 38.4 (CH_2), 31.8 (CH_2), 31.8 (CH_2), 31.6 (CH_2), 31.5 (CH_2), 29.2 (CH_2), 29.2 (CH_2), 29.2 (CH_2), 29.2 (CH_2), 26.2 (CH_2), 26.1 (CH_2), 22.7 (CH_2), 22.7 (CH_2), 16.7 (CH_3), 16.4 (CH_3), 14.2 (CH_3), 14.2 (CH_3); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_2\text{O}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 253.2280, found 253.2269.



***O*-methyl-*N*-(pent-4-en-2-yl)-*N*-(undec-1-en-4-yl)hydroxylamine (45b)**

Zirconocene chloride hydride (44.4 mg, 172 μmol) was added to a solution of **134** (26.0 mg, 108 μmol) and $(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl})_2$ (1.4 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 10 min, allyltributylstannane (100 μL , 323 μmol) and $\text{Sc}(\text{OTf})_3$ (63.6 mg, 129 μmol) were added to the solution. After stirring for 20 min at room temperature. This solution was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (5 mL), and extracted with chloroform (2x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL) dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:80 to 1:60) to give 16.9 mg of **139** (59%, dr = 1:1): a colorless oil; IR (film) 2927, 2855, 1458, 1375, 1043, 911, 772 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD , 1:1 mixture of diastereomers) δ 5.93–5.79 (m, 2H), 5.10–4.06 (m, 4H), 3.543 (s, 3/2H), 3.538 (s, 3/2H), 3.08–2.98 (m, 1H), 2.87–2.79 (m, 1H), 2.48–2.33 (m, 2H), 2.24–2.06 (m, 2H), 1.60–1.24 (m, 12H), 1.08–1.03 (m, 3/2H), 1.03–0.99 (m, 3/2H), 0.95–0.88 (m, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3 , 1:1 mixture of diastereomers) δ 137.3 (CH), 137.1 (CH), 136.7 (CH), 136.6 (CH), 116.4 (CH_2), 116.4 (CH_2), 116.1 (CH_2), 116.0 (CH_2), 64.1 (CH_3), 64.1 (CH_3), 62.0 (CH), 61.8 (CH), 57.5 (CH), 57.5 (CH), 39.0 (CH_2), 38.8 (CH_2), 34.7 (CH_2), 33.8 (CH_2), 32.0 (CH_2), 32.0 (CH_2), 30.7 (CH_2), 30.1 (CH_2), 30.0 (CH_2), 30.0 (CH_2), 29.5 (CH_2), 29.4 (CH_2), 26.5 (CH_2), 26.1 (CH_2), 22.8 (CH_2), 22.8 (CH_2), 14.3 (CH_3), 14.3 (CH_3), 14.3 (CH_3), 14.3 (CH_3); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{34}\text{NO}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 268.2640, found 268.2627.

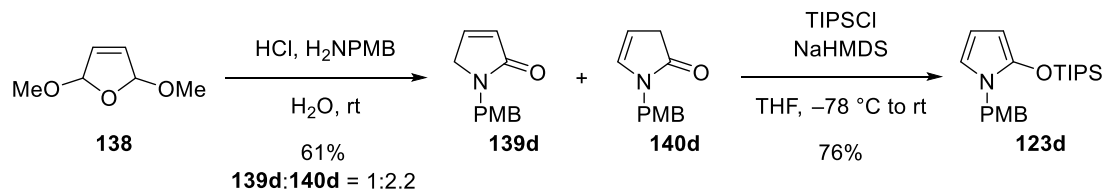
References in Two-step Synthesis of Multi-substituted Amines

- ¹ Ammann, H.; Dupuis, G. *Can. J. Chem.* **1988**, *66*, 1651.
- ² Mattingly, P. G. *Synthesis* **1990**, 366.
- ³ a) Macsári, I.; Szabó, K. J. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2001**, *7*, 4097. b) Procter, G.; Russell, A. T.; Murphy, P. J.; Tan, T. S.; Mather, A. N. *Tetrahedron* **1988**, *44*, 3953.
- ⁴ Shirokane, K.; Wada, T.; Yoritake, M.; Minamikawa, R.; Takayama, N.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Angew. Chem.* **2014**, *126*, 522; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 512.
- ⁵ D. Schinzer, C. Allagiannis, S. Wichmann, *Tetrahedron* **1988**, *44*, 3851.
- ⁶ C. Spino, N. Barriault, *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 5292.
- ⁷ B. G. Jackson, S. W. Pedersen, J. W. Fisher, J. W. Misner, J. P. Gardner, M. A. Staszak, C. Doecke, J. Rizzo, J. Aikins, E. Farkas, K. L. Trinkle, J. Vicenzi, M. Reinhard, E. P. Kroeff, C. A. Higginbotham, R. J. Gazak, T. Y. Zhang, *Tetrahedron* **2000**, *56*, 5667.
- ⁸ O. P. Vig, S. D. Sharma, N. K. Verma, V. K. Handa, *Indian J. Chem.* **1977**, *15B*, 988.
- ⁹ S. T. Heller, E. E. Schultz, R. Sarpong, *Angew. Chem.* **2012**, *124*, 8429–8433; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 8304.

Unified Total Synthesis of Stemoamide-type Alkaloids

A-2. Gram-scale Total Synthesis of Stemoamide (1)

Synthesis of 2-Siloxypyrrole 123d

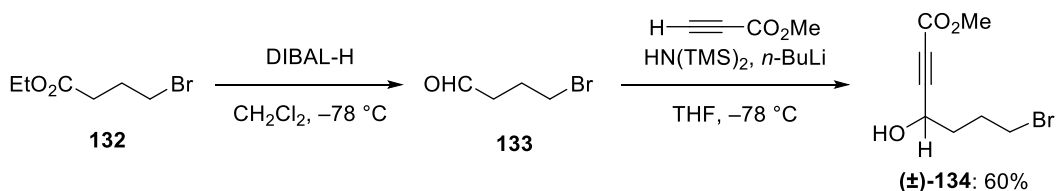


1-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-2-((triisopropylsilyl)oxy)-1H-pyrrole (**123d**)¹

4-Methoxybenzylamine (6.5 mL, 50 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added dropwise over 1 h to a mixture of 2,5-dihydro-2,5-dimethoxyfuran **30** (6.0 mL, 49 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and aqueous 0.04 M HCl (260 mL, 10 mmol, 0.2 equiv) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 10 min, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 300 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 2:1) to give 6.10 g of α,β -unsaturated lactam **139d** and enamide **140d** (61%, **139d:140d** = 1:2.2). For analytical samples, two diastereomers were separated by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:5 to 2:1); α,β -unsaturated lactam **139d**: a yellow solid; mp 48–49 °C; IR (film) 2837, 1673, 1513, 1455, 1245, 1177, 1032, 801 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.20–7.15 (m, 2H), 7.03 (dt, J = 6.0, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.88–6.84 (m, 2H), 6.21 (dt, J = 6.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 3.85 (dd, J = 2.0, 1.7 Hz, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 171.3 (C), 159.1 (C), 142.9 (CH), 129.5 (C), 129.4 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 114.2 (CH), 55.3 (CH₃), 52.2 (CH₂), 45.4 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₂H₁₄NO₂⁺ (M+H)⁺ 204.1025, found 204.1021. enamide **140d**: a yellow solid; mp 45–46 °C; IR (film) 2934, 2836, 1692, 1514, 1356, 1247, 1176, 1032, 772 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.20–7.16 (m, 2H), 6.89–6.84 (m, 2H), 6.30 (dt, J = 4.9, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (dt, J = 4.9, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.11 (dd, J = 2.3, 2.0 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 177.0 (C), 159.3 (C), 132.7 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 128.9 (C), 114.3 (CH), 104.6 (CH), 55.4 (CH₃), 45.2 (CH₂), 37.6 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₂H₁₄NO₂⁺ (M+H)⁺ 204.1025, found 204.1025.

Sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.9 M in THF, 17 mL, 32 mmol, 1.1 equiv) was added to a solution of α,β -unsaturated lactam **139d** and enamide **140d** (**139d:140d** = 1:2.2, 6.10 g, 30.0 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and THF (60 mL) at -78 °C. After maintaining for 10 min at -78 °C, triisopropylsilyl chloride (6.4 mL, 30 mmol, 1.0 equiv) was added to the solution at -78 °C. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred for 12 h, and diluted with hexane (100 mL). The resulting mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite[®], and concentrated. The residue was filtered through a pad of basic alumina, and washed with hexane. The filtrate was concentrated to give 8.15 g of 2-siloxypyrrole **123d** (76%): a pale yellow oil; IR (film) 2945, 2867, 1557, 1513, 1462, 1248, 1030, 913, 854, 684 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.09–7.04 (m, 2H), 6.85–6.80 (m, 2H), 6.13 (dd, J = 3.2, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (dd, J = 3.4, 3.2 Hz,

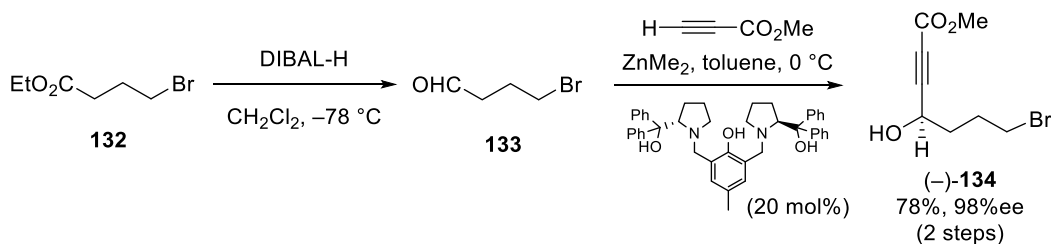
1H), 5.23 (dd, $J = 3.4, 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.88 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 1.26 (sep, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H), 1.07 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 18H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 158.9 (C), 142.4 (C), 130.9 (C), 128.4 (CH), 114.0 (CH), 111.8 (CH), 105.1 (CH), 87.3 (CH), 55.4 (CH_3), 47.5 (CH_2), 18.0 (CH_3), 12.5 (CH); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{34}\text{NO}_2\text{Si}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 360.2359, found 360.2344.



Methyl-7-bromo-4-hydroxyhept-2-ynoate ((±)-134)

Diisobutylaluminium hydride (1.0 M in Hexane, 23 mL, 23 mmol, 1.1 equiv) was added to a solution of ethyl 4-bromobutyrate **122** (3.0 mL, 21 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. After stirring at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 1 h, the solution was quenched with saturated aqueous (+)-potassium sodium tartrate (50 mL) at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred vigorously for 1 h, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (200 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to give 4-bromobutanal **133**, which was immediately used in the next reaction without further purification.

n-Butyllithium (1.55 M in hexane, 15 mL, 23 mmol, 1.1 equiv) was added to a solution of hexamethyldisilazane (5.0 mL, 23 mmol, 1.1 equiv) at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. After stirring at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 10 min, methyl propiolate (2.6 mL, 31 mmol, 1.5 equiv) was added to the solution of $\text{LiN}(\text{TMS})_2$ at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. After stirring at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 1 h, a solution of the above aldehyde **133** and THF (16 mL) was added to a solution of the lithium acetylide via cannula at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. The resulting solution was stirred for 30 min at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, and quenched with aqueous saturated NH_4Cl (40 mL). The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, filtered, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (200 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:5) to give 2.94 g of (\pm)- γ -hydroxypropiolate **134** (60%). The spectral data of **134** was identical to chiral γ -hydroxypropiolate **134**.



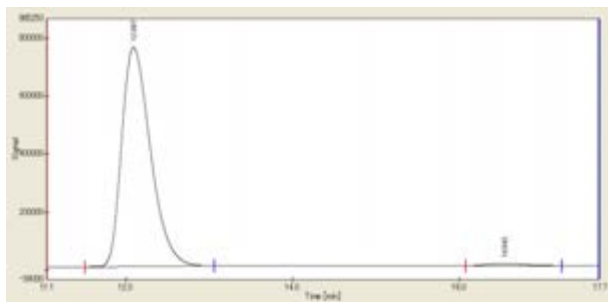
Methyl (*R*)-7-bromo-4-hydroxyhept-2-ynoate (**134**)

Diisobutylaluminium hydride (1.0 M solution in hexane, 31 mL, 31 mmol, 1.1 equiv) was added to a solution of ethyl 4-bromobutyrate **132** (4.0 mL, 28 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and CH_2Cl_2 (140 mL) at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. After stirring at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 1 h, the solution was quenched with saturated aqueous (+)-potassium sodium tartrate (70 mL) at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, allowed to warm to room temperature, stirred vigorously for 1 h, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 150 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (400 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated to give 4-bromobutanal **133**, which was immediately used in the next reaction without further purification.

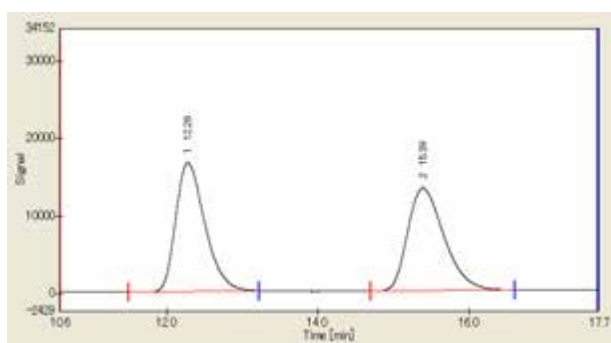
Dimethylzinc (1.2 M solution in toluene, 70 mL, 84 mmol, 3.0 equiv) was added dropwise to a solution of (*S,S*)-ProPhenol (3.53 g, 5.56 mmol, 20 mol%) and methyl propiolate (6.9 mL, 83 mmol, 3.0 equiv) and toluene (90 mL) at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. The solution was warmed to room temperature and stirred for 30 min. A solution of 4-bromobutanal **133** and toluene (90 mL) was added over 24 h at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ using a syringe pump to the solution of the catalyst. The solution was stirred for an additional 3 h at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, and quenched with aqueous saturated NH_4Cl (120 mL). The mixture was filtered, and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 200 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (500 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:5) to give 5.13 g of γ -hydroxypropiolate **134** (78%, 98% ee determined by HPLC (CHIRALPAK OD-H, 250x4.6 mm, UV 210 nm, *i*PrOH/hexane 1:11 (v/v), 1.0 mL/min, **134**: T_R = 12.1 min, *ent*-**134**: T_R = 16.5 min)): a pale yellow oil; $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +0.76$ (*c* 1.0, CHCl_3); IR (film) 3409, 2956, 2239, 1715, 1436, 1255, 1058, 751 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 4.57 (dd, $J = 6.6, 6.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.46 (dd, $J = 6.6, 6.6$ Hz, 2H), 2.11–2.03 (m, 2H), 1.98 (bs, 1H), 1.97–1.91 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 153.8 (C), 87.5 (C), 76.7 (C), 61.4 (CH), 53.1 (CH_3), 35.3 (CH_2), 33.1 (CH_2), 28.2 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_3\text{Br}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 234.9970, found 234.9967.

Chiral HPLC chart of **134** (98% ee)

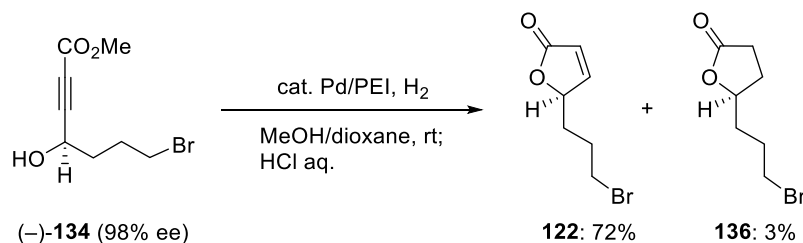
CHIRALPAK OD-H, 250×4.6 mm, UV 210 nm, *i*PrOH/hexane 1:11 (v/v), 1.0 mL/min



No.	T _R	Area	Height	Area (%)
1	12.10	18055812	755803	98.8339
2	16.54	213034	7256	1.1661



No.	T _R	Area	Height	Area (%)
1	12.28	444358	16586	49.9345
2	15.39	445524	13284	50.0655



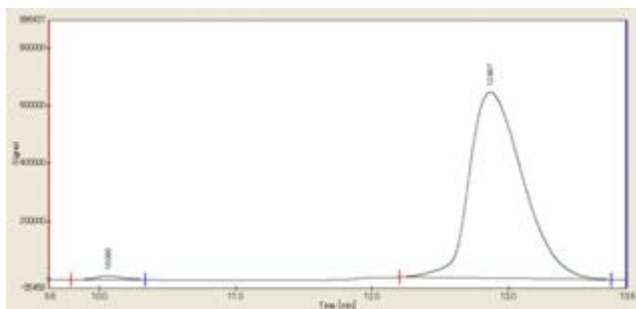
(*R*)-5-(3-Bromopropyl)furan-2(*5H*)-one (**122**)

A suspension of palladium on polyethyleneimine (4.3 wt% on polyethyleneimine, 101 mg) and MeOH (36 mL) was added to a solution of γ -hydroxypropiolate **134** (5.06 g, 21.5 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (36 mL) at room temperature using Pasteur pipette. The flask was purged with hydrogen. After stirring under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) at room temperature for 14 h, 1 M aqueous HCl (70 mL) was added to the mixture. The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature, extracted with EtOAc (3 x 70 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was diluted with aqueous saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 70 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was filtered through a pad of silica gel (EtOAc/Hexane 1:3), and then purified by MPLC (Yamazen Ultra Pack Column B, 26×300 mm, EtOAc/hexane 24:76 to 45:55, 20 mL/min, T_R = 28 min) to give 3.32 g of an inseparable mixture of butenolide **122** (3.18 g, 72%) and lactone **136** (0.14 g, 3%). Butenolide **122**: 98% ee determined by HPLC (CHIRALPAK AS-H, 250×4.6 mm, UV 210 nm, EtOH/hexane 1:3 (v/v), 1.0 mL/min, *ent*-**122**:

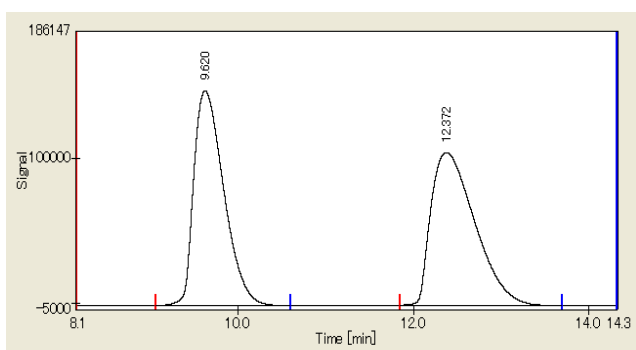
$T_R = 10.1$ min, **122**: $T_R = 12.9$ min); a pale yellow oil; $[\alpha]_D^{23} = -77.7$ (c 1.0, CHCl_3); IR (film) 3087, 2923, 2850, 1749, 1163, 814 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.45 (dd, $J = 5.7, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.14 (dd, $J = 5.7, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.08 (dddd, $J = 8.3, 3.7, 2.0, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.51–3.41 (m, 2H), 2.11–1.96 (m, 3H), 1.80–1.69 (m, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 172.9 (C), 155.9 (CH), 122.1 (CH), 82.4 (CH), 32.9 (CH_2), 31.8 (CH_2), 28.1 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_7\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_2\text{Br}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 204.9864, found 204.9865.

Chiral HPLC chart of **122** (98% ee)

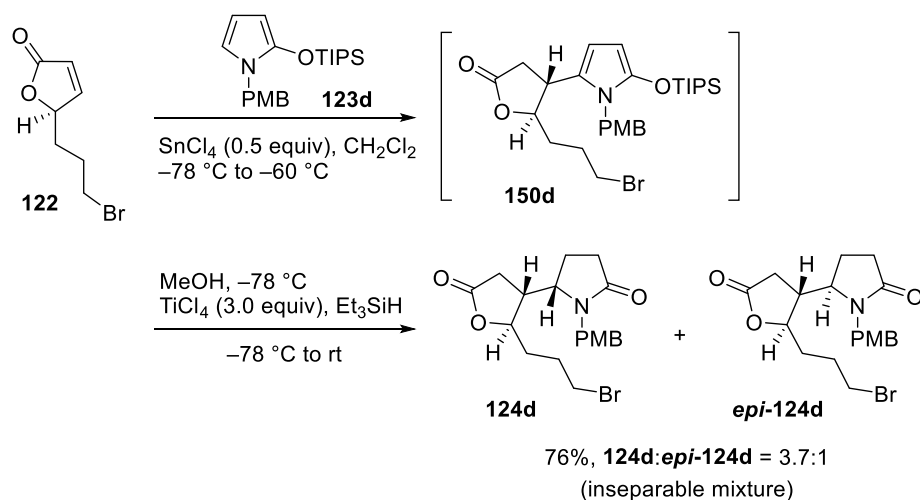
CHIRALPAK AS-H, 250×4.6 mm, UV 210 nm, EtOH/hexane 1:3 (v/v), 1.0 mL/min



No.	T_R	Area	Height	Area (%)
1	10.06	173635	12095	0.9764
2	12.87	17608930	644765	99.0236



No.	T_R	Area	Height	Area (%)
1	9.62	3509745	147434	49.0203
2	12.37	3650031	104912	50.9797



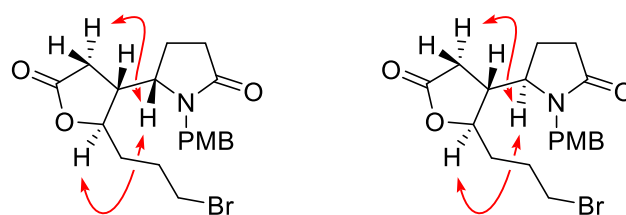
(S)-5-((2R,3R)-2-(3-bromopropyl)-5-oxotetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (124) and

(R)-5-((2R,3R)-2-(3-bromopropyl)-5-oxotetrahydrofuran-3-yl)-1-(4-methoxybenzyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (epi-124)

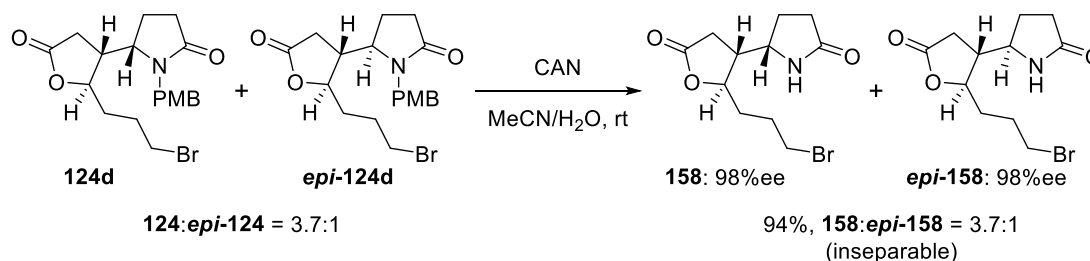
Tin (IV) tetrachloride (890 μL , 7.6 mmol, 0.5 equiv) was added to a solution of a 3.11 g mixture of butenolide **122** and lactone **136** (**122**: 2.98 g, 14.5 mmol, 1.0 equiv, **136**: 0.13 g, 0.63 mmol), 2-siloxypyrrole **123d** (6.54 g, 18.2 mmol, 1.2 equiv) and CH_2Cl_2 (380 mL) at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. The solution was allowed to warm to $-60\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, and stirred for 12 h at $-60\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. The resulting deep green solution was re-cooled to $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. Methanol (1.5 mL, 37 mmol, 2.5 equiv) was added to the solution at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. Then, triethylsilane (36 mL, 220 mmol, 14 equiv) and titanium (IV) tetrachloride (5.0 mL, 46 mmol, 3.0 equiv) were added dropwise to the solution at $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. The resulting white suspension was allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred vigorously for 35 h at room temperature. The mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (200 mL), and vigorously stirred for 1 h at room temperature. The resulting mixture was filtered through Celite[®], washed with CHCl_3 , and concentrated carefully. The resulting mixture was extracted with CHCl_3 (5 x 200 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (200 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was filtered through a pad of silica gel (EtOAc), and then purified by MPLC (Yamazen Ultra Pack Column D, 26x300 mm, EtOAc/hexane 46:54 to 67:33, 45 mL/min, $T_R = 63$ min) to give 4.52 g of a mixture of lactams **124** and **epi-124** (76%, **124:epi-124** = 3.7:1). For analytical samples, two diastereomers were separated by HPLC (PEGASIL Silica 120-5, 250x20 mm, EtOAc/MeCN 4:1, 10 mL/min, **124**: $T_R = 12.3$ min, **epi-124**: $T_R = 16.0$ min); lactam **124**: a colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{21} = -6.3$ (c 1.0, CHCl_3); IR (film) 2935, 2838, 1773, 1684, 1513, 1418, 1247, 1177, 1031 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.17–7.13 (m, 2H), 6.88–6.84 (m, 2H), 4.71 (d, $J = 15.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.22 (ddd, $J = 10.0, 3.2, 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d, $J = 15.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.60 (ddd, $J = 8.0, 6.3, 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.36 (ddd, $J = 10.0, 6.6, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.32 (ddd, $J = 10.0, 7.7, 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.71 (dd, $J = 18.0, 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.56 (dddd, $J = 10.0, 4.0, 3.7, 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.53 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 10.0, 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.45 (ddd,

$J = 17.5, 10.0, 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.19 (dd, $J = 18.0, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.09 (dddd, $J = 13.2, 10.0, 8.0, 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.04–1.94 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.76 (m, 1H), 1.72 (dddd, $J = 13.2, 10.0, 7.2, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.52 (dddd, $J = 14.0, 10.3, 10.0, 4.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.19 (dddd, $J = 14.0, 10.6, 5.4, 3.2$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 175.9 (C), 175.4 (C), 159.5 (C), 129.3 (CH), 128.4 (C), 114.5 (CH), 79.4 (CH), 59.3 (CH), 55.4 (CH_3), 45.0 (CH_2), 40.9 (CH), 34.4 (CH_2), 32.9 (CH_2), 30.9 (CH_2), 30.1 (CH_2), 28.7 (CH_2), 19.6 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}_4\text{Br}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 410.0967, found 410.0963. lactam **epi-124**: a colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{22} = +5.5$ (c 1.0, CHCl_3); IR (film) 2932, 2837, 1176, 1681, 1513, 1246, 1177, 1031 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.18–7.13 (m, 2H), 6.89–6.85 (m, 2H), 4.78 (d, $J = 14.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.11 (ddd, $J = 8.6, 5.7, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.01 (d, $J = 14.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.62 (ddd, $J = 8.3, 6.3, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.41 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 7.2, 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.40 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 7.2, 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.62 (dddd, $J = 9.5, 7.2, 5.7, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.52 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 10.0, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.46 (ddd, $J = 17.5, 9.7, 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.30 (dd, $J = 18.6, 9.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.24 (dd, $J = 18.6, 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.07 (dddd, $J = 13.8, 9.7, 8.3, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.04–1.95 (m, 1H), 1.89–1.79 (m, 1H), 1.79–1.64 (m, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 175.2 (C), 175.1 (C), 159.5 (C), 129.5 (CH), 128.1 (C), 114.5 (CH), 80.5 (CH), 57.3 (CH), 55.4 (CH_3), 44.6 (CH_2), 41.6 (CH), 34.2 (CH_2), 33.0 (CH_2), 30.1 (CH_2), 28.6 (CH_2), 28.3 (CH_2), 18.9 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{25}\text{NO}_4\text{Br}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 410.0967, found 410.0969.

NOESY experiment for **124** and **epi-124**



124 and **epi-124** (500 MHz, CDCl_3)



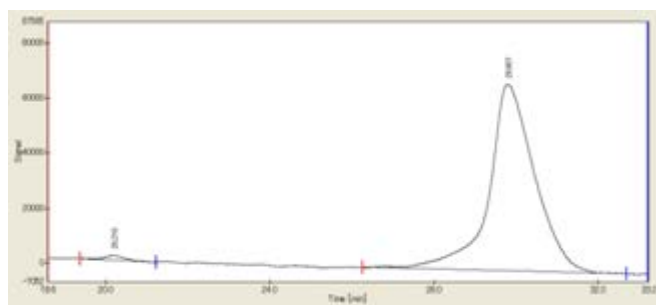
(S)-5-((2R,3R)-2-(3-Bromopropyl)-5-oxotetrahydrofuran-3-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one (158) and **(R)-5-((2R,3R)-2-(3-bromopropyl)-5-oxotetrahydrofuran-3-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one (epi-158)**

Cerium ammonium nitrate (18.0 g, 32.8 mmol, 3.0 equiv) was added to a solution of lactam **124** and **epi-124** (4.48 g, **124:epi-124** = 3.7:1, 10.9 mmol, 1.0 equiv), MeCN (550 mL) and H_2O (55 mL) at room temperature. After stirring at room temperature for 24 h, the solution was concentrated at 0°C to 1/5 volume. Then, solid NaHCO_3 (ca. 20 g) was added to the solution. The resulting mixture was filtered, and

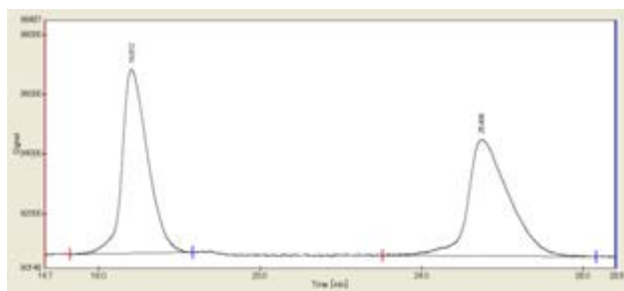
extracted with CHCl_3 (5 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/MeOH 1:0 to 19:1) to give 2.97 g of secondary lactams **158** and *epi-158* (94%, **158**: *epi-158* = 3.7:1). For analytical samples, two diastereomers were separated by HPLC (PEGASIL Silica 120-5, 250×10 mm, Et₂O/MeCN 2:3, 10 mL/min, **158**: T_R = 34.0 min, *epi-158*: T_R = 37.5 min). The ee of secondary lactam **158** was determined as 98% ee by HPLC (CHIRALPAK AD-H, 250×4.6 mm, UV 210 nm, EtOH/hexane 1:1 (v/v), 1.0 mL/min, *ent-158*: T_R = 20.2 min, **158**: T_R = 29.8 min). The ee of secondary lactam *epi-158* was determined as 98% ee by HPLC (CHIRALPAK AD-H, 250×4.6 mm, UV 210 nm, EtOH/hexane 1:1 (v/v), 1.0 mL/min, *epi-158*: T_R = 11.3 min, *ent-epi-158*: T_R = 15.9 min): lactam **158**: a white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{22} = 33.1$ (*c* 1.0, CHCl_3); mp 109–110 °C; IR (film) 3216, 2932, 1771, 1693, 1438, 1423, 1268, 1201, 1181 cm^{-1} ; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.93 (bs, 1H), 4.30 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 6.3, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.80 (ddd, *J* = 7.2, 6.6, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.49 (ddd, *J* = 10.0, 7.2, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (ddd, *J* = 10.0, 6.8, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (dd, *J* = 18.0, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (dd, *J* = 18.0, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 2.39–2.25 (m, 4H), 2.14–2.03 (m, 1H), 2.03–1.88 (m, 2H), 1.79–1.68 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 179.4 (C), 175.3 (C), 81.1 (CH), 55.3 (CH), 45.9 (CH), 33.7 (CH₂), 33.2 (CH₂), 30.5 (CH₂), 30.3 (CH₂), 28.5 (CH₂), 25.3 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_3\text{Br}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ 290.0392, found 290.0398. lactam *epi-158*: a colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{19} = 52.4$ (*c* 0.5, CHCl_3); IR (film) 3216, 2927, 1773, 1692, 1262, 1200, 1183 cm^{-1} ; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.71 (bs, 1H), 4.37 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 4.9, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (ddd, *J* = 7.5, 7.2, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.51 (ddd, *J* = 10.0, 7.2, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 3.45 (ddd, *J* = 10.0, 7.2, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 2.77–2.69 (m, 1H), 2.46–2.26 (m, 5H), 2.15–2.06 (m, 1H), 2.06–1.97 (m, 1H), 1.97–1.89 (m, 1H), 1.79–1.69 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 179.2 (C), 175.1 (C), 82.0 (CH), 56.7 (CH), 46.2 (CH), 34.7 (CH₂), 33.5 (CH₂), 31.2 (CH₂), 30.0 (CH₂), 28.6 (CH₂), 25.2 (CH₂); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{17}\text{NO}_3\text{Br}^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ 290.0392, found 290.0389.

Chiral HPLC chart of **158** (98% ee)

CHIRALPAK AD-H, 250×4.6 mm, UV 210 nm, EtOH/hexane 1:1 (v/v), 1.0 mL/min



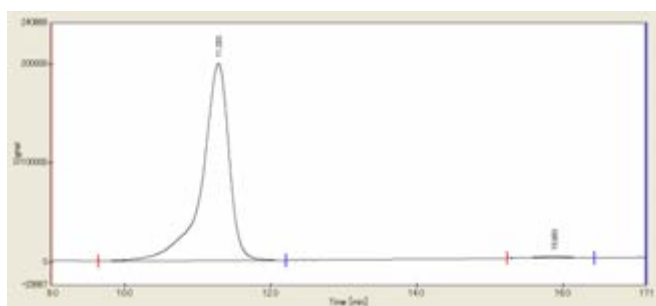
No.	T_R	Area	Height	Area (%)
1	20.21	50178	1700	0.9481
2	29.81	5242525	67533	99.0519



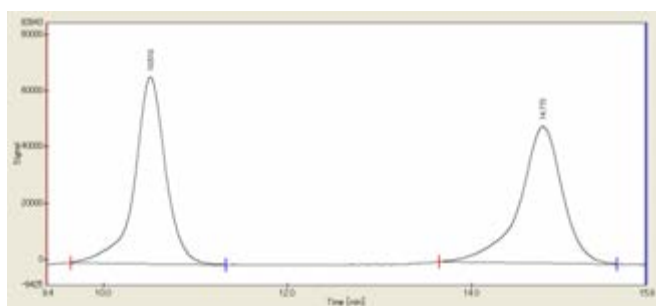
No.	T _R	Area	Height	Area (%)
1	16.81	273165	6184	49.7531
2	25.49	275876	3897	50.2469

Chiral HPLC chart of *epi*-158 (98% ee)

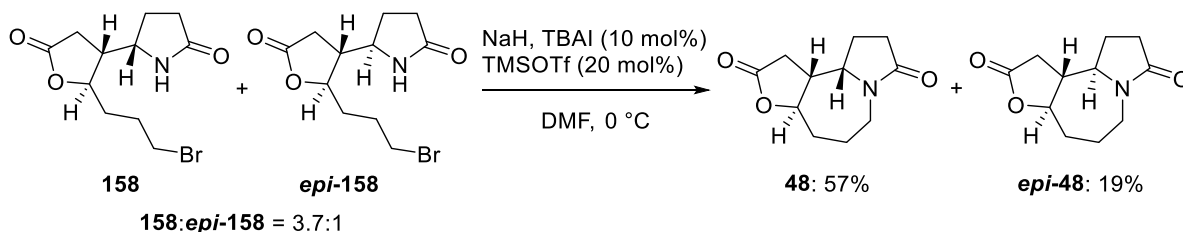
CHIRALPAK AD-H, 250×4.6 mm, UV 210 nm, EtOH/hexane 1:1 (v/v), 1.0 mL/min



No.	T _R	Area	Height	Area (%)
1	11.28	5093292	198311	99.1763
2	15.88	42304	1596	0.8237



No.	T _R	Area	Height	Area (%)
1	10.51	1555834	66392	49.7829
2	14.77	1569405	48490	50.2171

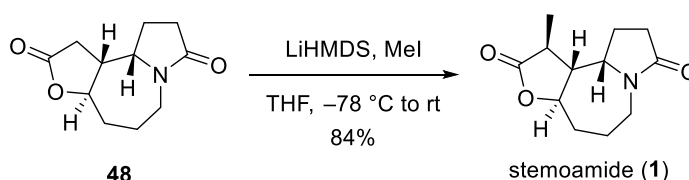


(3aR,10aS,10bR)-Octahydro-2H-furo[3,2-c]pyrrolo[1,2-a]azepine-2,8(1H)-dione (48) and

(3aR,10aR,10bR)-octahydro-2H-furo[3,2-c]pyrrolo[1,2-a]azepine-2,8(1H)-dione (*epi*-48)

Trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (TMSOTf; 360 μ L, 2.0 mmol, 20 mol%) was added to a mixture of NaH (63% in mineral oil, 570 mg, 15 mmol, 1.5 equiv), tetrabutylammonium iodide (369 mg, 999

μmol , 10 mol%) and DMF (100 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 10 min at room temperature, the resulting mixture was cooled to 0 °C. A solution of secondary lactams **158** and *epi*-**158** (2.90 g, **158**:*epi*-**158** = 3.7:1, 9.99 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and DMF (90 mL) was added to the mixture at 0 °C via cannula. The reaction mixture was stirred for 6 h, quenched with aqueous 1 M HCl (100 mL), and stirred for 30 min. Then, solid LiCl was added to the mixture until the mixture was saturated. The resulting mixture was filtered and extracted with CHCl_3 (6 x 100 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The remaining DMF was azeotropically removed with toluene. The residue was filtered through a pad of silica gel (EtOAc/MeOH 9:1), and then purified by MPLC (Yamazen Ultra Pack Column D, 26x300 mm, EtOAc/MeOH 85:15, 45 mL/min) to give 1.19 g of desired tricyclic compound **48** (57%) and 393 mg of undesired tricyclic compound *epi*-**48** (19%); tricyclic compound **48**: a colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{21} = -122.9$ (*c* 1.0, CHCl_3); IR (film) 2937, 1776, 1681, 1418, 1185, 1015 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 4.29 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 10.3, 2.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.18–4.12 (m, 1H), 3.99 (ddd, $J = 10.6, 6.3, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 2.85 (dddd, $J = 12.6, 10.3, 8.6, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 2.71–2.63 (m, 1H), 2.65 (dd, $J = 17.5, 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.51 (dd, $J = 17.5, 12.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.45–2.37 (m, 3H), 2.07 (dddd, $J = 12.0, 6.3, 5.7, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 1.91–1.81 (m, 1H), 1.71 (dddd, $J = 12.0, 10.9, 10.6, 10.6$ Hz, 1H), 1.63–1.49 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 174.8 (C), 174.1 (C), 79.9 (CH), 56.1 (CH), 44.9 (CH), 40.2 (CH_2), 34.6 (CH_2), 31.1 (CH_2), 30.6 (CH_2), 25.5 (CH_2), 22.7 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{16}\text{NO}_3^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 210.1130, found 210.1128. tricyclic compound *epi*-**48**: a white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20} = 30.3$ (*c* 1.0, CHCl_3); mp 114–115 °C; IR (film) 2936, 2870, 1773, 1683, 1290, 1201 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 4.36 (ddd, $J = 10.9, 9.7, 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.84 (ddd, $J = 14.6, 10.0, 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.54 (ddd, $J = 9.2, 7.5, 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.18 (ddd, $J = 14.6, 8.9, 3.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.64 (dd, $J = 16.0, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.52–2.25 (m, 5H), 2.20 (dddd, $J = 12.9, 8.6, 7.2, 4.3$ Hz, 1H), 1.93–1.81 (m, 2H), 1.75 (dddd, $J = 13.2, 10.9, 7.2, 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 1.65 (dddd, $J = 12.9, 9.5, 9.5, 7.5$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 174.5 (C), 174.1 (C), 83.4 (CH), 61.0 (CH), 48.8 (CH), 40.5 (CH_2), 33.1 (CH_2), 30.5 (CH_2), 30.3 (CH_2), 24.3 (CH_2), 22.3 (CH_2); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{16}\text{NO}_3^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 210.1130, found 210.1133.

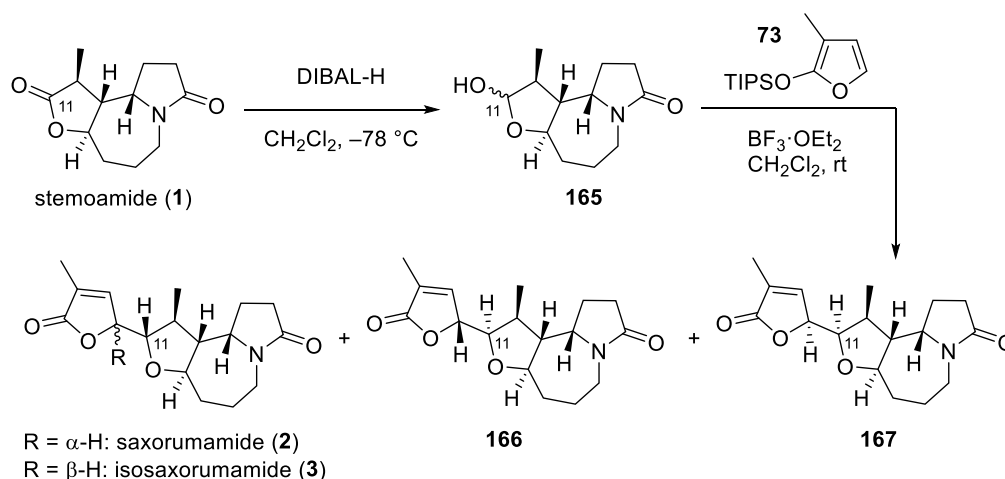


Stemoamide (1)

n-Butyllithium (1.55 M in hexane, 4.4 mL, 6.8 mmol, 1.2 equiv) was added to a solution of $(\text{Me}_3\text{Si})_2\text{NH}$ (1.4 mL, 6.7 mmol, 1.2 equiv) and THF (7 mL) at -78 °C. The solution was maintained for 15 min at -78 °C. The solution of $\text{LiN}(\text{TMS})_2$ was added to a solution of tricyclic compound **48** (1.19 g, 5.69 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and THF (50 mL) via cannula at -78 °C. The resulting white suspension was allowed to warm

to $-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, stirred for 1 h at $-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, and cooled to $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. Methyl iodide (460 μL , 7.4 mmol, 1.3 equiv) was then added dropwise to the solution at $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. After stirring for 15 min at $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After stirring for 2 h at room temperature, the mixture was quenched with aqueous 1 M HCl (30 mL). The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with CHCl_3 (5 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/MeOH 1:0 to 19:1) to give 1.07 g of (-)-stemoamide (**1**; 84%): a white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -213.1$ (*c* 0.5, MeOH) [lit. $[\alpha]_D^{26} -181$ (*c* 0.89, MeOH)^{2a}, $[\alpha]_D^{30} -219.3$ (*c* 0.5, MeOH)^{2b}, $[\alpha]_D^{25} -183.5$ (*c* 1.36, MeOH)^{2c}, $[\alpha]_D^{25} -191.6$ (*c* 0.5, MeOH)^{2d}]; mp 190–191 $^{\circ}\text{C}$; [lit. mp 190–191 $^{\circ}\text{C}$,^{2a} mp 187–188 $^{\circ}\text{C}$,^{2b} mp 186–187 $^{\circ}\text{C}$,^{2c} mp 185–186 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ^{2d}]; IR (film) 2932, 1762, 1683, 1425, 1193, 998 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 4.20 (ddd, *J* = 10.3, 10.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 4.19–4.13 (m, 1H), 3.99 (ddd, *J* = 10.9, 6.3, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.69–2.62 (m, 1H), 2.60 (dq, *J* = 12.3, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.45–2.36 (m, 4H), 2.08–2.01 (m, 1H), 1.91–1.81 (m, 1H), 1.71 (dddd, *J* = 12.0, 10.9, 10.9, 10.9 Hz, 1H), 1.59–1.49 (m, 2H), 1.31 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 177.5 (C), 174.1 (C), 77.7 (CH), 55.9 (CH), 52.7 (CH), 40.2 (CH_2), 37.4 (CH), 34.8 (CH_2), 30.7 (CH_2), 25.7 (CH_2), 22.6 (CH_2), 14.1 (CH_3); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{18}\text{NO}_3^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺ 224.1287, found 224.1287.

A-2. Total Syntheses of Saxorumamide (2) and Isosaxorumamide (3)

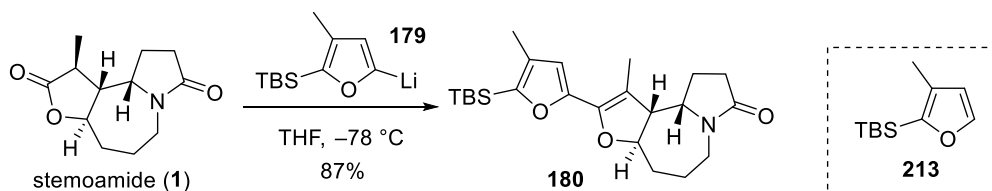


Saxorumamide (2), isosaxorumamide (3), 11-*epi*-saxorumamides (166 and 167)

Diisobutylaluminium hydride (1 M in hexane, 120 μL , 120 μmol , 3.0 equiv) was added to a solution of stemoamide (**1**: 8.9 mg, 40 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and CH_2Cl_2 at -78°C . The resulting solution was maintained for 1 h at -78°C , and quenched with aqueous saturated (+)-potassium sodium tetrates (10 mL). The mixture was vigorously stirred for 1 h, extracted with CHCl_3 (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extract was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The crude lactol **165** was used in the next reaction without further purification. For analytical sample, the crude mixture was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/MeOH 1:0 to 9:1) to give two diastereomers of lactol **165** (dr = 1.1:1); a colorless oil; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , 1.1:1 mixture of C11-diastereomers) δ 5.25 (d, $J = 4.6$ Hz, 1/2H), 5.11 (d, $J = 3.4$ Hz, 1/2H), 4.09–4.02 (m, 3/2H), 3.95–3.87 (m, 2/2H), 3.83 (ddd, $J = 10.3$, 2.3, 2.3 Hz, 1/2H), 2.70–2.58 (m, 2/2H), 2.42 (ddd, $J = 12.3$, 9.7, 6.9 Hz, 1/2H), 2.40–2.31 (m, 4/2H), 2.23–2.13 (m, 2/2H), 2.13–2.05 (m, 2/2H), 2.05–1.97 (m, 2/2H), 1.94 (dddd, $J = 12.3$, 6.3, 6.3, 2.3 Hz, 1/2H), 1.84 (dddd, $J = 12.0$, 10.6, 10.6, 10.6 Hz, 1/2H), 1.78–1.70 (m, 2/2H), 1.65 (dddd, $J = 12.0$, 10.6, 10.6, 10.6 Hz, 1/2H), 1.58–1.37 (m, 4/2H), 1.13 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3/2H), 1.06 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3/2H).

Boran trifluoride diethylether complex (25 μL , 200 μmol , 5.0 equiv) was added to a solution of lactol **165** and 2-siloxyfuran **73** (36 μL , 120 μmol , 3.0 equiv), and CH_2Cl_2 (1.3 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 36 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with aqueous saturated NaHCO_3 (5 mL) and extracted with CHCl_3 (4 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/MeOH 19:1 to 9:1) to give 5.9 mg of a mixture of four diastereomers **2**, **3**, **166**, and **167** (**2**:**3**:**166**:**167** = 25:19:32:24). For analytical samples, four diastereomers were separated by HPLC (PEGASIL Silica 120-5, 250x10 mm, EtOAc/MeOH 4:1, 10 mL/min, an inseparable mixture of **3** and **166**: $T_R = 12.3$ min, **2**: $T_R = 13.4$ min, **167**: $T_R = 18.4$ min). The spectral data of saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**) are reported in page 124. 11-*epi*-mer **166**: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3 , an inseparable mixture of **166** and **3**, peaks of **166** were reported) δ 7.28 (dq, $J = 1.7$, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (ddq, $J = 9.2$, 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.13–4.06 (m, 1H), 3.98 (ddd, $J = 10.6$, 6.3, 6.3

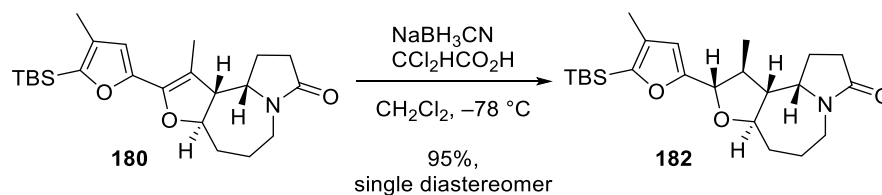
Hz, 1H), 3.72 (ddd, $J = 10.3, 2.9, 2.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.59 (dd, $J = 9.2, 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.68–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.48 (ddq, $J = 9.5, 7.2, 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.42–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.26–2.19 (m, 1H), 2.15–1.99 (m, 2H), 1.93 (dd, $J = 1.7, 1.4$ Hz, 3H), 1.81–1.62 (m, 2H), 1.55–1.33 (m, 2H), 1.23 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). 11-epimer **167**: pale yellow crystals; $[\alpha]_D^{23} = -37.9$ (c 0.1, CHCl_3); mp 193–194 °C; IR (film) 2925, 2855, 1756, 1667, 1455, 1261, 1083, 802 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.97 (dq, $J = 1.7, 1.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.89–4.86 (m, 1H), 4.22 (dd, $J = 8.3, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.07–4.01 (m, 1H), 3.92 (ddd, $J = 10.9, 6.9, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.73 (ddd, $J = 10.2, 9.7, 2.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.72–2.65 (m, 1H), 2.59–2.51 (m, 1H), 2.47 (ddd, $J = 12.0, 9.7, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.42–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.00–1.92 (m, 2H), 1.95 (dd, $J = 1.7, 1.4$ Hz, 3H), 1.74–1.60 (m, 2H), 1.45–1.29 (m, 2H), 1.24 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 174.7 (C), 174.1 (C), 146.7 (CH), 131.1 (C), 80.6 (CH), 80.3 (CH), 80.0 (CH), 56.3 (CH), 51.3 (CH), 40.5 (CH_2), 38.5 (CH), 35.1 (CH_2), 31.0 (CH_2), 25.9 (CH_2), 22.1 (CH_2), 13.1 (CH_3), 10.9 (CH_3); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{24}\text{NO}_4^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 306.1705, found 306.1703.



(3*a*R,10*a*S,10*b*R)-2-(5-(*Tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)-4-methylfuran-2-yl)-1-methyl-3*a*,4,5,6,9,10,10*a*,10*b*-octahydro-8*H*-furo[3,2-*c*]pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]azepin-8-one (180)

n-Butyllithium (1.64 M in hexane, 210 μL , 340 μmol , 1.5 equiv) was added to a solution of *tert*-butyldimethyl(3-methylfuran-2-yl)silane **213**³ (79 μL , 340 μmol , 1.5 equiv) and THF (1.1 mL) at -78 °C. The resulting solution was allowed to warm to 0 °C, stirred for 30 min at 0 °C, and re-cooled to -78 °C. The resulting solution of lithiated furan was added to a suspension of stemoamide (**1**, 51.0 mg, 228 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and THF (1.2 mL) via cannula at -78 °C. The resulting solution was maintained for 2 h at -78 °C, quenched with aqueous saturated NH_4Cl (5 mL), allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred for 1 h. The mixture was extracted with CHCl_3 (5 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 1:1 to 4:1) to give 79.5 mg of enol ether **180** (87%); a white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{21} = -137.8$ (c 1.0, CHCl_3); mp 132–133 °C; IR (film) 2929, 2858, 1689, 1419, 823, 731 cm^{-1} ; ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.28 (s, 1H), 4.25 (ddd, $J = 12.0, 10.9, 2.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.12–4.05 (m, 2H), 3.46 (ddq, $J = 12.0, 6.9, 1.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.71 (ddd, $J = 12.6, 12.6, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.42 (ddd, $J = 16.9, 11.7, 8.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.34 (ddd, $J = 16.9, 9.5, 1.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.34–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.08–1.92 (m, 2H), 1.97 (d, $J = 1.7$ Hz, 3H), 1.80–1.56 (m, 3H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.28 (s, 3H), 0.27 (s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 174.7 (C), 154.1 (C), 150.4 (C), 143.6 (C), 132.4 (C), 111.5 (CH), 105.5 (C), 81.0 (CH), 56.9 (CH), 56.7 (CH), 40.5 (CH_2), 34.1 (CH_2), 30.9 (CH_2), 26.5 (CH_3), 25.3 (CH_2), 21.2 (CH_2), 18.0 (C), 11.4 (CH_3), 10.6 (CH_3),

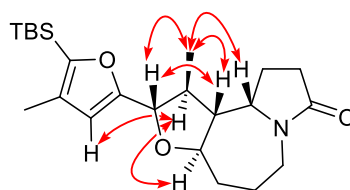
–5.7 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₂₃H₃₆NO₃Si⁺ (M+H)⁺ 402.2464, found 402.2460.



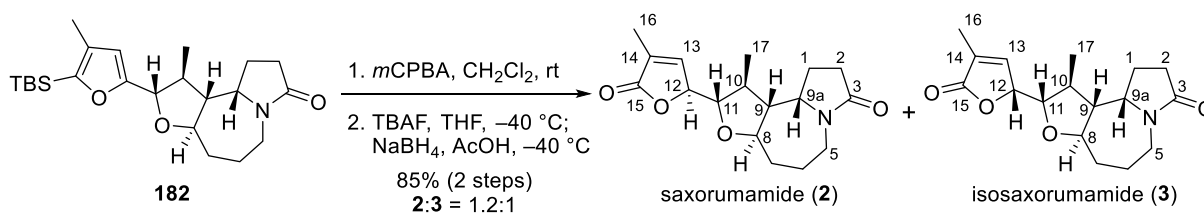
(1*S*,2*S*,3*aR*,10*aS*,10*bR*)-2-(5-(*Tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)-4-methylfuran-2-yl)-1-methyldecahydro-8*H*-furo[3,2-*c*]pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]azepin-8-one (182)

Dichloroacetic acid (44 μL , 540 μmol , 5.0 equiv) was added to a solution of enol ether **180** (42.6 mg, 106 μmol , 1.0 equiv), sodium cyanoborohydride (33.1 mg, 527 μmol , 5.0 equiv) and CH₂Cl₂ (11 mL) at –78 °C. The resulting suspension was stirred for 14 h at –78 °C, quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (10 mL), and extracted with CHCl₃ (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/hexane 2:1 to 1:0) to give 40.5 mg of furan **182** (95%); a white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{23} = -108.2$ (*c* 1.0, MeOH); mp 111–112 °C; IR (film) 2930, 2856, 1692, 1459, 1420, 824 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.56 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.11–4.06 (m, 1H), 4.01–3.95 (m, 1H), 3.95 (ddd, *J* = 10.6, 6.3, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.65 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 12.8 Hz, 1H), 2.43 (ddq, *J* = 13.2, 9.2, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.40–2.35 (m, 2H), 2.21–2.14 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.03–1.95 (m, 1H), 1.82–1.71 (m, 2H), 1.52–1.40 (m, 2H), 1.07 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (s, 9H), 0.23 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 174.3 (C), 157.2 (C), 153.5 (C), 132.1 (C), 111.0 (CH), 81.0 (CH), 79.2 (CH), 56.4 (CH), 55.7 (CH), 41.2 (CH), 40.6 (CH₂), 36.2 (CH₂), 31.0 (CH₂), 26.5 (CH₃), 26.0 (CH₂), 22.4 (CH₂), 17.9 (C), 15.5 (CH₃), 11.5 (CH₃), –5.6 (CH₃), –5.7 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₂₃H₃₈NO₃Si⁺ (M+H)⁺ 404.2621, found 404.2619.

NOESY experiment for **182**



182 (500 MHz, CDCl₃)

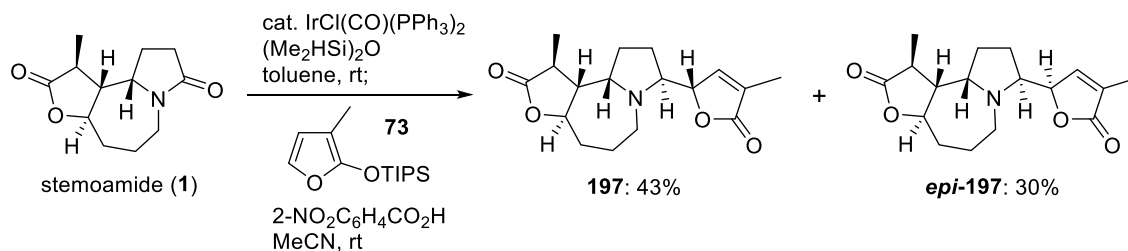


Saxorumamide (2) and Isosaxorumamide (3)

*m*Chloroperbenzoic acid (69~75 wt% containing H₂O, 9.4 mg, 38 μmol, 1.2 equiv) was added to a solution of furan **182** (9.8 mg, 24 μmol, 1.0 equiv) and CH₂Cl₂ (3.3 mL) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature, filtered through a pad of silica gel (EtOAc/Hexane 1:1 to 1:0), and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in THF (3.3 mL), and cooled to -40 °C. Tetrabutylammonium fluoride (94 μL, 94 μmol, 3.0 equiv) was added to the solution at -40 °C. After stirring for 30 min at -40 °C, AcOH (5 μL, 90 μmol, 3 equiv) and NaBH₄ (6.1 mg, 160 μmol, 5.0 equiv) were added to the solution at -40 °C. The resulting solution was stirred for 30 min, quenched with aqueous 1 M HCl (5 mL), and extracted with CHCl₃ (4 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative layer chromatography (EtOAc/MeOH 9:1) to give 4.5 mg of saxorumamide (**2**: 46%) and 3.8 mg of isosaxorumamide (**3**: 39%). saxorumamide (**2**): a white amorphous solid; $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -107.3$ (*c* 0.35, MeOH); IR (film) 3294, 2939, 2872, 1755, 1646, 1461, 1074 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.00 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (ddq, *J* = 2.3, 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (ddd, *J* = 14.3, 2.9, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (ddd, *J* = 10.6, 6.3, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (ddd, *J* = 10.3, 10.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 2.60 (ddd, *J* = 13.9, 12.3, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 2.43–2.33 (m, 3H), 2.15–2.06 (m, 2H), 2.00 (dddd, *J* = 12.3, 6.3, 6.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 1.95 (dd, *J* = 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 3H), 1.83–1.69 (m, 2H), 1.47–1.32 (m, 2H), 1.14 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 174.6 (C), 174.3 (C), 146.0 (CH), 131.3 (C), 83.7 (CH), 80.3 (CH), 80.2 (CH), 56.3 (CH), 55.2 (CH), 40.6 (CH₂), 37.8 (CH), 36.1 (CH₂), 30.9 (CH₂), 25.9 (CH₂), 22.6 (CH₂), 16.0 (CH₃), 11.0 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₄⁺ (M+H)⁺ 306.1705, found 306.1700. isosaxorumamide (**3**): a white amorphous solid; $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -59.7$ (*c* 0.13, MeOH); IR (film) 3296, 2933, 2872, 1757, 1682, 1456, 1072, 1043, 754 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.17 (dq, *J* = 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (ddq, *J* = 6.9, 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.12–4.06 (m, 1H), 3.92 (ddd, *J* = 10.6, 6.0, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (ddd, *J* = 10.0, 10.0, 2.9 Hz, 1H), 3.52 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.62 (ddd, *J* = 13.8, 12.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (dd, *J* = 10.6, 4.6 Hz, 2H), 2.19–2.08 (m, 3H), 2.06–1.99 (m, 1H), 1.94 (dd, *J* = 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 3H), 1.81–1.61 (m, 2H), 1.50–1.35 (m, 2H), 1.14 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 174.2 (C), 174.1 (C), 147.3 (CH), 130.9 (C), 85.7 (CH), 83.1 (CH), 79.8 (CH), 56.0 (CH), 55.7 (CH), 40.5 (CH₂), 39.8 (CH), 36.1 (CH₂), 31.0 (CH₂), 26.0 (CH₂), 22.7 (CH₂), 16.7 (CH₃), 10.9 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₄⁺ (M+H)⁺ 306.1705, found 306.1710.

*The optical rotations for natural samples of saxorumamide (**2**) and isosaxorumamide (**3**) were reported as $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -15.4$ (*c* 0.35, MeOH) and $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -152$ (*c* 0.13, MeOH), respectively.⁴ Unfortunately, ¹H NMR spectra of their natural samples apparently contain impurities, see their supporting information.

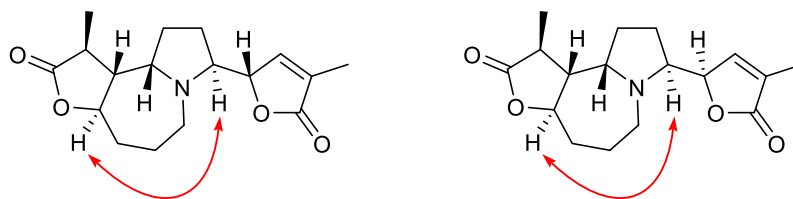
A-3. Total Synthesis of Stemonine (4)



14,15-Dehydrostemonine (**197**) and 13-*epi*-14,15-dehydrostemonine (*epi*-**197**)

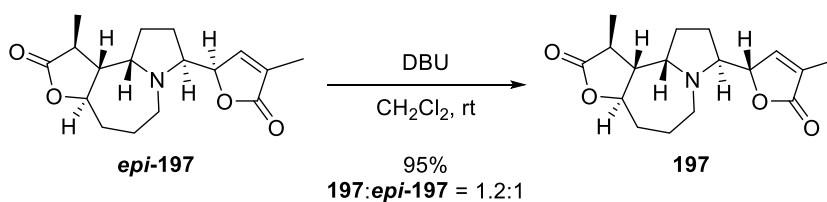
1,1,3,3-Tetramethyldisiloxane (24 μ L, 130 μ mol, 1.5 equiv) was added to a mixture of stemoamide (**1**, 19.9 mg, 89.1 μ mol, 1.0 equiv), IrCl(CO)(PPh₃)₂ (0.7 mg, 0.9 μ mol, 1 mol %) and toluene (6.0 mL), which was kept in water bath at 20 $^{\circ}$ C. The resulting solution was stirred for 1 h at 20 $^{\circ}$ C. Then, MeCN (30 mL) and triisopropyl((3-methylfuran-2-yl)oxy)silane **73**⁵ (75 μ L, 250 μ mol, 2.8 equiv) and 2-nitrobenzoic acid (75.0 mg, 449 μ mol, 5.0 equiv) were added to the solution at 20 $^{\circ}$ C. After stirring for 24 h at 20 $^{\circ}$ C, the solution was acidified with aqueous 0.05 M HCl (10 mL). The mixture was extracted with aqueous 0.05 M HCl (3 x 10 mL). The combined extracts were basified with aqueous saturated NaHCO₃ (10 mL), and extracted with CHCl₃ (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative layer chromatography (EtOAc) to give 11.6 mg of **197** (43%) and 8.3 mg of *epi*-**197** (30%): 14,15-dehydrostemonine (**197**): a white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{23} = -202.3$ (*c* 1.0, MeOH); mp 64–65 $^{\circ}$ C; IR (film) 2934, 2873, 1759, 1456, 1359, 1324, 1185, 1007, 729 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.99 (qd, *J* = 1.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.84–4.79 (m, 1H), 4.20 (ddd, *J* = 10.9, 10.3, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.66–3.60 (m, 1H), 3.43–3.37 (m, 1H), 3.33 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 6.6, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.92 (ddd, *J* = 15.8, 10.6, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (dq, *J* = 12.3, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.35–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.25 (ddd, *J* = 12.3, 10.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 1.99–1.90 (m, 1H), 1.94 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 1.4 Hz, 3H), 1.87–1.79 (m, 1H), 1.63–1.50 (m, 4H), 1.41 (dddd, *J* = 12.6, 12.3, 10.9, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 1.24 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 178.4 (C), 174.2 (C), 146.5 (CH), 131.4 (C), 85.0 (CH), 79.1 (CH), 63.2 (CH), 58.3 (CH), 53.1 (CH), 46.5 (CH₂), 39.4 (CH), 34.5 (CH₂), 27.3 (CH₂), 26.8 (CH₂), 21.4 (CH₂), 14.1 (CH₃), 10.9 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₄⁺ (M+H)⁺ 306.1705, found 306.1701. 13-*epi*-14,15-dehydrostemonine (*epi*-**197**): a colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{23} = -83.7$ (*c* 1.0, MeOH); IR (film) 2934, 2872, 1748, 1455, 1323, 1186, 1097, 1003, 727 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.01 (dq, *J* = 2.0, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.00–4.96 (m, 1H), 4.26 (ddd, *J* = 10.6, 10.6, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 5.7, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (ddd, *J* = 6.9, 6.9, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.13–3.07 (m, 1H), 2.89 (ddd, *J* = 15.2, 11.5, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 2.43 (dq, *J* = 12.6, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.36–2.30 (m, 1H), 2.20 (ddd, *J* = 12.6, 10.6, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 1.94 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 1.7 Hz, 3H), 1.84–1.75 (m, 2H), 1.63–1.35 (m, 5H), 1.24 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H); ¹³C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 178.6 (C), 174.4 (C), 146.8 (CH), 131.2 (C), 82.1 (CH), 79.0 (CH), 62.8 (CH), 57.9 (CH), 53.0 (CH), 46.0 (CH₂), 39.7 (CH), 34.6 (CH₂), 27.1 (CH₂), 24.6 (CH₂), 23.3 (CH₂), 14.2 (CH₃), 11.0 (CH₃); HRMS (ESI), calcd for C₁₇H₂₄NO₄⁺ (M+H)⁺ 306.1705, found 306.1702.

NOESY experiment for **197** and *epi-197*

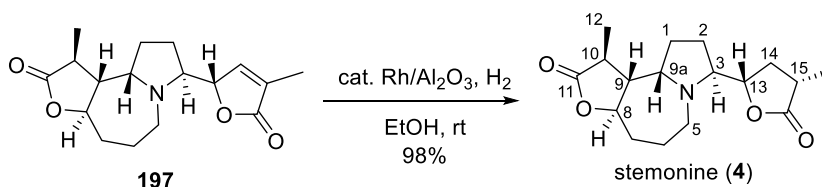


197 and *epi-197* (500 MHz, CDCl₃)

Isomerization of 13-*epi*-14,15-dehydrostemonine (*epi-197*)



1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU, 5 μL , 30 μmol , 2 equiv) was added to a solution of *epi-197* (4.4 mg, 14.4 μmol , 1.0 equiv) and CH₂Cl₂ (1 mL) at room temperature. After stirring for 3 h, the resulting solution was quenched with H₂O (5 mL), and extracted with CHCl₃ (3 x 5 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated. The residue was purified with silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/Hexane 2:1 to 1:0) to give 4.2 mg of **197** and *epi-197* (95%, **197**: *epi-197* = 1.2:1).



Stemonine (4)

Rhodium on alumina (5 wt%, 2.9 mg) was added to a solution of butenolide **197** (5.8 mg, 19 μmol) and EtOH (1.0 mL). The flask was purged with hydrogen. The mixture was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) at room temperature for 3 h, filtered through a pad of Celite[®], washed with EtOAc, and concentrated. The residue was filtered through a pad of basic alumina, and then purified with silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc/Hexane 2:1 to 1:0) to give 5.7 mg of stemonine (**4**) (98%): a white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{22} = -108.6$ (*c* 0.2, acetone) [lit.⁶ $[\alpha]_D^{21} = -81.1$ (*c* 0.2, acetone)]; mp 53–54 °C; IR (film) 2934, 2874, 1768, 1455, 1188, 1009, 729 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.22 (ddd, *J* = 10.9, 10.0, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (ddd, *J* = 11.2, 7.5, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (ddd, *J* = 11.7, 5.7, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (dd, *J* = 15.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.30 (ddd, *J* = 9.5, 7.5, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 2.89 (dd, *J* = 15.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H), 2.61 (ddq, *J* = 12.3, 8.6, 6.9 Hz, 1H),

2.42 (dq, $J = 12.3, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.37 (ddd, $J = 12.6, 8.6, 5.4$ Hz, 1H), 2.35–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.26 (ddd, $J = 12.3, 10.0, 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.95 (dddd, $J = 13.1, 7.2, 6.3, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.85 (dddd, $J = 11.7, 7.2, 7.2, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.65 (dddd, $J = 14.9, 13.2, 11.2, 4.0, 1.7$ Hz, 1H), 1.60–1.49 (m, 3H), 1.48–1.36 (m, 2H), 1.26 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H), 1.24 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 179.6 (C), 178.5 (C), 83.4 (CH), 79.1 (CH), 64.3 (CH), 58.8 (CH), 53.2 (CH), 46.5 (CH_2), 39.4 (CH), 35.0 (CH), 34.54 (CH_2), 34.49 (CH_2), 27.3 (CH_2), 26.7 (CH_2), 20.9 (CH_2), 15.1 (CH_3), 14.1 (CH_3); HRMS (ESI), calcd for $\text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{26}\text{NO}_4^+$ ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 308.1862, found 308.1864.

References in Unified Total Synthesis of Stemoamide-type Alkaloids

- ¹ Alves, J. C. F. *J. Braz. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *18*, 855.
- ² (a) Williams, D. R.; Reddy, J. P.; Amato, G. S. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1994**, *35*, 6417. (b) Kinoshita, A.; Mori, M. *Heterocycles* **1997**, *46*, 287. (c) Jacobi, P. A.; Lee, K. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1997**, *119*, 3409. (d) Sibi, M. P.; Subramanian, T. *Synlett* **2004**, 1211.
- ³ Mace, L. H.; Shanmugham, M. S.; White, J. D.; Drew, M. G. B. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* **2006**, *4*, 1020.
- ⁴ Wang, Y.-Z.; Tang, C.-P.; Dien, P.-H.; Ye, Y. *J. Nat. Prod.* **2007**, *70*, 1356.
- ⁵ (a) Rosso, G. B.; Pilli, R. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2006**, *47*, 185–188. (b) Funakoshi, Y.; Miura, T.; Murakami, M. *Org. Lett.* **2016**, *18*, 6284.
- ⁶ Williams, D. R.; Shamim, K.; Reddy, J. P.; Amato, G. S.; Shaw, S. M. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3361.
- ⁷ Koyama, H.; Oda, K. *J. Chem. Soc. B* **1970**, 1330.

B. Comparison of Synthetic Routes for Total Syntheses and Formal Syntheses of Stemoamides

1. Enantioselective Total Synthesis

group	year	starting material	LLS	total yield	scale of stemoamide
Williams	1994	(<i>R</i>)-(-)-methyl-3-hydroxy-2-methyl propionate	25 steps	5.6%	N/A
Mori	1996	(5 <i>S</i>)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone	13 steps	8.3%	6.3 mg
Jacobi	2000	(5 <i>S</i>)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone	7 steps	4.2%	18 mg
Sibi	2004	(5 <i>S</i>)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone	14 steps	7.0%	N/A
Olivo	2006	succiniimide	13 steps	<14.1%*	25 mg
Somfai	2007	(5 <i>S</i>)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone	12 steps	19.6%	6.8 mg
Honda	2011	(5 <i>S</i>)-5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyrrolidinone	9 steps	23.4%	32.2 mg
Hong	2012	4-chlorobutanoyl chloride	12 steps	18.7%	24.7 mg
Sato/Chida	2016	(+)-dimethyl L-tartrate	22 steps	2.2%	8.9 mg
Sato/Chida	2017	ethyl 4-bromobutyrate	7 steps	19.2%	1.07 g

* Yields of first three steps are not reported

2. Racemic Total Synthesis

group	year	starting material	LLS	total yield	scale of stemoamide
Narasaka	1996	4-Methyl-3-penten-2-one	14 steps	1.1%	12 mg
Jacobi	1997	4-chlorobutanoyl chloride	7 steps	19.9%	438 mg
Bates	2009	succinimide	11 steps	5.70%	N/A
Hong	2011	propargyl bromide	9 steps	30.1%**	166 mg
Zhang, Qiu	2014	3-Methyl-2(5 <i>H</i>)-furanone	7 steps	5.1%	24 mg

** They originally counted the steps starting from 4-bromobutanal, which is not generally commercially available.

3. Enantioselective Formal Synthesis

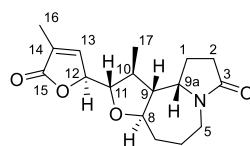
group	Year	starting material	possible LLS
Gurjar	2002	diacetone-D-glucose	22 steps
Cossy	2006	2,4-pentanedione	11 steps
Chavan	2012	(-)-methyl Pyroglutamate	18 steps

4. Racemic Formal Synthesis

group	Year	starting material	possible LLS
Cossy	2006	dihydrofuran	12 steps
Rosales/Rodriguez-Garcia/ Oltra	2014	succinimide	6 steps
Pilli	2015	TMS-siloxyfuran	6 steps

C. Comparison of Spectral Data with Natural Products

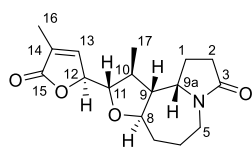
Comparison of ¹H NMR of saxorumamide (2)



saxorumamide (2)

	our synthetic sample	natural sample
Proton	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃)	¹ H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl ₃)
13	7.00 (qd, <i>J</i> = 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H)	6.99 (m, 1H)
12	4.92 (ddq, <i>J</i> = 2.3, 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 1H)	4.96 (dd, <i>J</i> = 3.8, 2.0 Hz, 1H)
5	4.08 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 14.3, 2.9, 2.9 Hz, 1H)	4.08 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.0, 2.3 Hz, 1H)
9a	3.92 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 10.9, 6.3, 6.3 Hz, 1H)	3.93 (m, 1H)
11	3.86 (dd, <i>J</i> = 8.9, 2.3 Hz, 1H)	3.87 (dd, <i>J</i> = 8.8, 2.0 Hz, 1H)
8	3.78 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 10.3, 10.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H)	3.78 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 13.0, 10.2, 2.7 Hz, 1H)
5	2.60 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 13.8, 12.3, 1.2 Hz, 1H)	2.60 (dd, <i>J</i> = 14.0, 12.4 Hz, 1H)
2, 10	2.43–2.33 (m, 3H)	2.38 (m, 1H), 2.37 (m, 2H)
7, 9	2.15–2.06 (m, 2H)	2.12 (m, 1H), 2.10 (m, 1H)
1	2.00 (dddd, <i>J</i> = 12.3, 6.3, 6.3, 2.9 Hz, 1H)	2.02 (m, 1H)
16	1.95 (dd, <i>J</i> = 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 3H)	1.94 (dd, <i>J</i> = 1.7, 1.7 Hz, 3H)
1, 6	1.83–1.69 (m, 2H)	1.77 (m, 1H), 1.74 (m, 1H)
6, 7	1.47–1.32 (m, 2H)	1.42 (m, 1H), 1.38 (m, 1H)
17	1.14 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.6 Hz, 3H)	1.10 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.6 Hz, 3H)

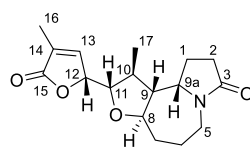
Comparison of ^{13}C NMR of saxorumamide (2)



saxorumamide (2)

	our synthetic sample	natural sample
Carbon	^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3)	^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3)
3, 15	174.6 (C), 174.3 (C)	174.1 (C), 174.1 (C)
13	146.0 (CH)	145.8 (CH)
14	131.3 (C)	131.2 (C)
11	83.7 (CH)	83.6 (CH),
8, 12	80.3 (CH), 80.2 (CH)	80.1 (CH), 80.1 (CH)
9a	56.3 (CH)	56.0 (CH)
9	55.2 (CH)	55.1 (CH)
5	40.6 (CH_2)	40.4 (CH_2)
10	37.8 (CH)	37.6 (CH)
7	36.1 (CH_2)	36.0 (CH_2)
2	30.9 (CH_2)	30.7 (CH_2)
6	25.9 (CH_2)	25.8 (CH_2)
1	22.6 (CH_2)	22.4 (CH_2)
17	16.0 (CH_3)	15.9 (CH_3)
16	11.0 (CH_3)	10.8 (CH_3)

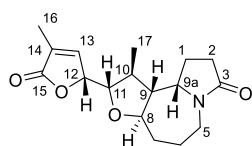
Comparison of ^1H NMR of isosaxorumamide (3)



isosaxorumamide (3)

	our synthetic sample	natural sample
Proton	^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3)	^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3)
13	7.17 (dq, $J = 1.7, 1.7$ Hz, 1H)	7.15 (t, $J = 1.6$ Hz, 1H)
12	4.80 (ddq, $J = 6.9, 1.7, 1.7$ Hz, 1H)	4.78 (ddd, $J = 6.9, 3.9, 1.8$ Hz, 1H)
5	4.12–4.06 (m, 1H)	4.08 (m, 1H)
9a	3.92 (ddd, $J = 10.6, 6.0, 6.0$ Hz, 1H)	3.92 (m, 1H)
8	3.88 (ddd, $J = 10.0, 10.0, 2.9$ Hz, 1H)	3.88 (m, 1H)
11	3.52 (dd, $J = 8.0, 6.9$ Hz, 1H)	3.52 (dd, $J = 7.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1H)
5	2.62 (ddd, $J = 13.8, 12.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H)	2.62 (m, 1H)
2	2.38 (dd, $J = 10.6, 4.6$ Hz, 2H)	2.38 (dd, $J = 10.5, 4.4$ Hz, 2H)
7, 9, 10	2.19–2.08 (m, 3H)	2.15 (m, 1H), 2.12 (m, 1H), 2.12 (m, 1H)
1	2.06–1.99 (m, 1H)	2.01 (m, 1H)
16	1.94 (dd, $J = 1.7, 1.7$ Hz, 3H)	1.93 (dd, $J = 1.9, 1.7$ Hz, 3H)
1, 6	1.81–1.61 (m, 2H)	1.75 (m, 1H), 1.70 (m, 1H)
6, 7	1.50–1.35 (m, 2H)	1.42 (m, 1H), 1.40 (m, 1H)
17	1.14 (d, $J = 6.0$ Hz, 3H)	1.13 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 3H)

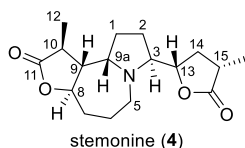
Comparison of ^{13}C NMR of isosaxorumamide (3)



isosaxorumamide (3)

	our synthetic sample	natural sample
Carbon	^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3)	^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3)
3, 15	174.2 (C), 174.1 (C)	174.0 (C), 174.0 (C)
13	147.3 (CH)	147.0 (CH)
14	130.9 (C)	130.8 (C)
11	85.7 (CH)	85.6 (CH)
12	83.1 (CH)	82.9 (CH)
8	79.8 (CH)	79.7 (CH)
9a	56.0 (CH)	55.9 (CH)
9	55.7 (CH)	55.6 (CH)
5	40.5 (CH_2)	40.4 (CH_2)
10	39.8 (CH)	39.7 (CH)
7	36.1 (CH_2)	36.0 (CH_2)
2	31.0 (CH_2)	30.8 (CH_2)
6	26.0 (CH_2)	25.9 (CH_2)
1	22.7 (CH_2)	22.6 (CH_2)
17	16.7 (CH_3)	16.5 (CH_3)
16	10.9 (CH_3)	10.7 (CH_3)

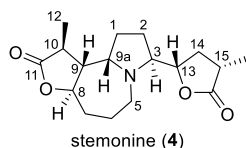
Comparison of ¹H NMR of stemonine (4)



	our synthetic sample	Williams' synthetic sample
Proton	¹ H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl ₃)	¹ H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl ₃)
8	4.22 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 10.9, 10.0, 3.4 Hz, 1H)	4.24–4.12 (m, 2H)
13	4.18 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 11.2, 7.5, 5.4 Hz, 1H)	
9a	3.68 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 11.7, 5.7, 5.2 Hz, 1H)	3.67 (dt, <i>J</i> = 10.1, 5.0, 5.0 Hz, 1H)
5	3.53 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H)	3.53 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.9, 4.8 Hz, 1H)
3	3.30 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 9.5, 7.5, 6.3 Hz, 1H)	3.33–3.27 (m, 1H)
5	2.89 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.8, 11.2 Hz, 1H)	2.88 (dd, <i>J</i> = 15.8, 11.1 Hz, 1H)
15	2.61 (ddq, <i>J</i> = 12.3, 8.6, 6.9 Hz, 1H)	2.61 (ddq, <i>J</i> = 12.3, 8.4, 6.9 Hz,
10	2.42 (dq, <i>J</i> = 12.3, 6.9 Hz, 1H)	2.46–2.22 (m, 4H)
14	2.37 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 12.6, 8.6, 5.4 Hz, 1H)	
7	2.35–2.29 (m, 1H)	
9	2.26 (ddd, <i>J</i> = 12.3, 10.0, 5.2 Hz, 1H)	
2	1.95 (dddd, <i>J</i> = 13.1, 7.2, 6.3, 1.2 Hz, 1H)	1.96–1.90 (m, 1H)
1	1.85 (dddd, <i>J</i> = 11.7, 7.2, 7.2, 1.2 Hz, 1H)	1.88–1.81 (m, 1H)
6	1.65 (dddd, <i>J</i> = 14.9, 13.2, 11.2, 4.0, 1.7 Hz,	1.69–1.30 (m, 6H)
1, 6, 14	1.60–1.49 (m, 3H)	
2, 7	1.48–1.36 (m, 2H)	
17	1.26 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.9 Hz, 3H)	1.26 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.1 Hz, 3H)
12	1.24 (d, <i>J</i> = 6.9 Hz, 3H)	1.23 (d, <i>J</i> = 7.8 Hz, 3H)

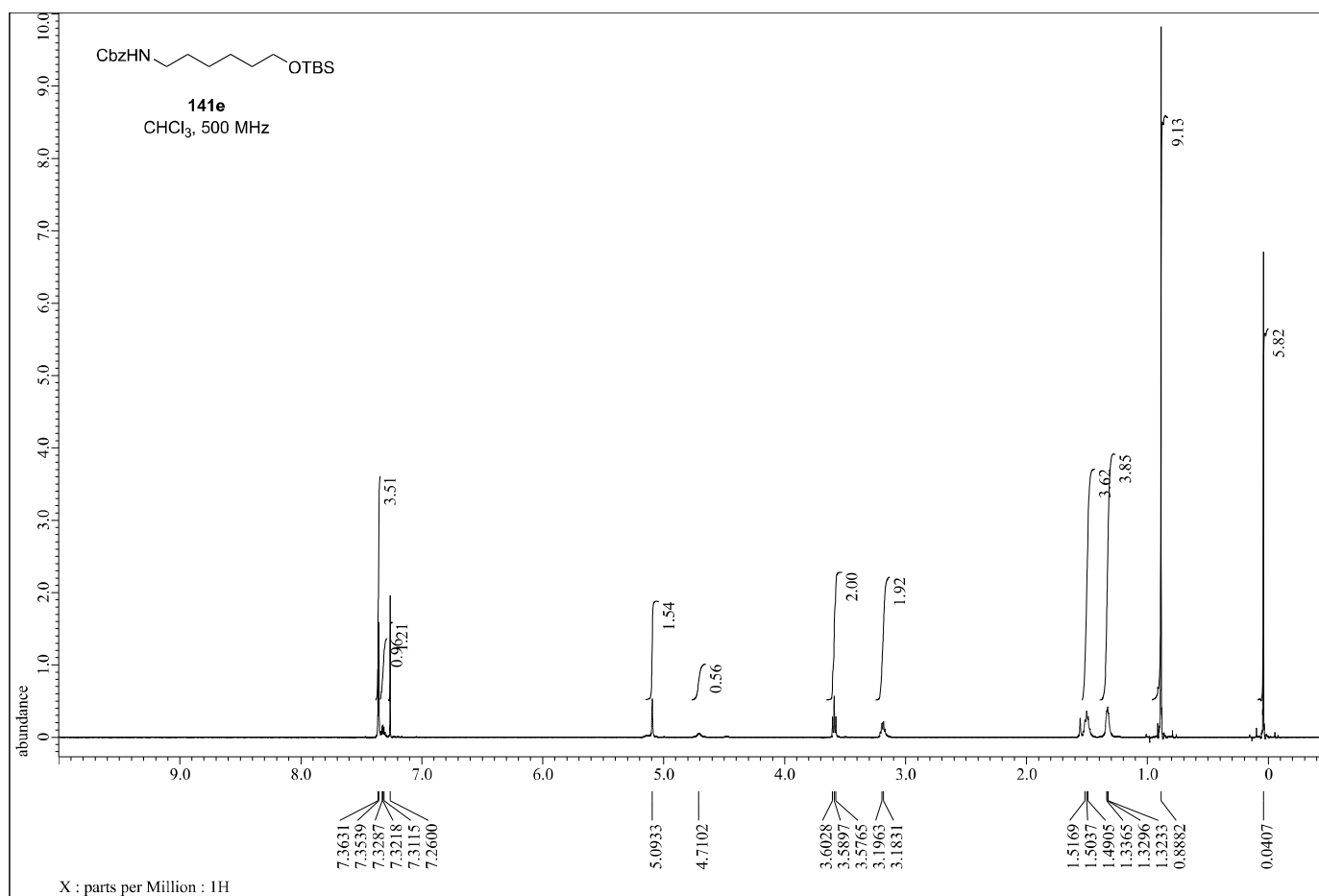
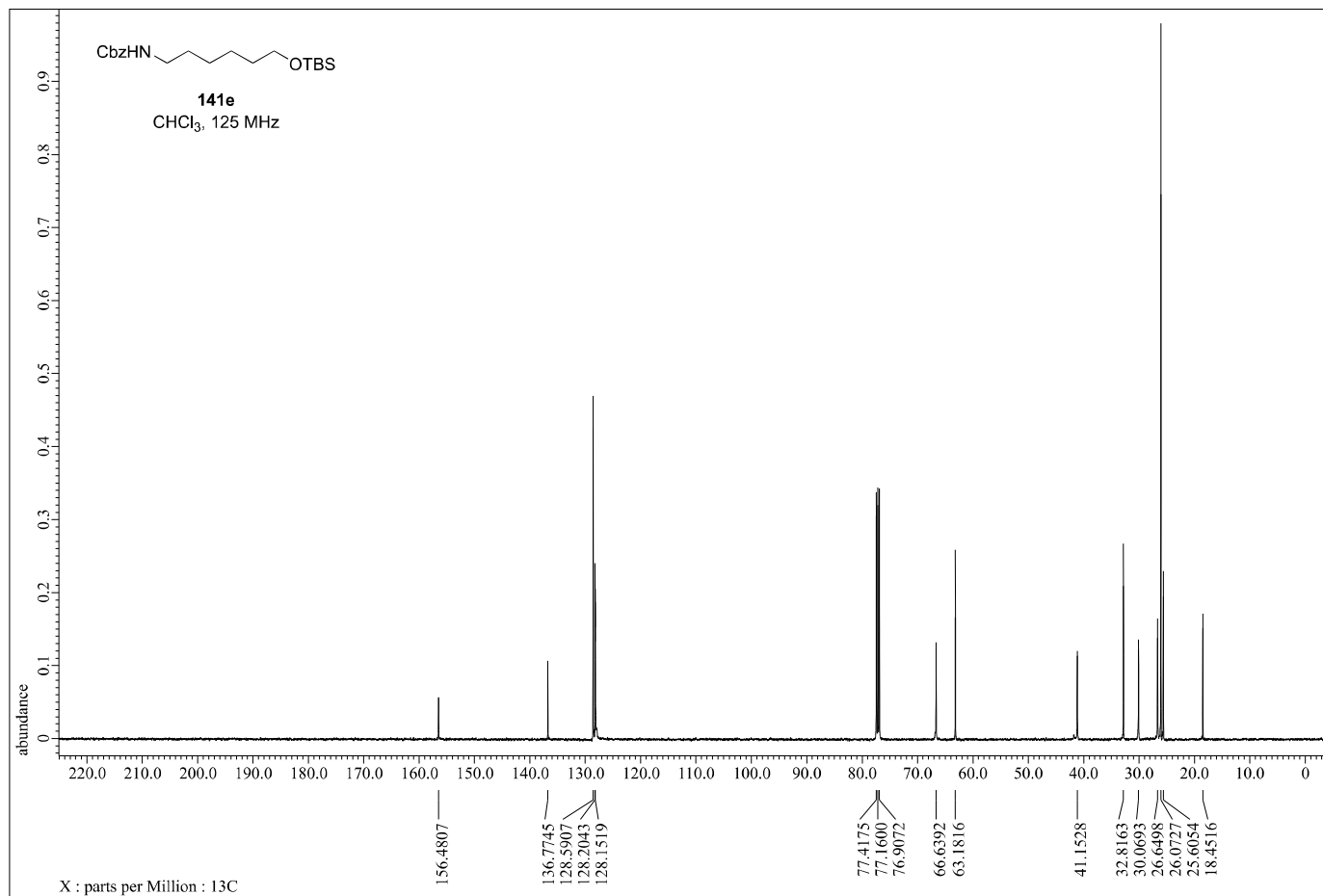
*The structure of stemonine was unambiguously determined by X-ray crystallographic analysis by Koyama and Oda in 1970.⁷ However, ¹H and ¹³C NMR data of the natural sample were not reported. The Williams' group compared with an authentic sample of stemonine, as well as ¹H NMR, IR, and mass spectra of the natural product gifted by Yang Ye, Shanghai Institute of Materia Medica.⁶

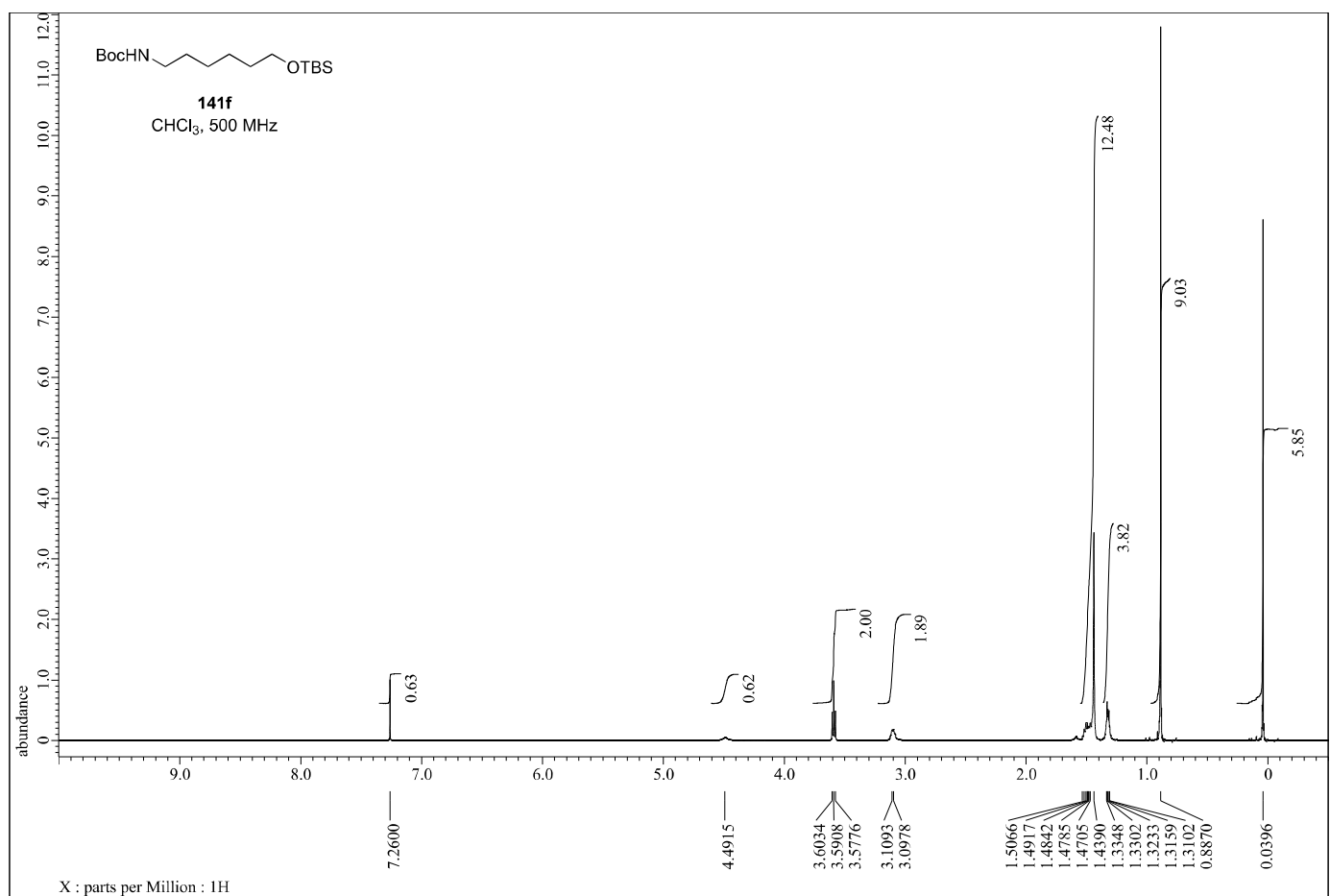
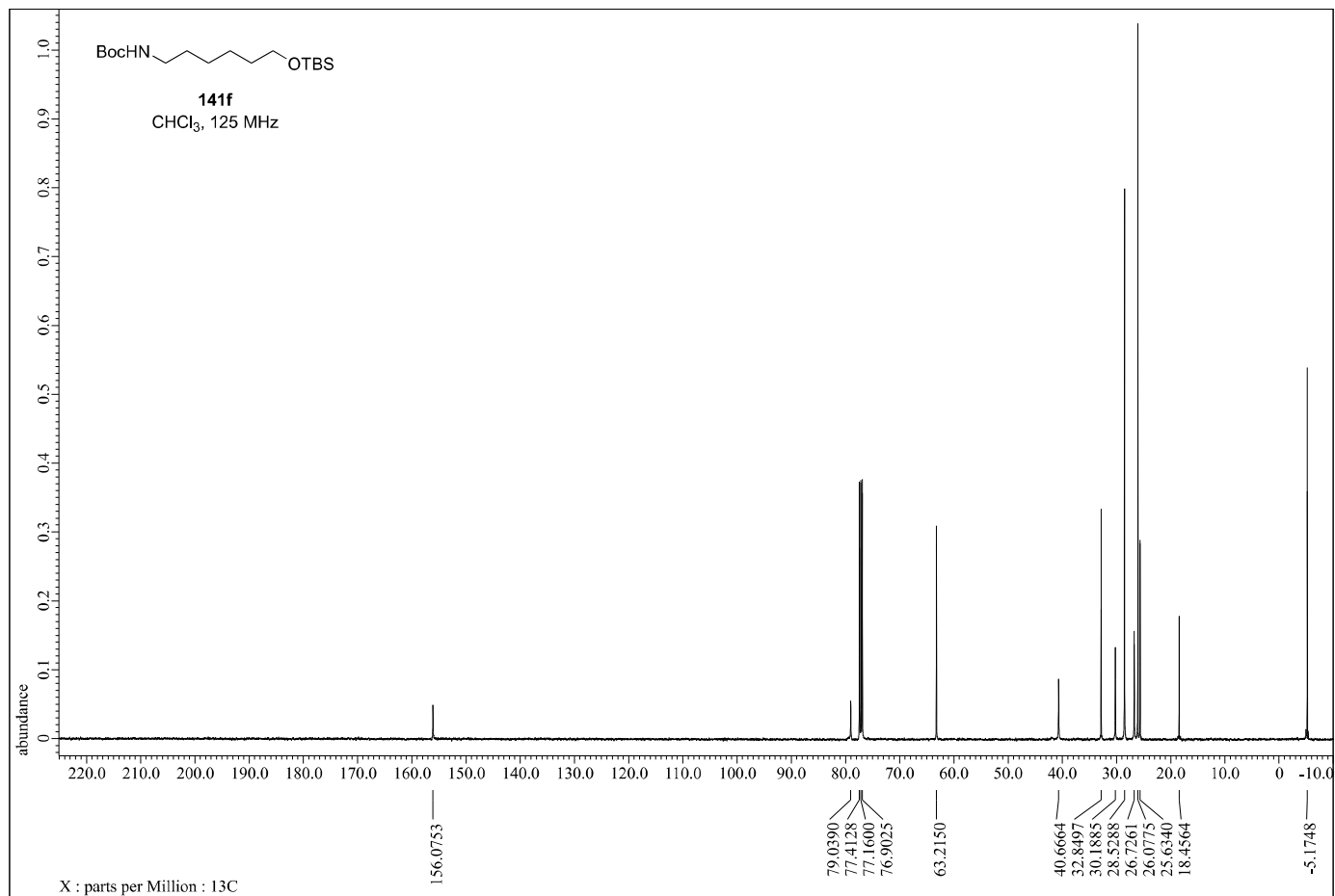
Comparison of ^{13}C NMR of stemonine (4)

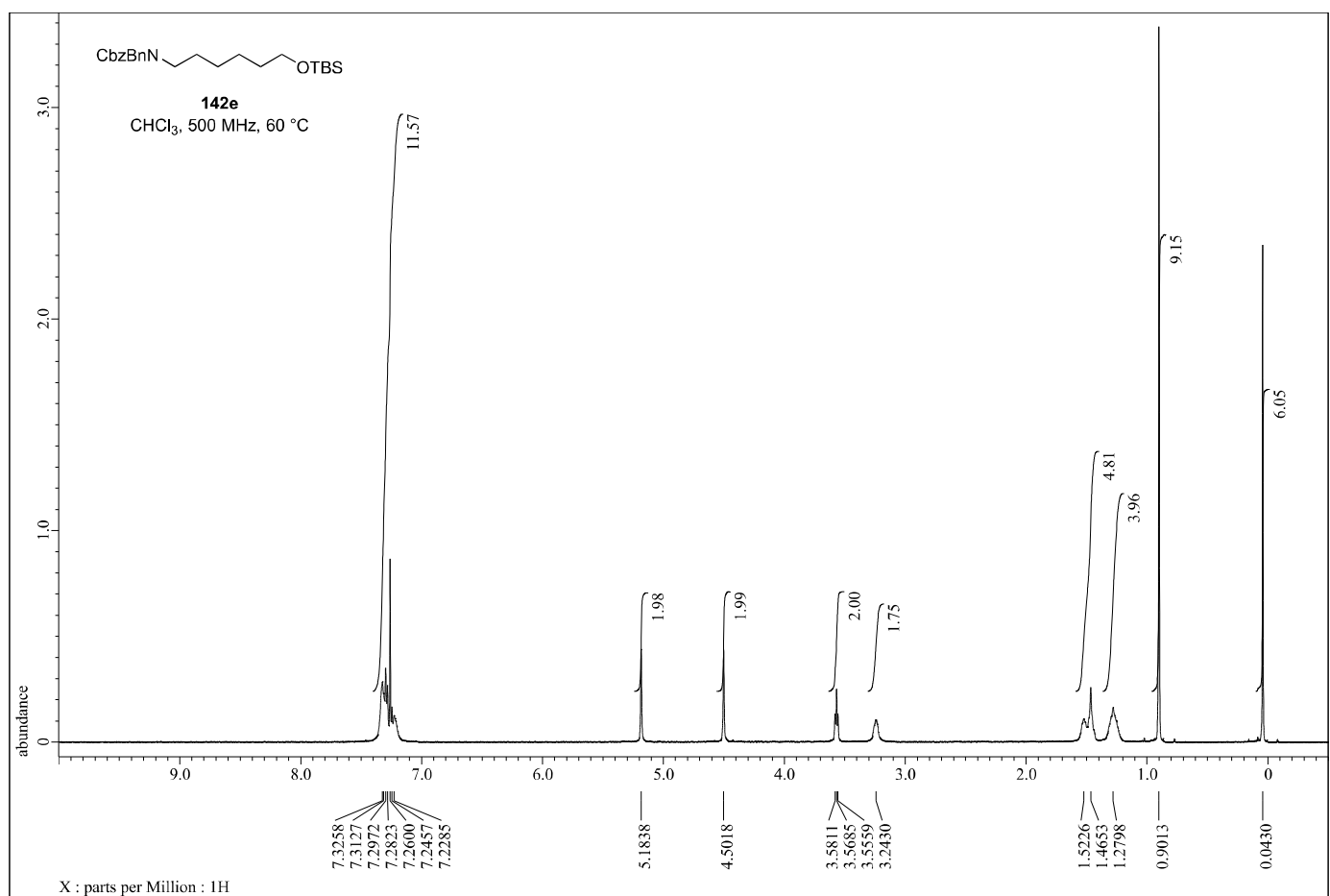
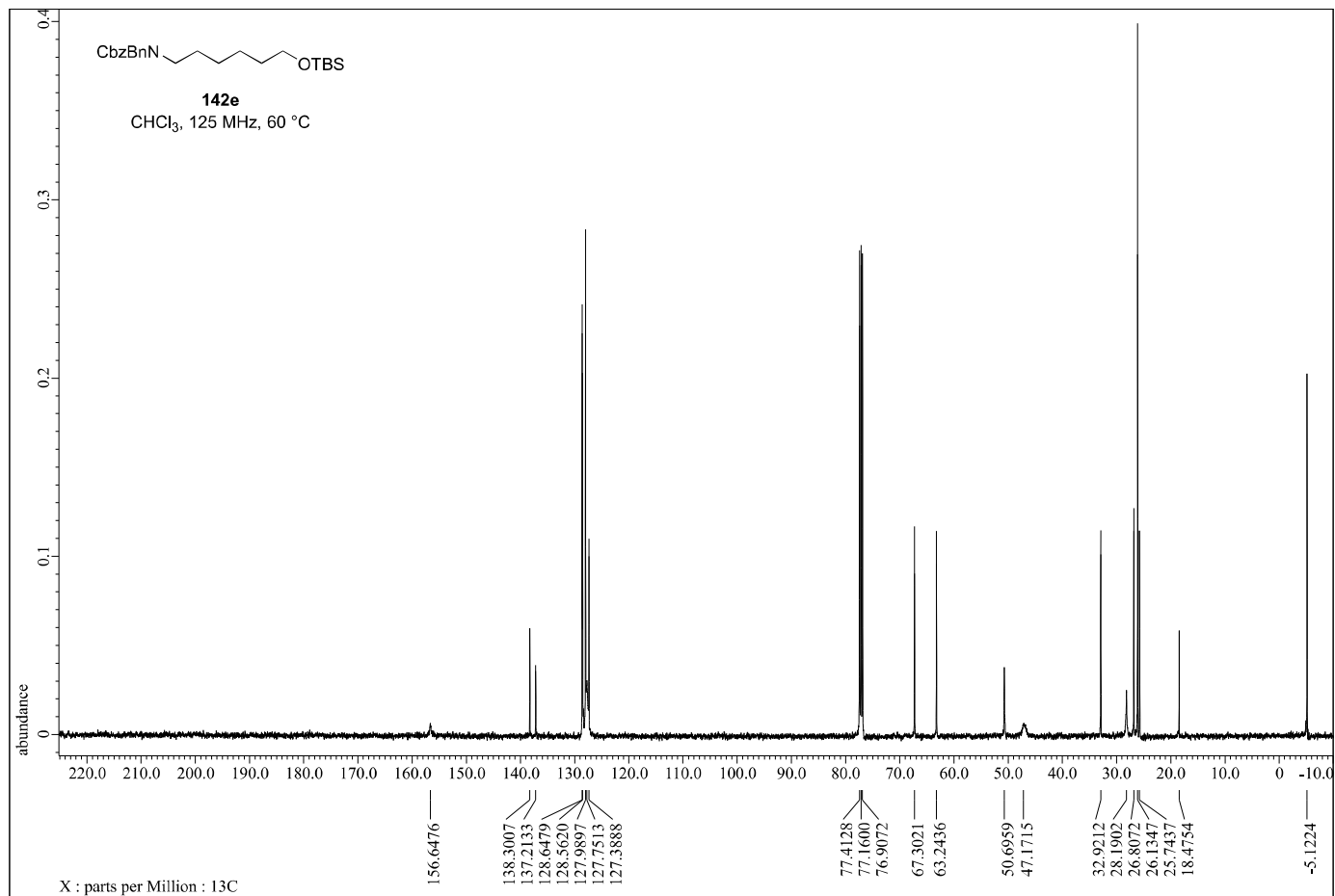


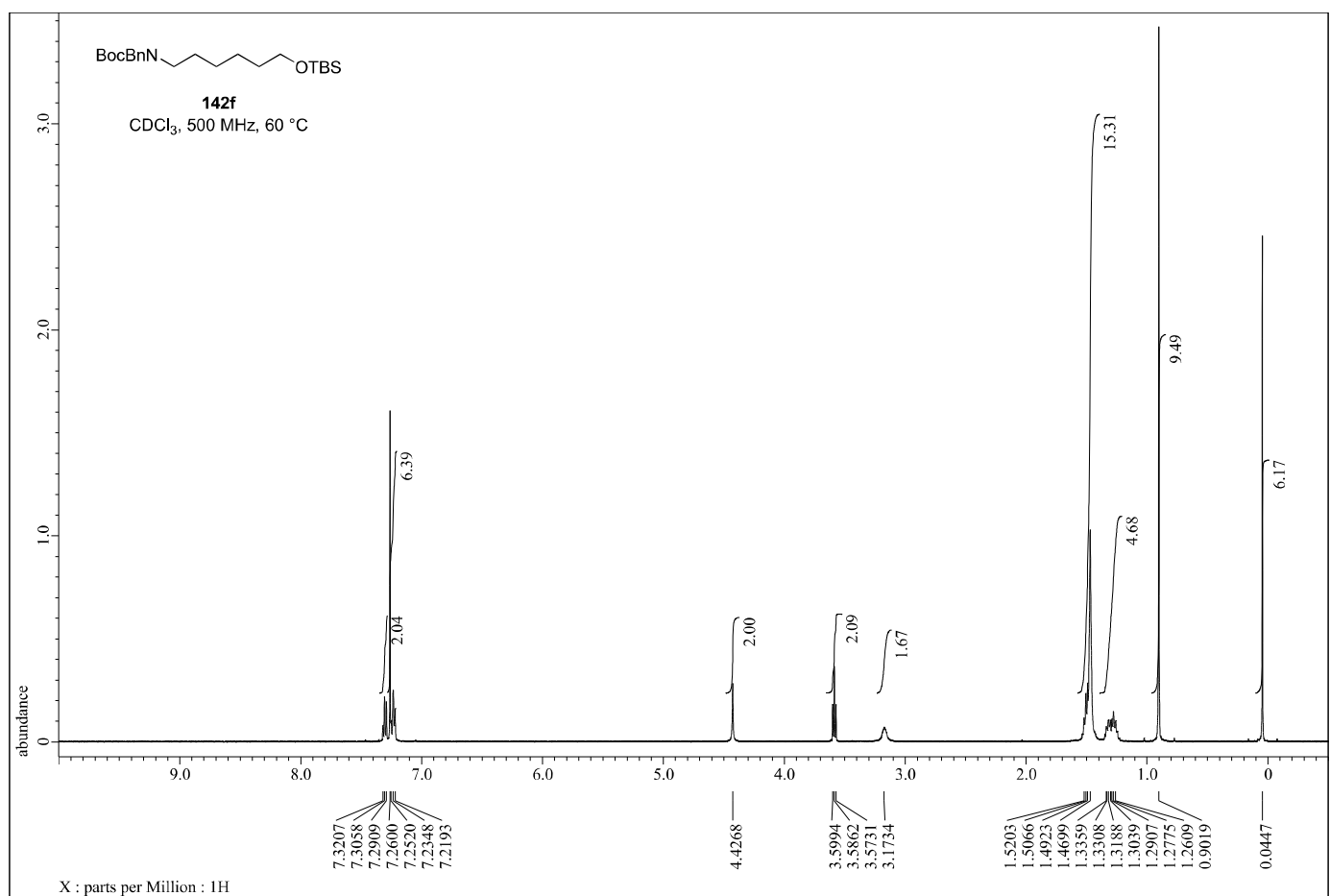
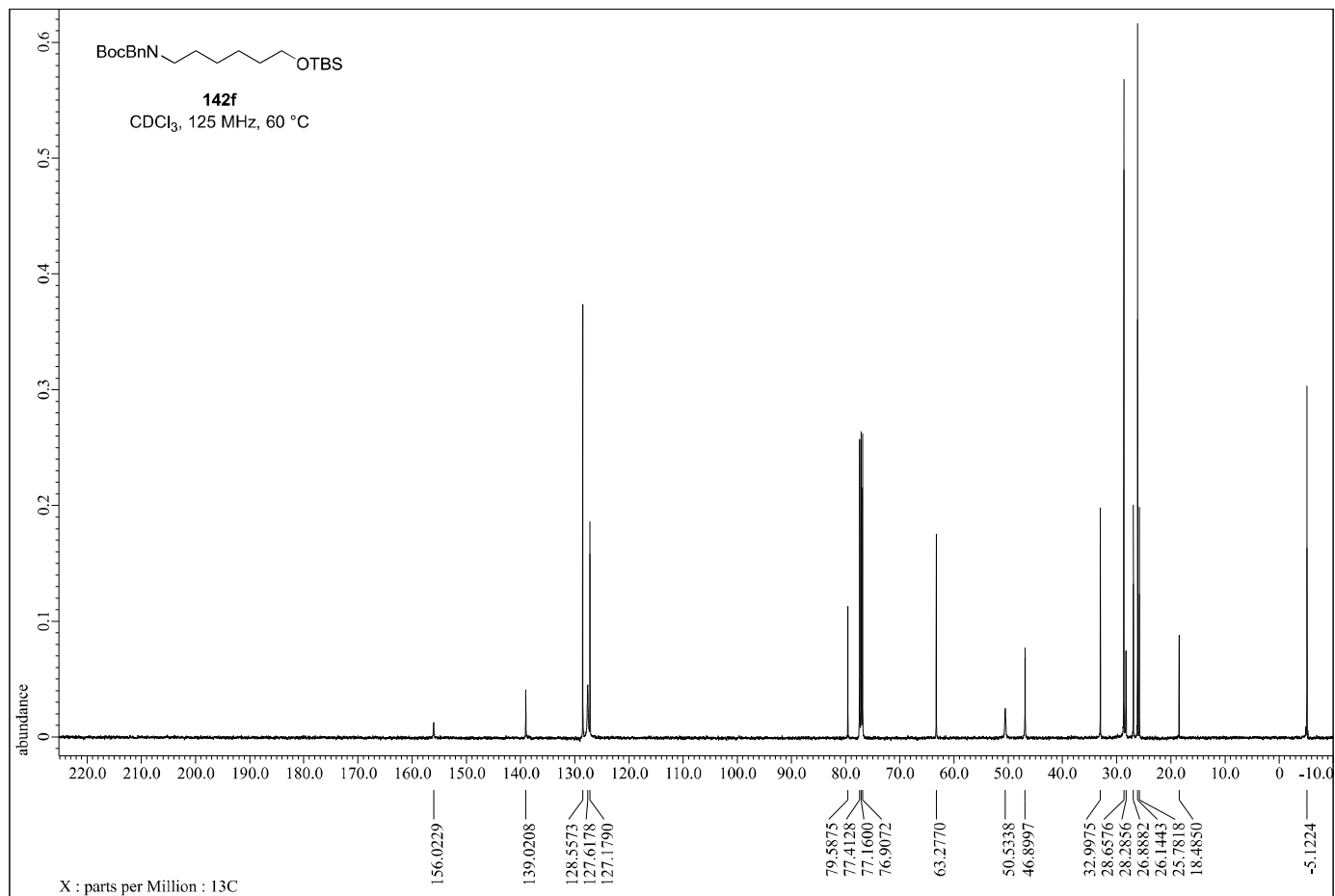
our synthetic sample	Williams' synthetic sample
^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, CDCl_3)	^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl_3)
179.6 (C)	179.5 (C)
178.5 (C)	178.4 (C)
83.4 (CH)	83.4 (CH)
79.1 (CH)	78.9 (CH)
64.3 (CH)	64.1 (CH)
58.8 (CH)	58.5 (CH)
53.2 (CH)	53.1 (CH)
46.5 (CH_2)	46.3 (CH_2)
39.4 (CH)	39.2 (CH)
35.0 (CH)	34.9 (CH)
34.54 (CH_2)	34.3 (CH_2)
34.49 (CH_2)	
27.3 (CH_2)	27.2 (CH_2)
26.7 (CH_2)	26.6 (CH_2)
20.9 (CH_2)	20.7 (CH_2)
15.1 (CH_3)	14.9 (CH_3)
14.1 (CH_3)	13.9 (CH_3)

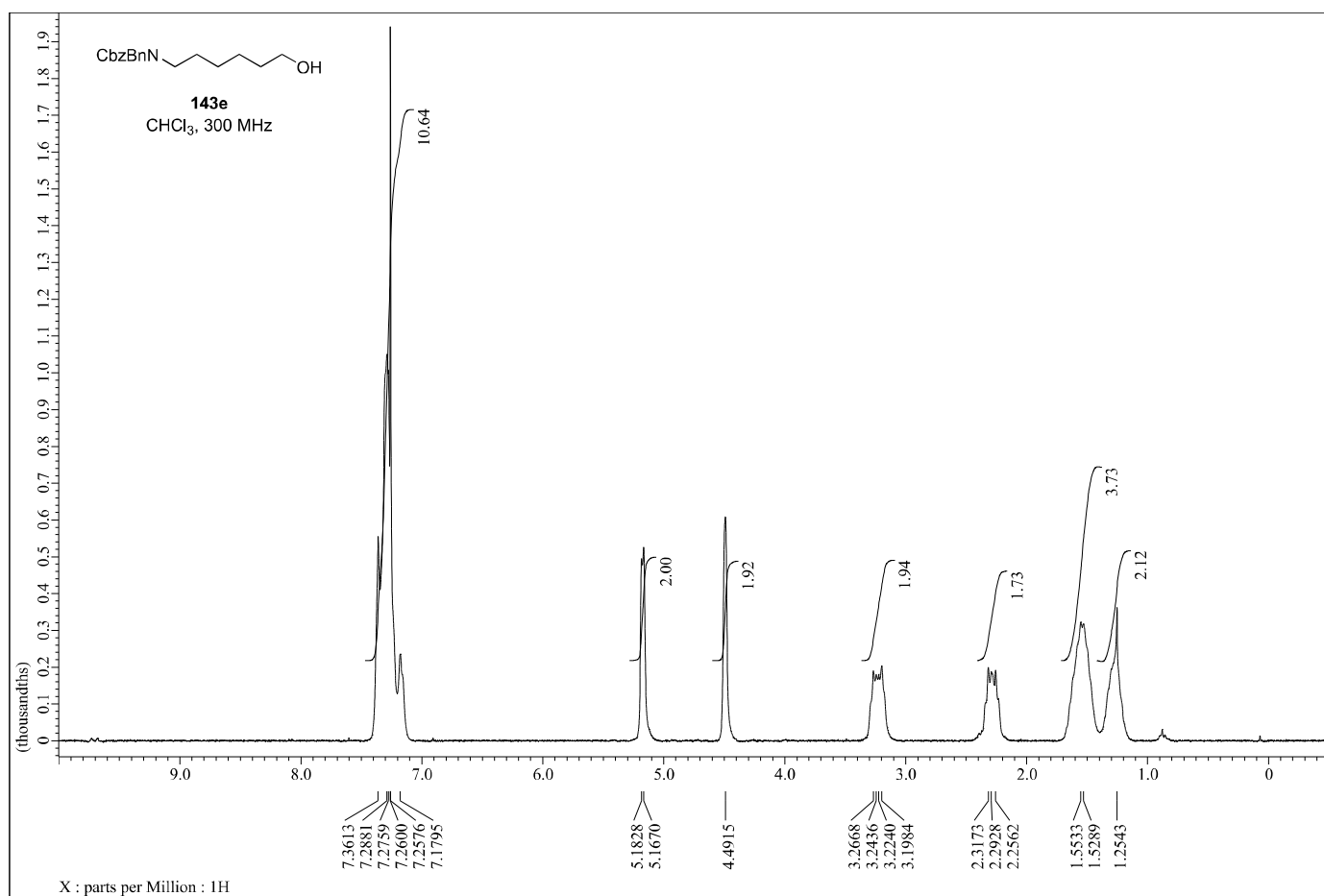
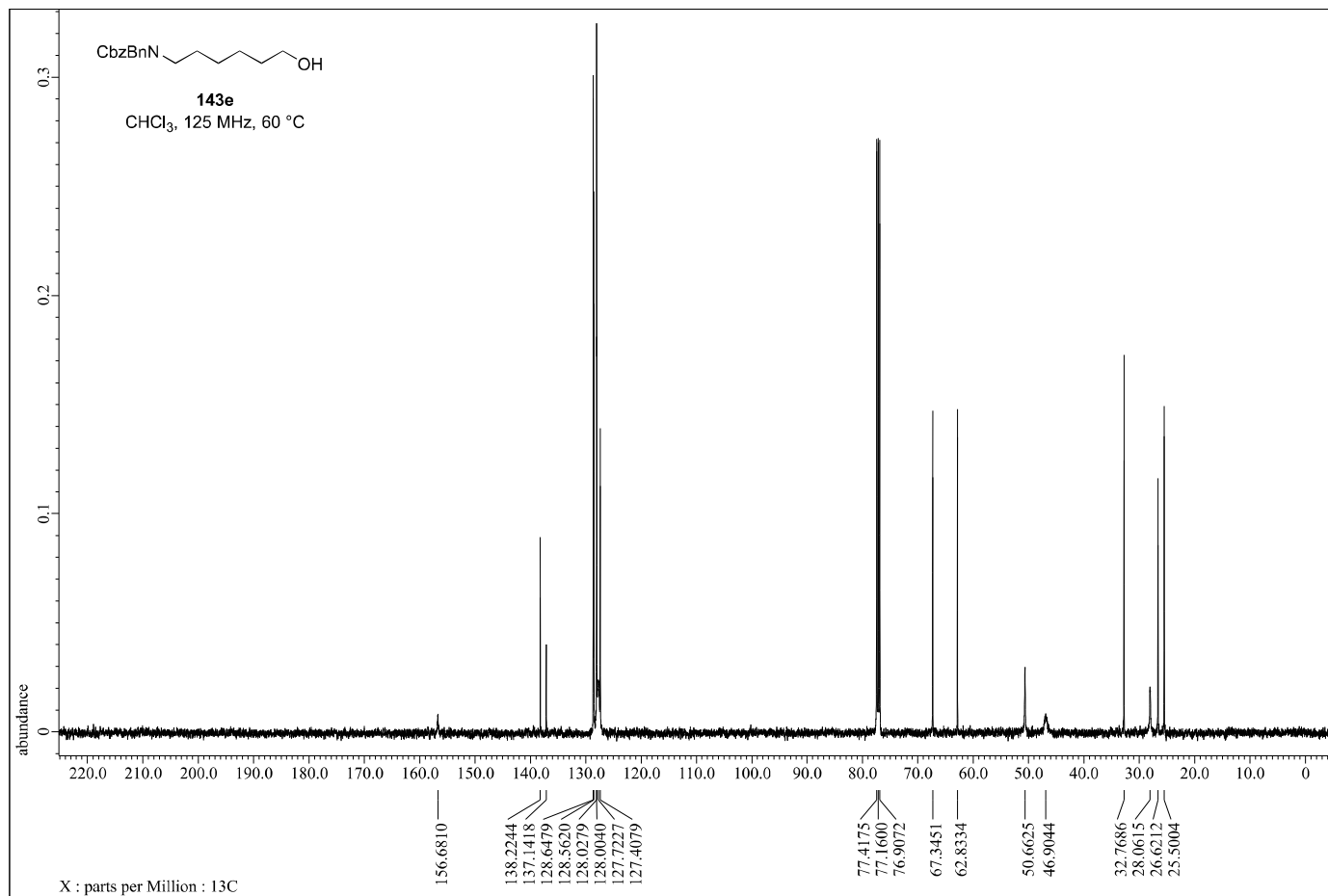
*The structure of stemonine was unambiguously determined by X-ray crystallographic analysis by Koyama and Oda in 1970.⁷ However, ^1H and ^{13}C NMR data of the natural sample were not reported. The Williams' group compared with an authentic sample of stemonine, as well as ^1H NMR, IR, and mass spectra of the natural product gifted by Yang Ye, Shanghai Institute of Materia Medica.⁶

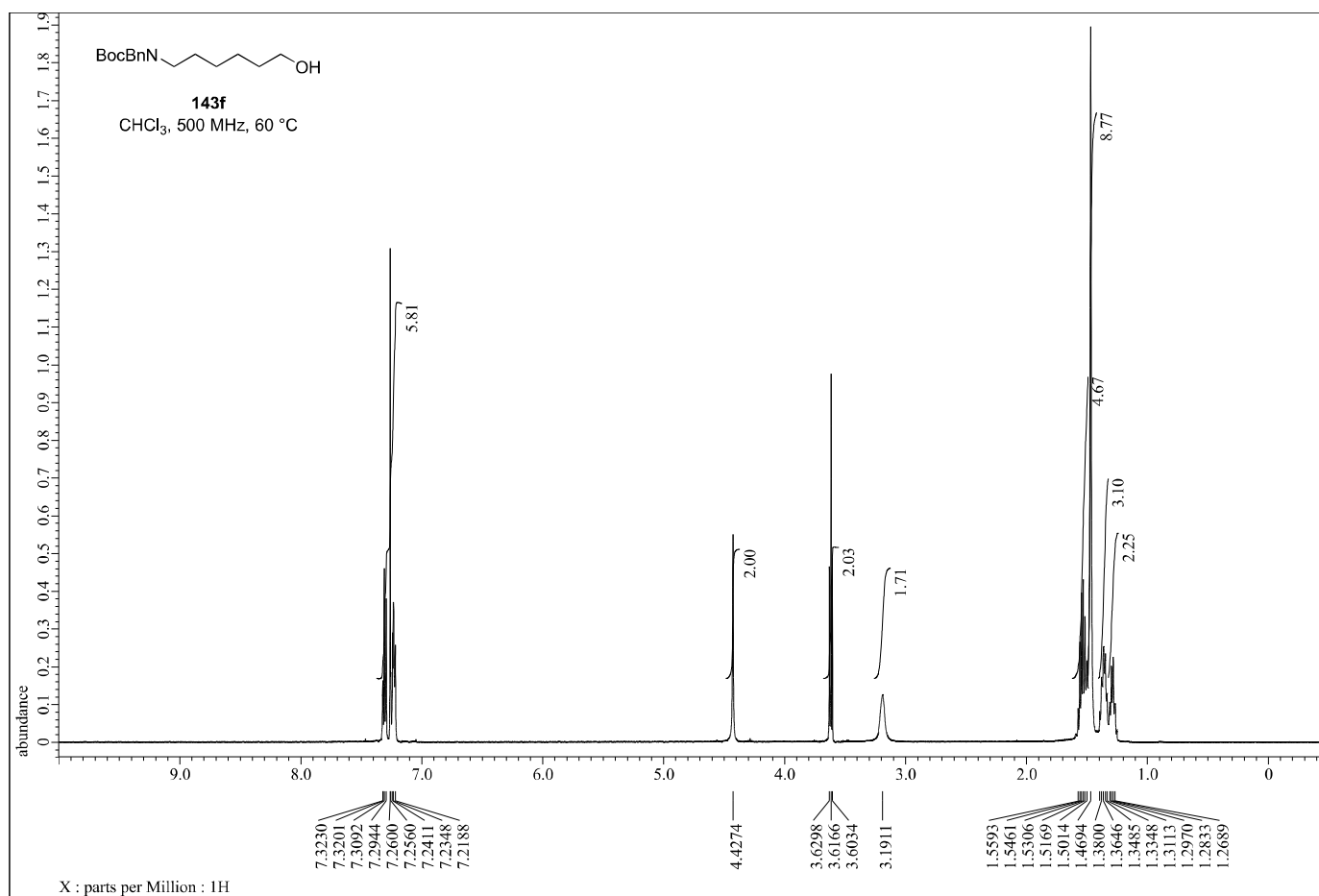
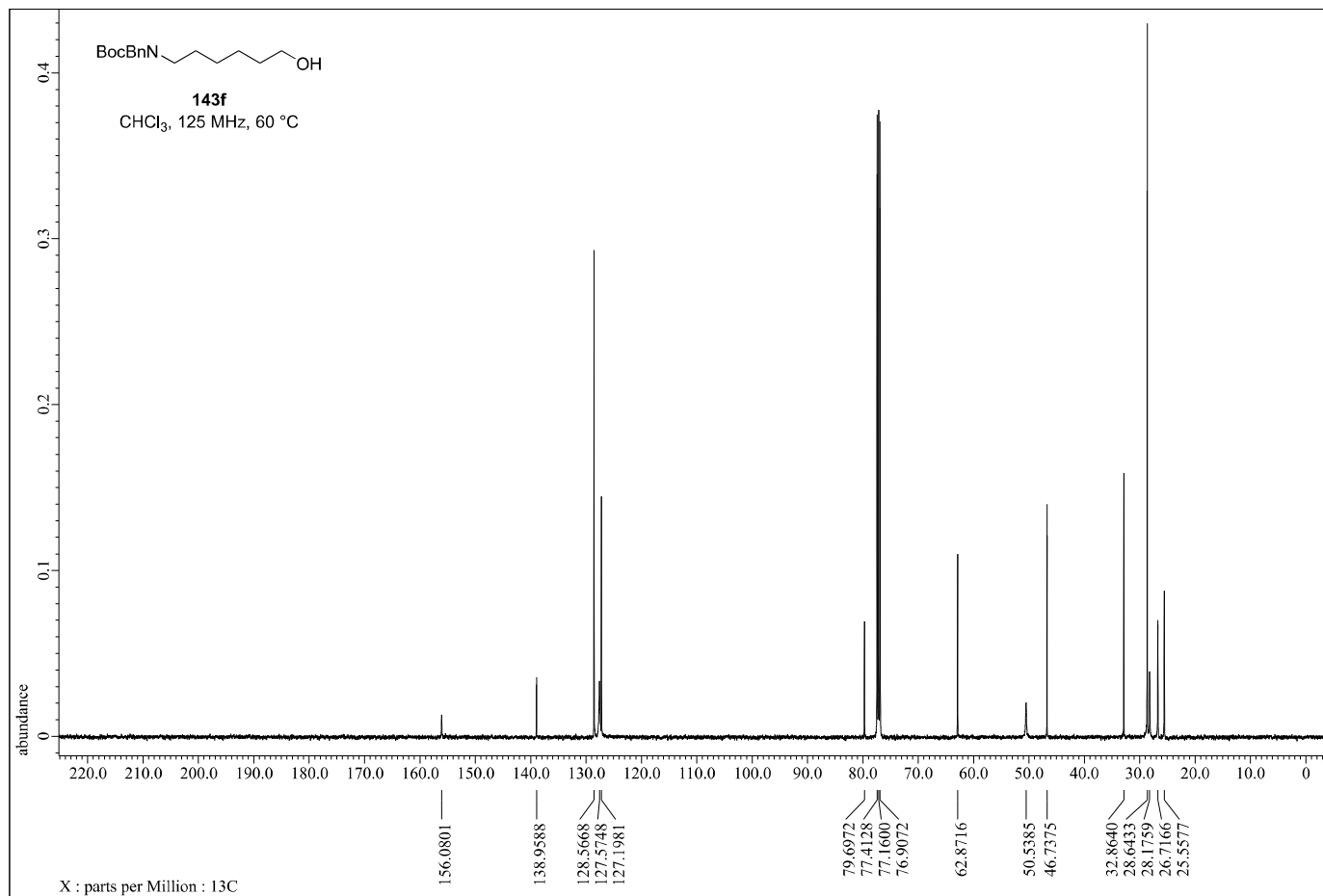


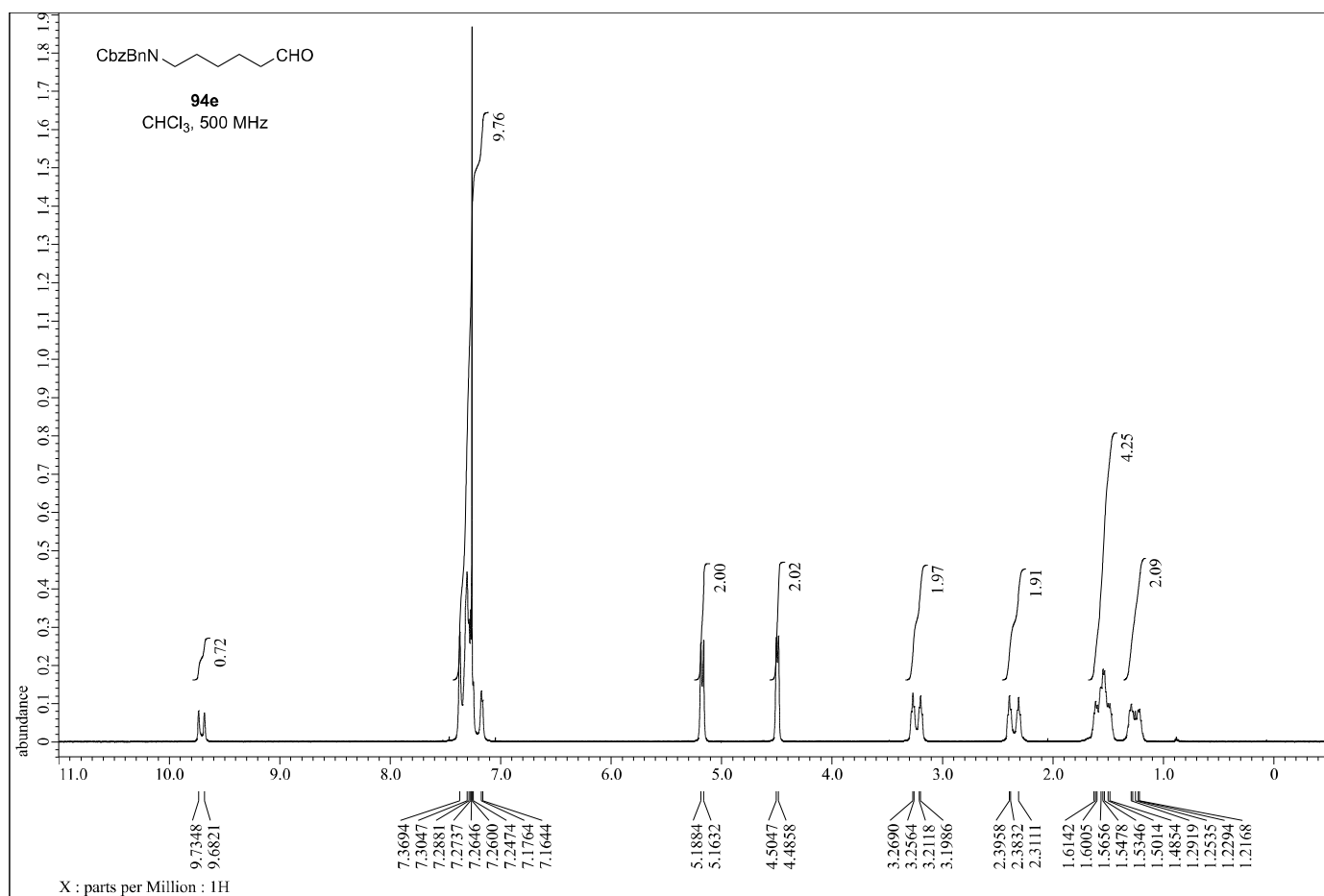
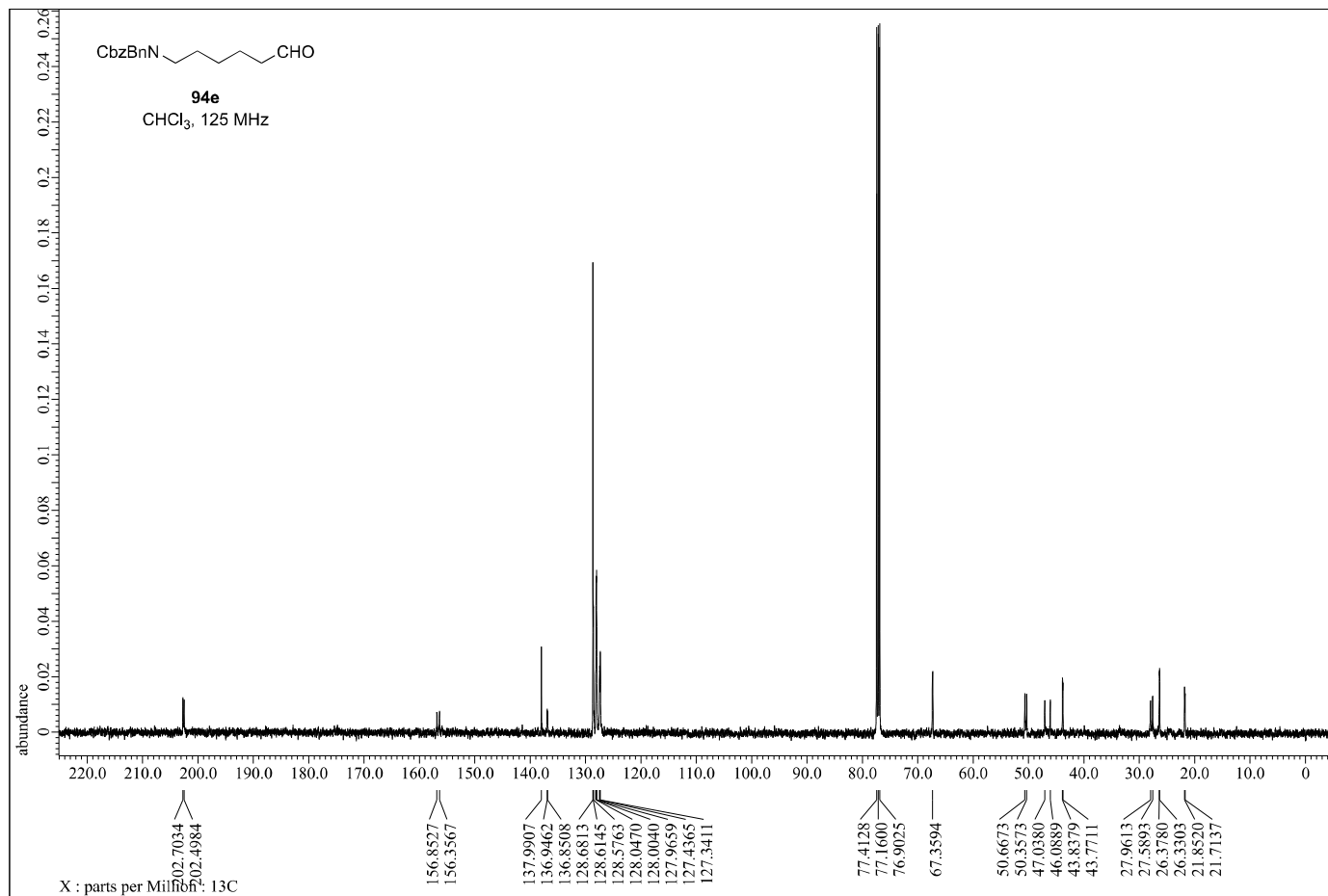


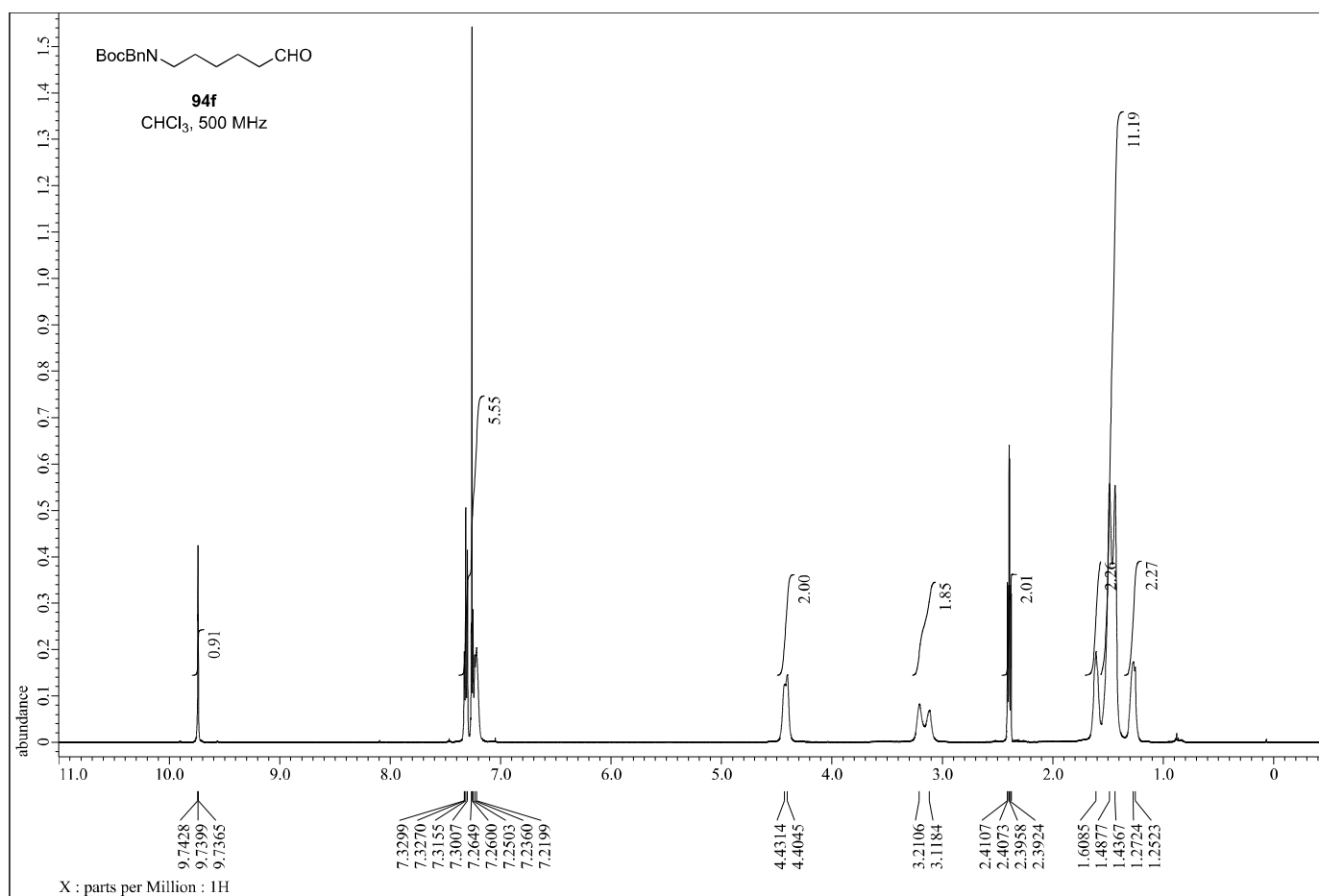
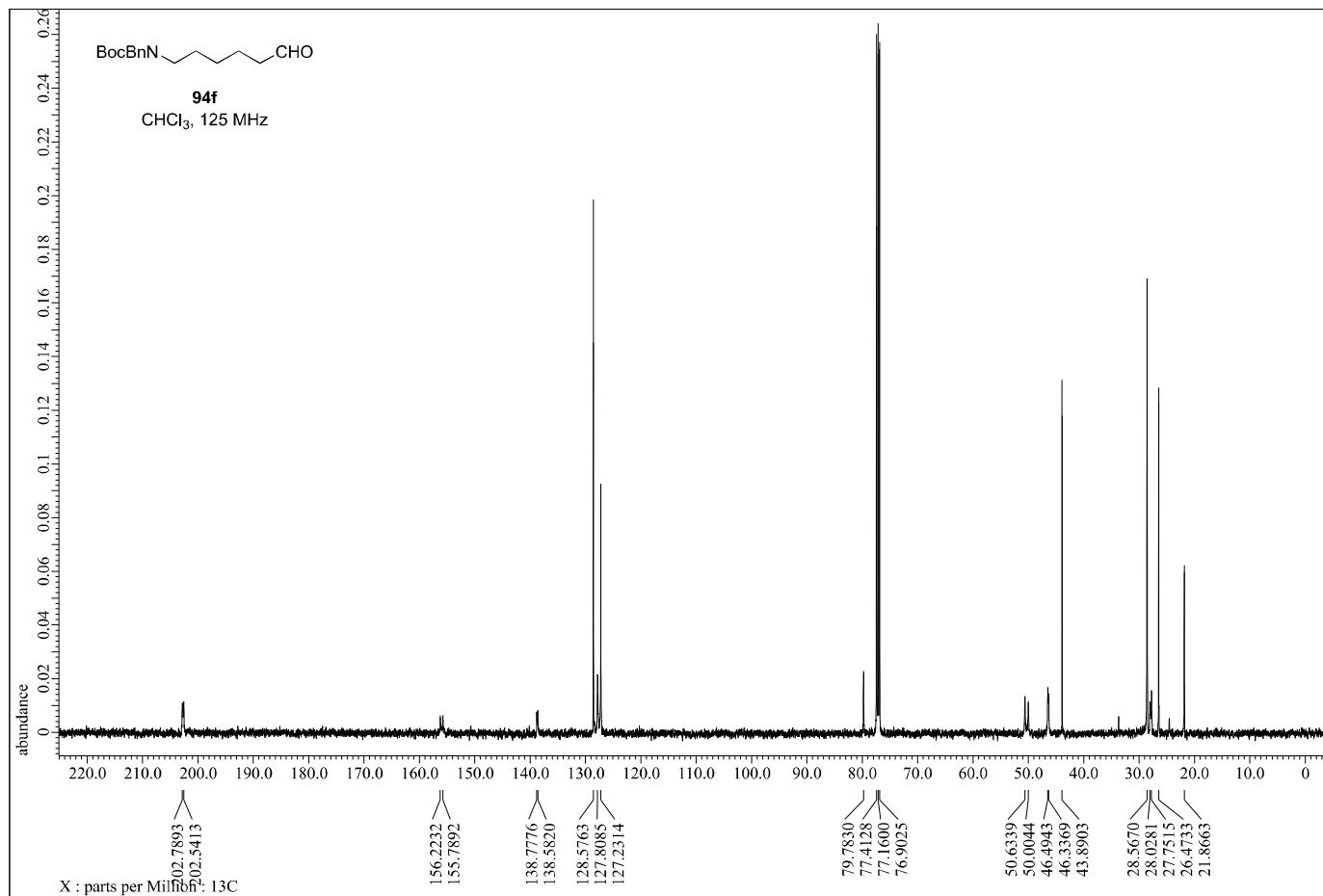


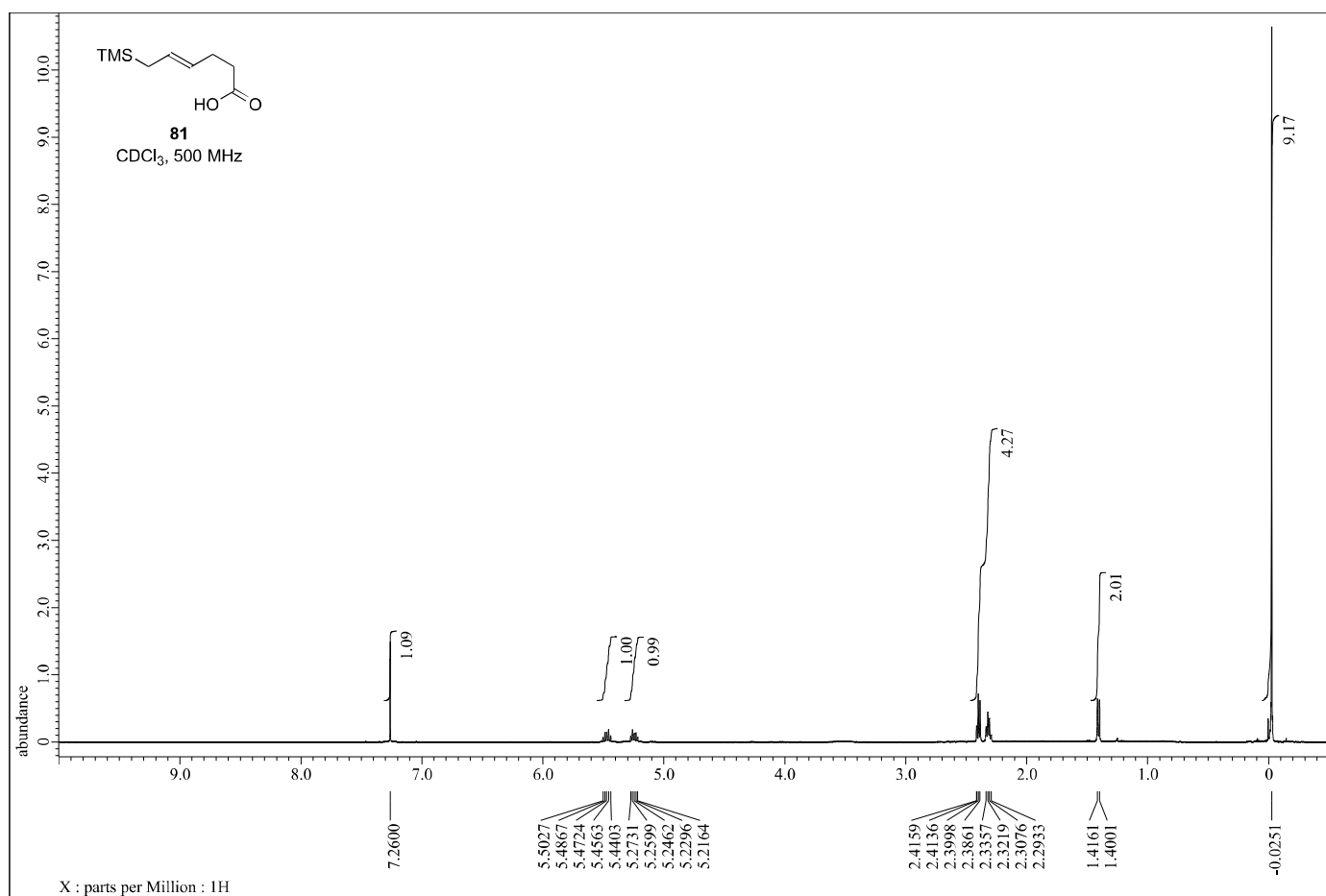
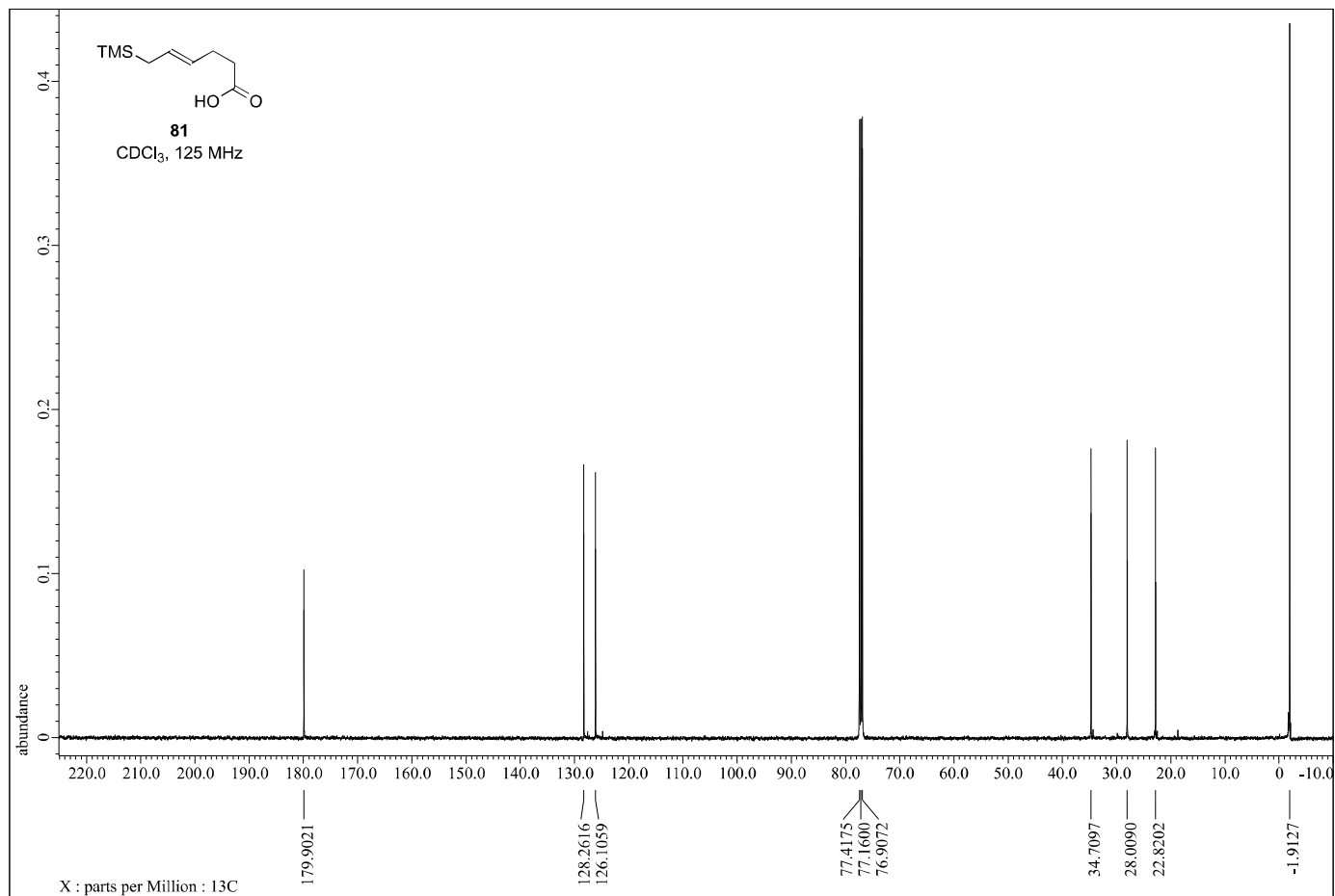


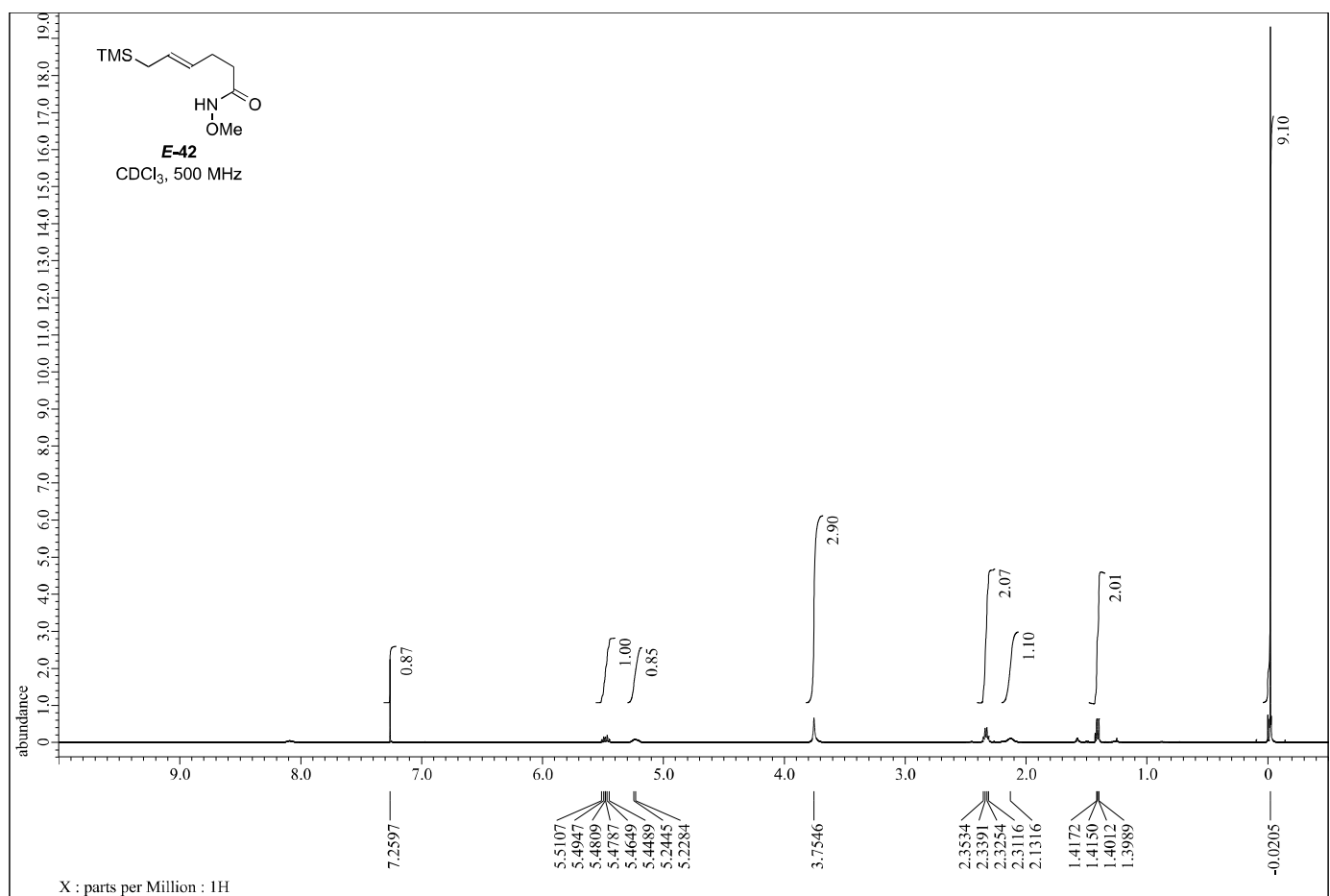
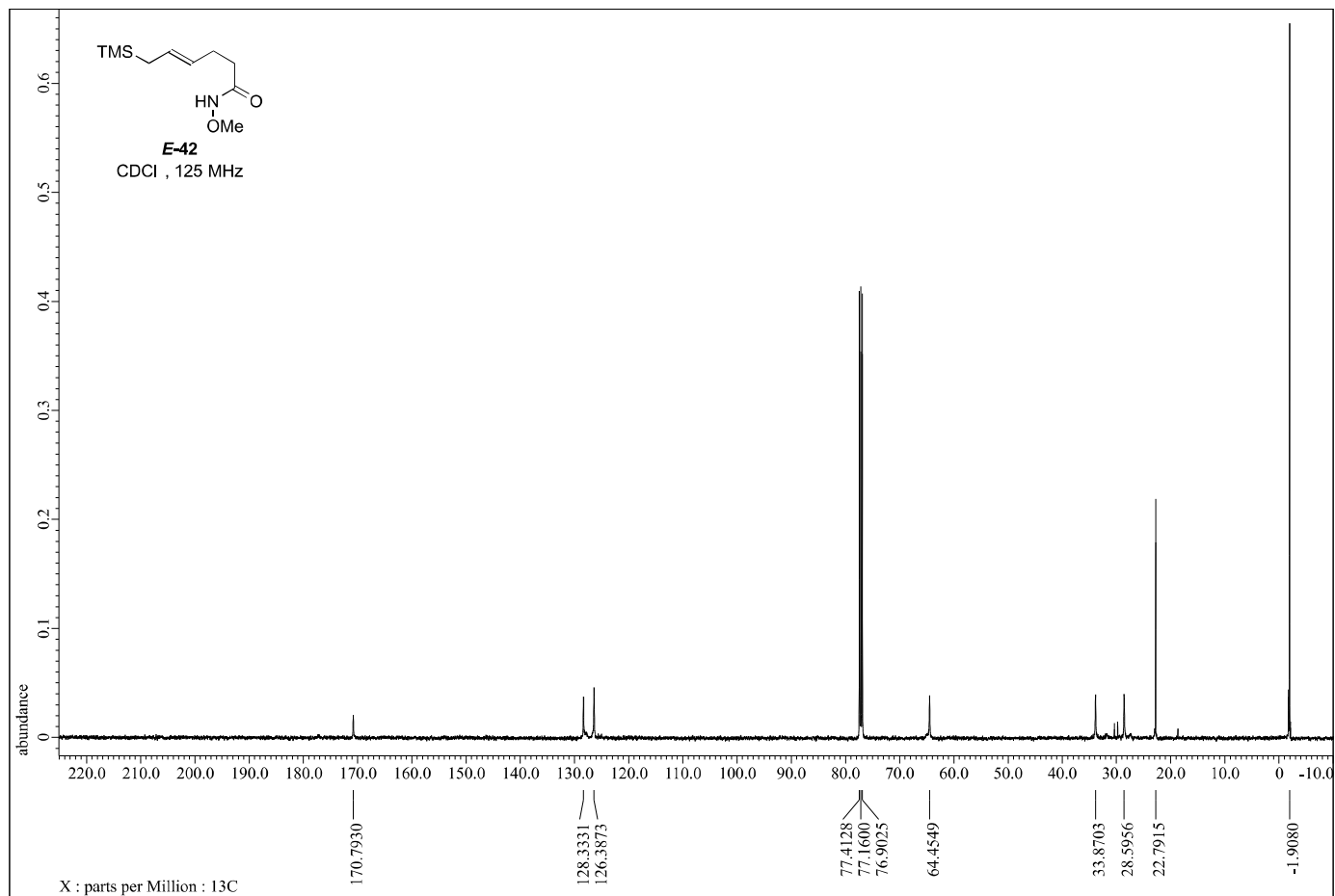


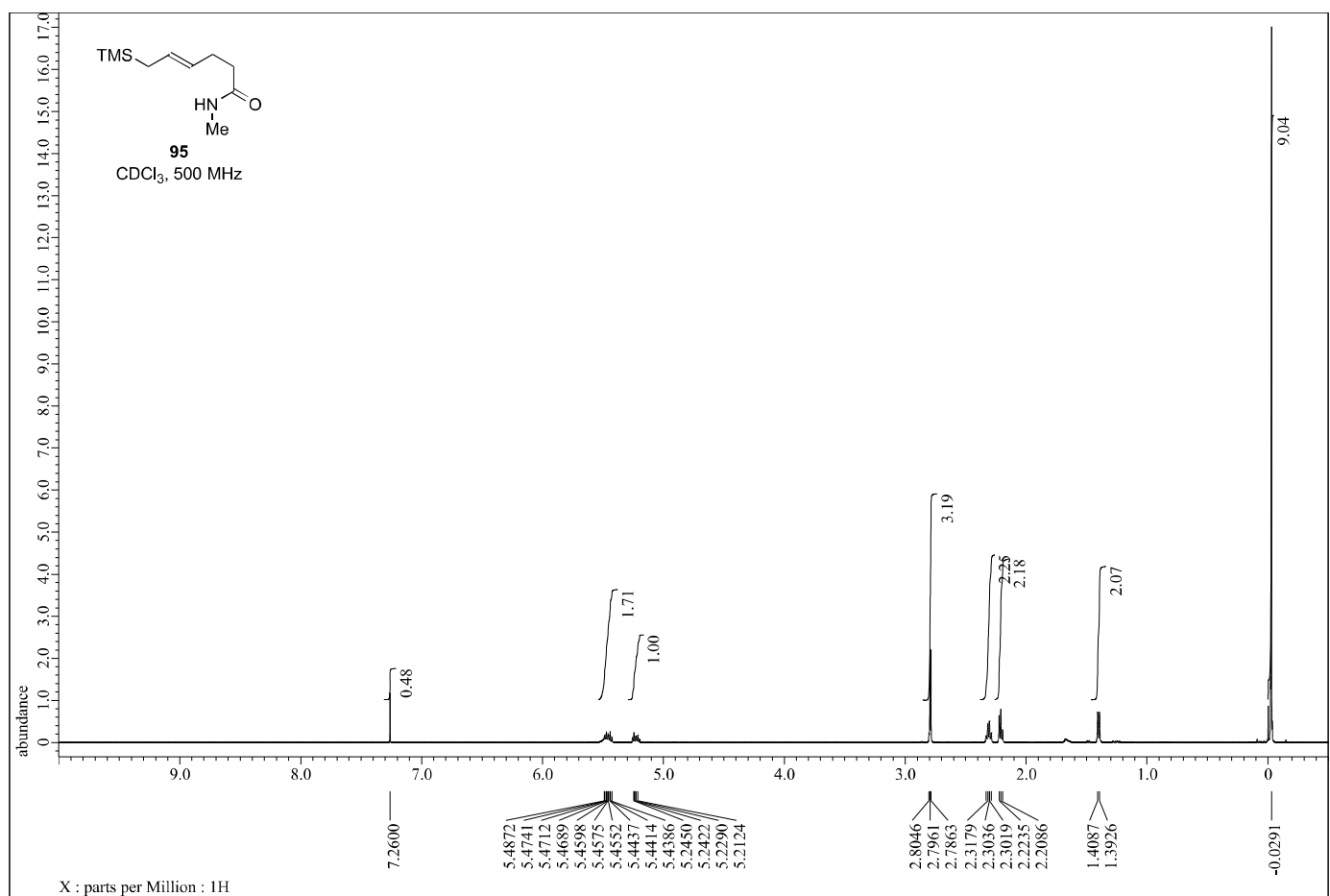
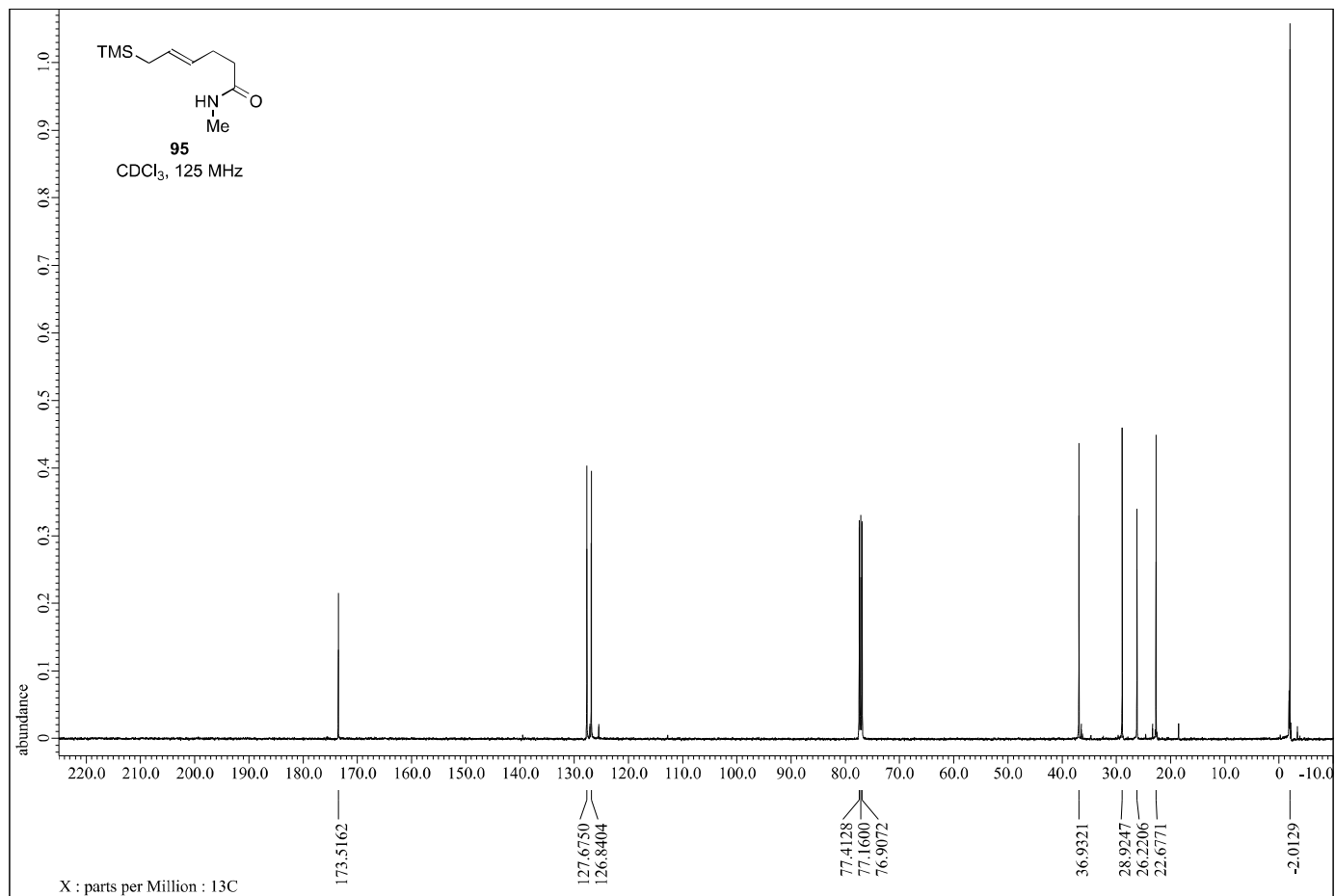


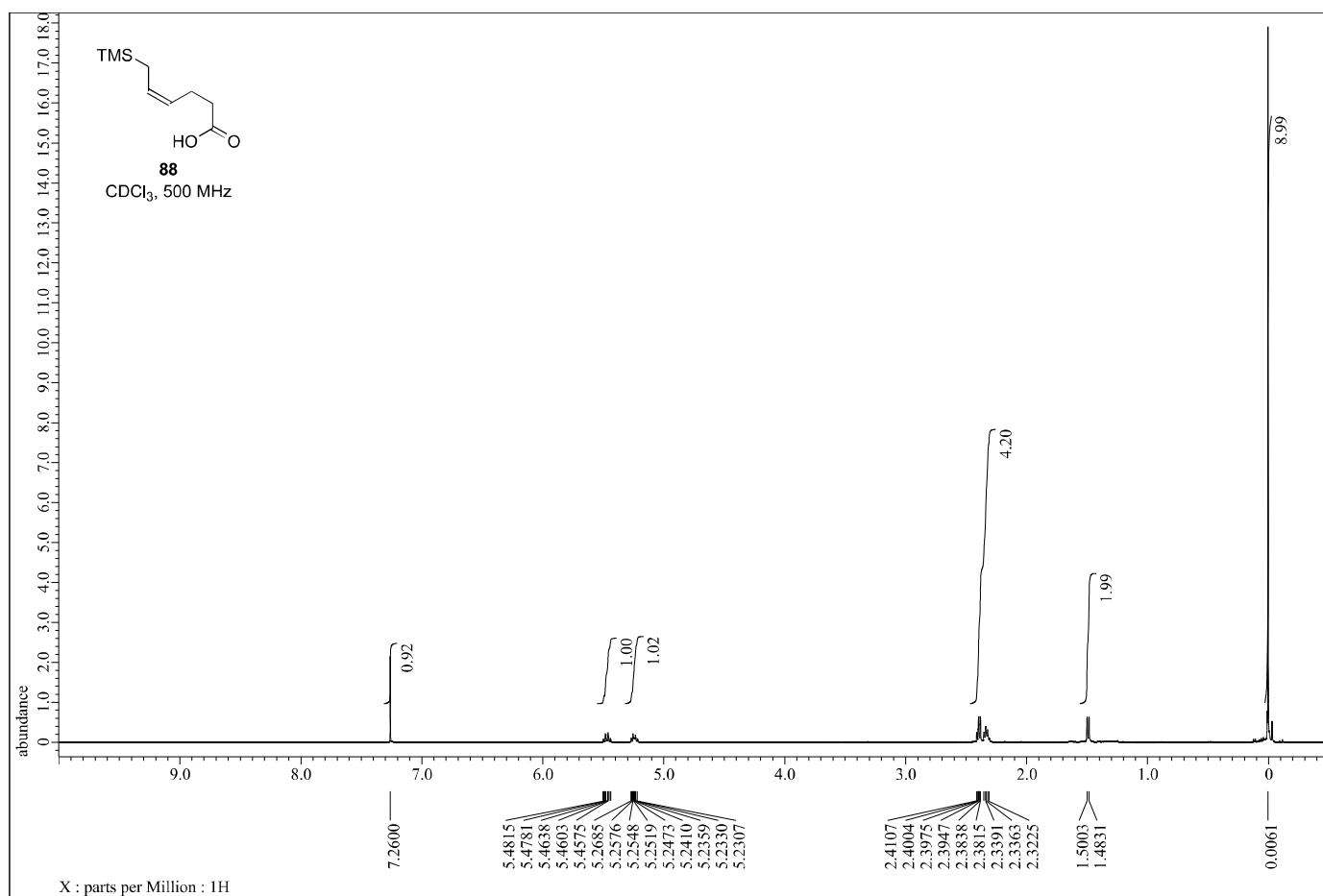
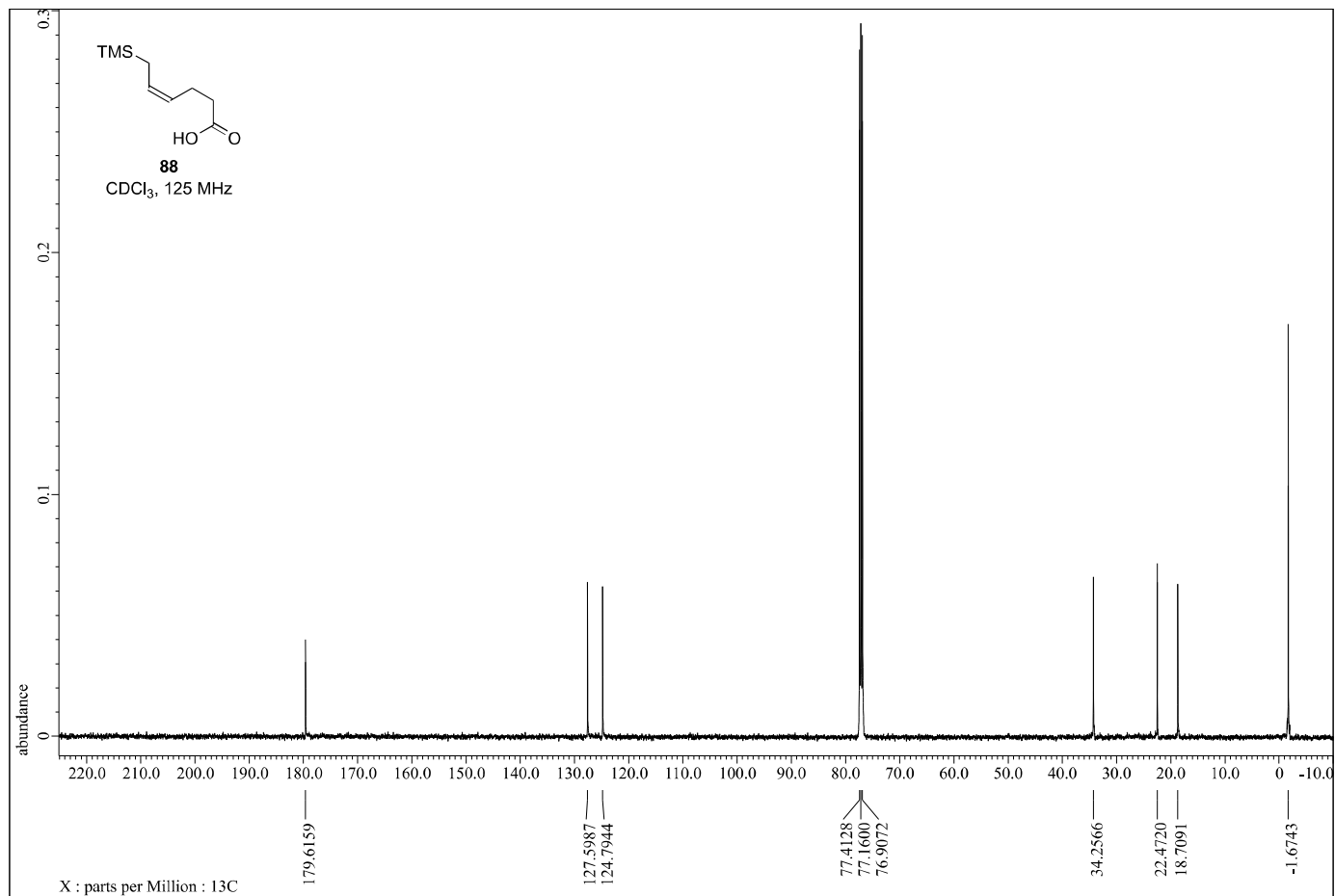


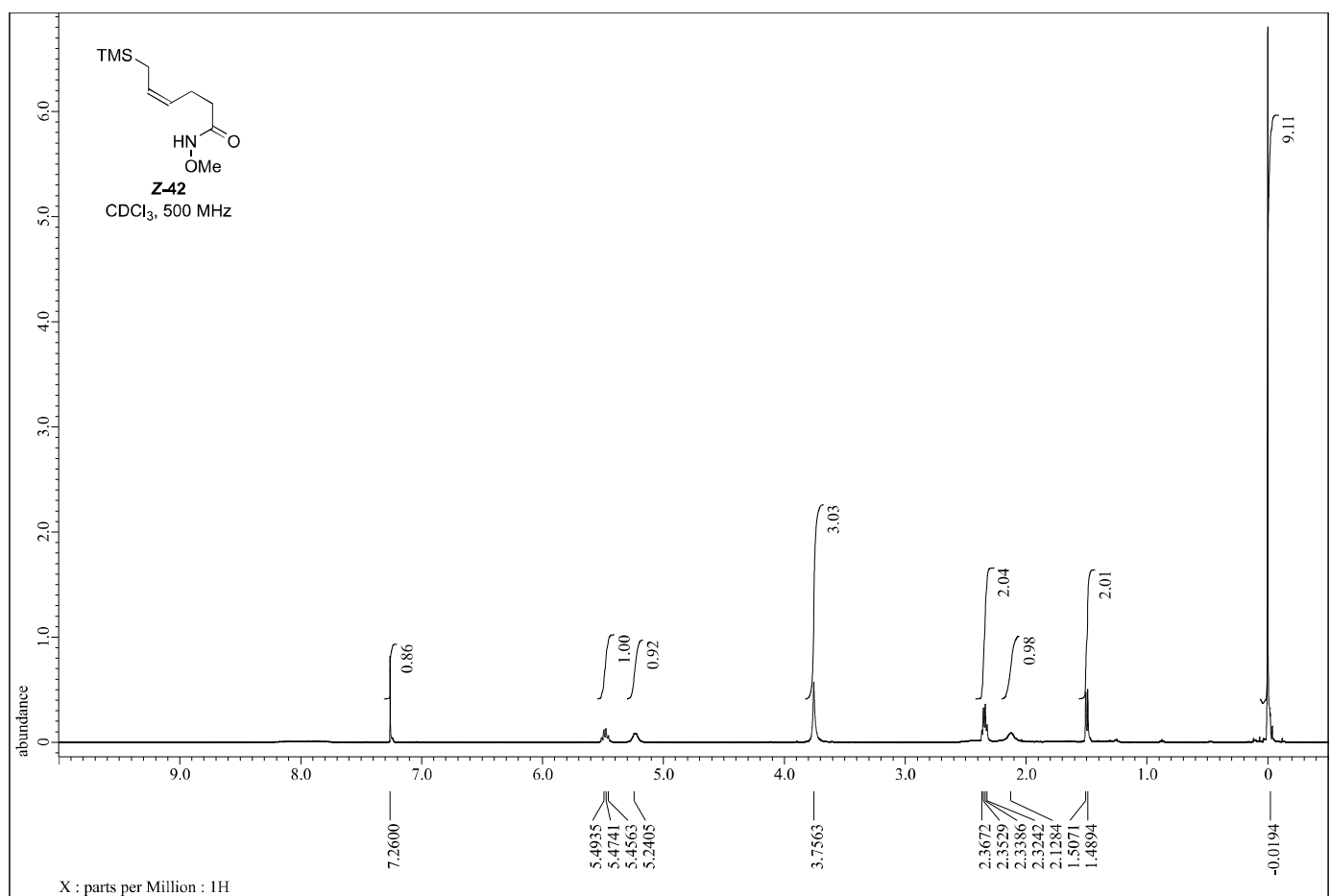
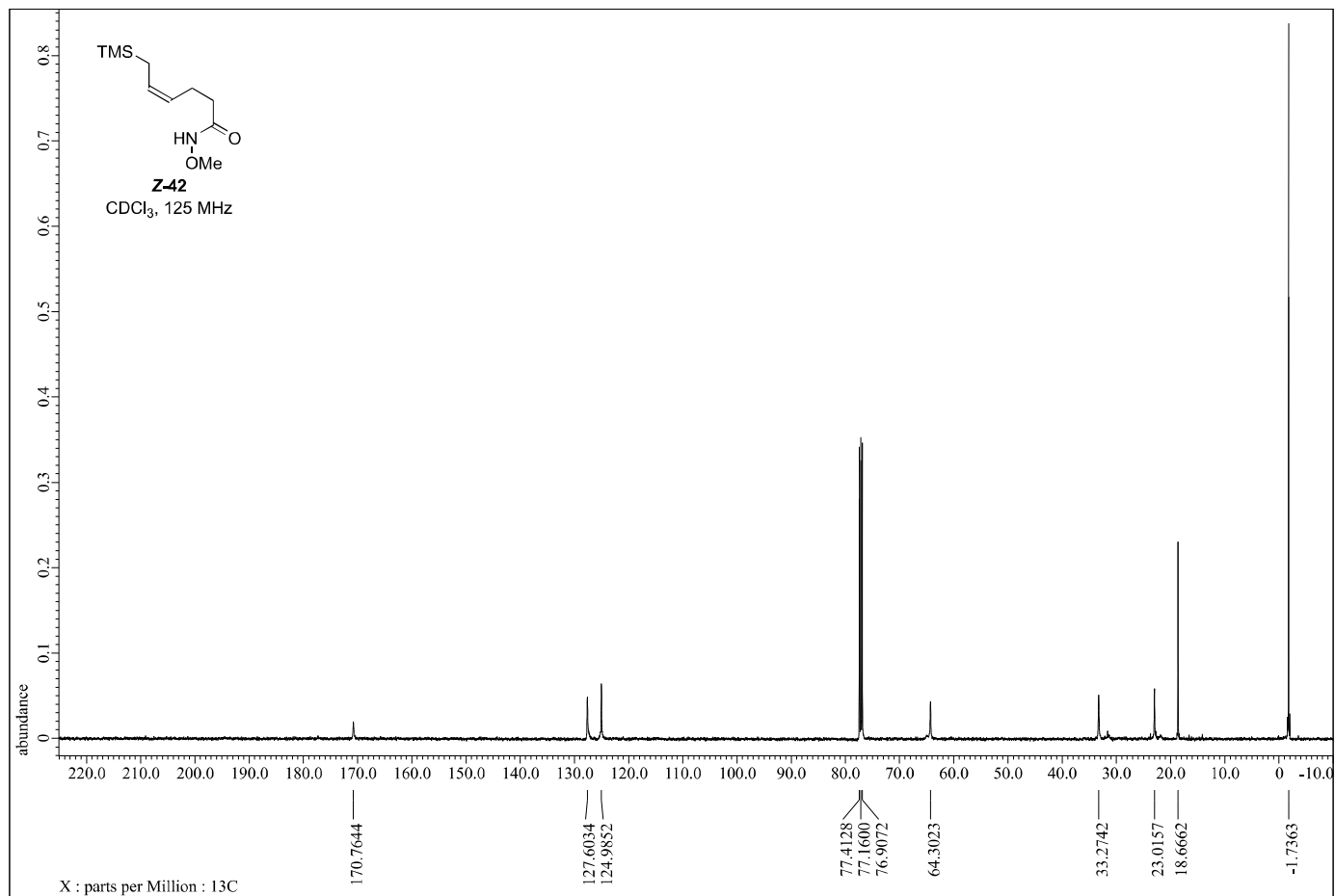


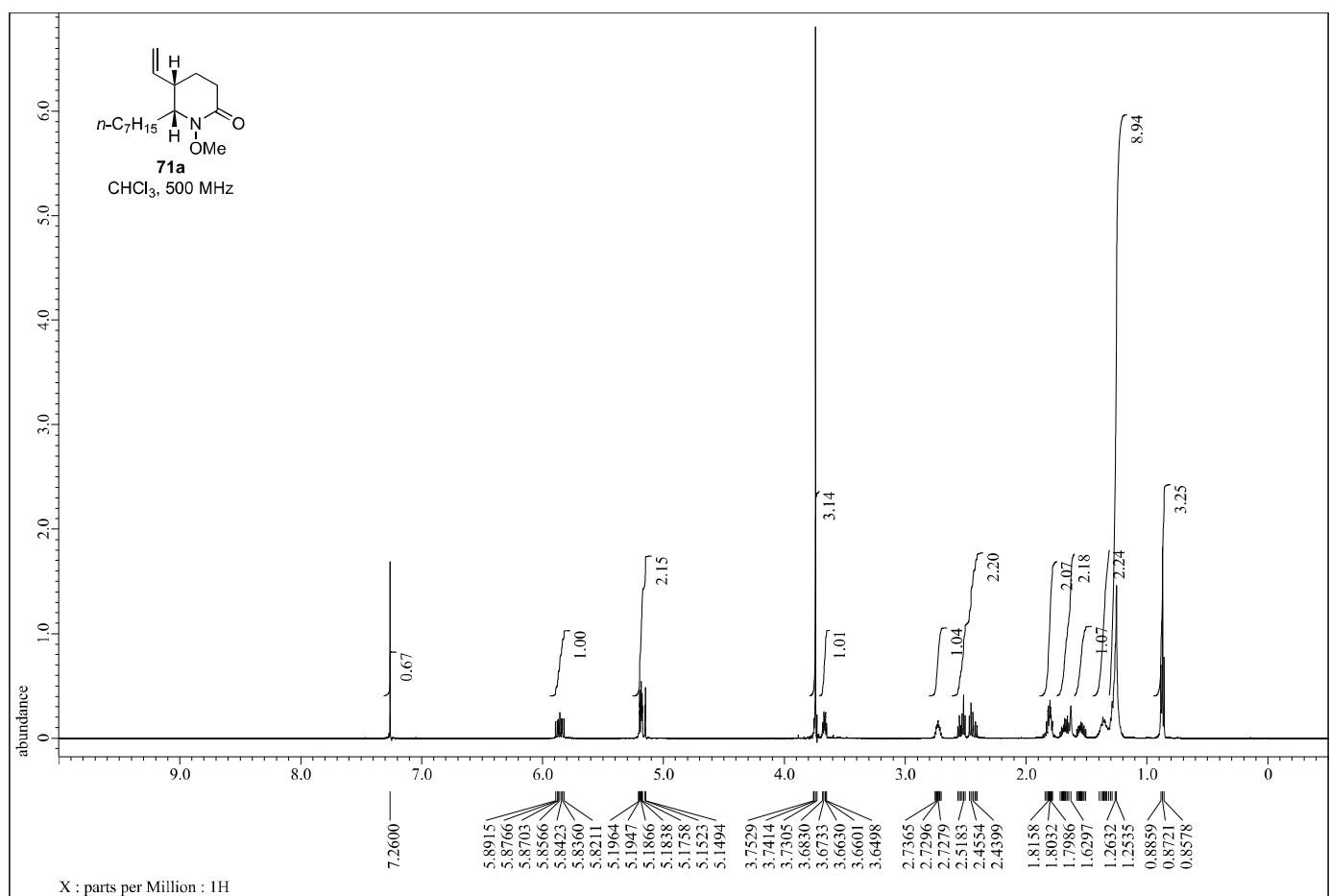
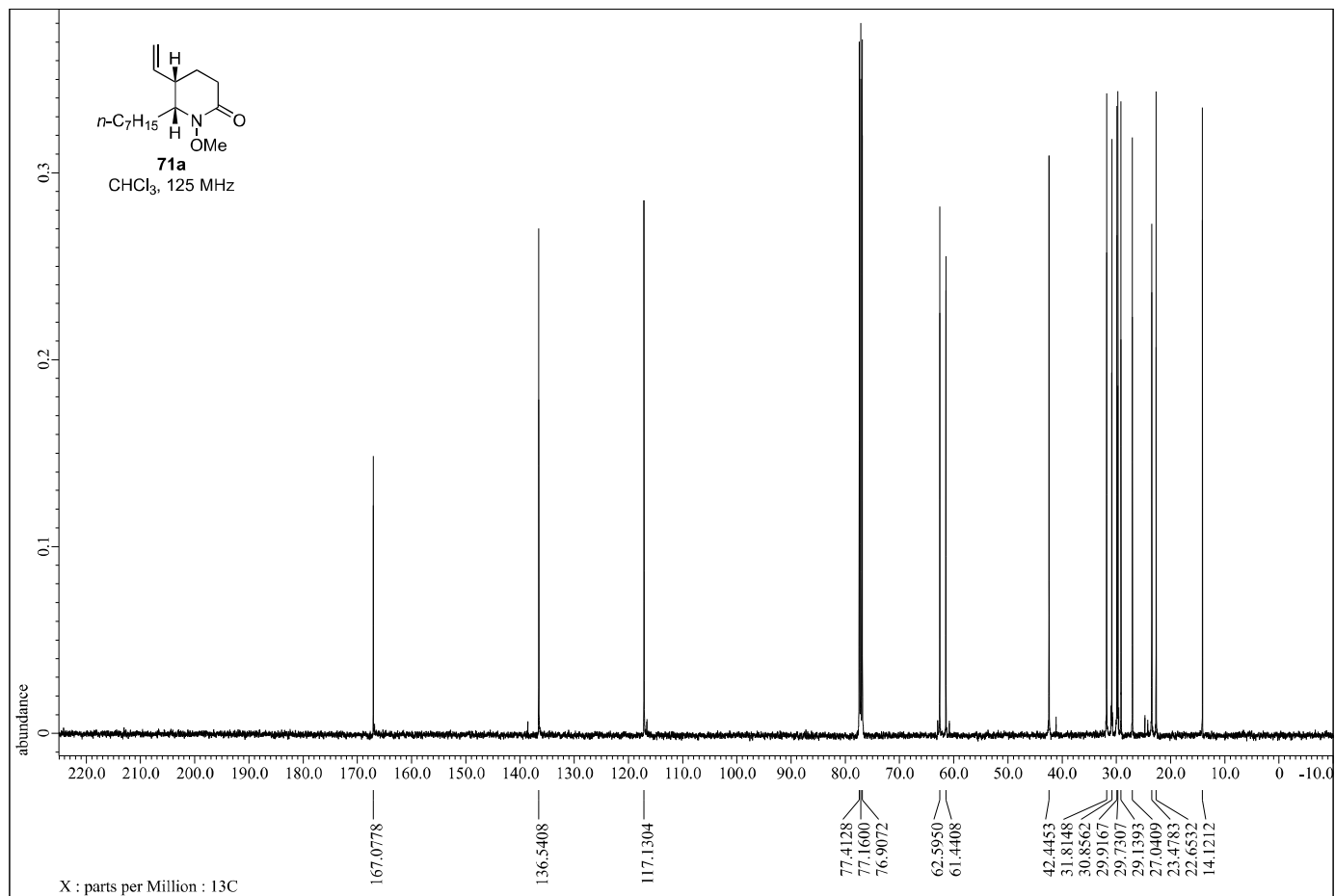


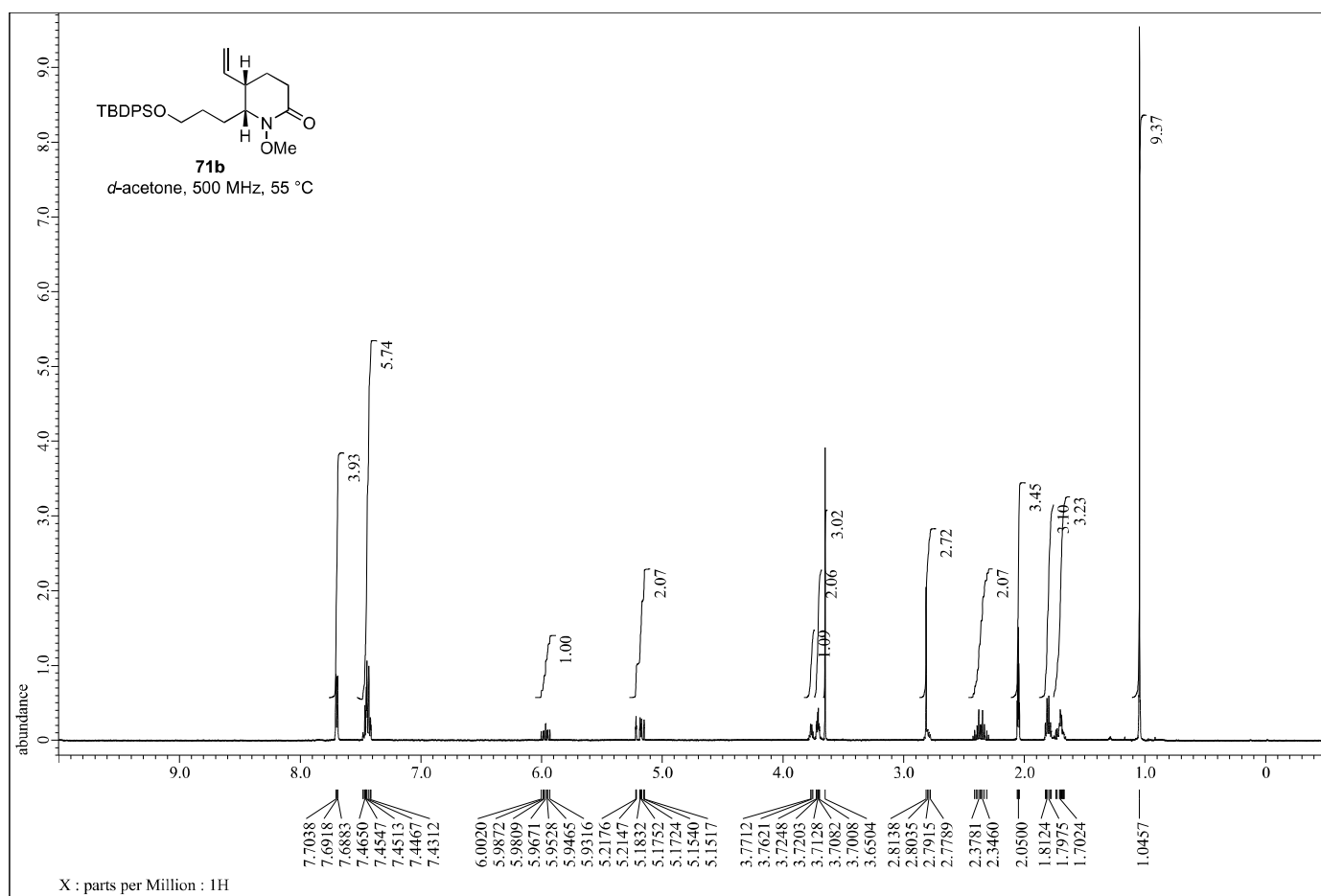
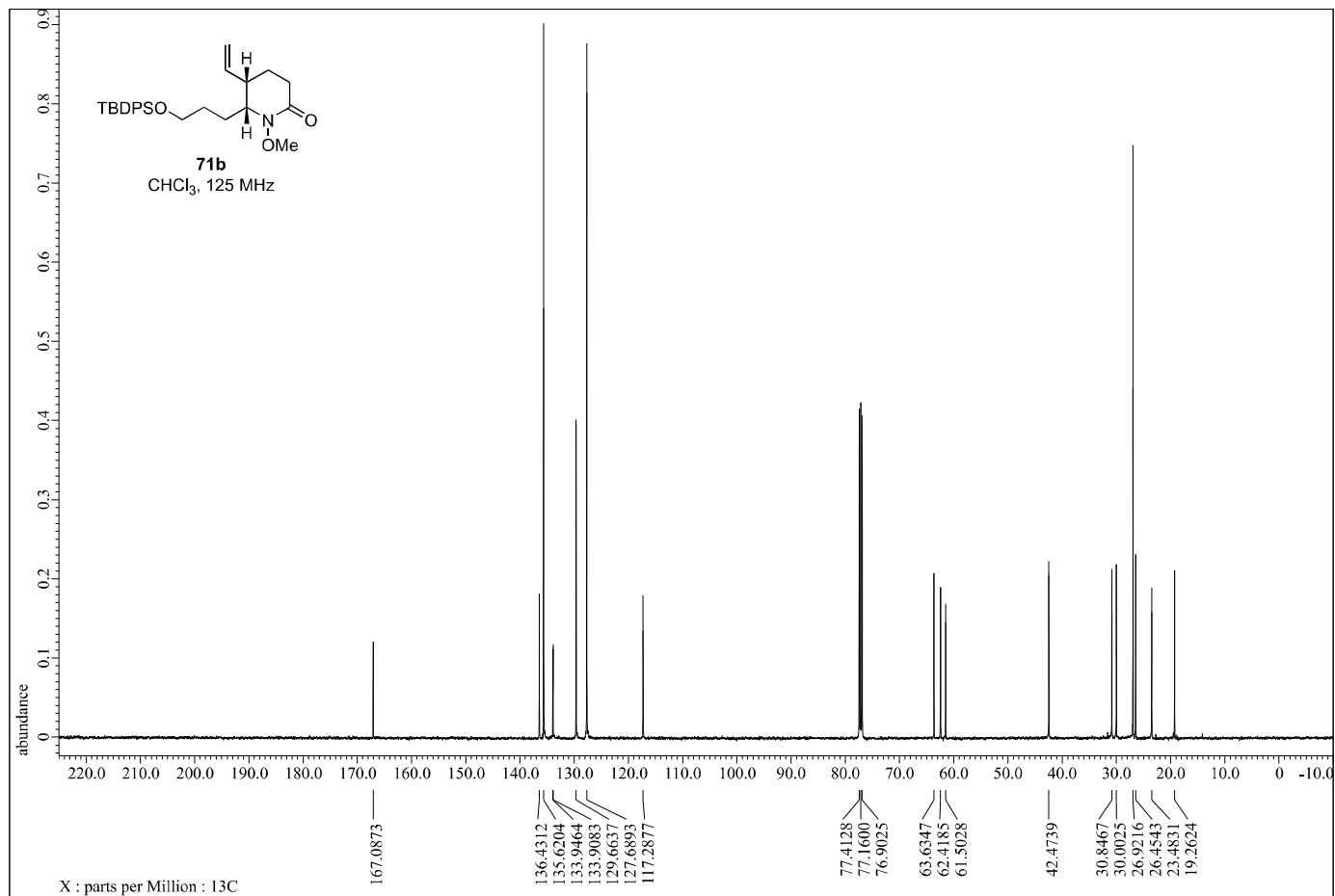


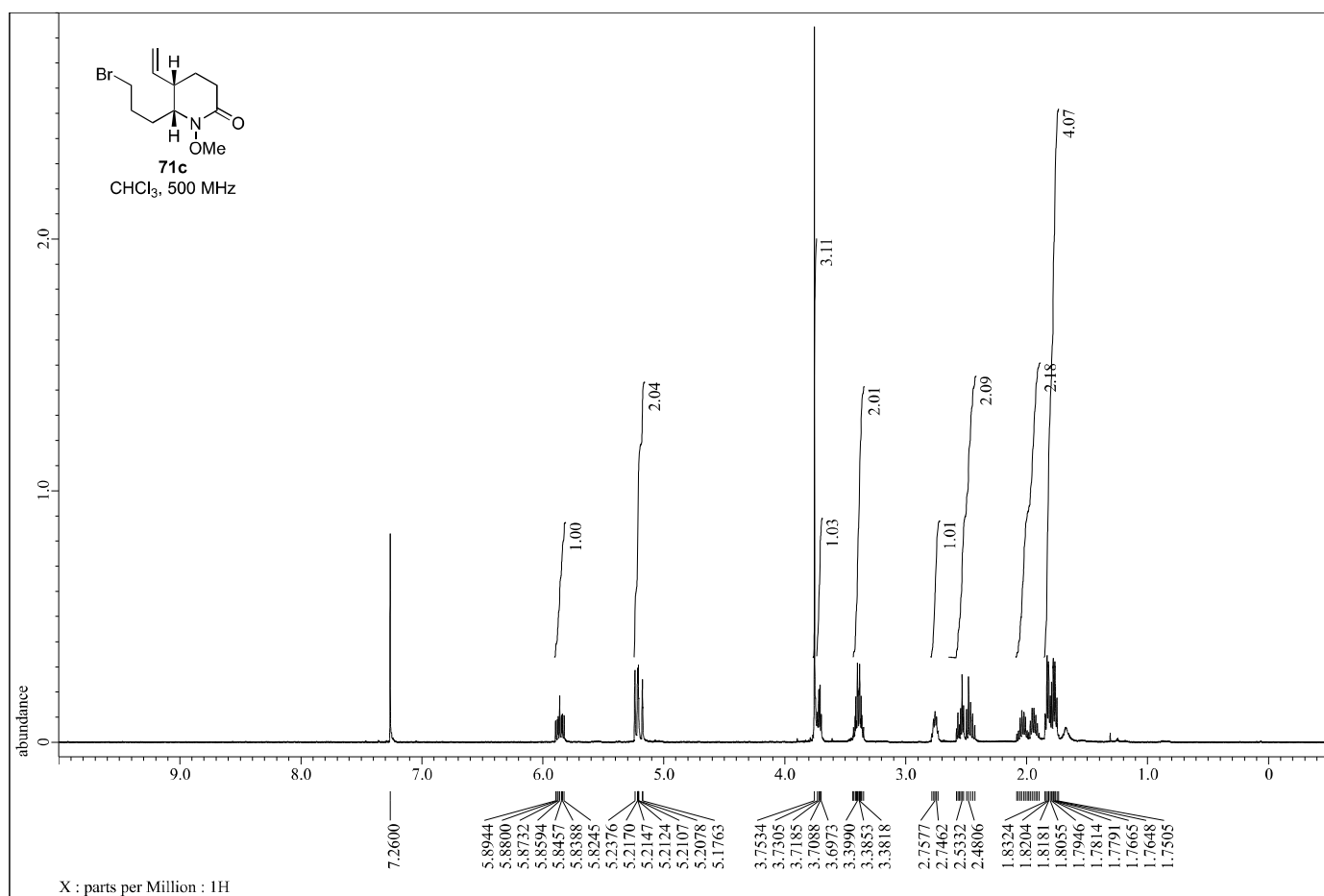
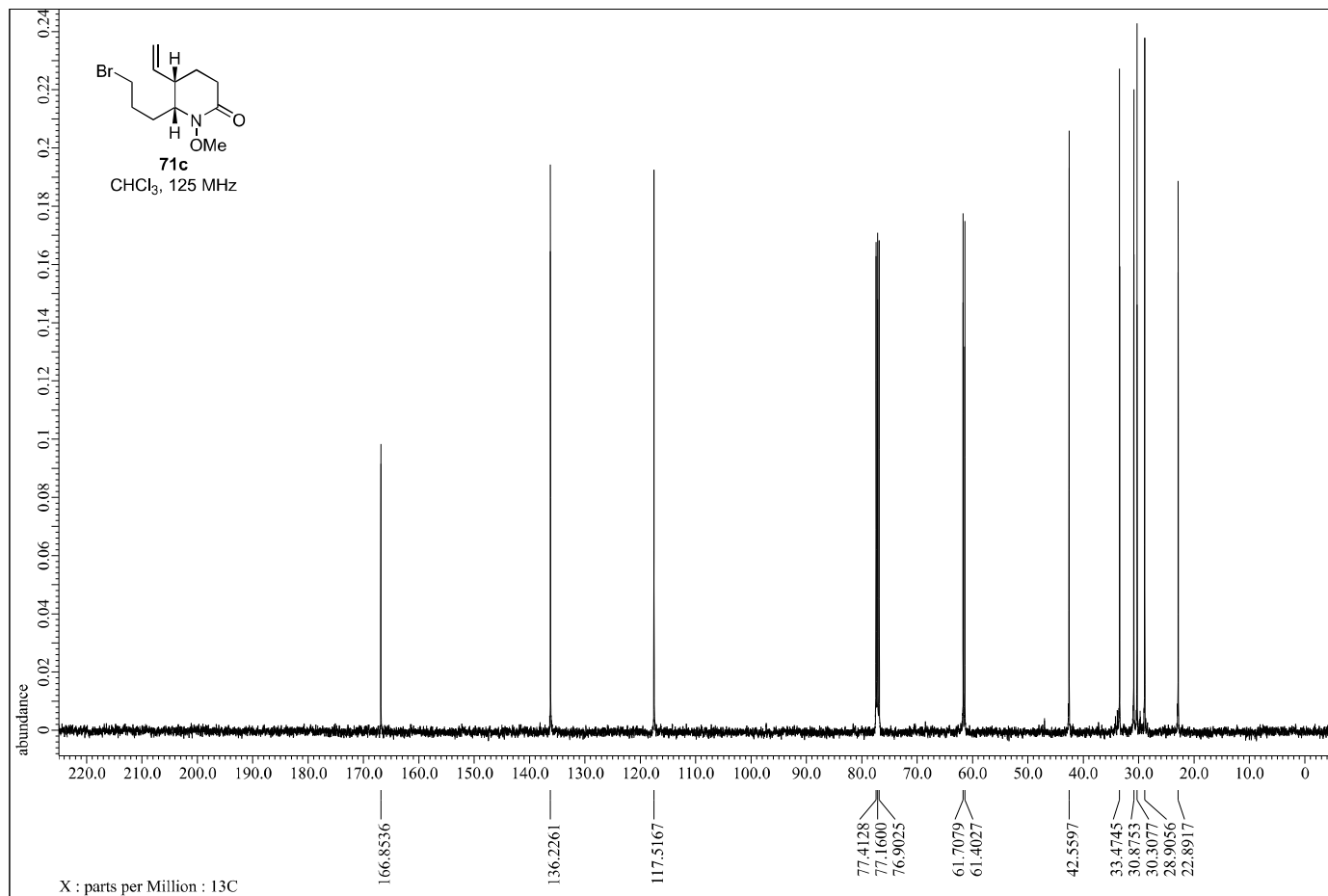


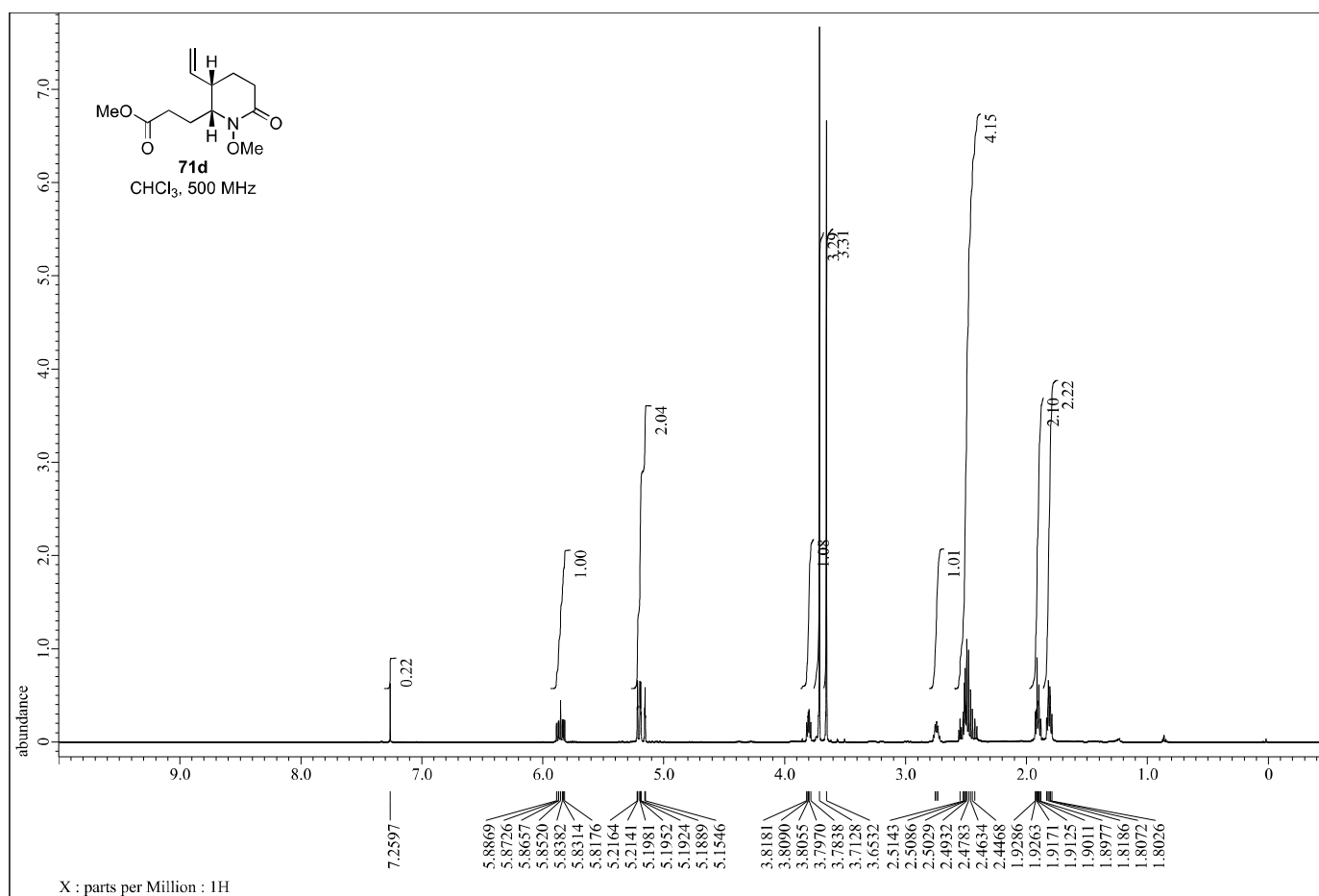
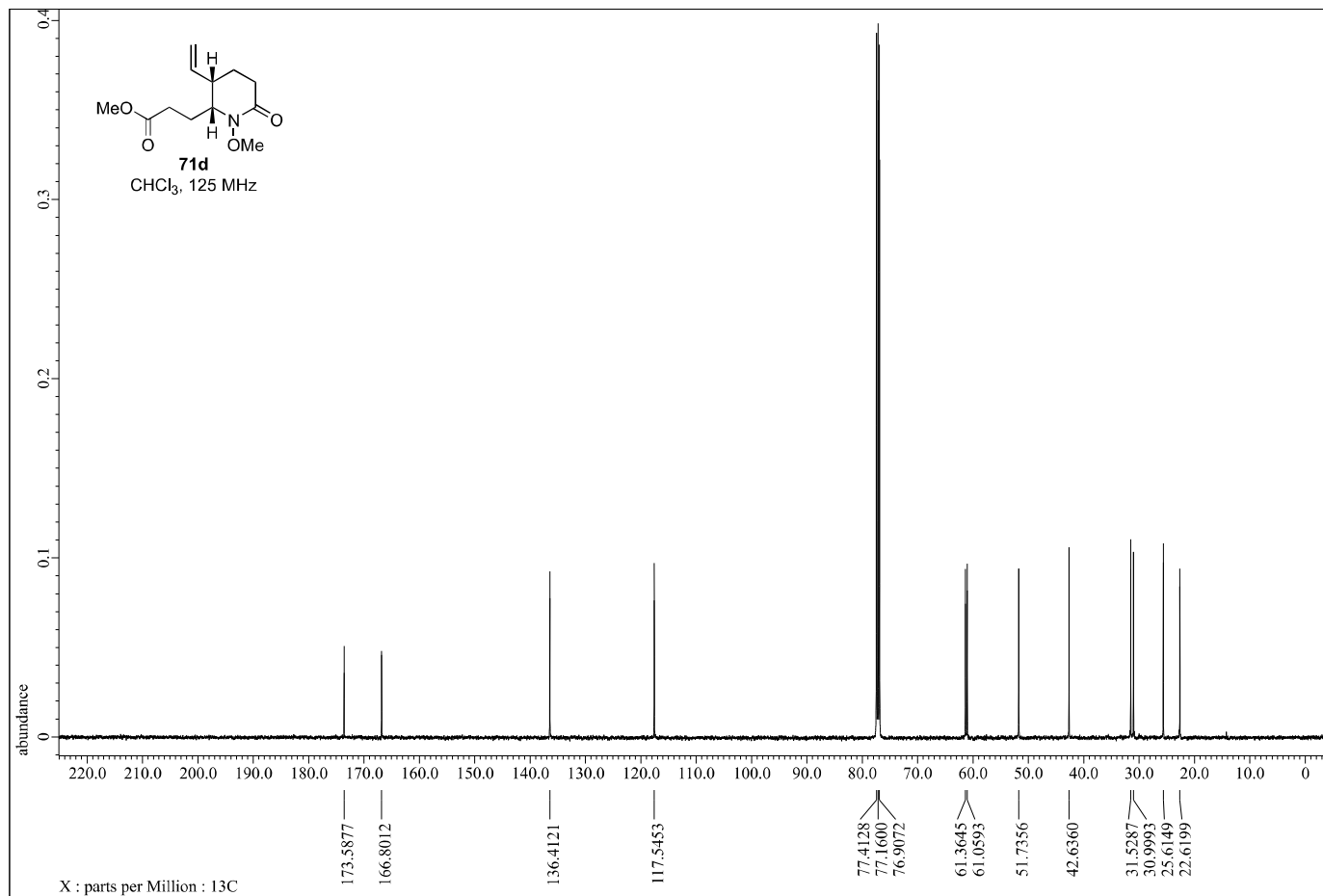


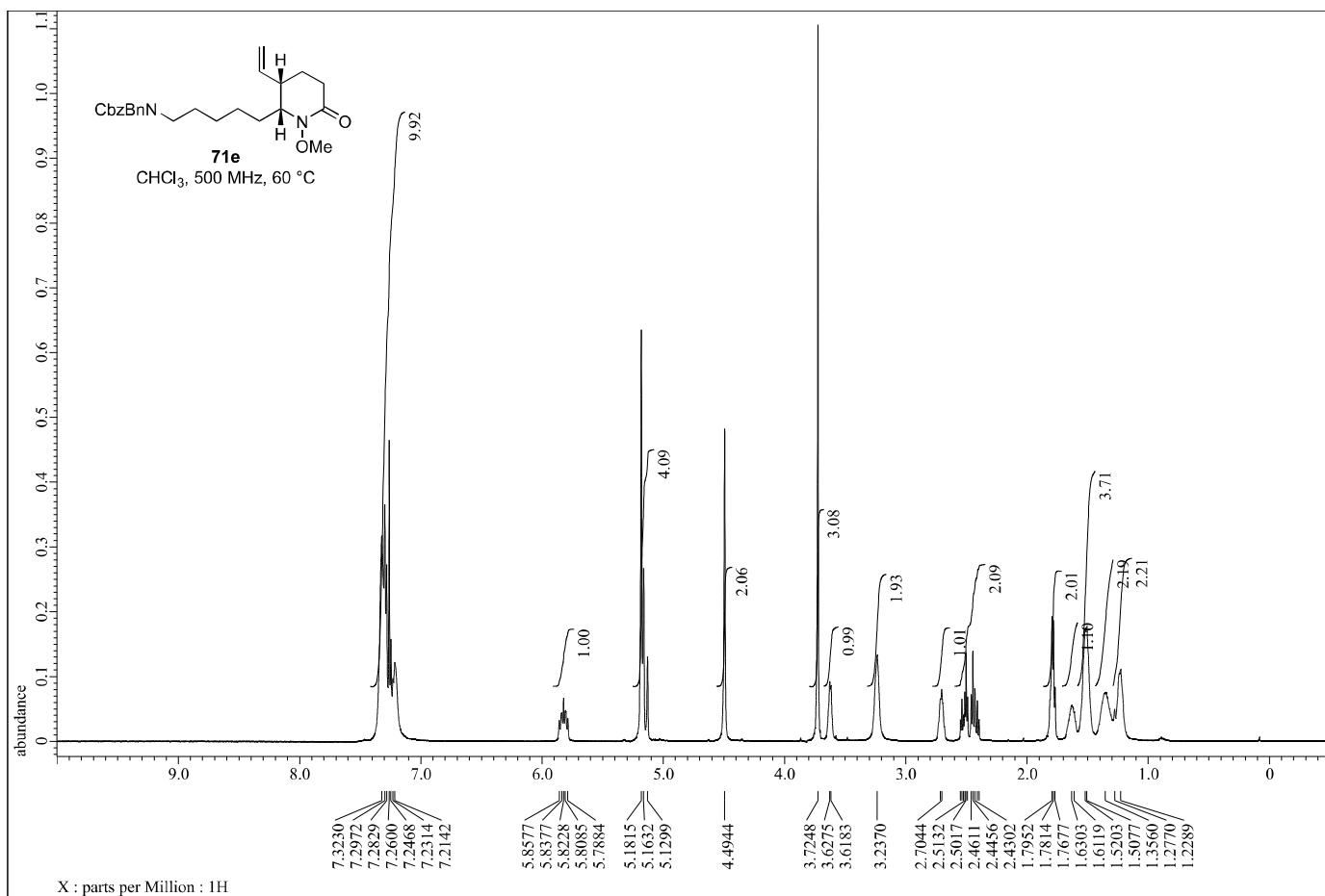
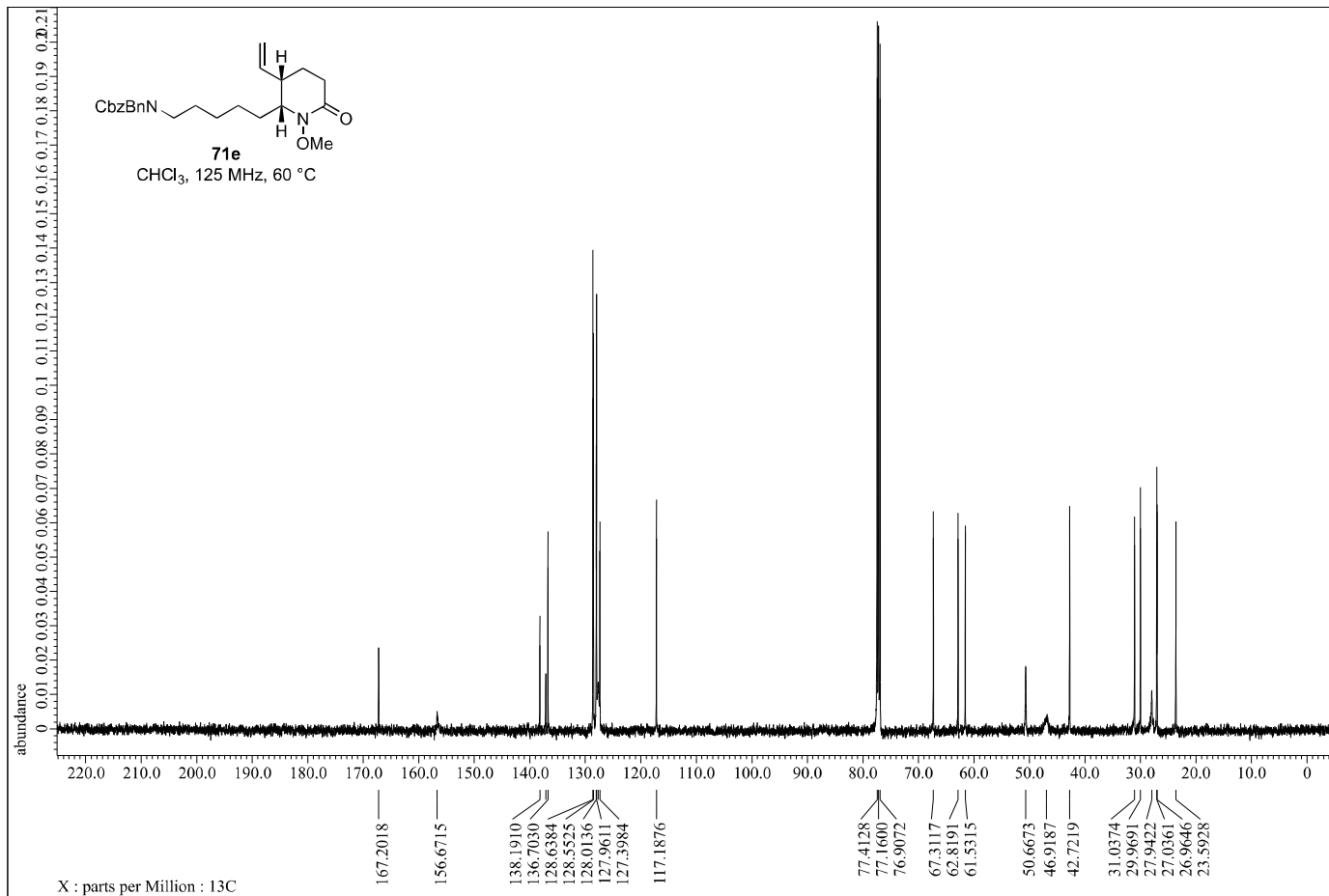


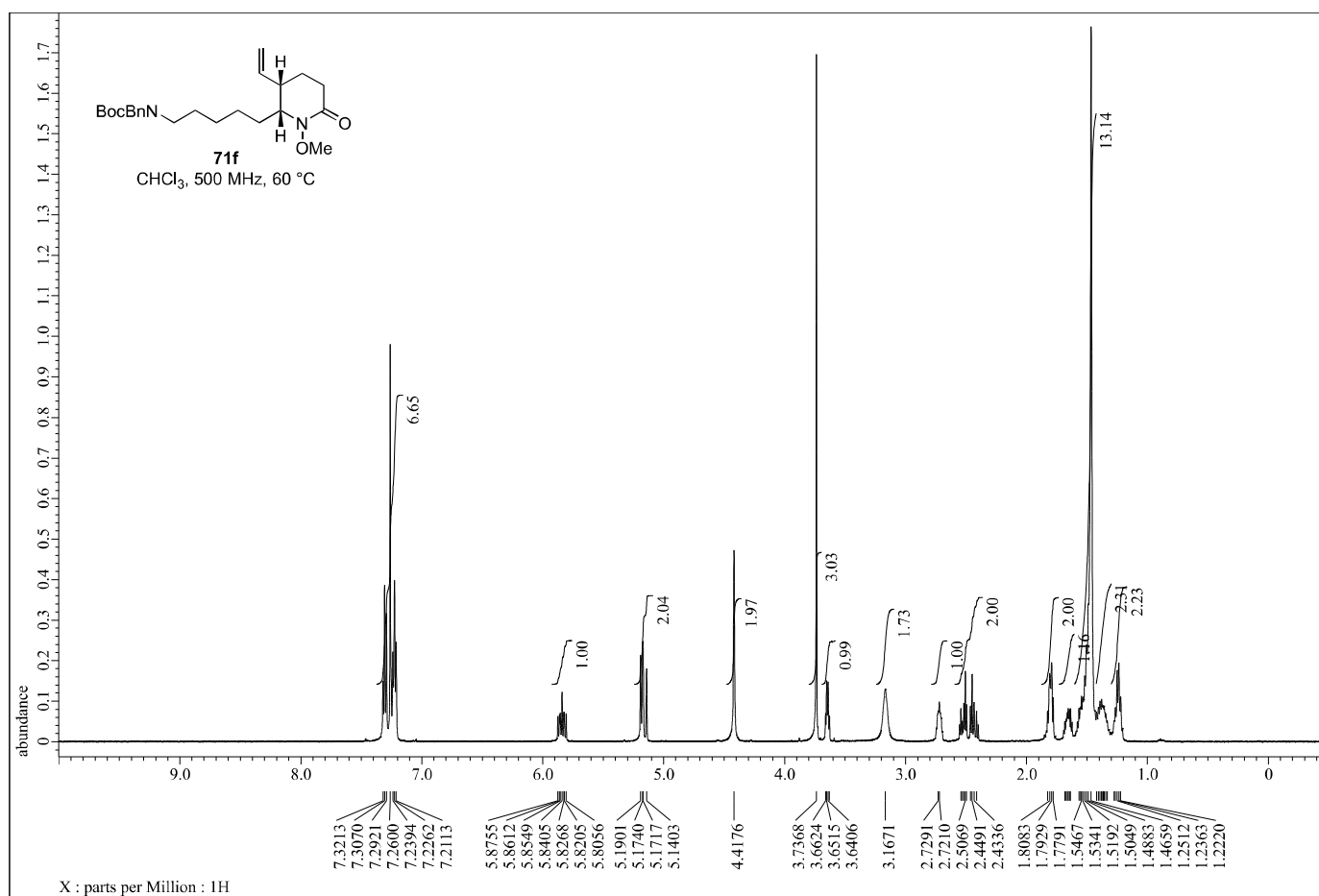
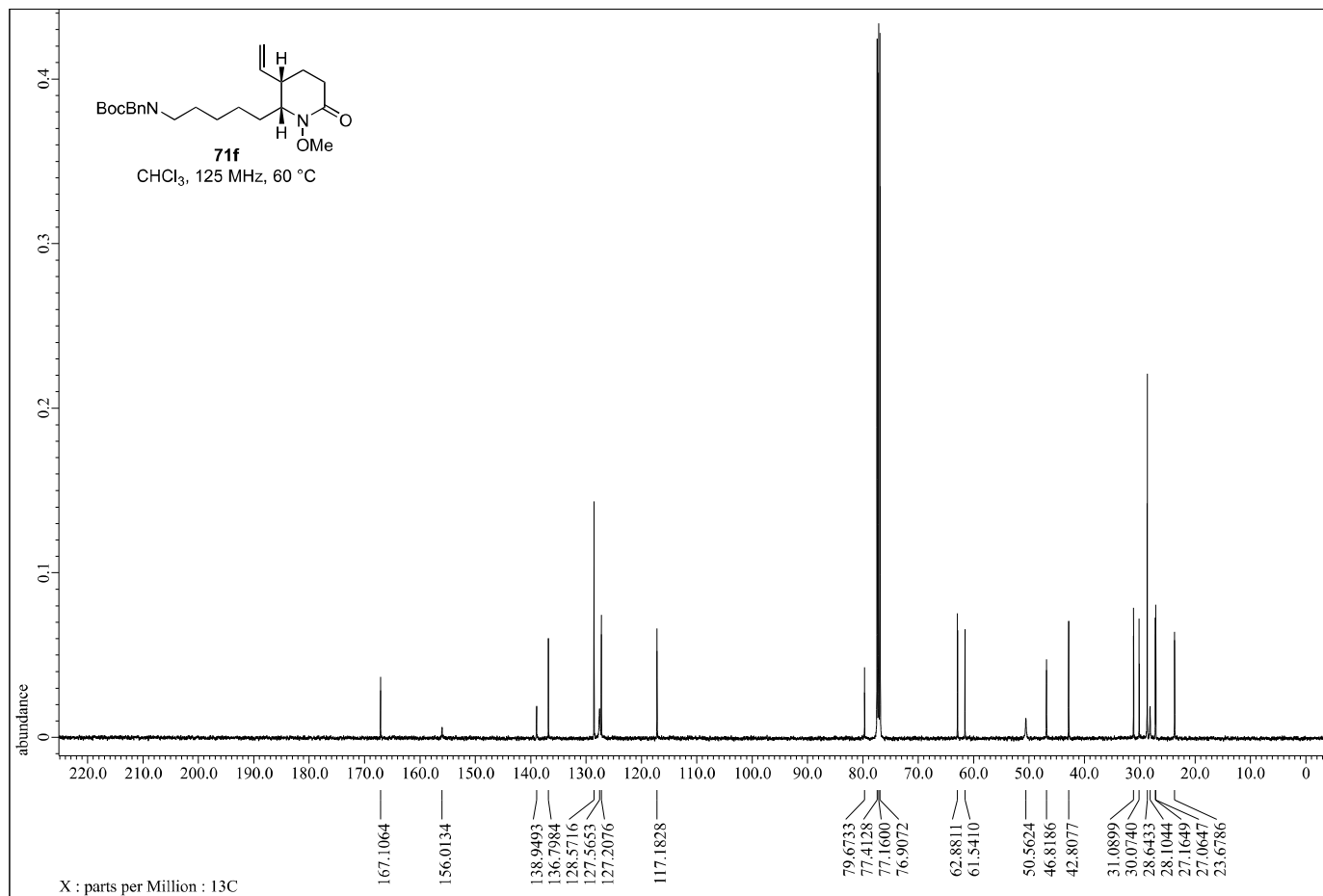


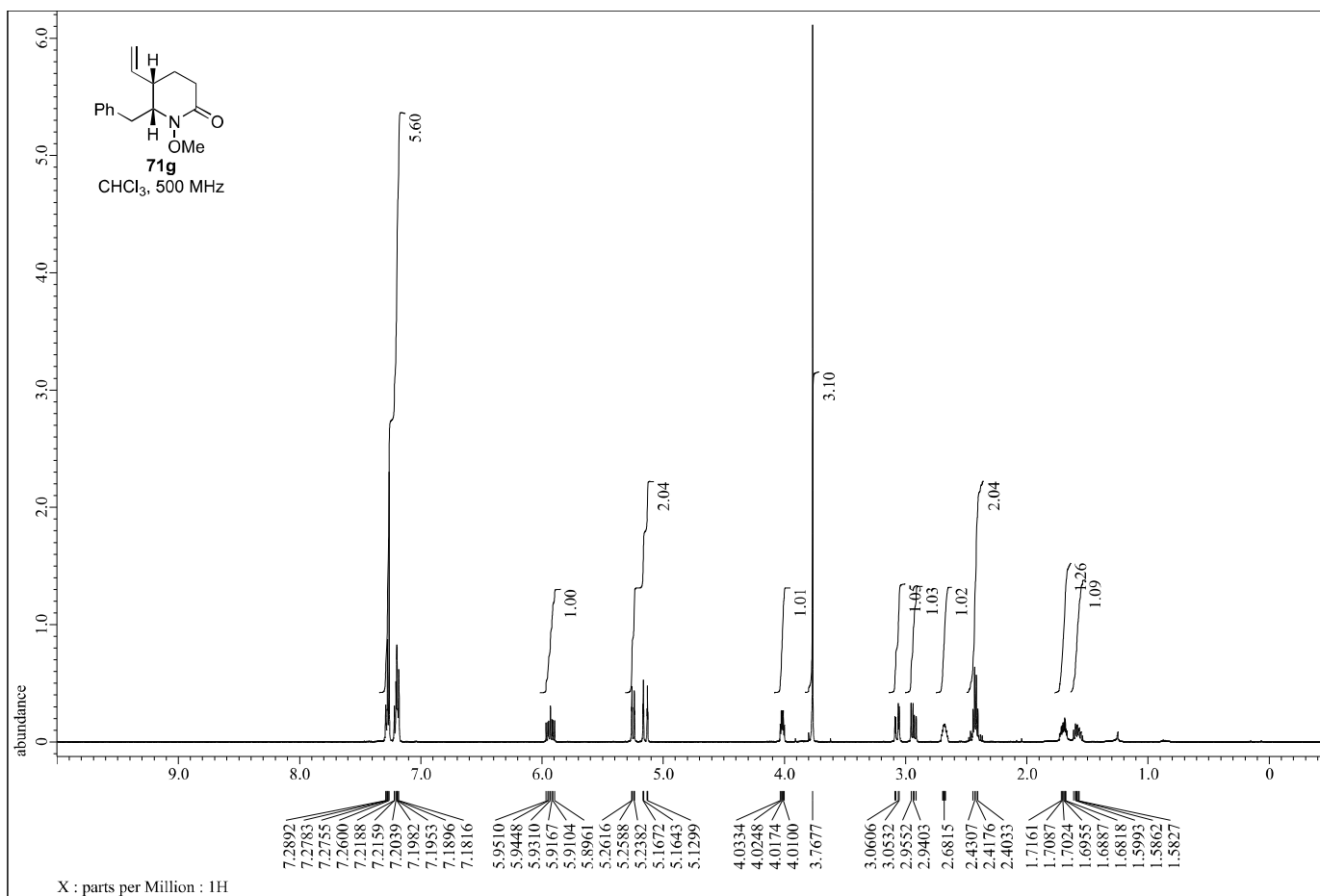
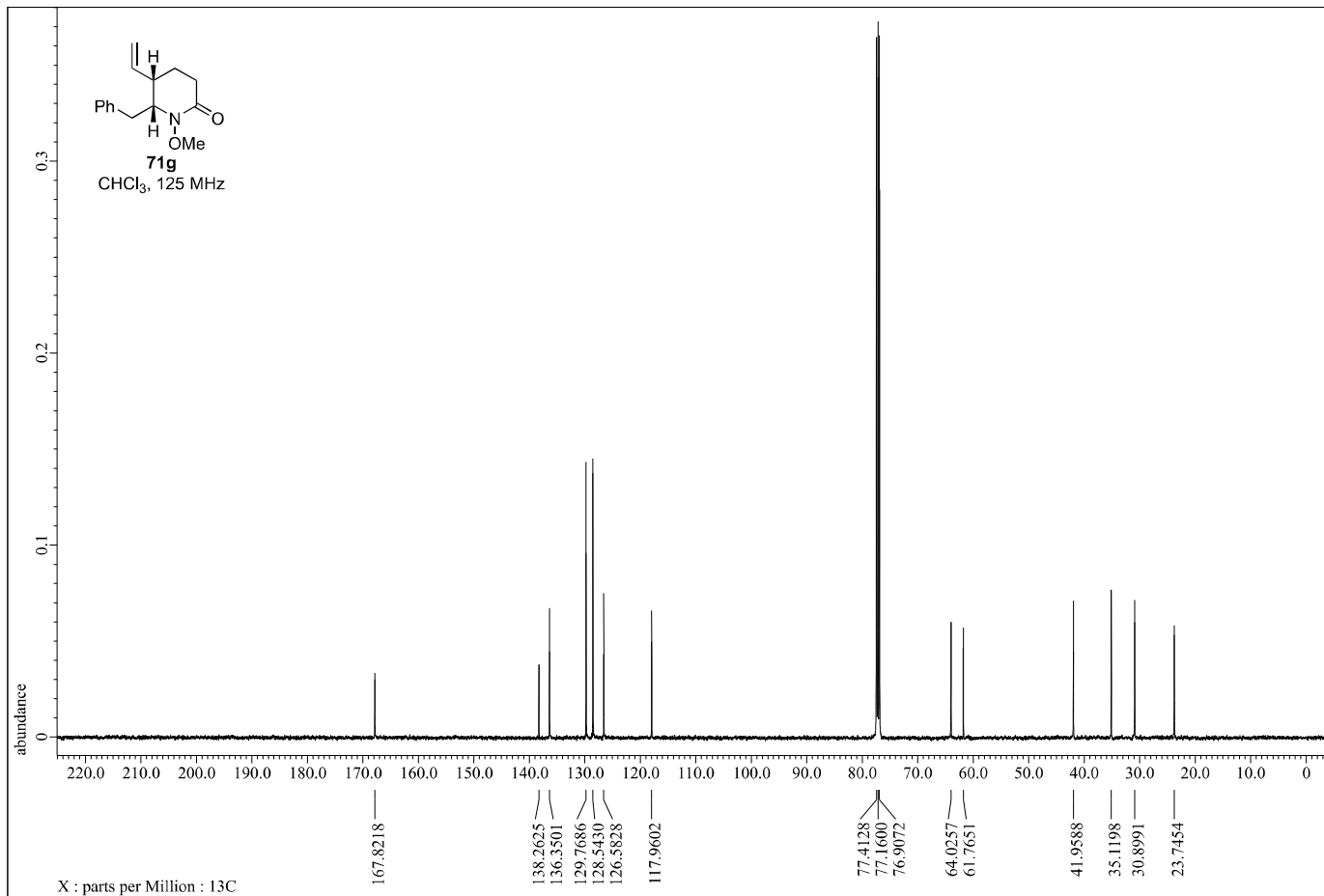


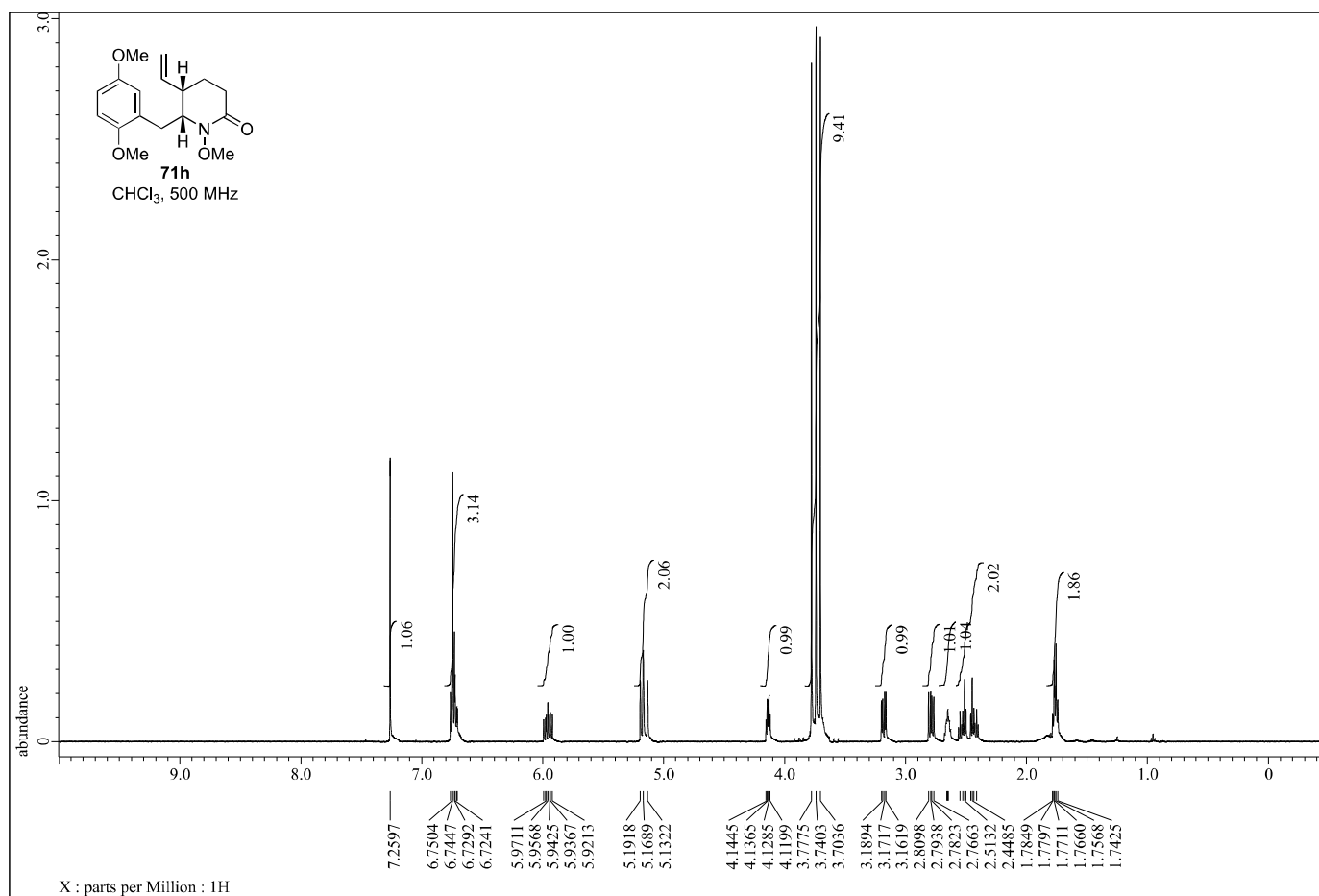
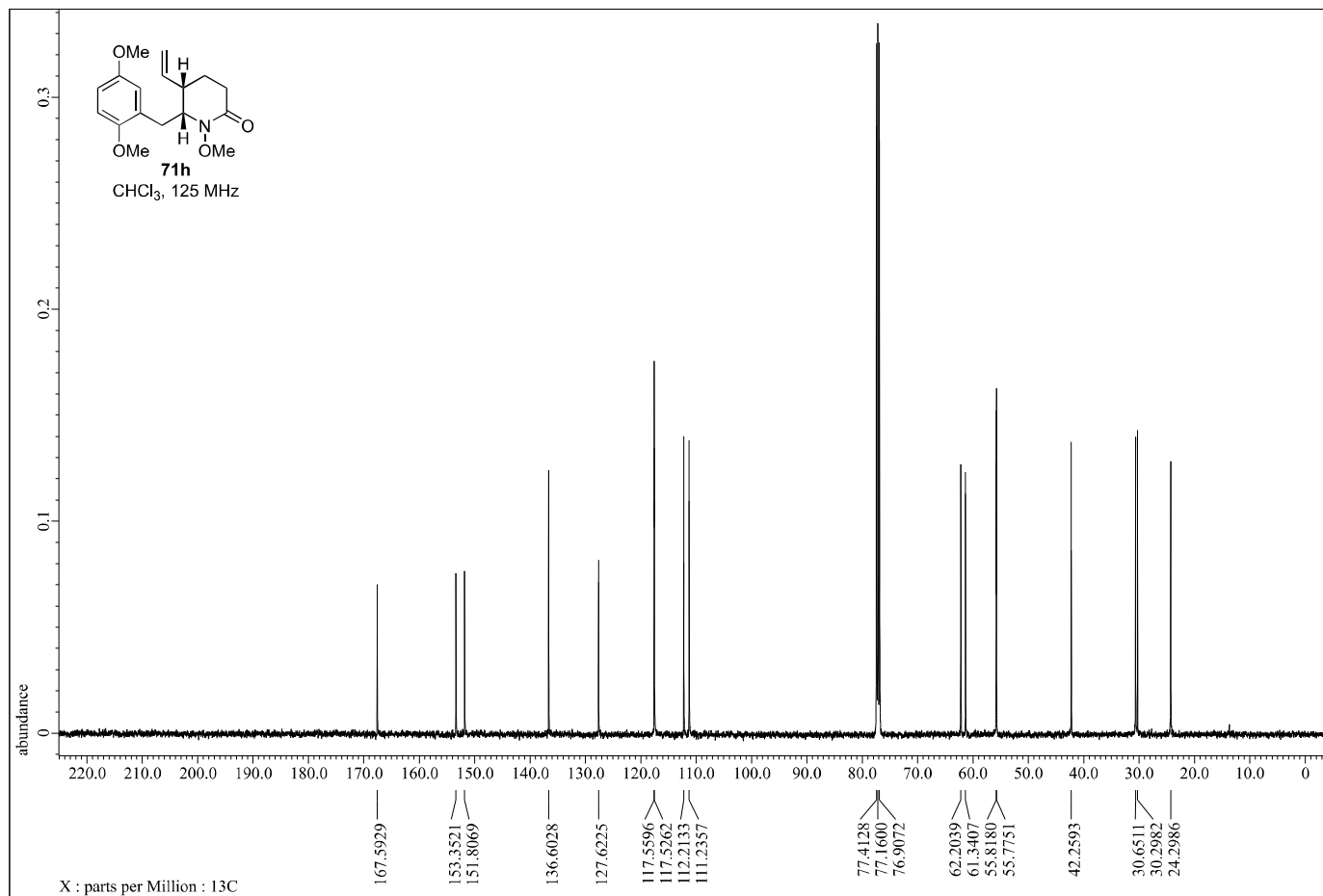


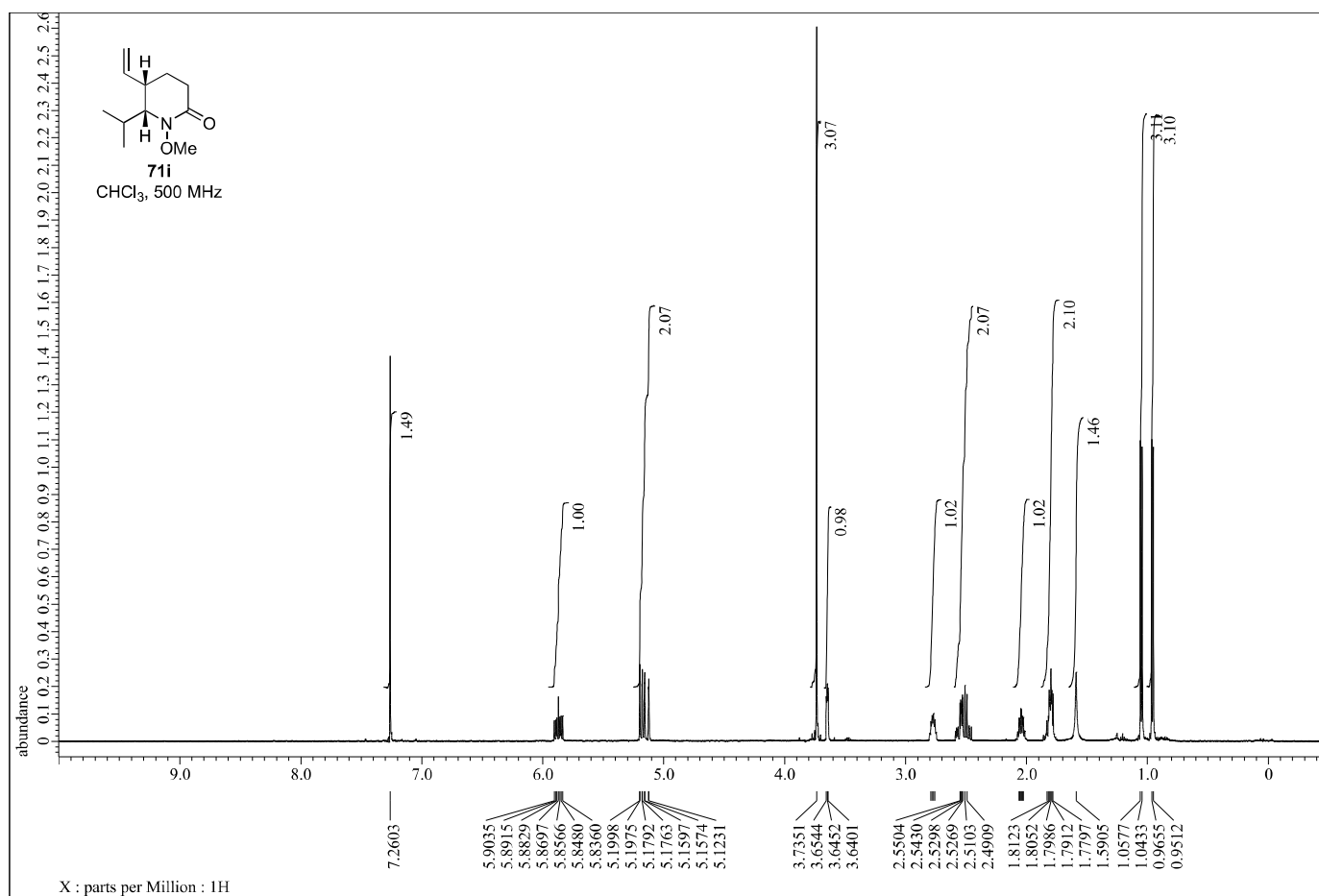
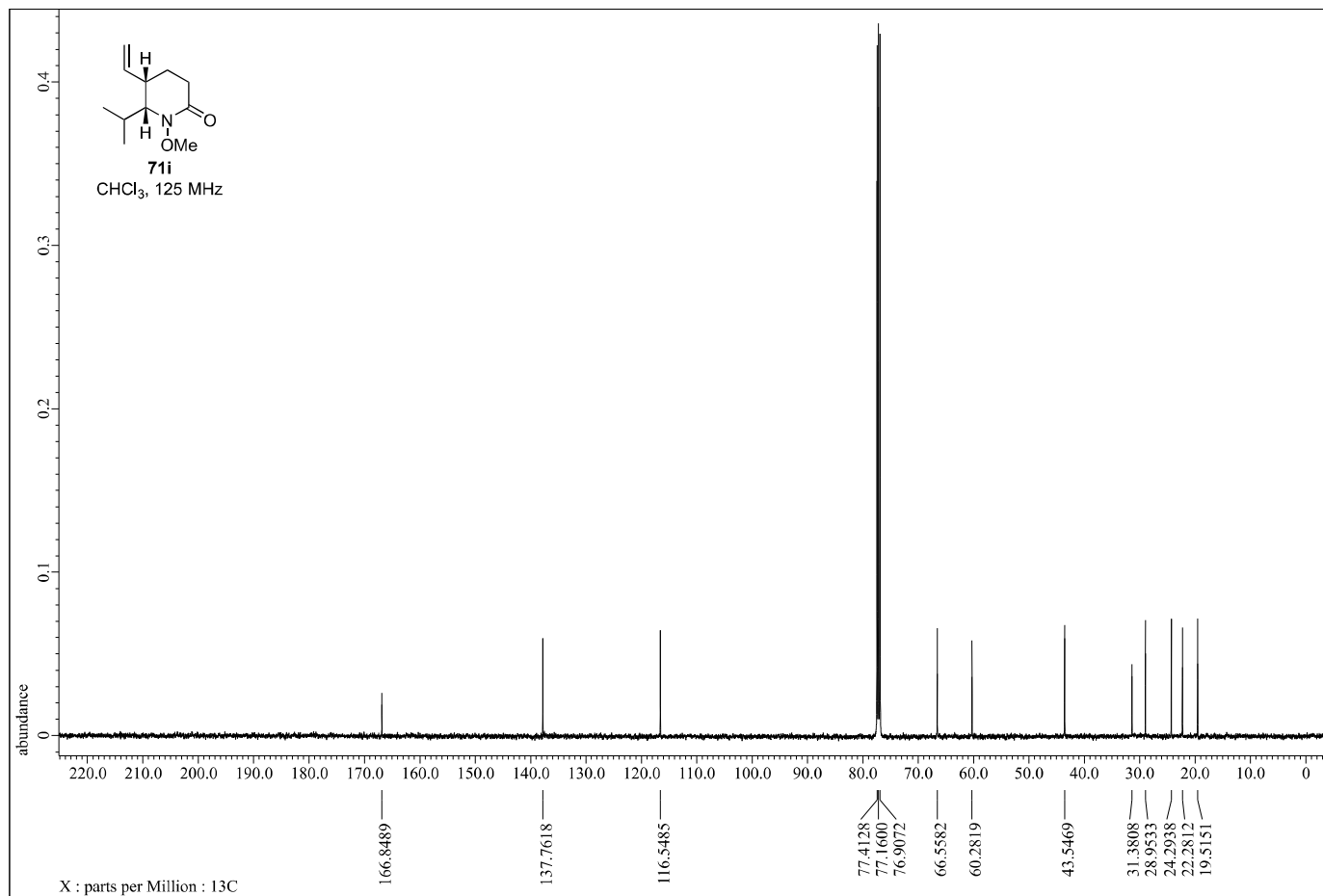


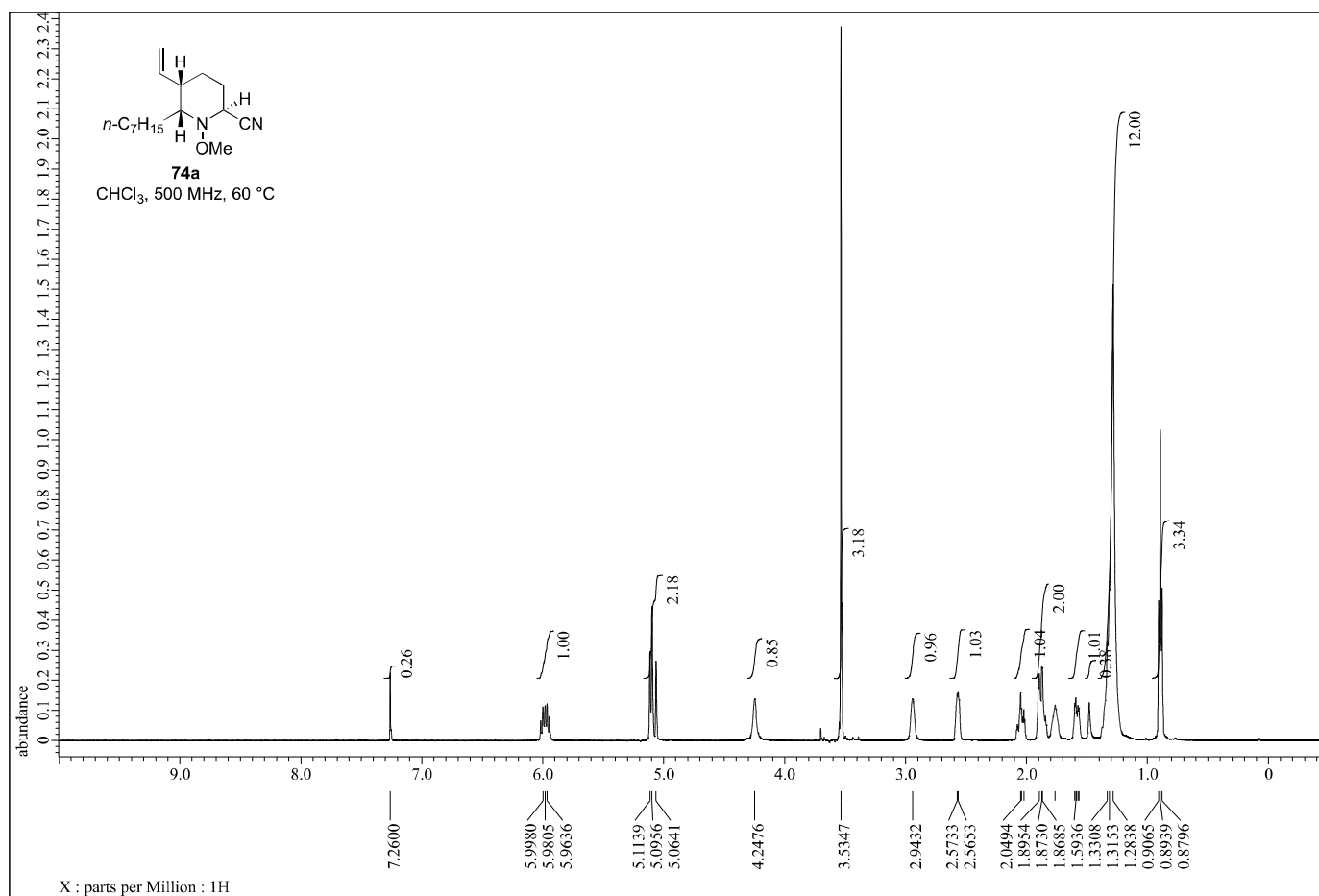
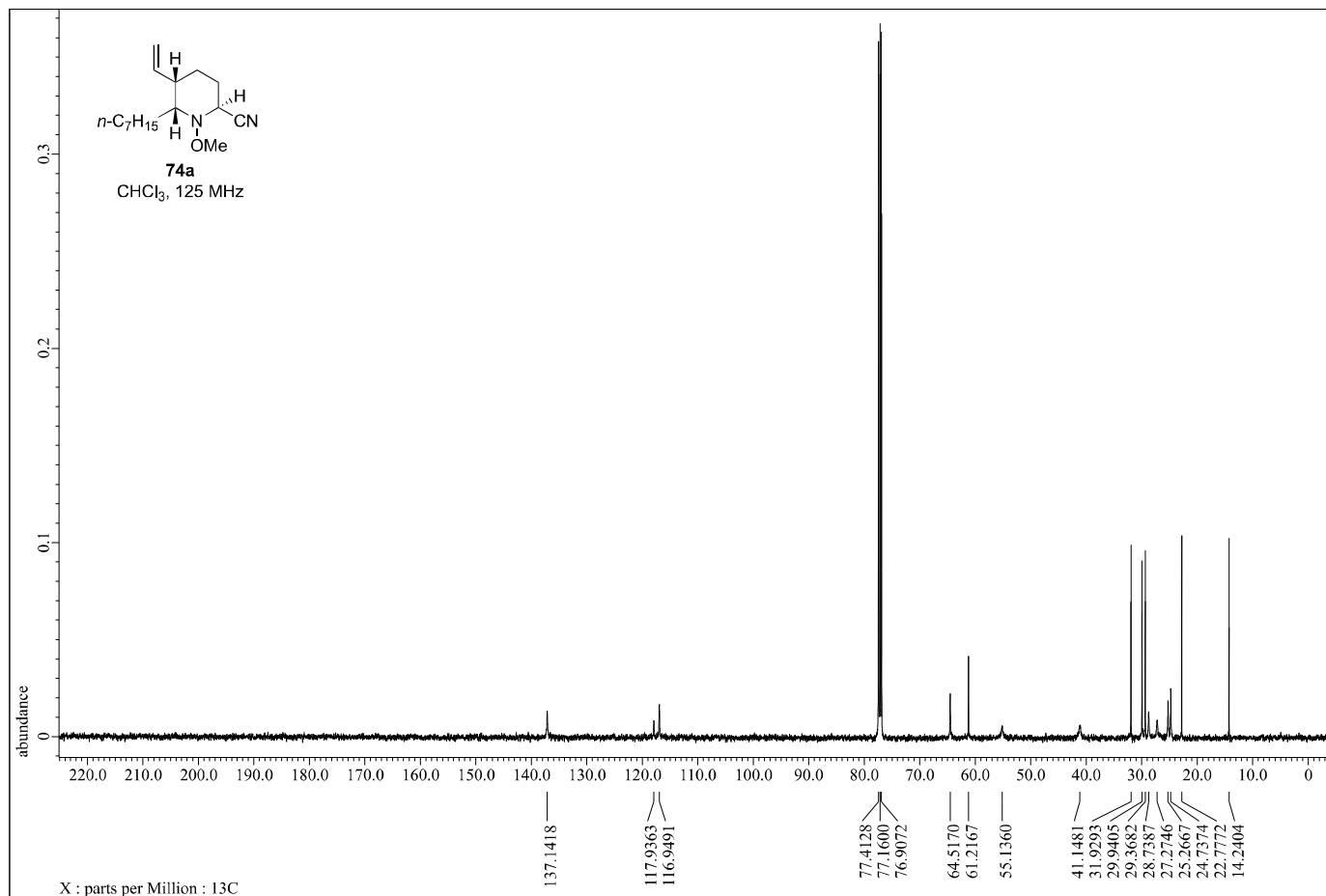


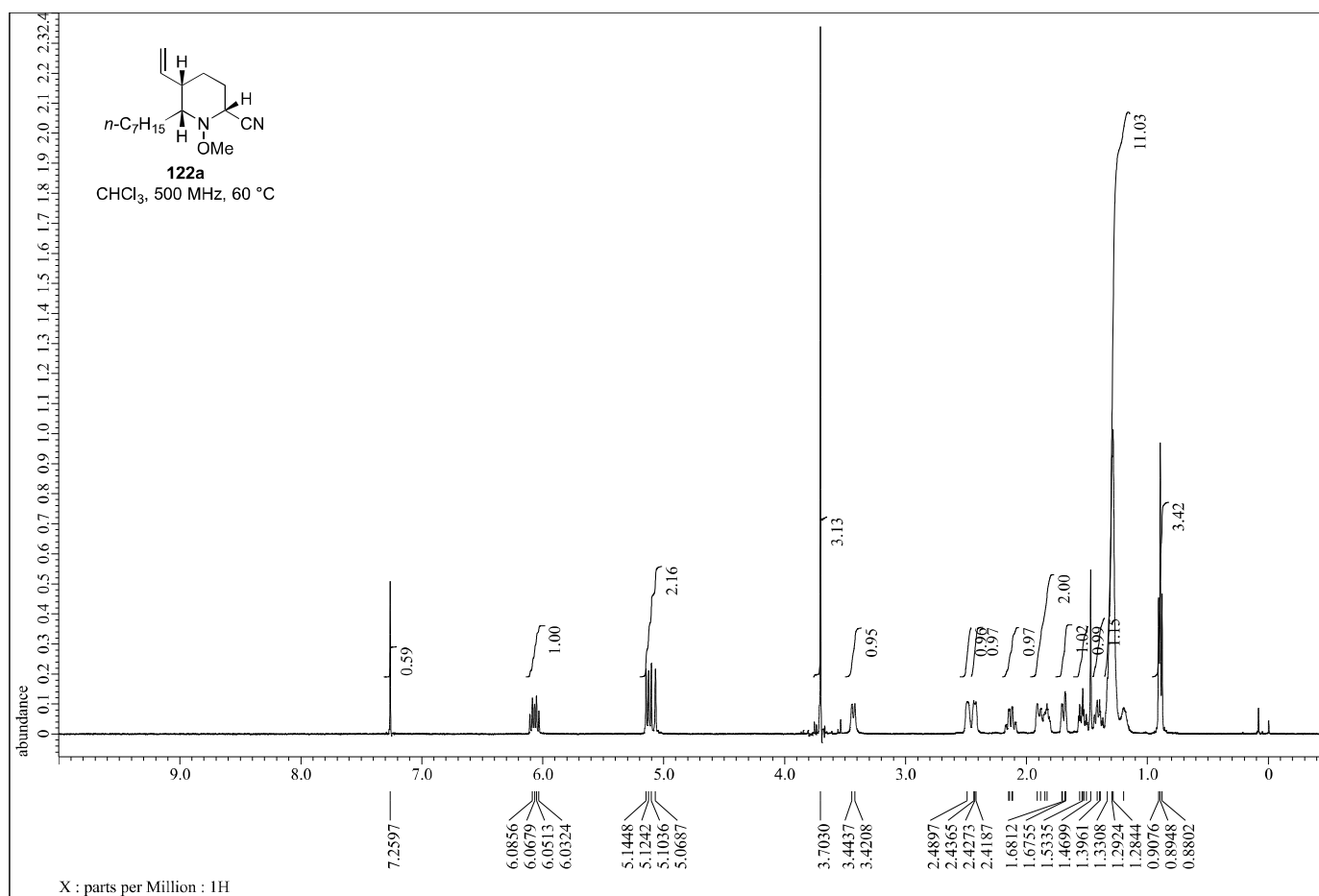
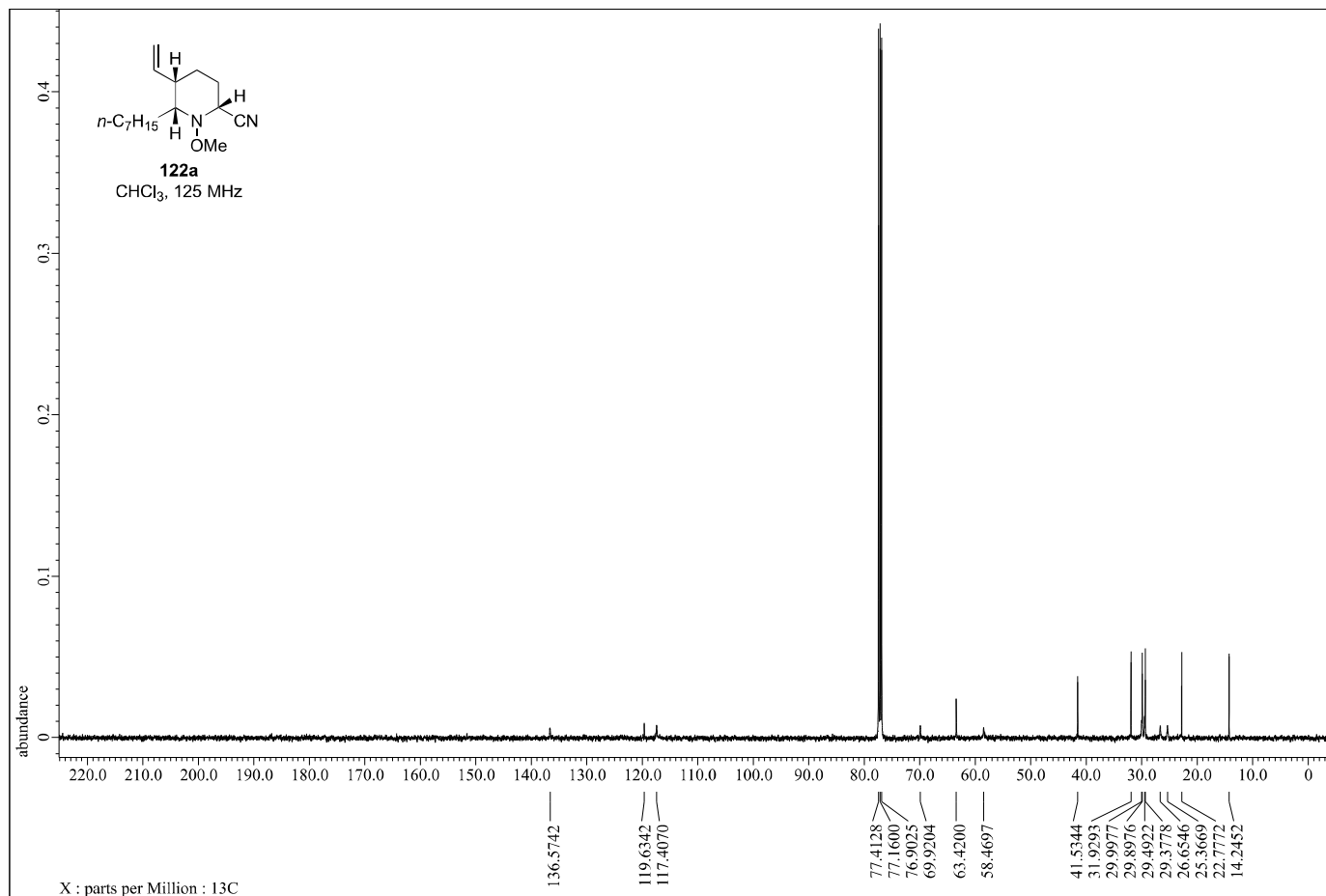


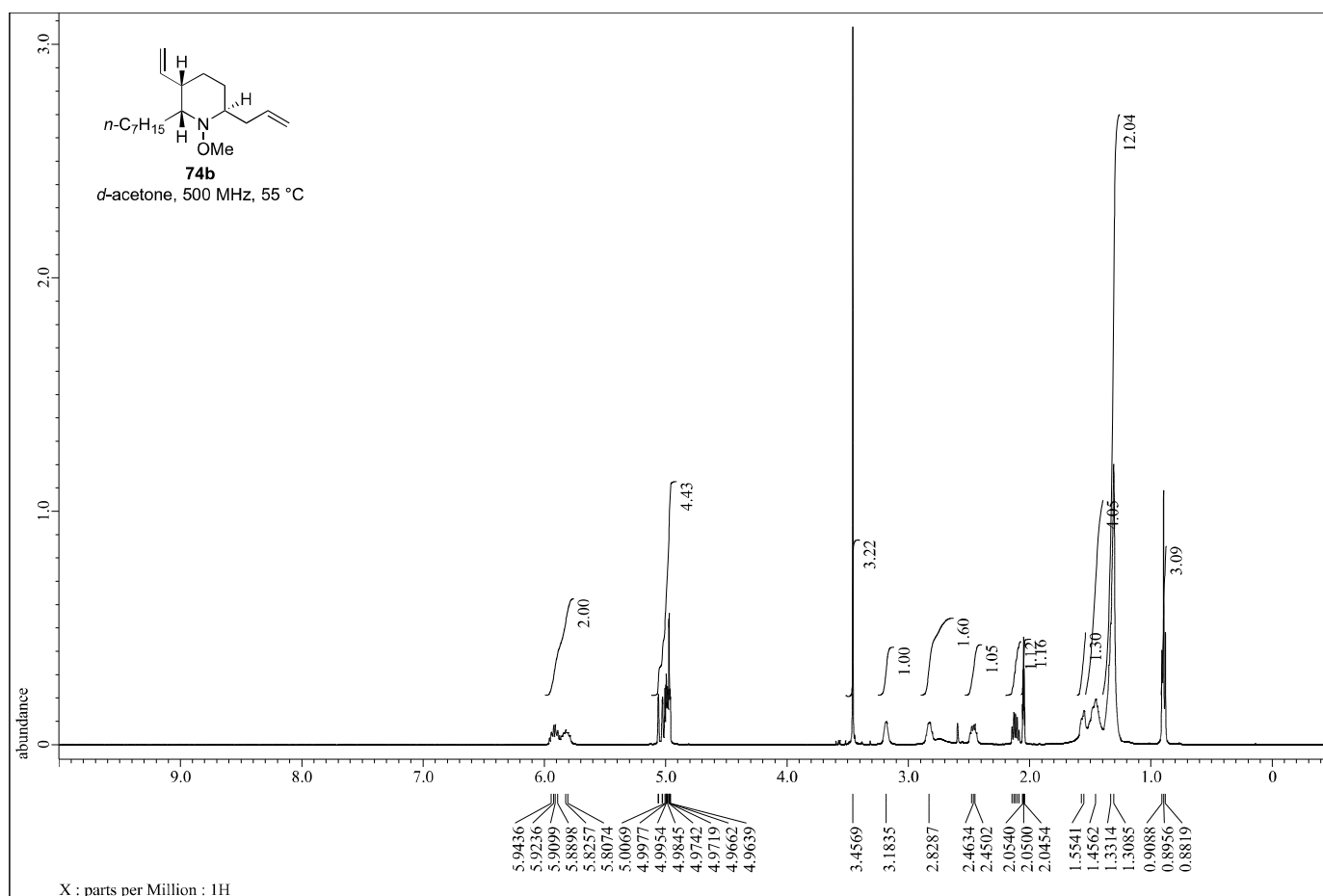
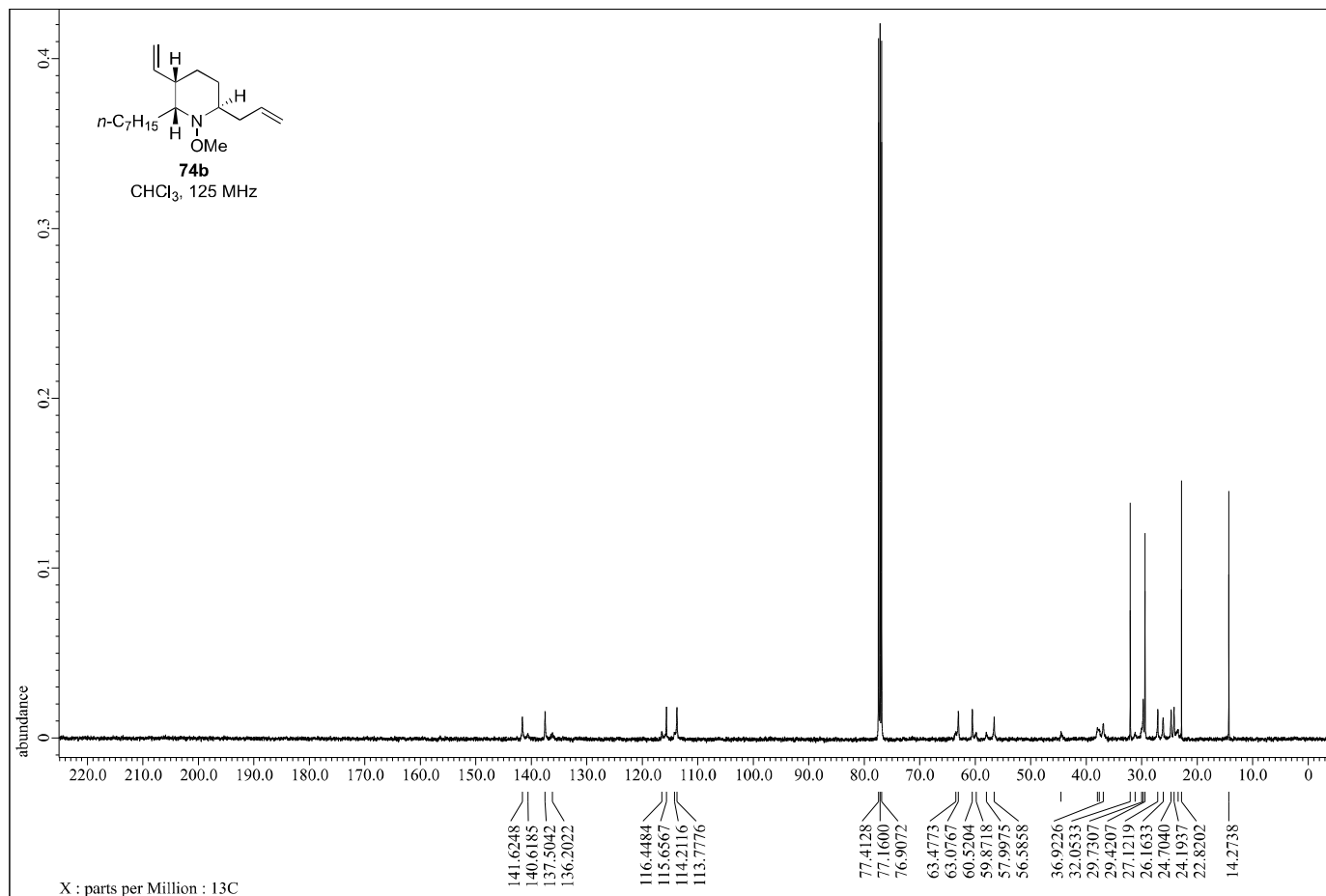


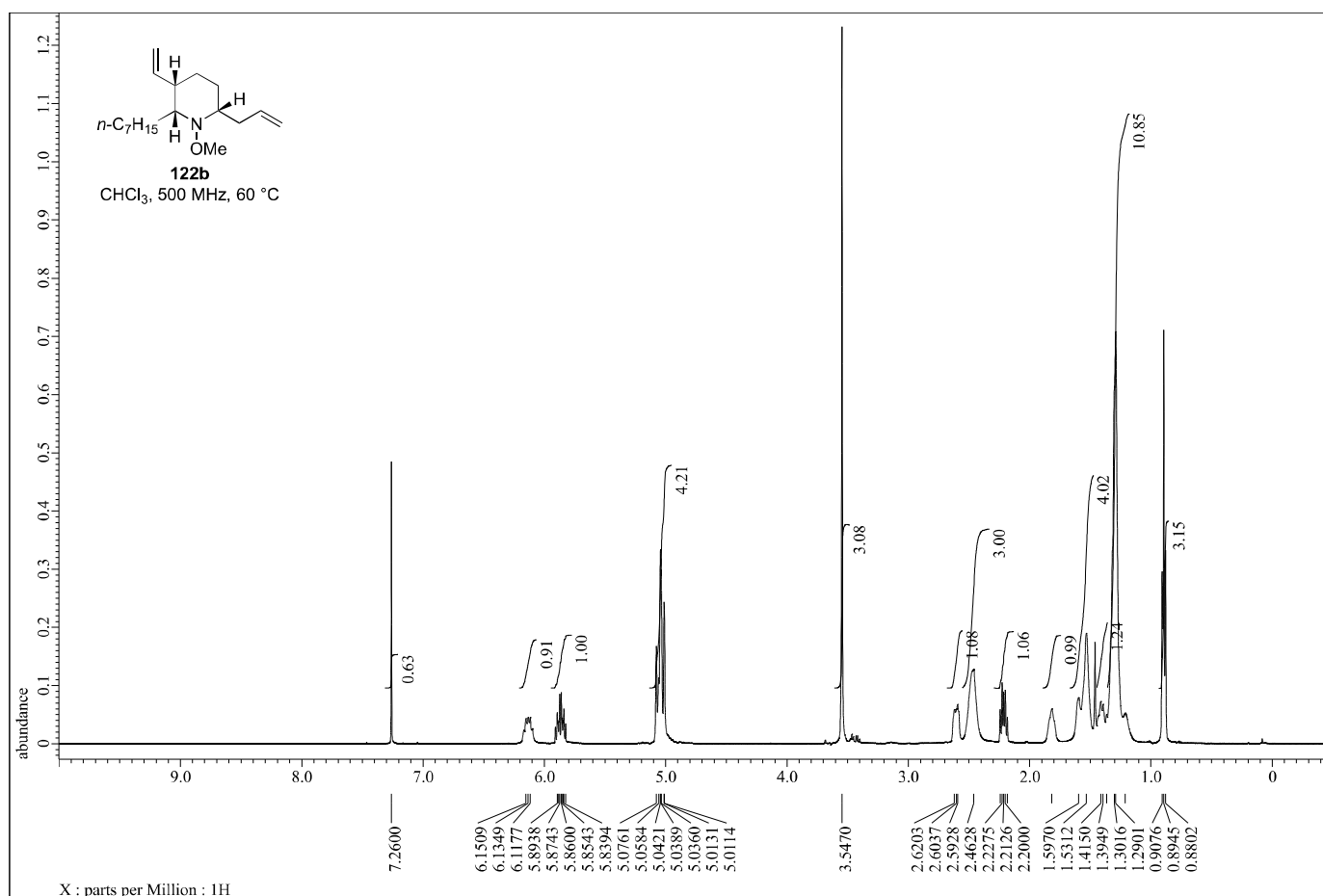
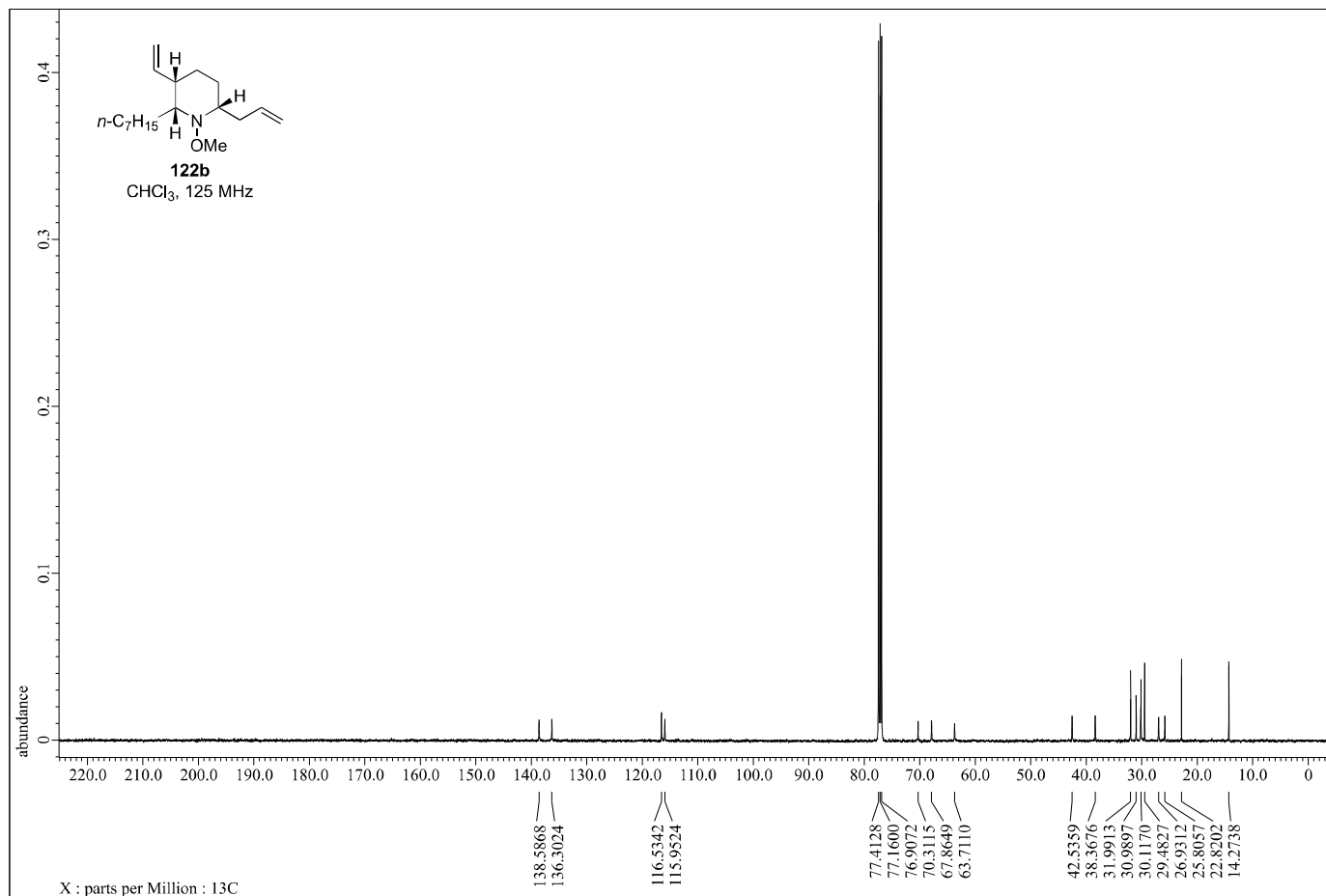


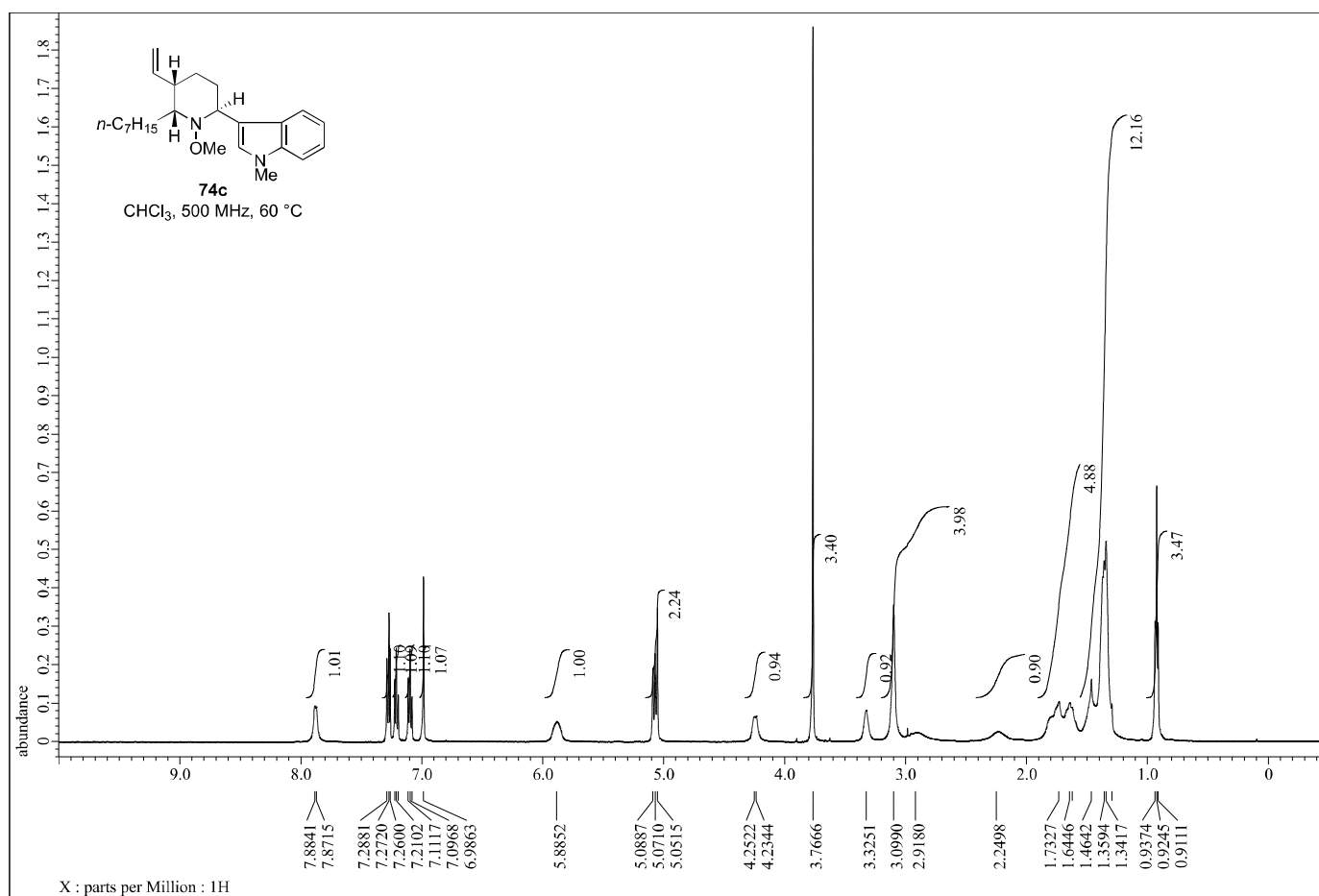
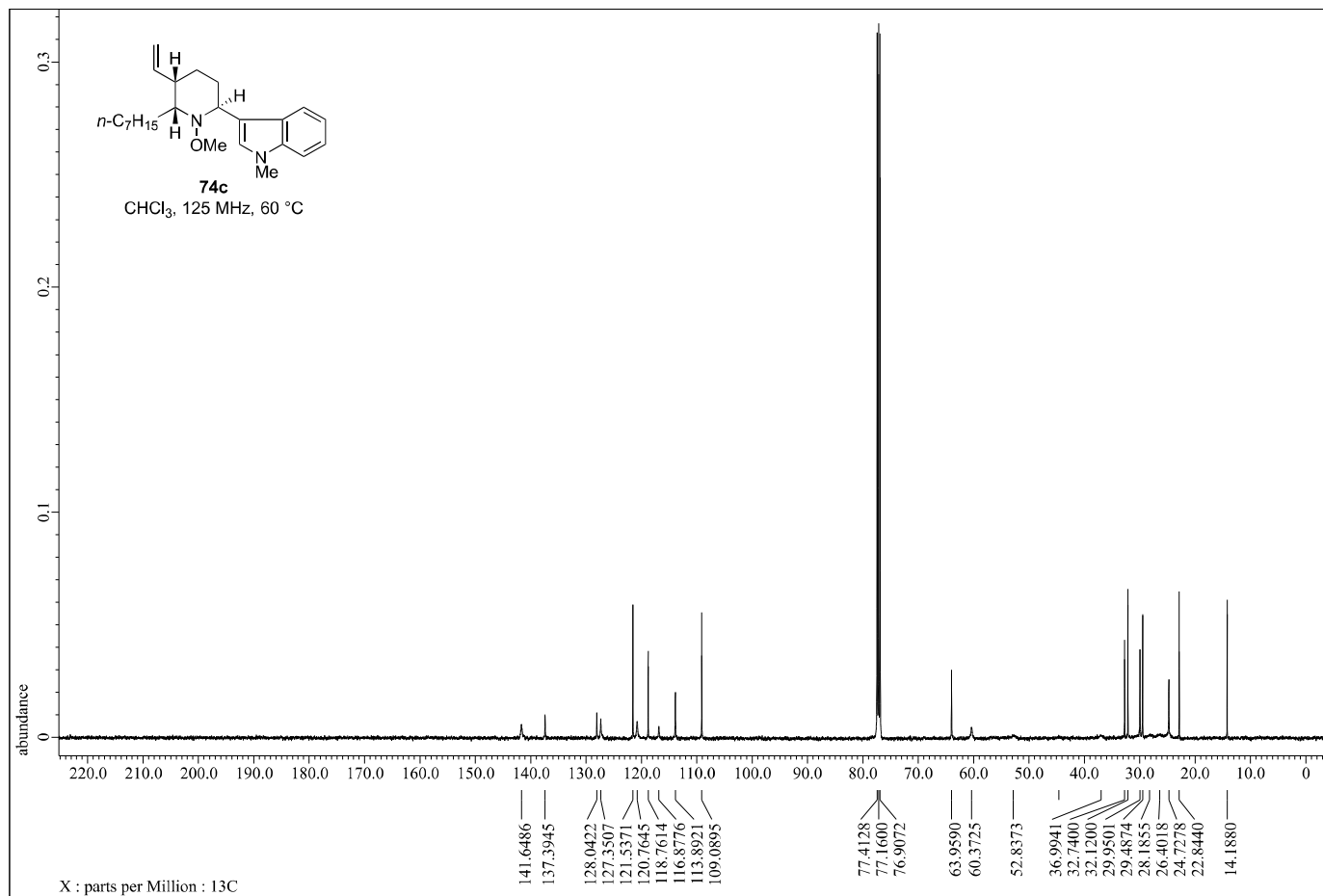


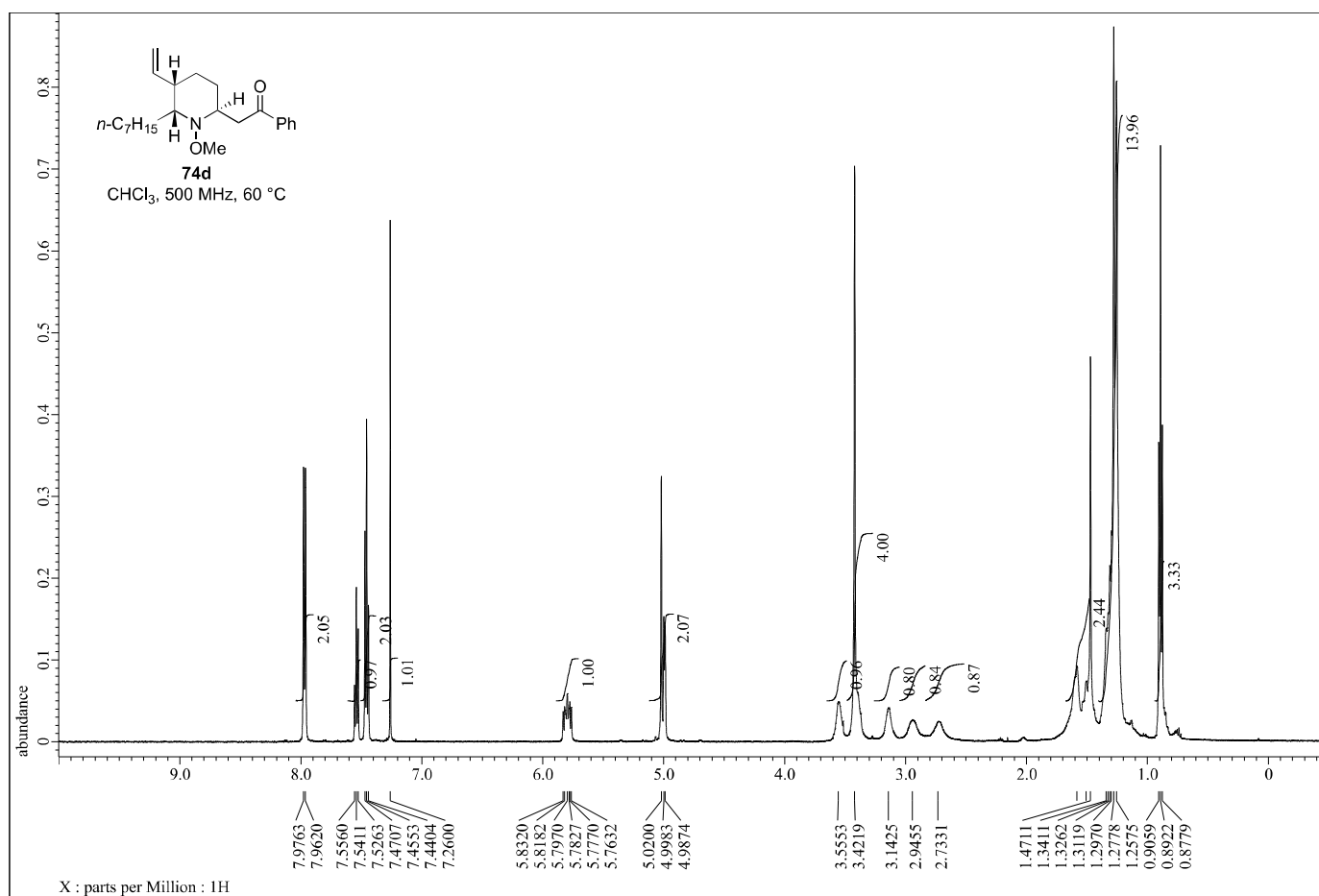
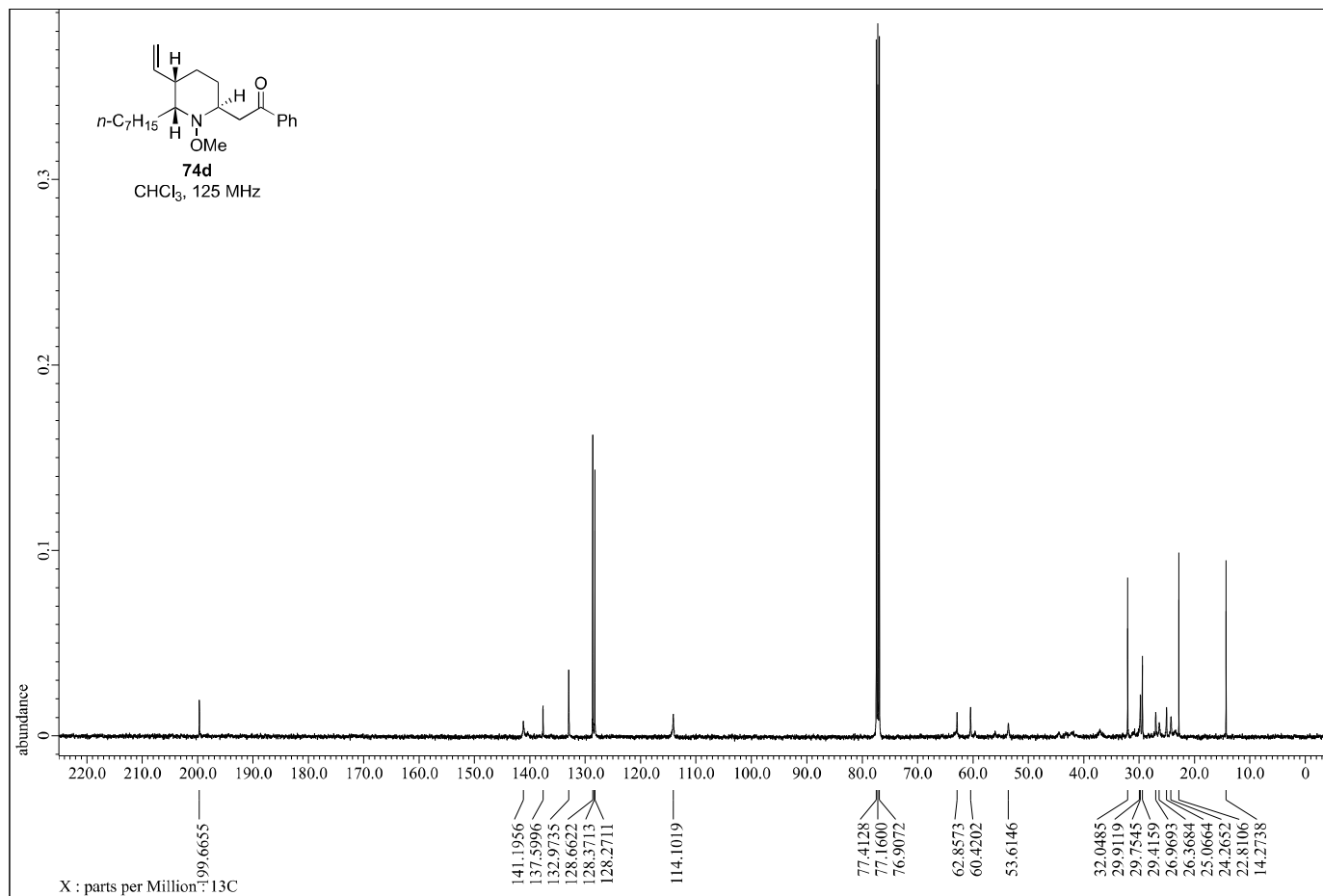


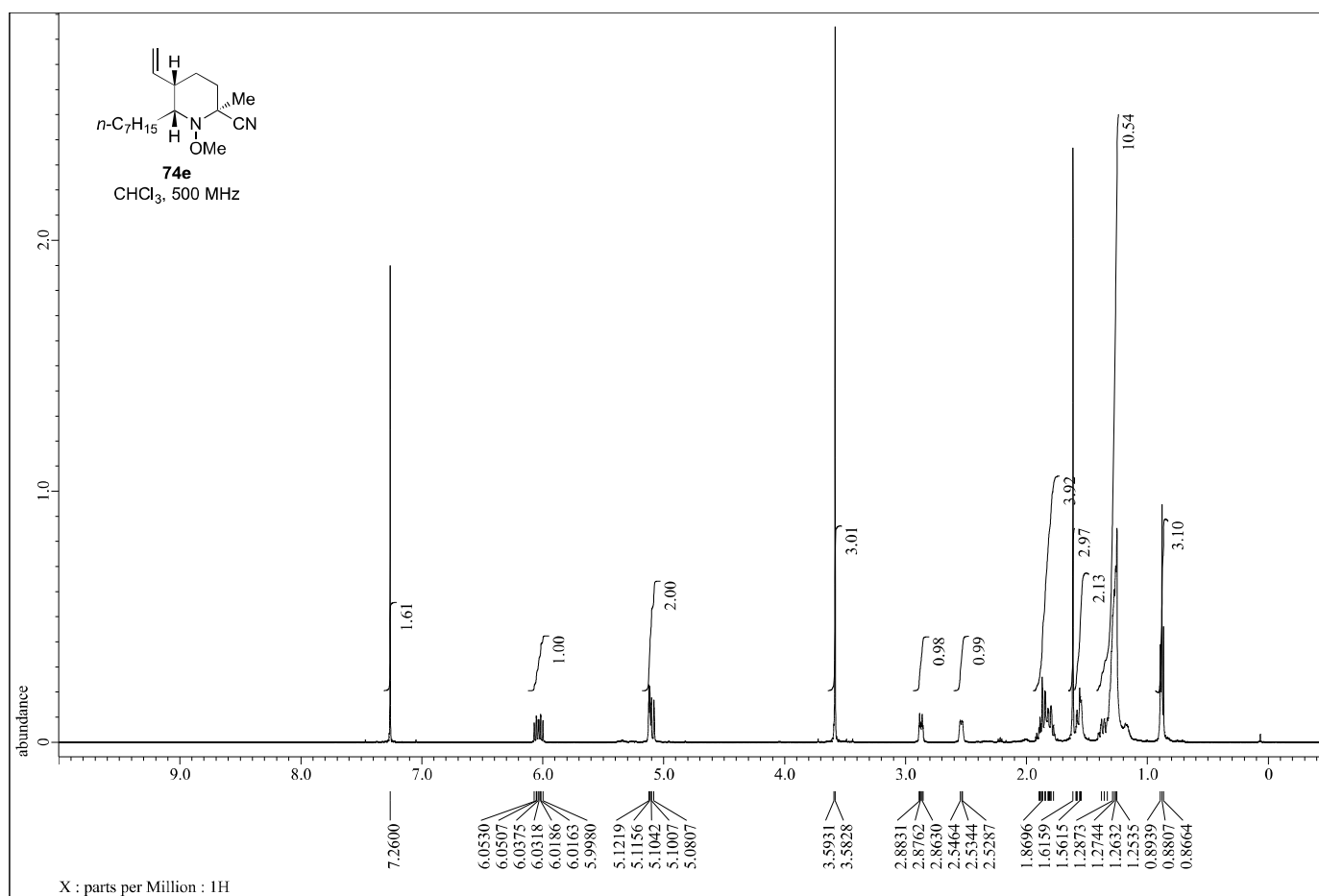
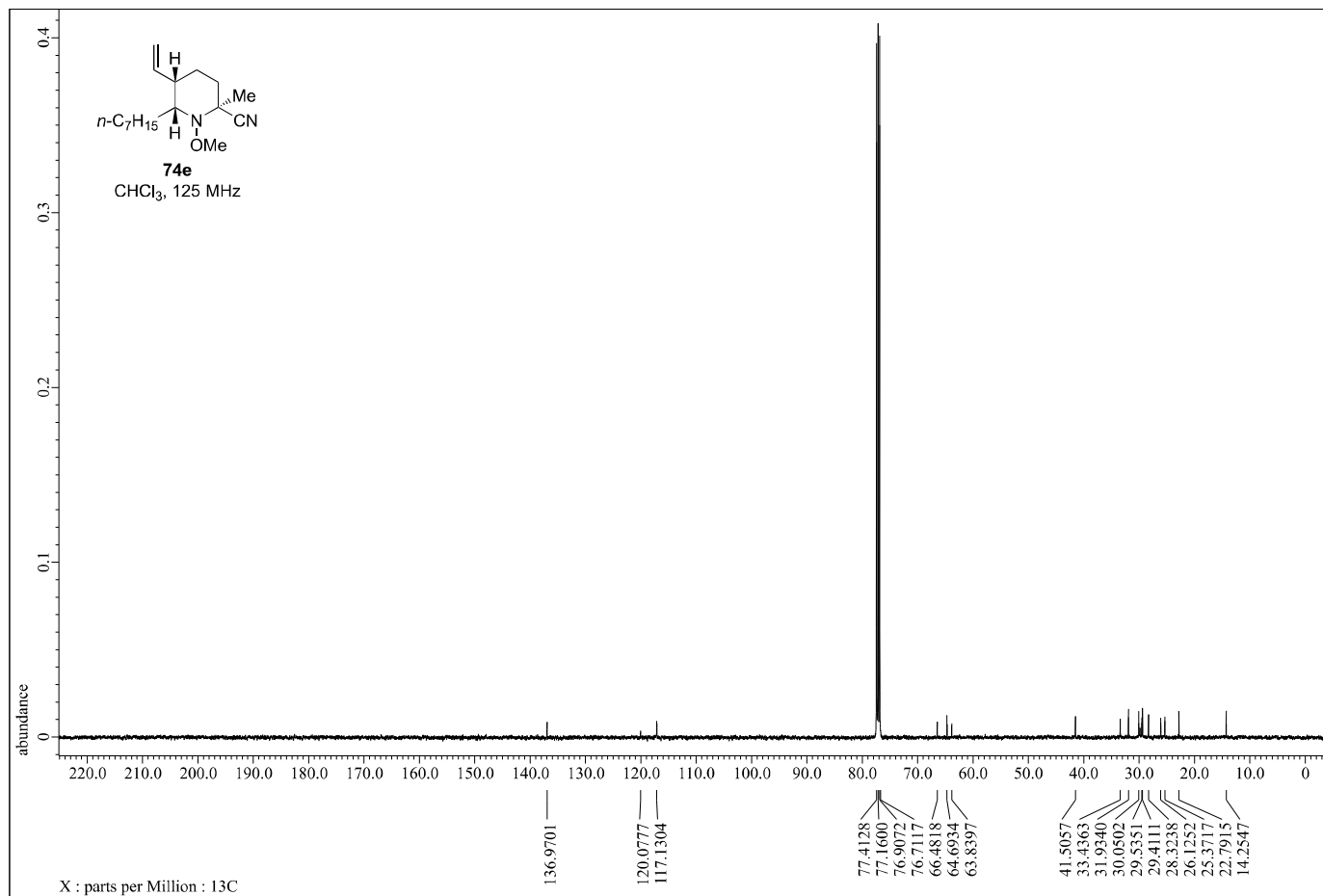


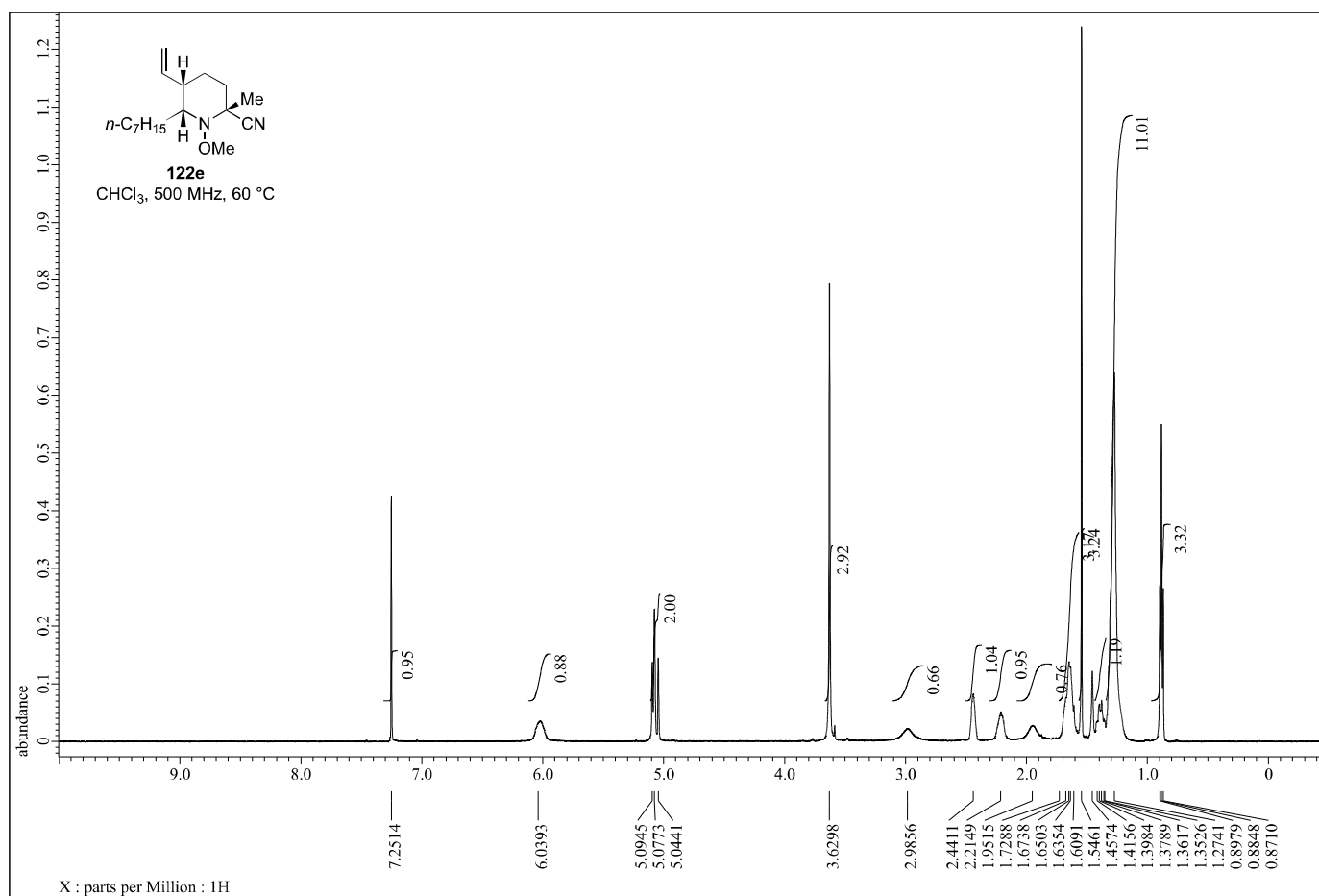
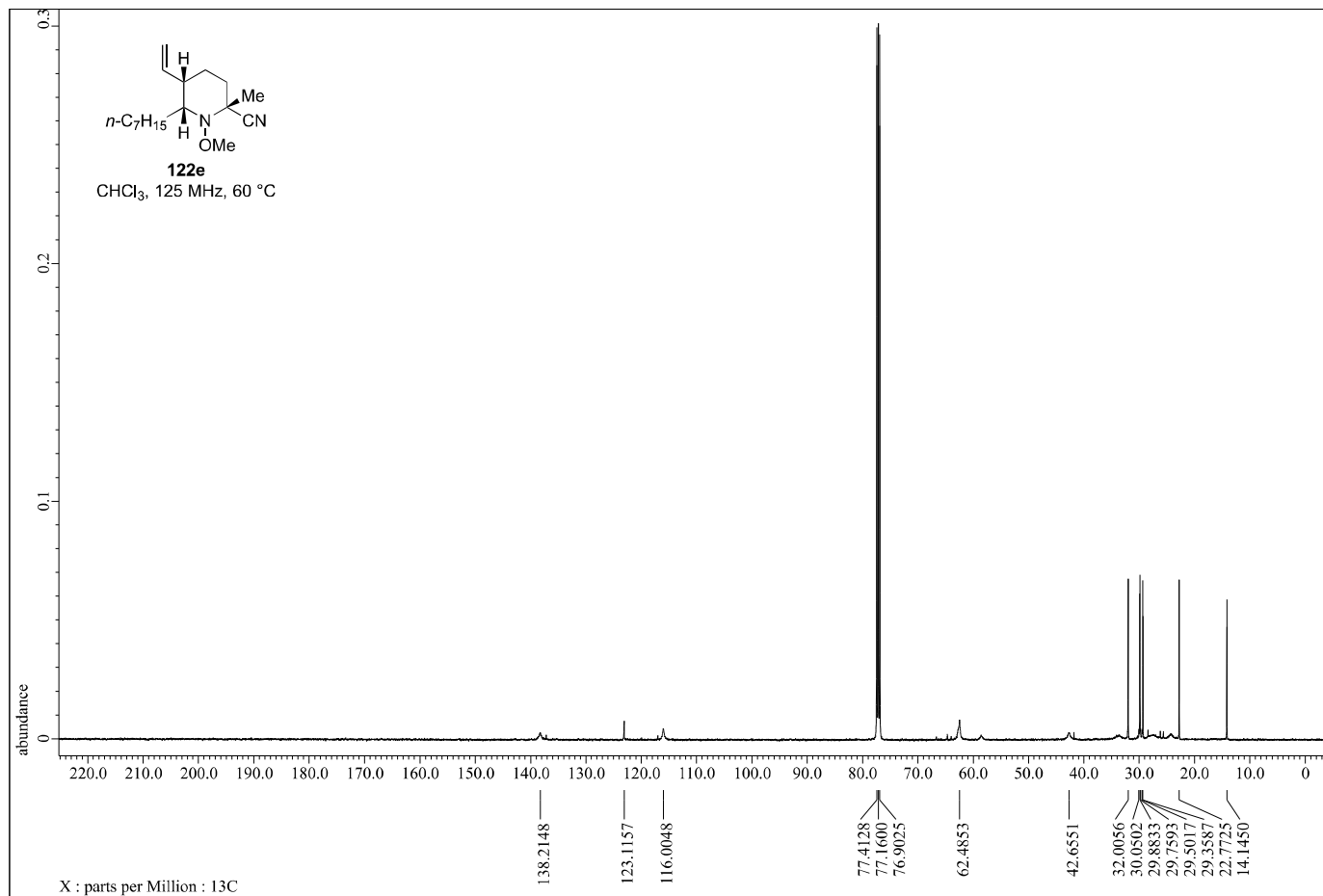


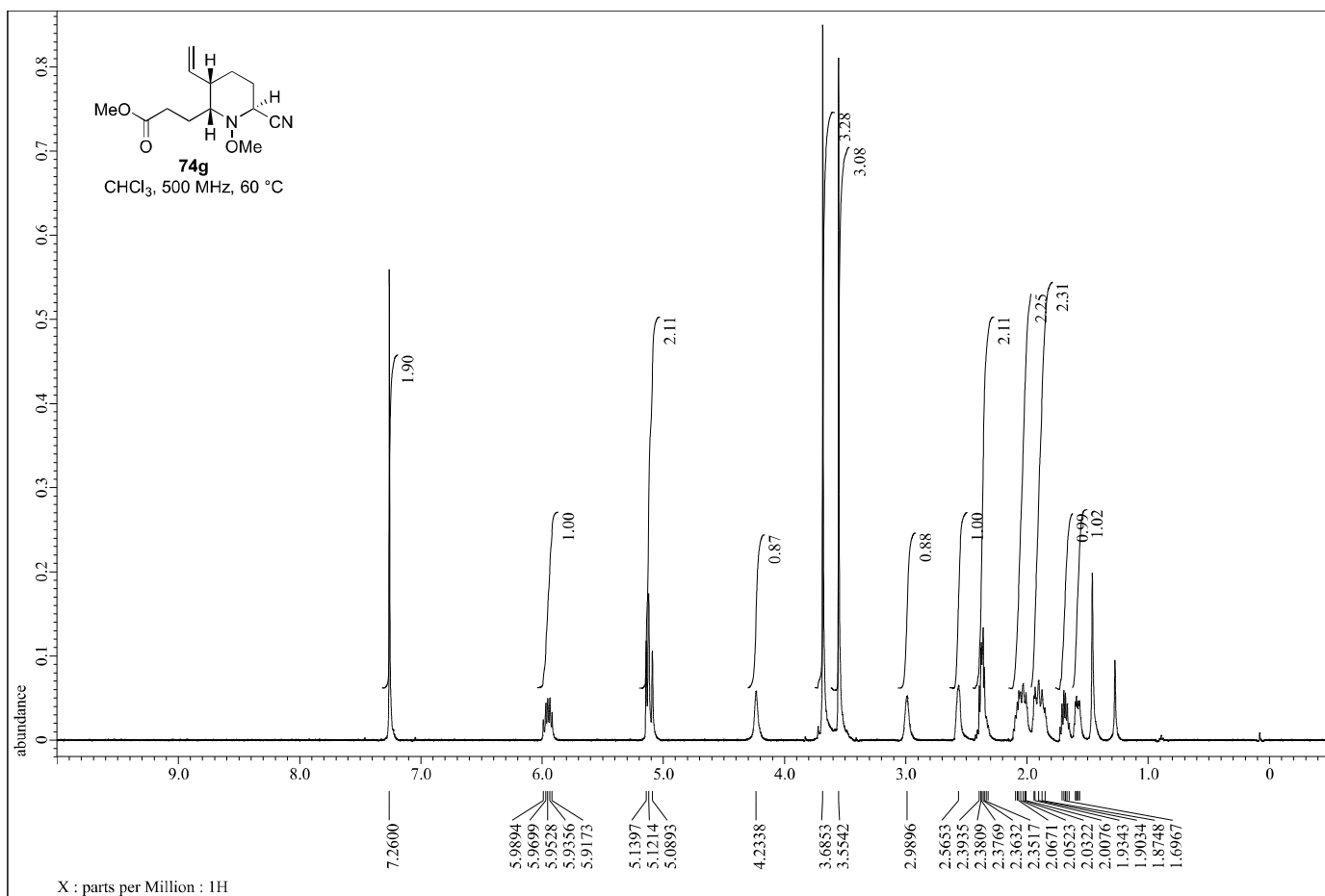
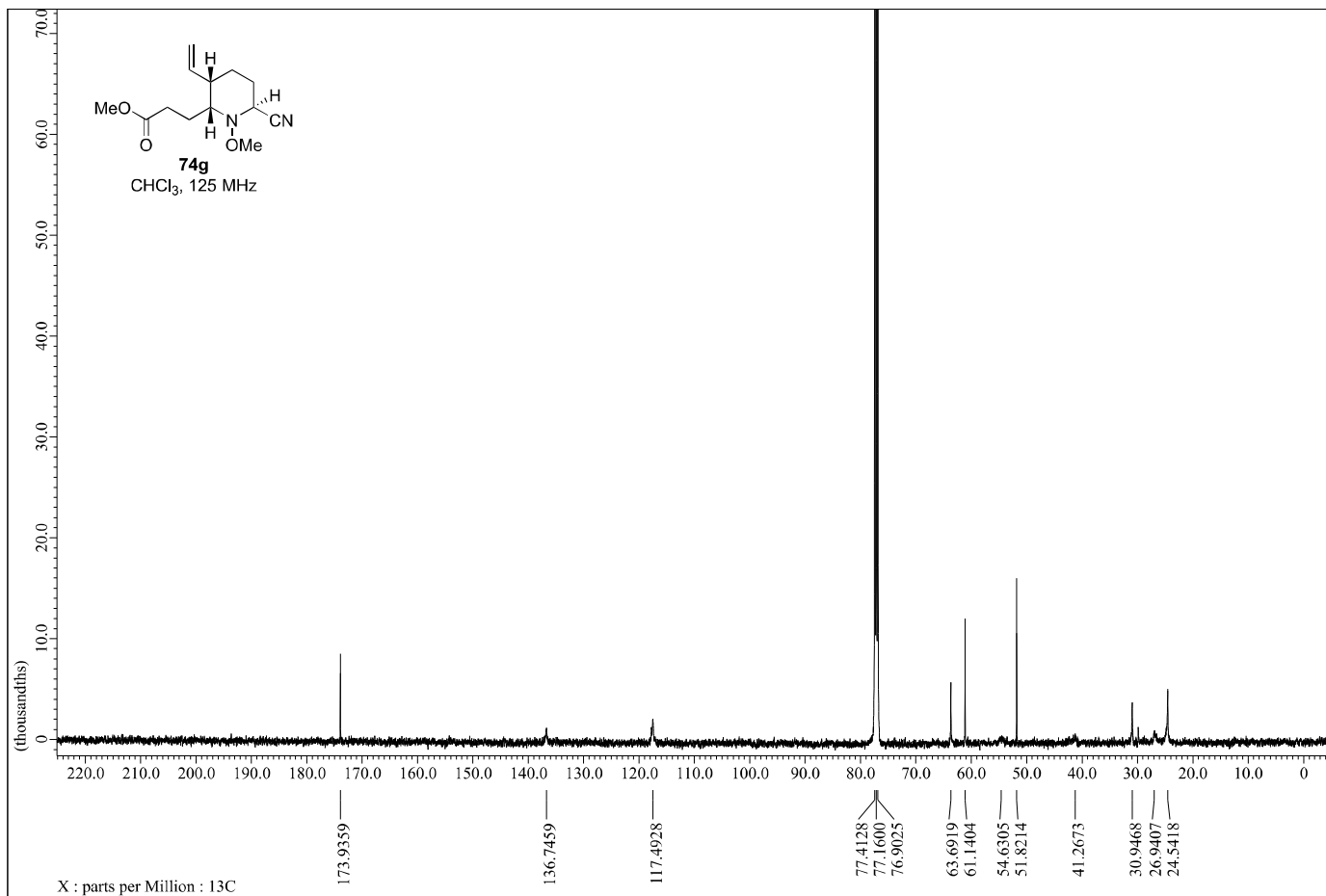


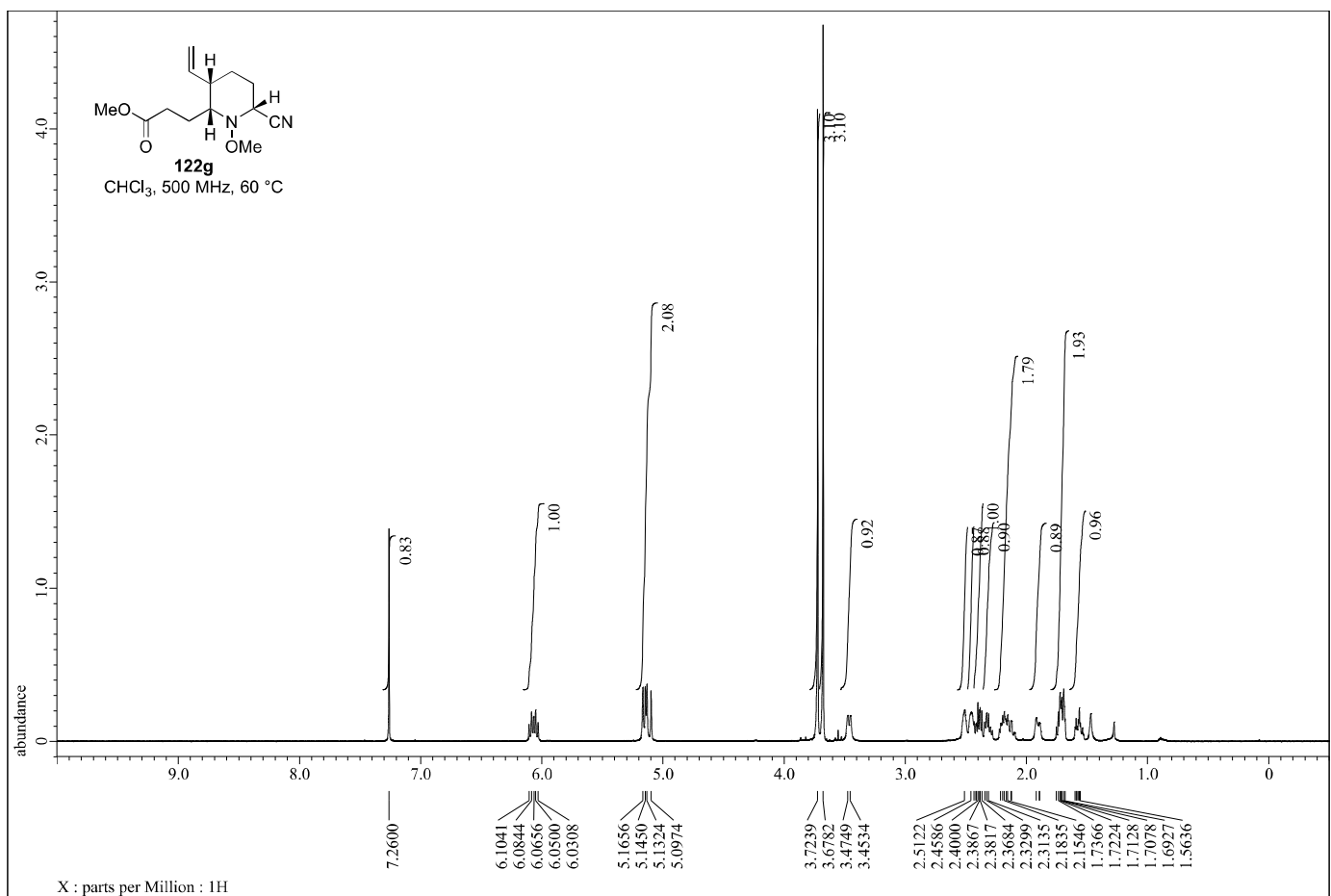
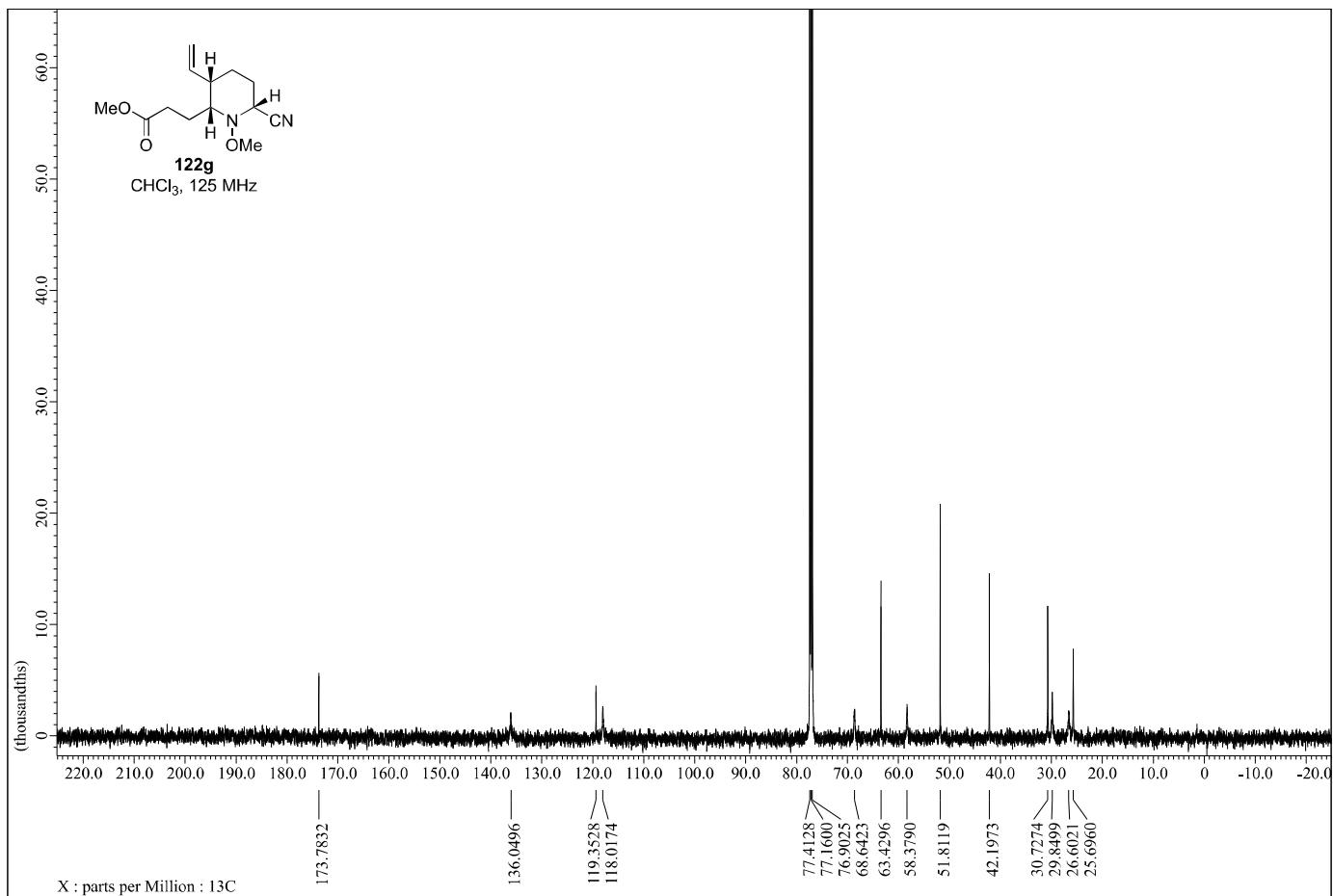


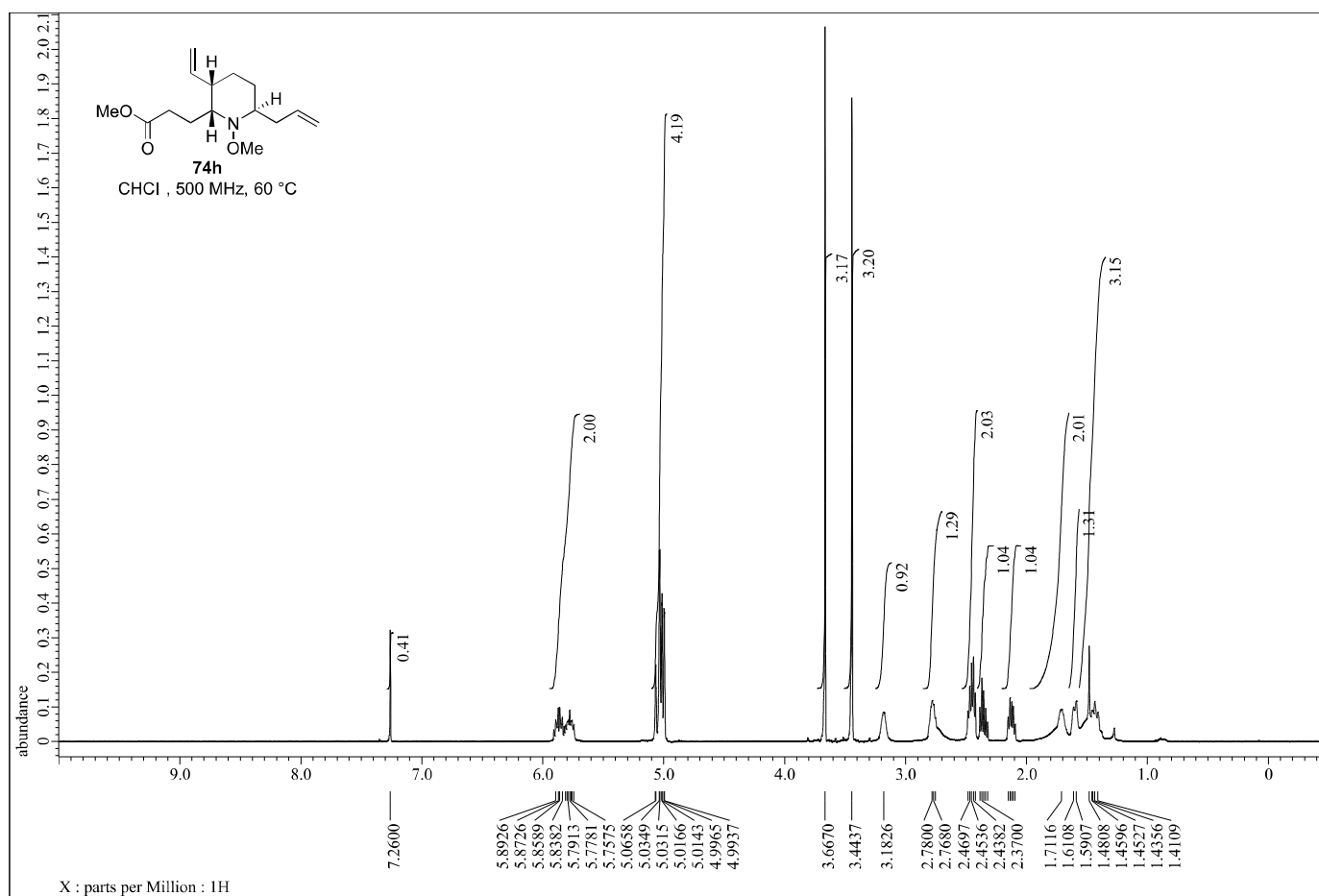
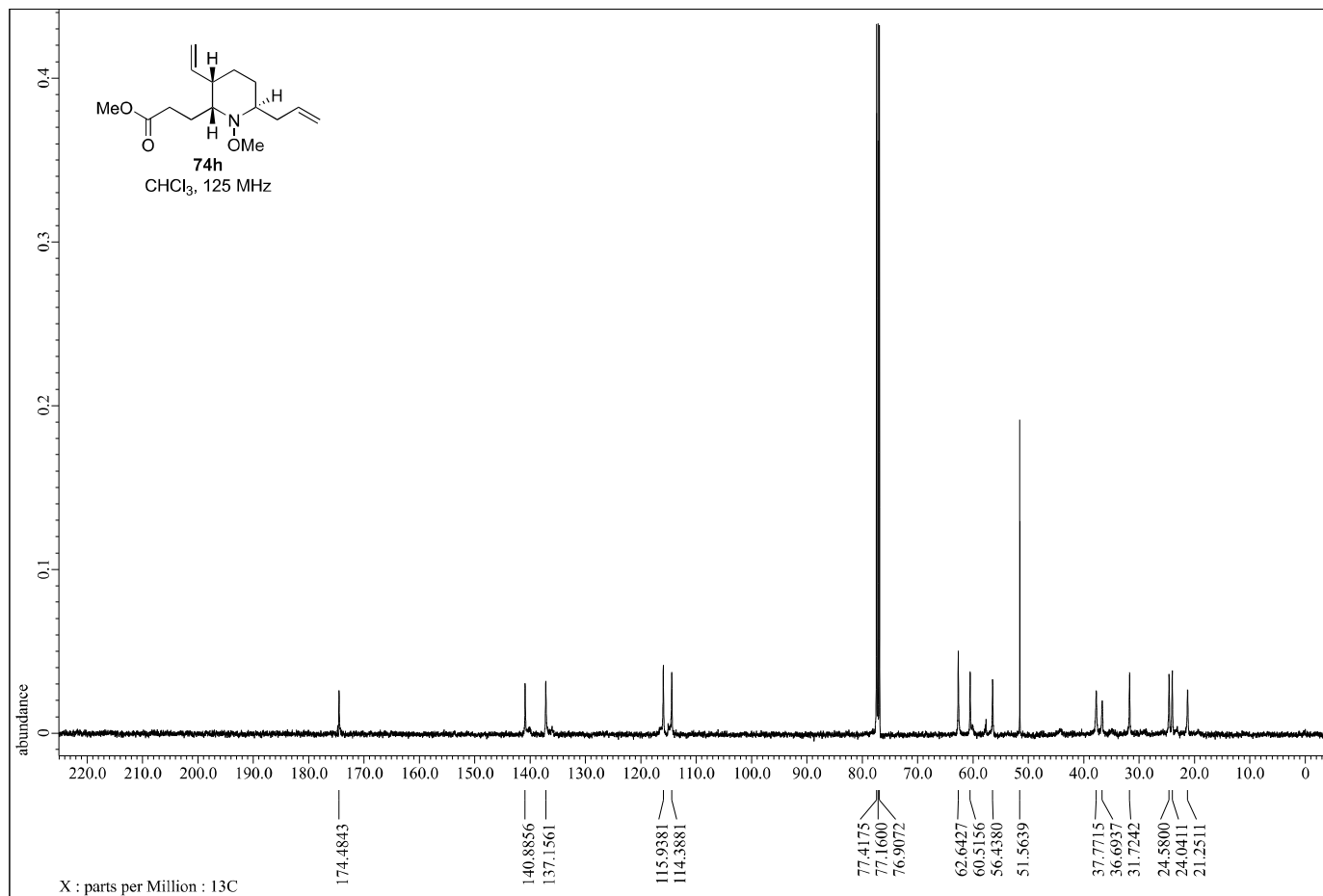


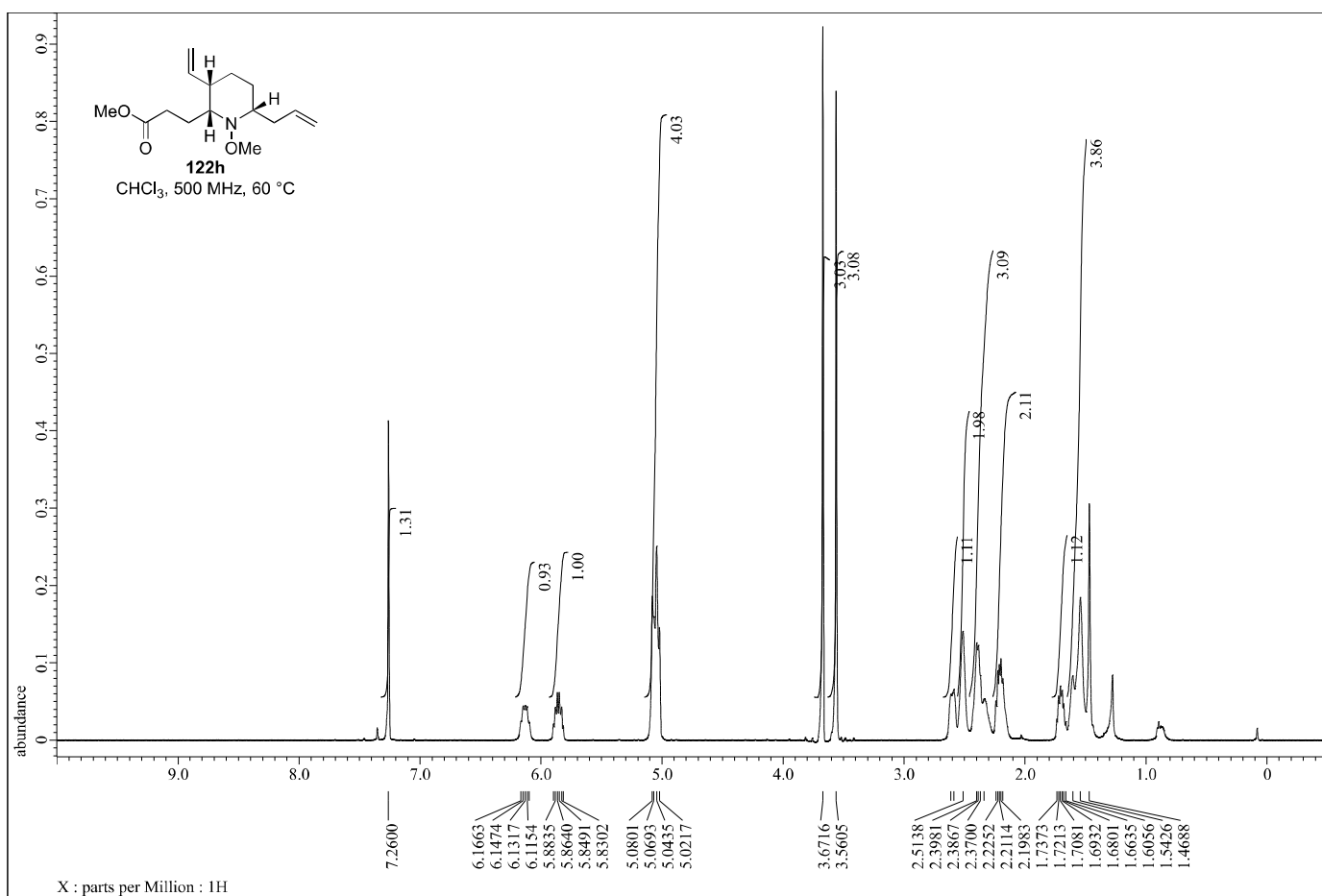
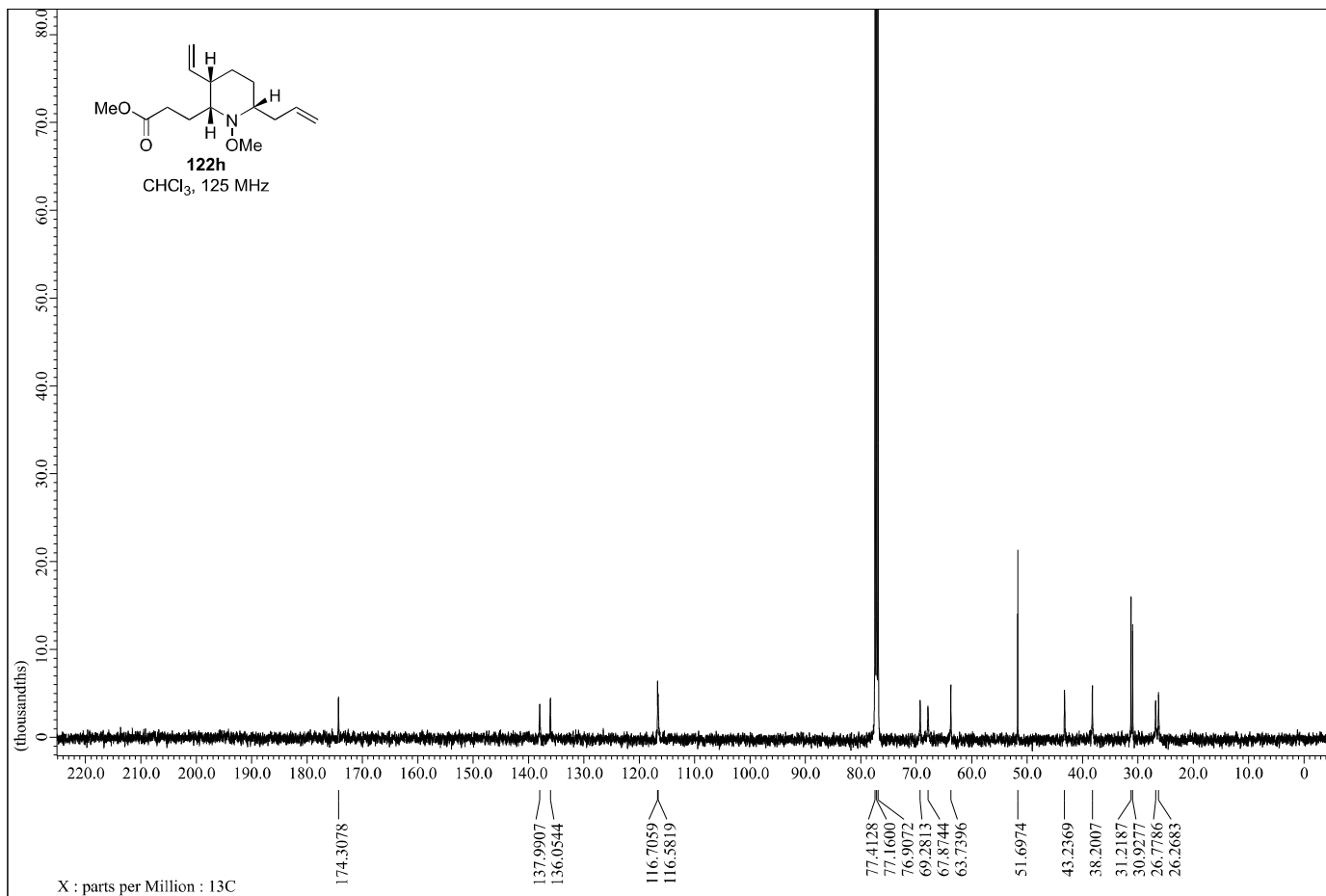


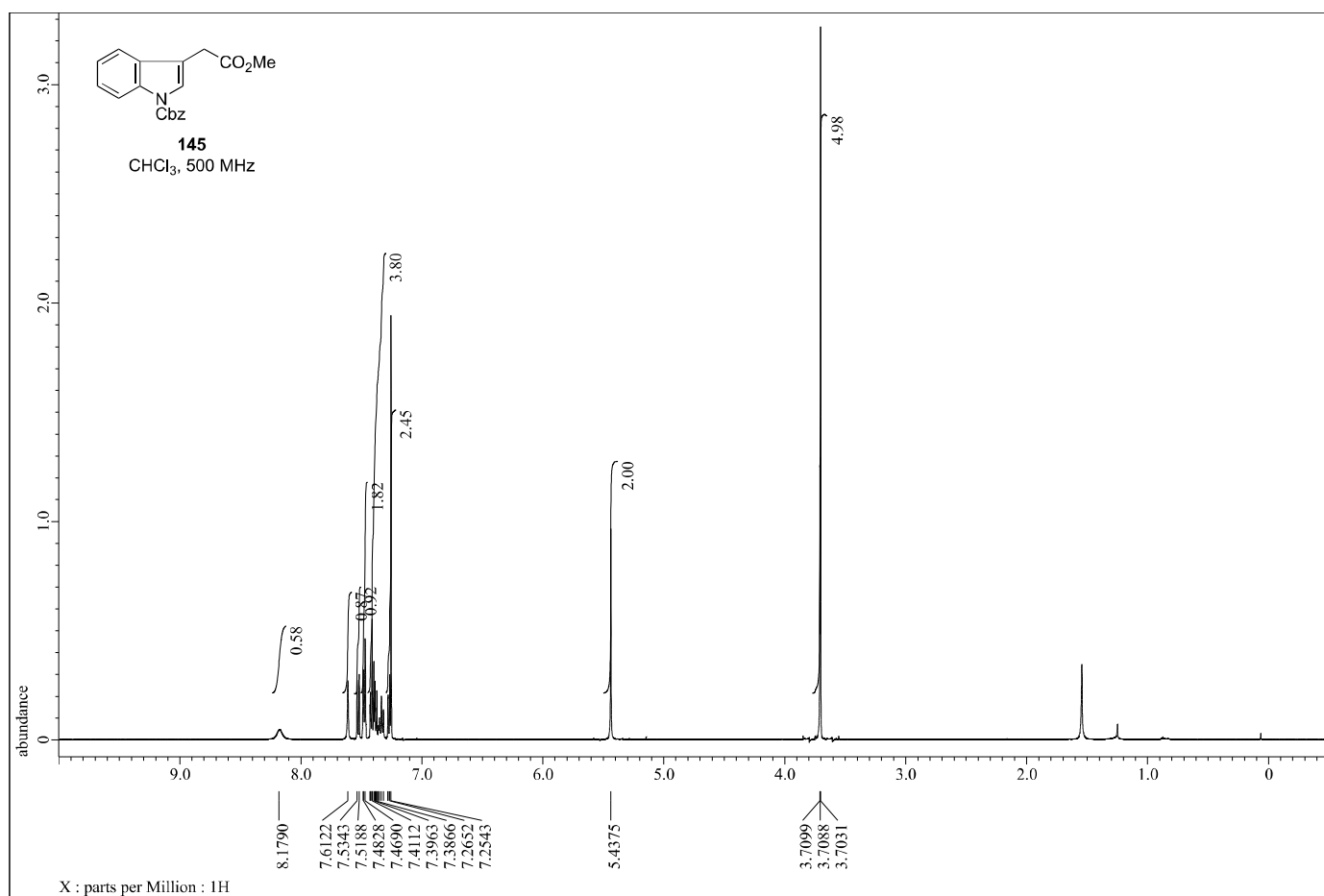
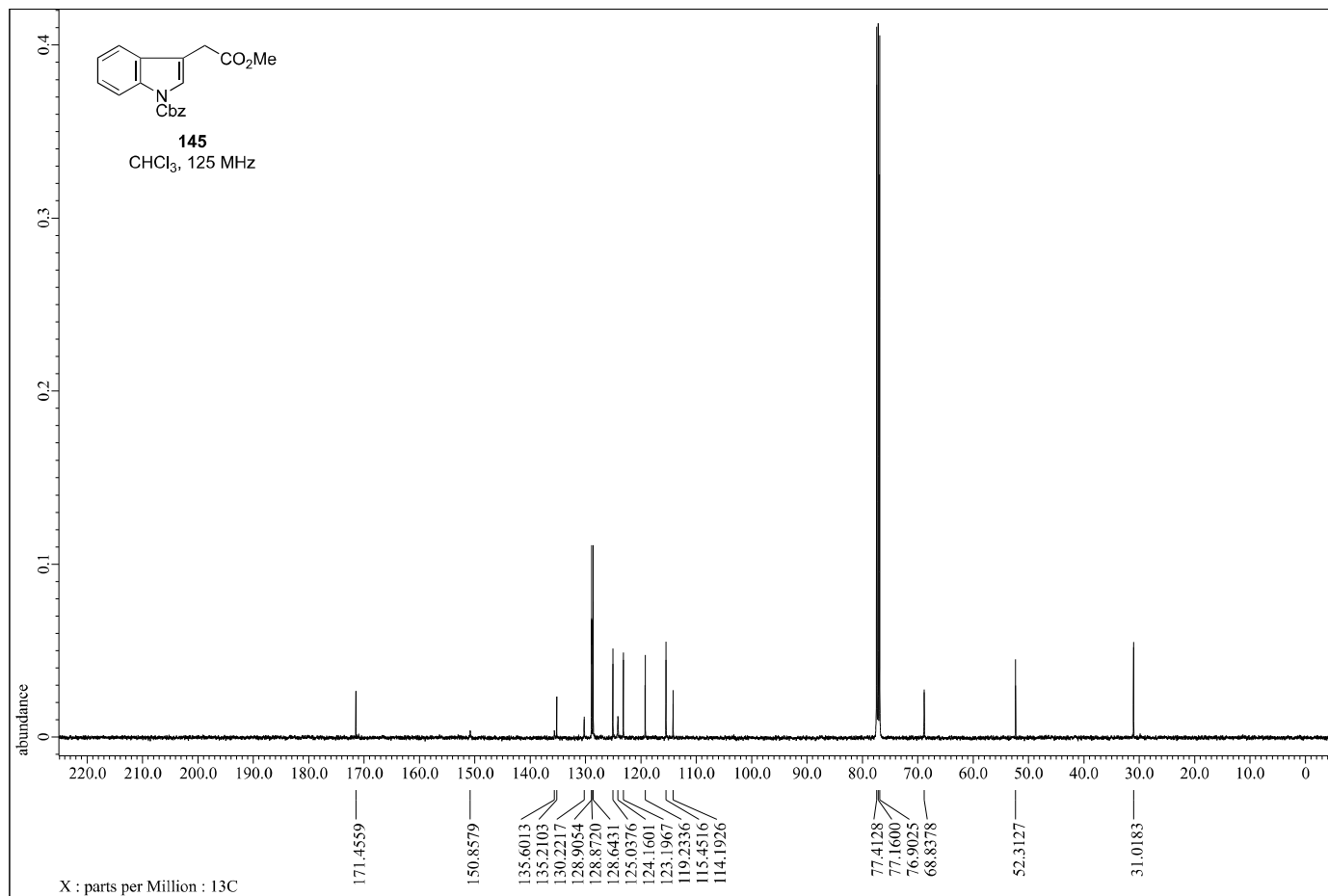


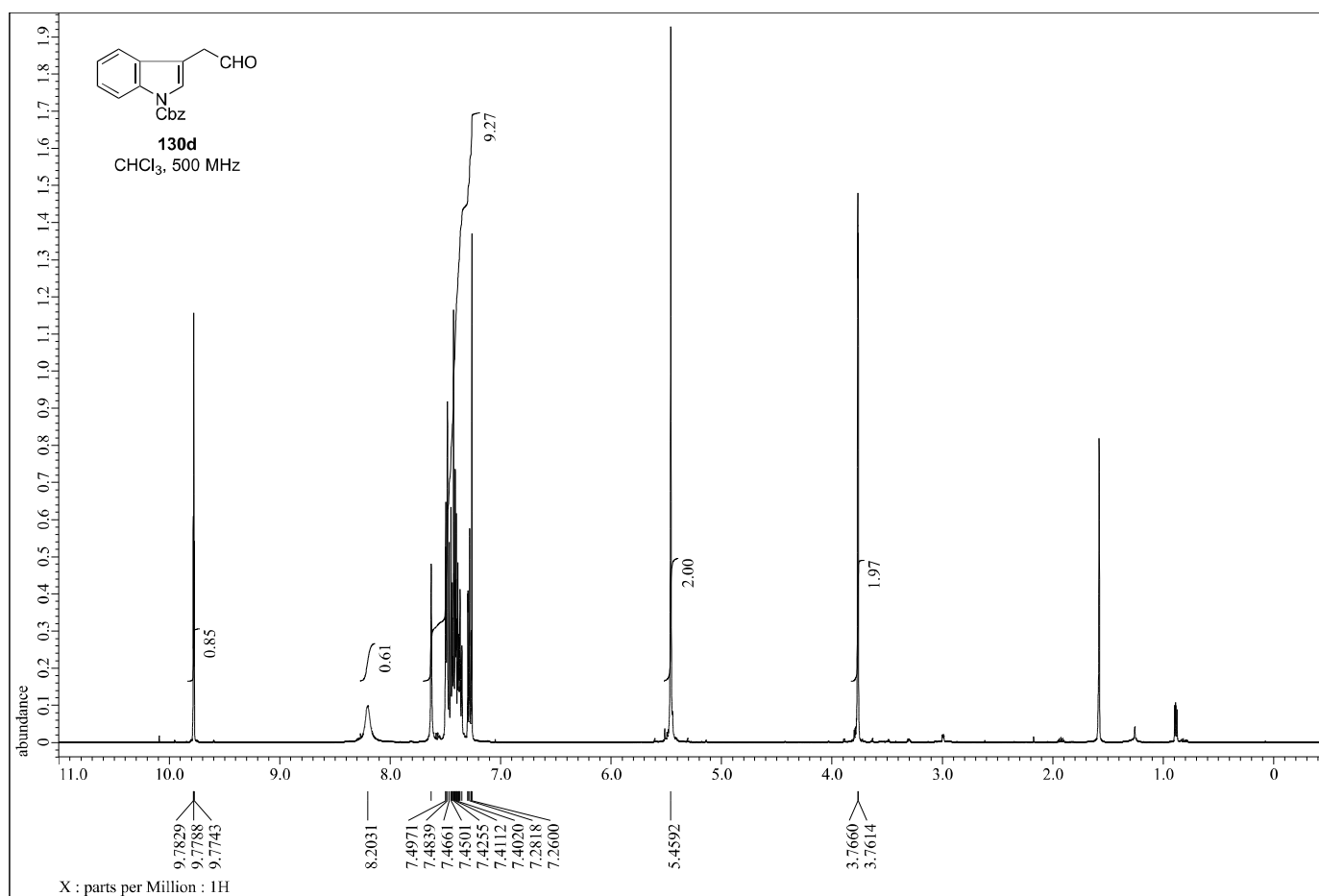
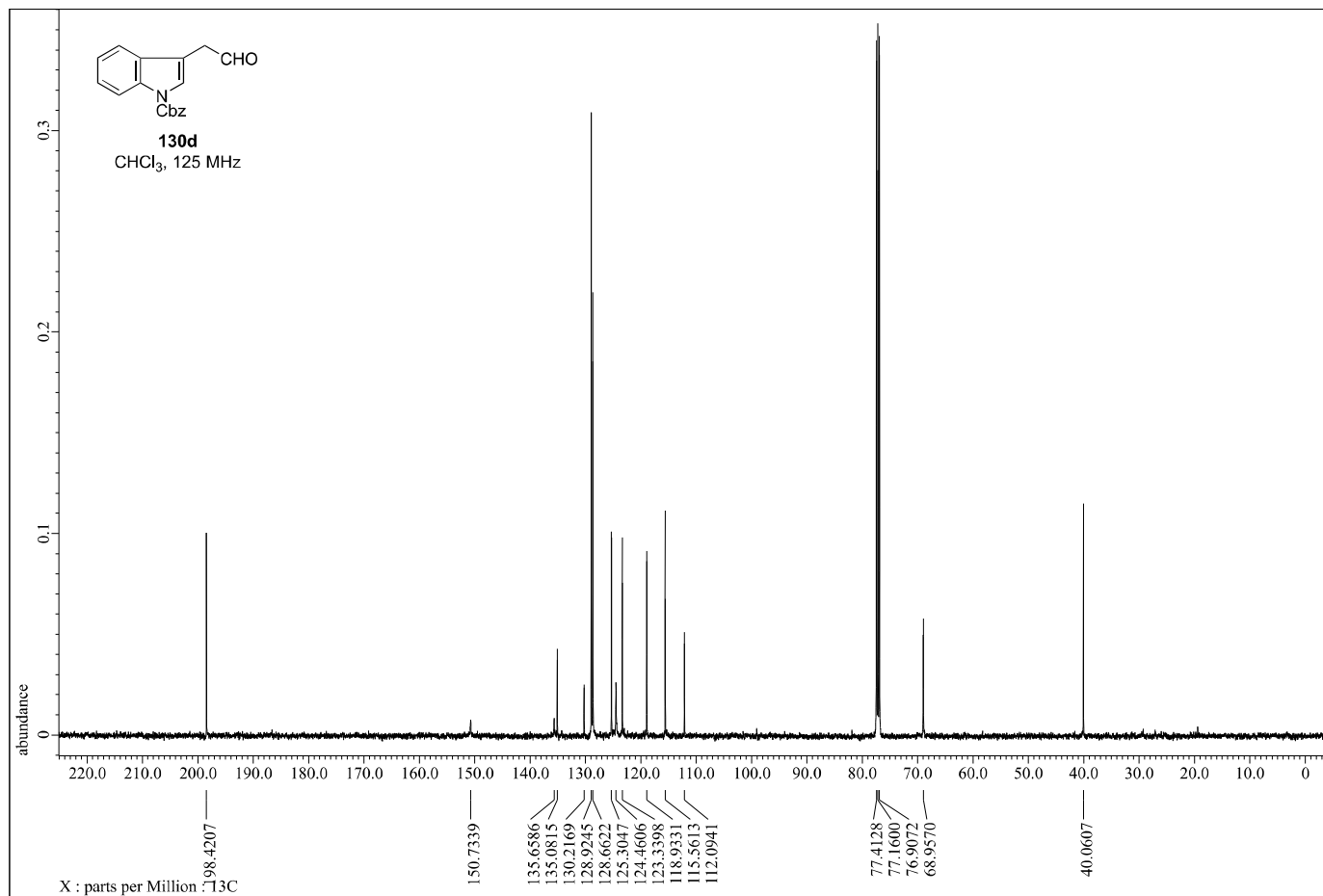


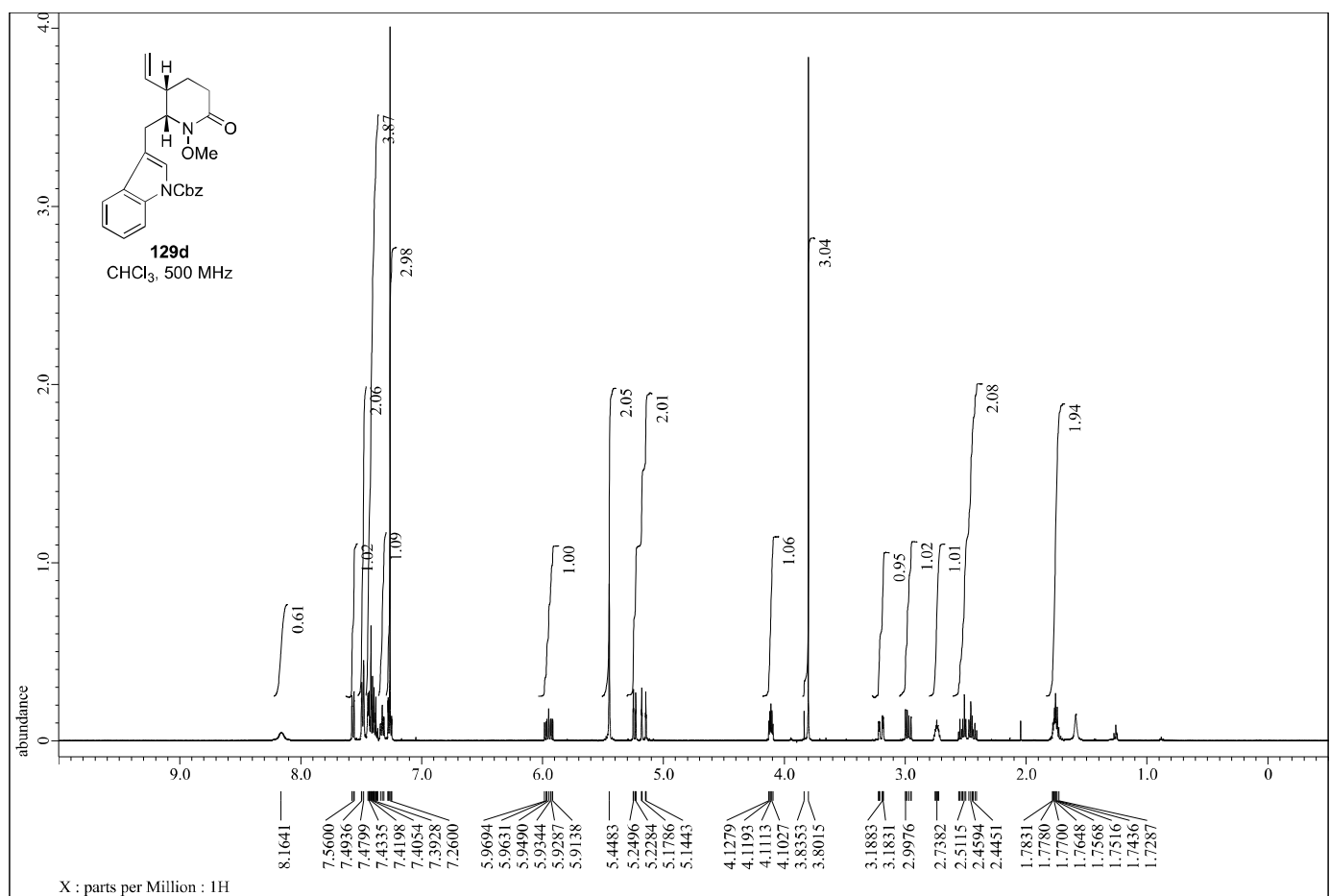
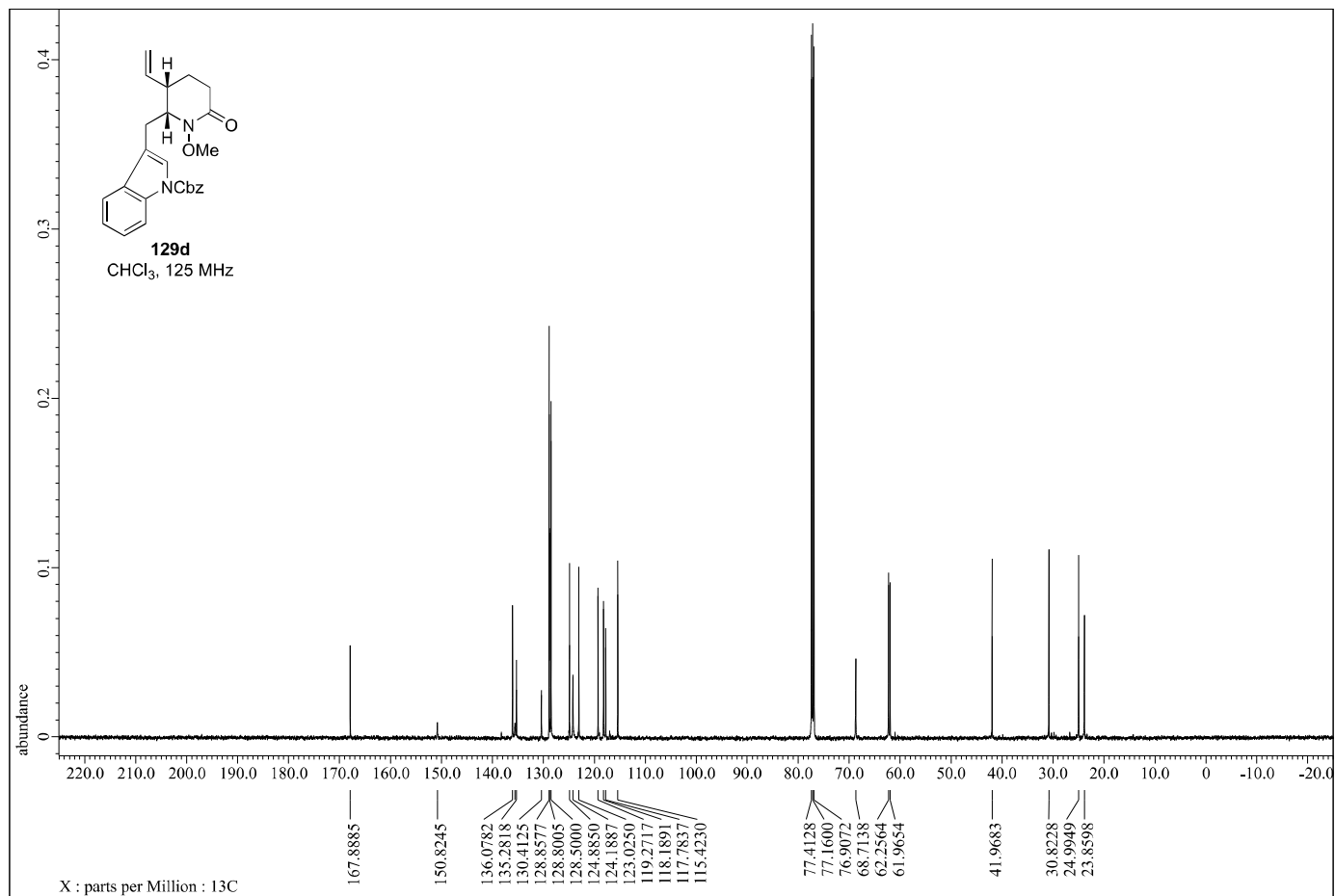


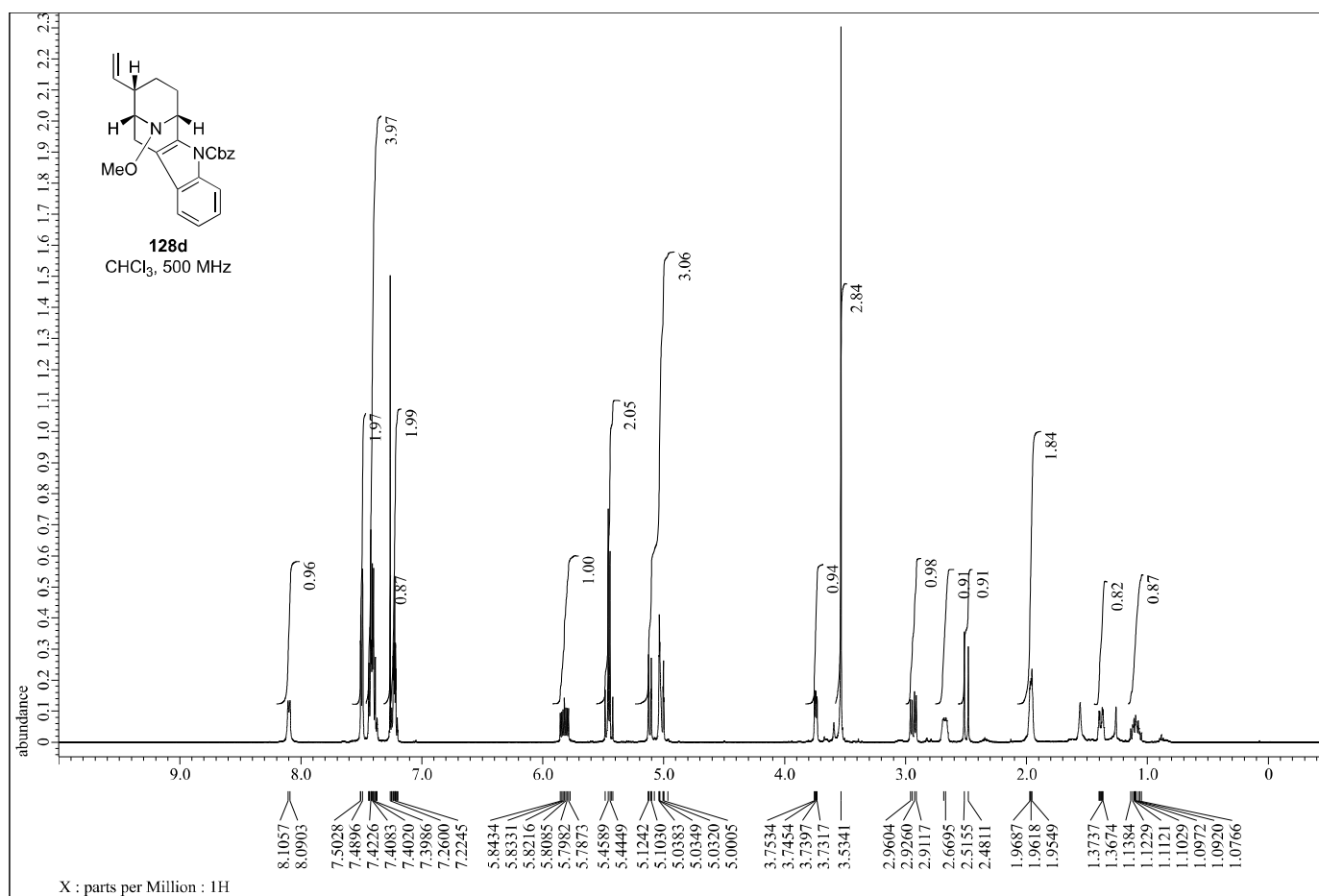
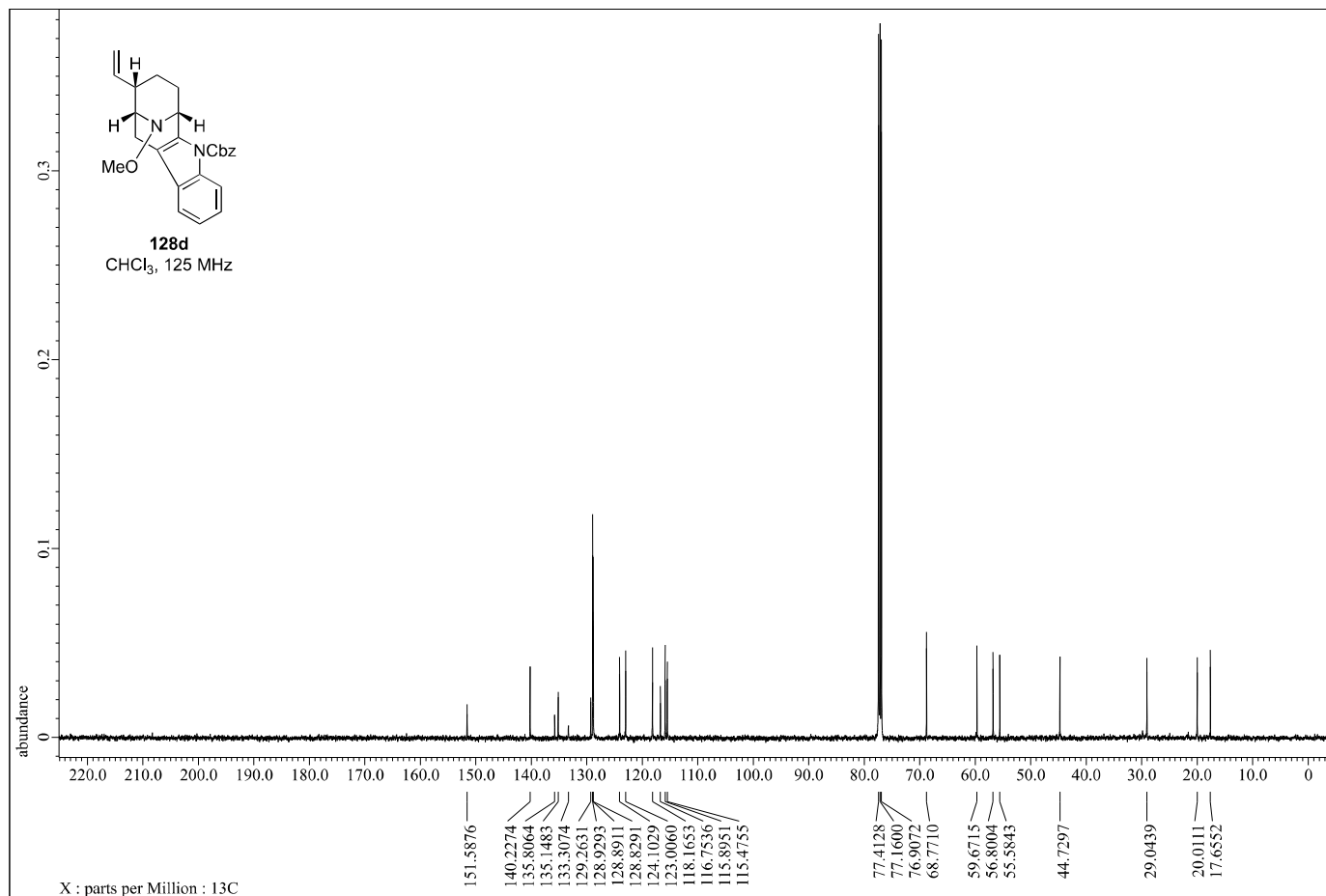


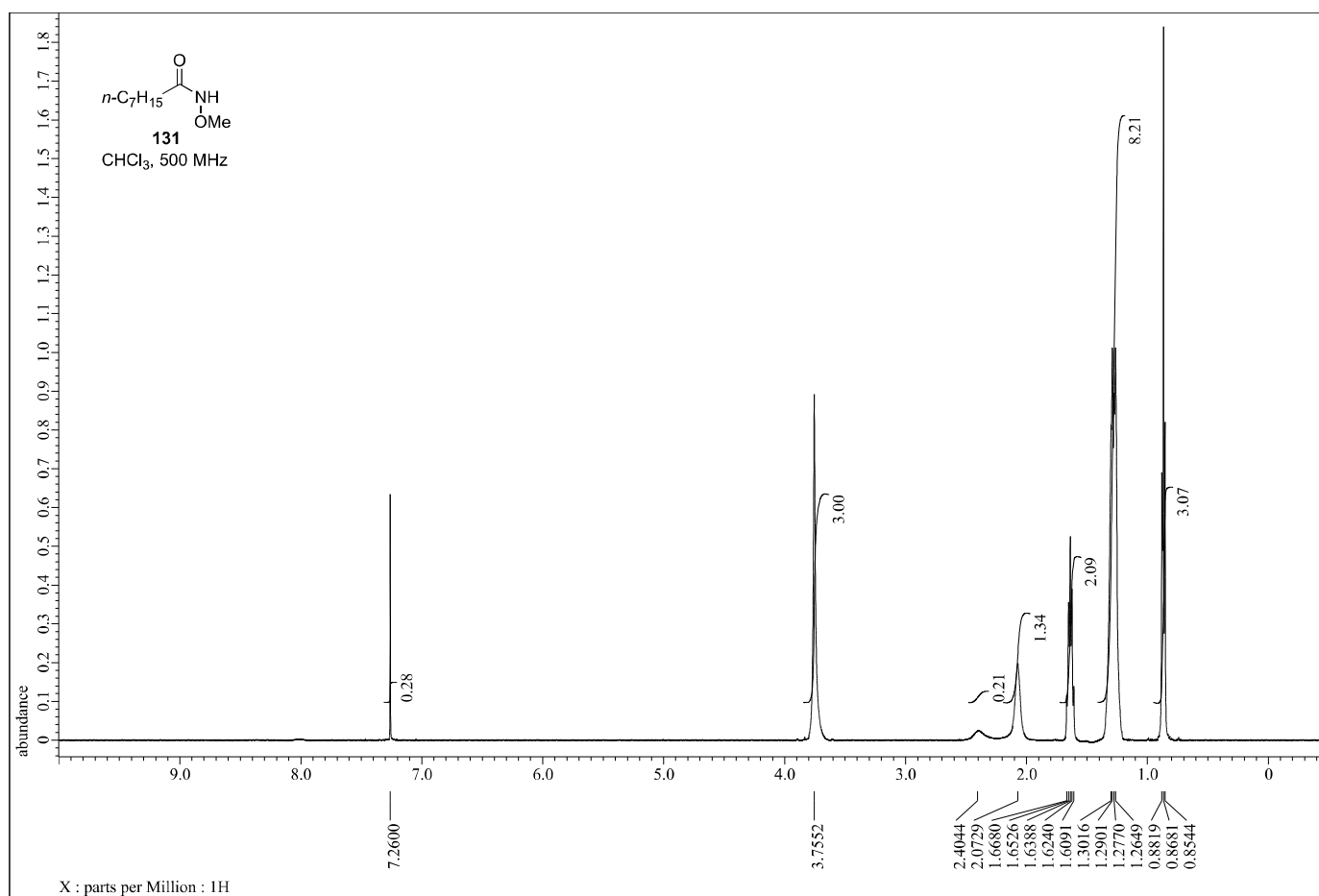
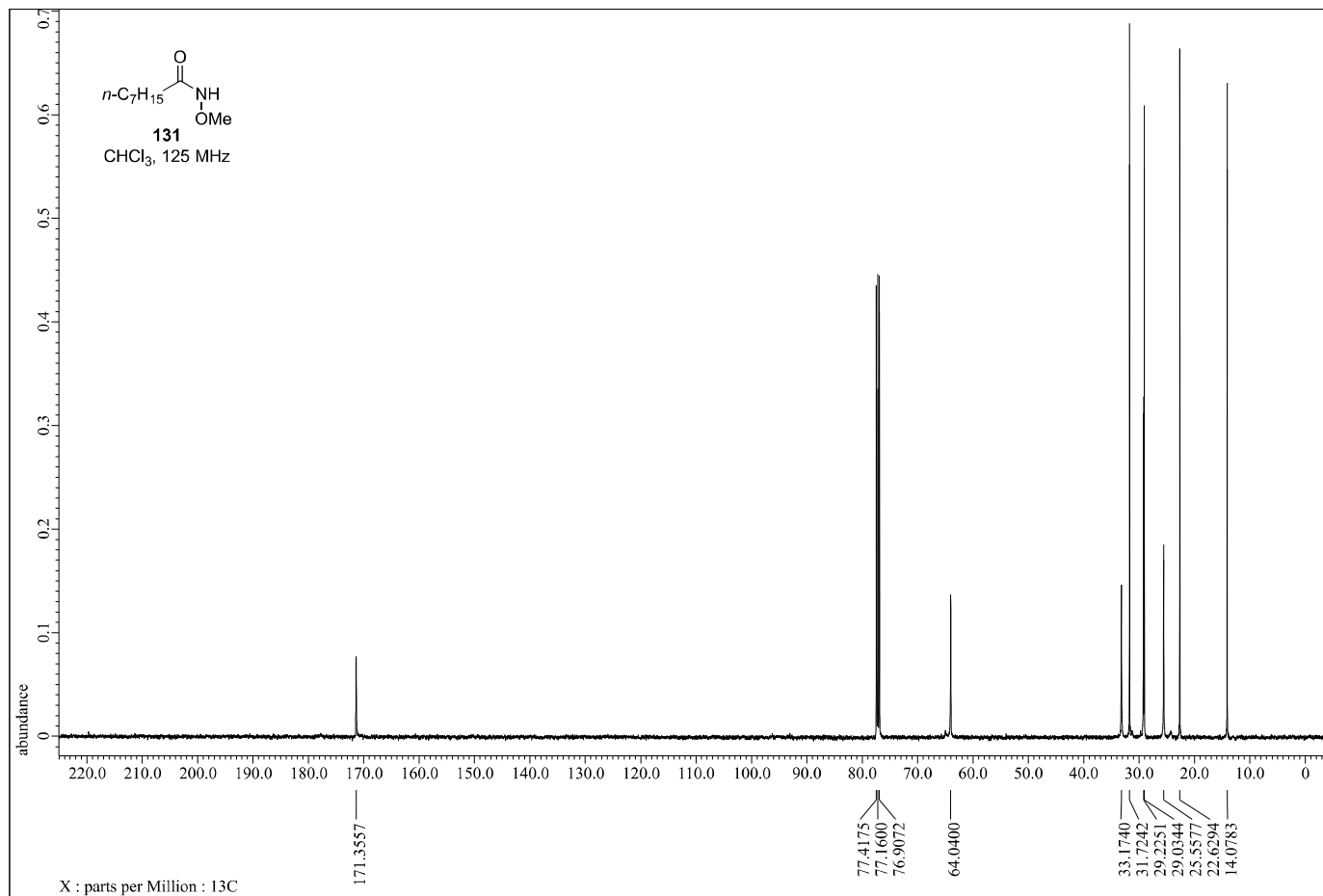


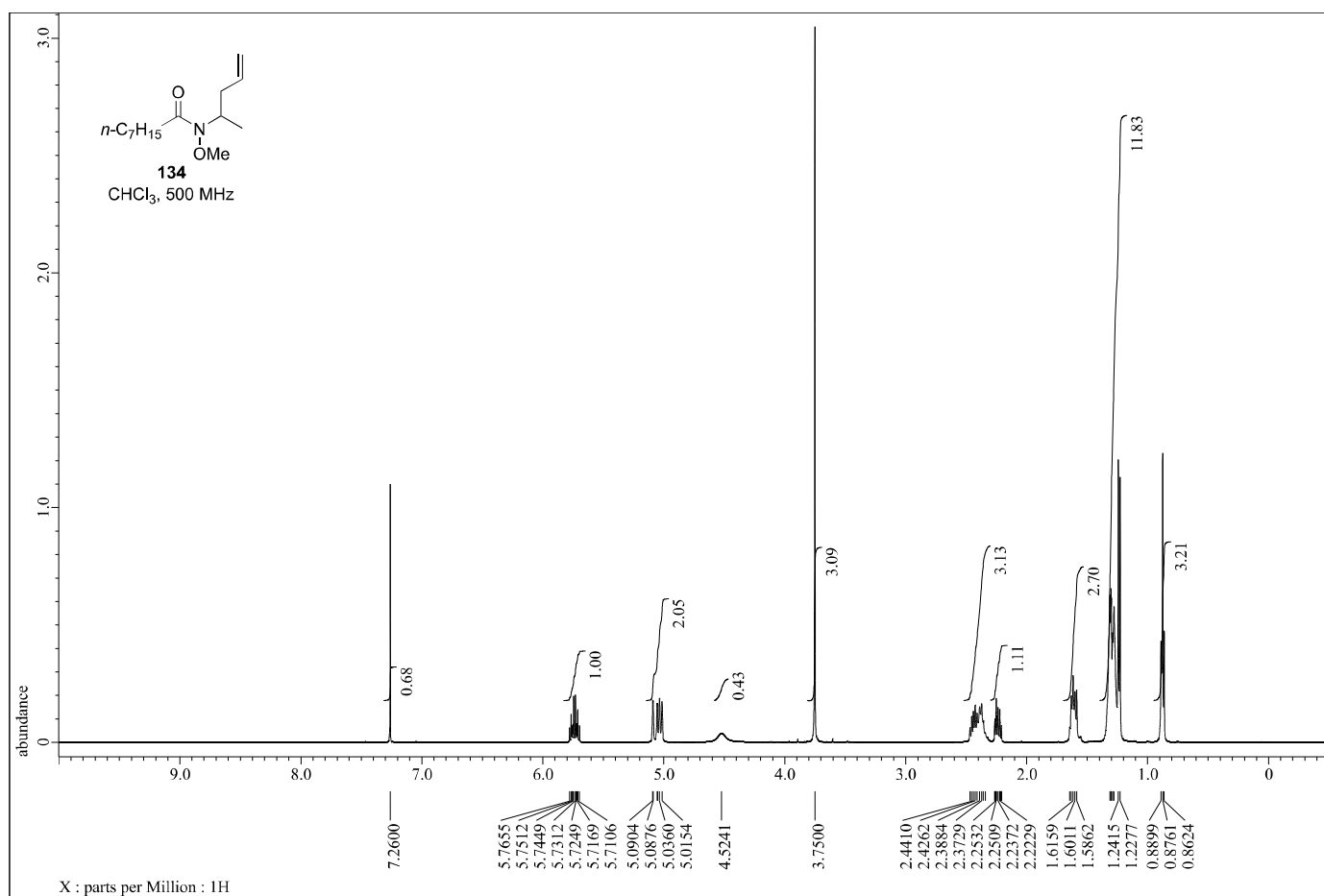
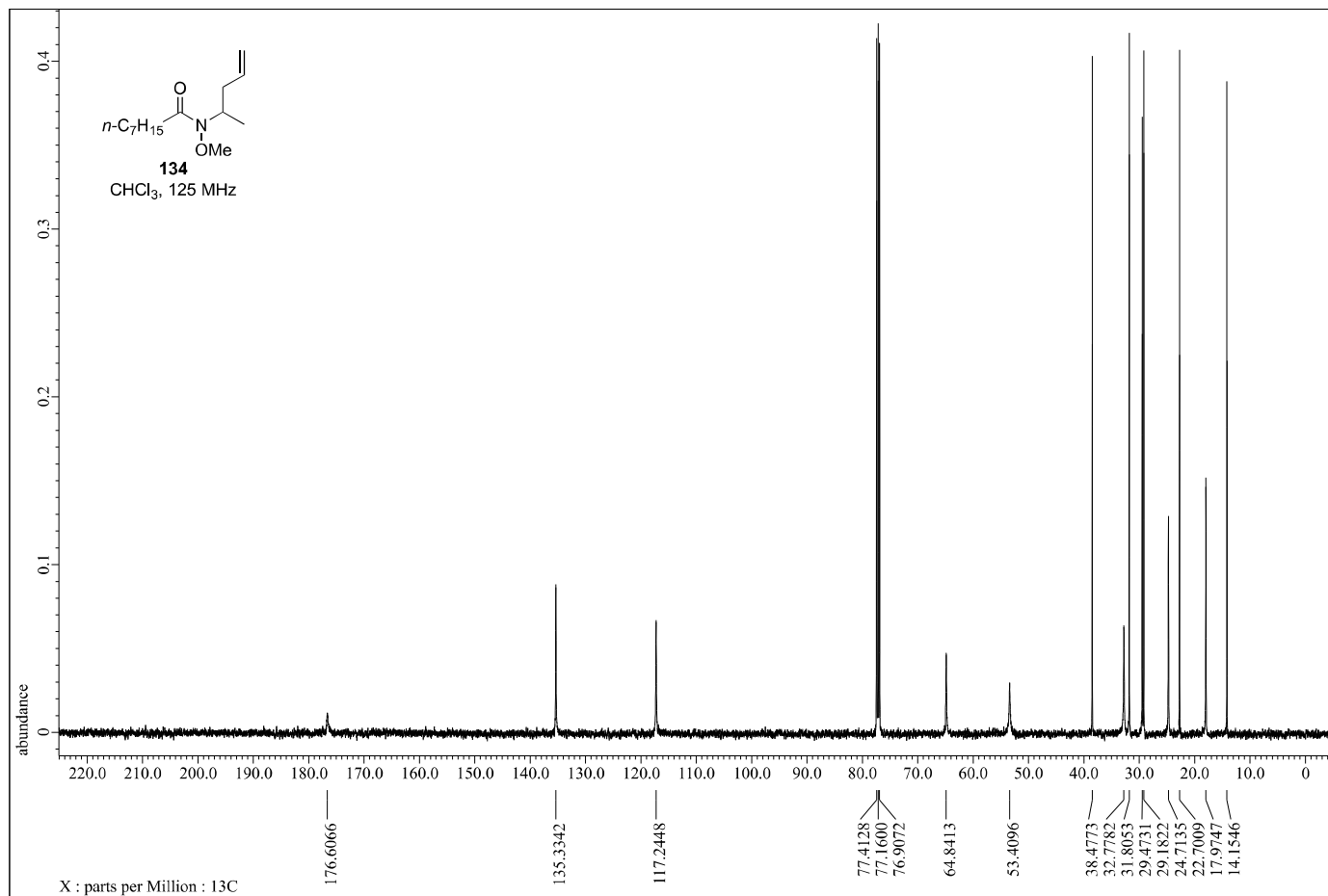


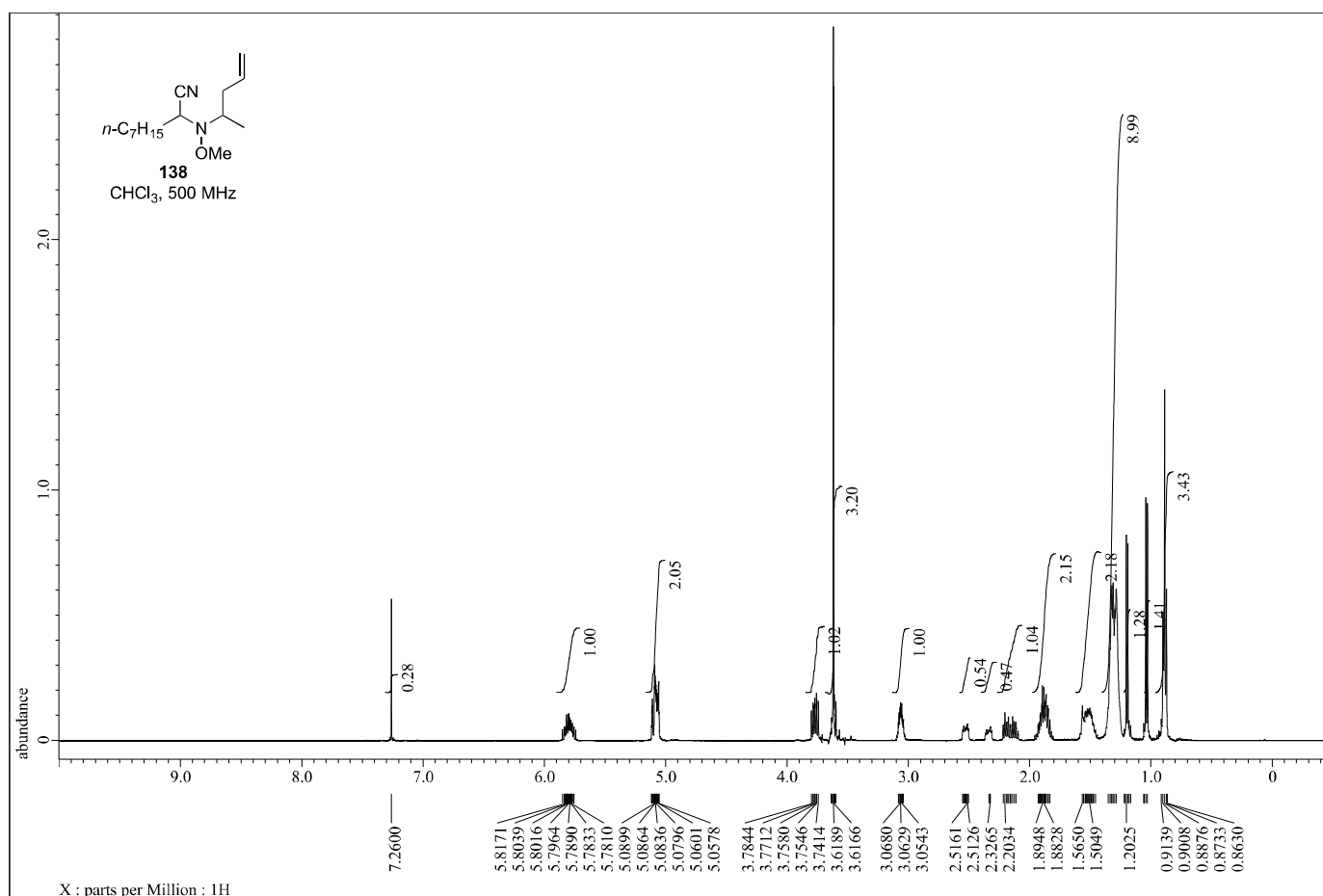
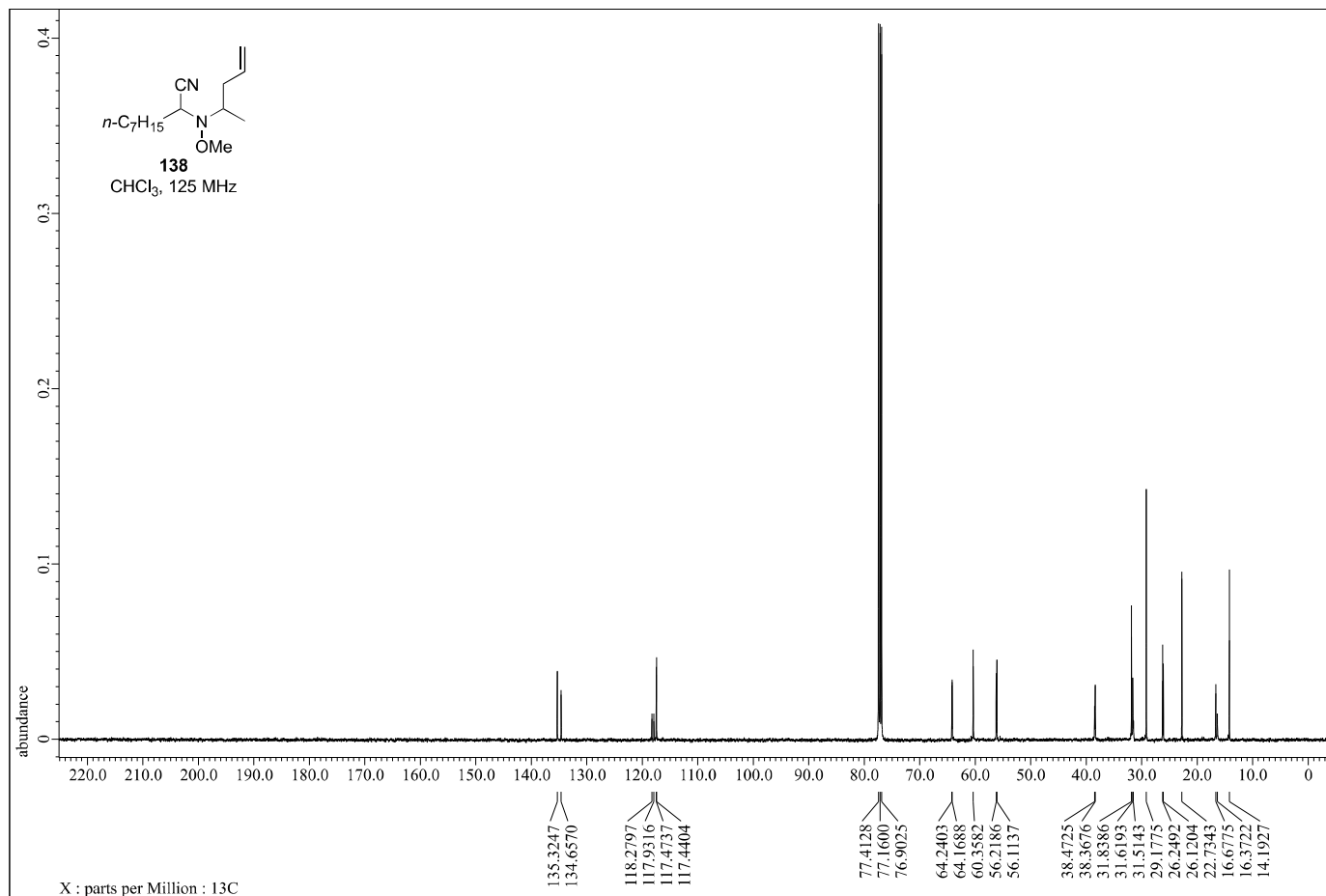


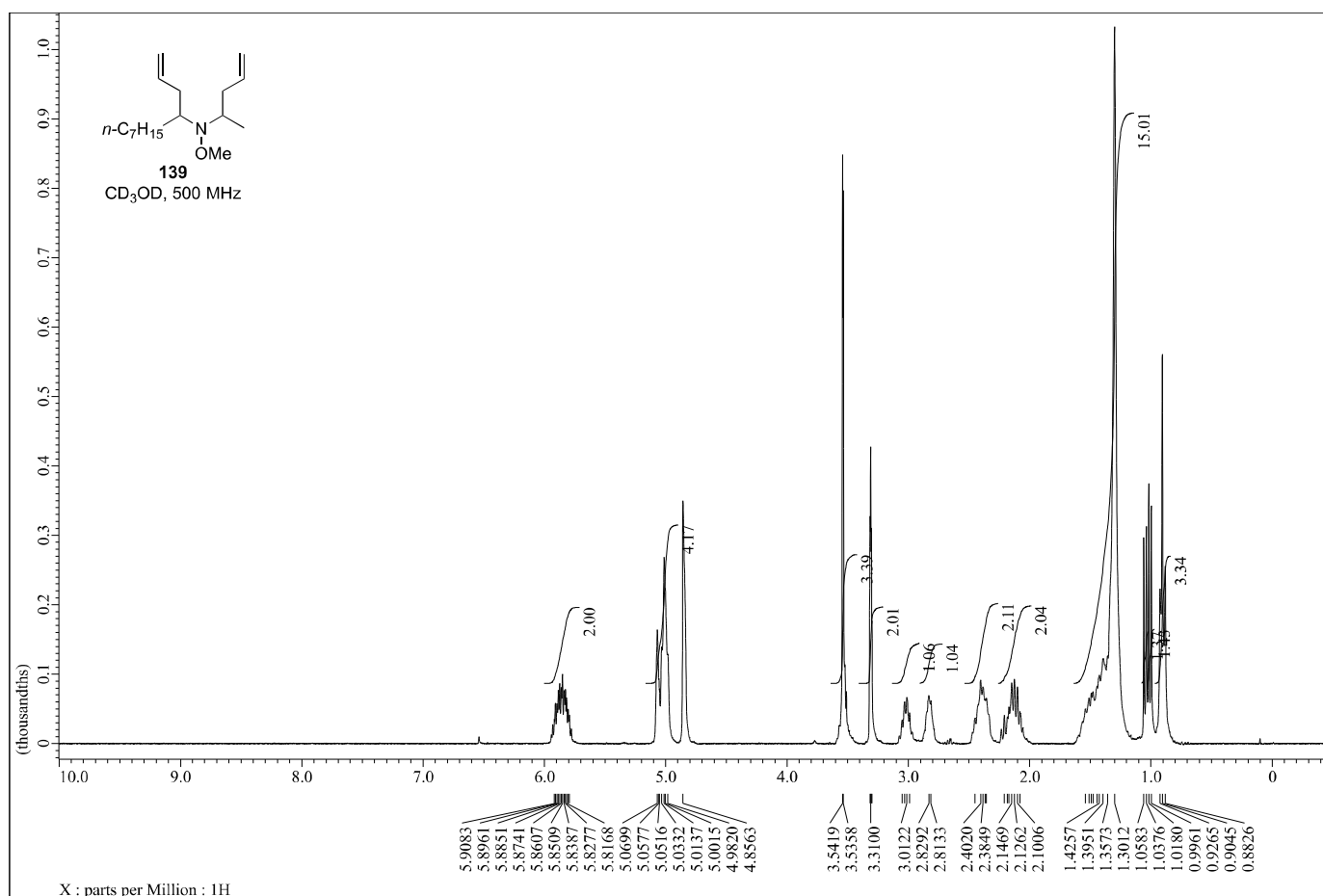
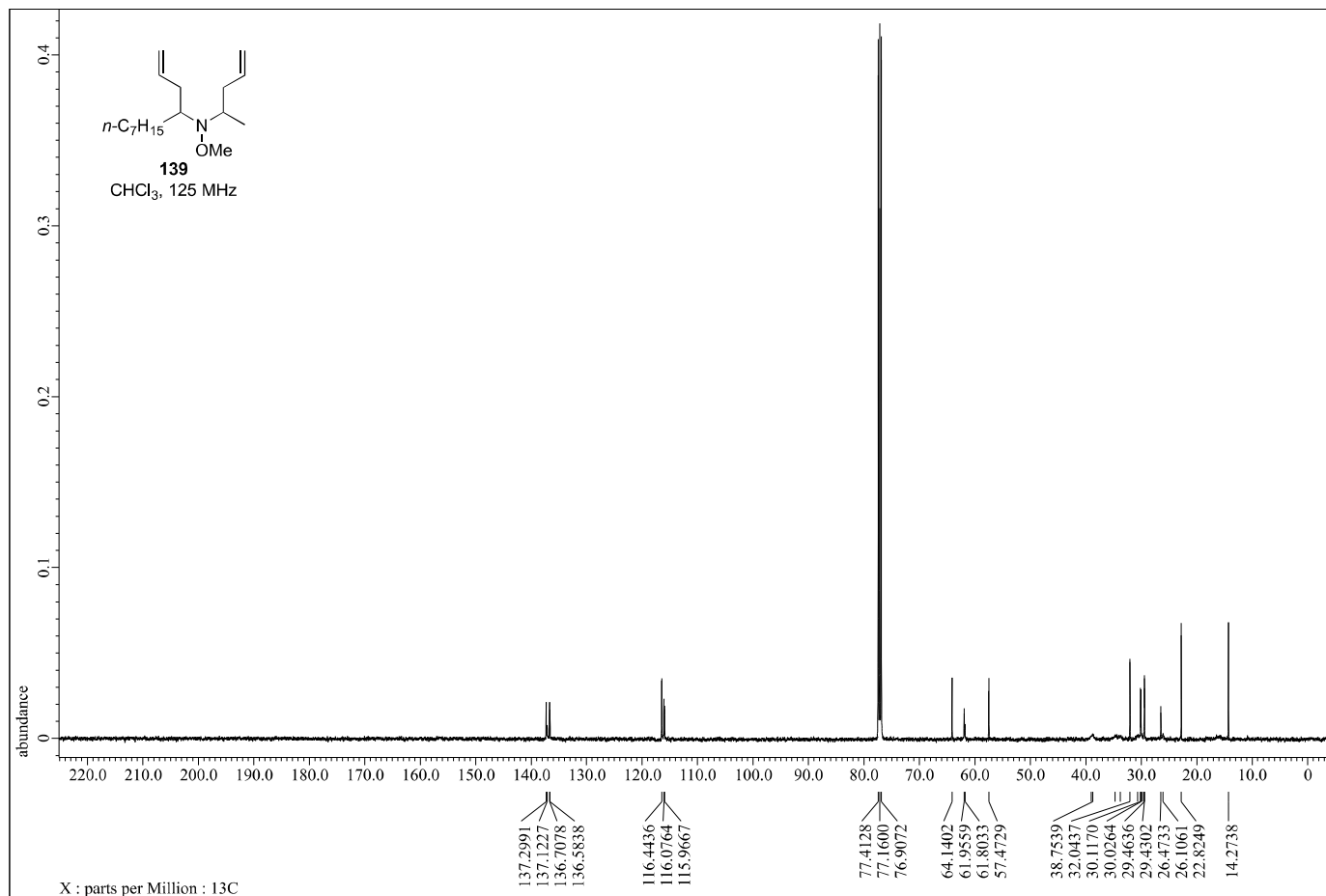


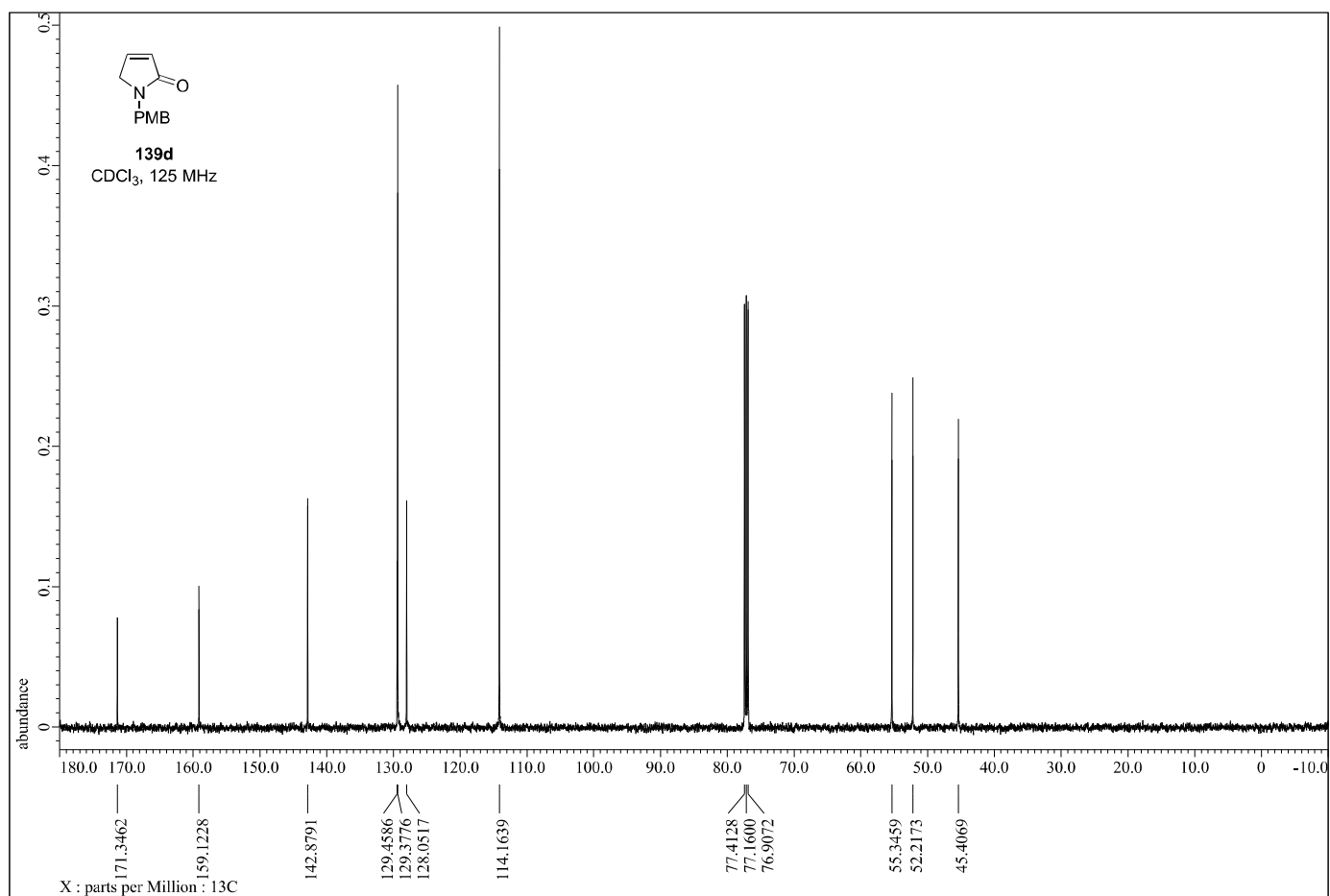
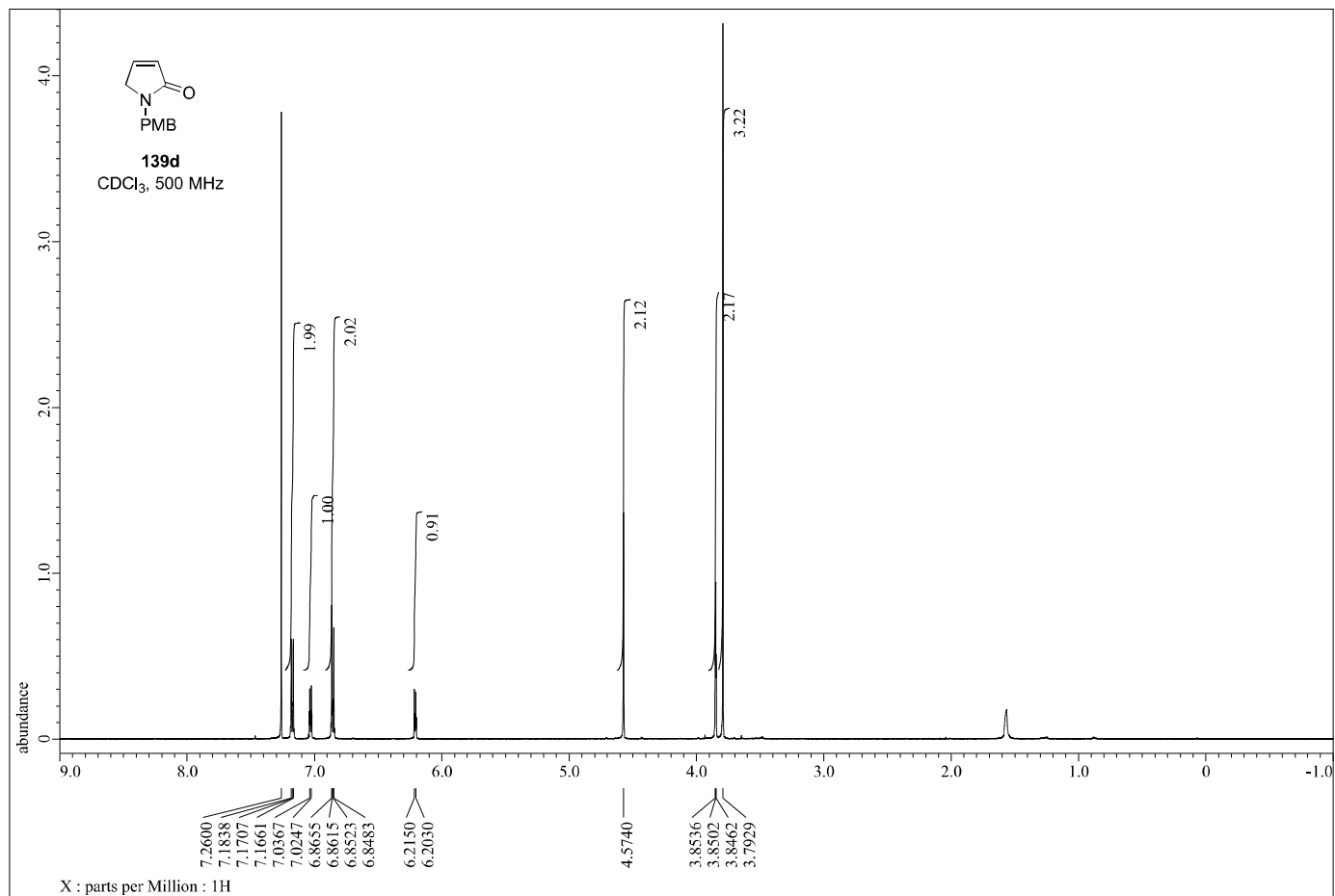


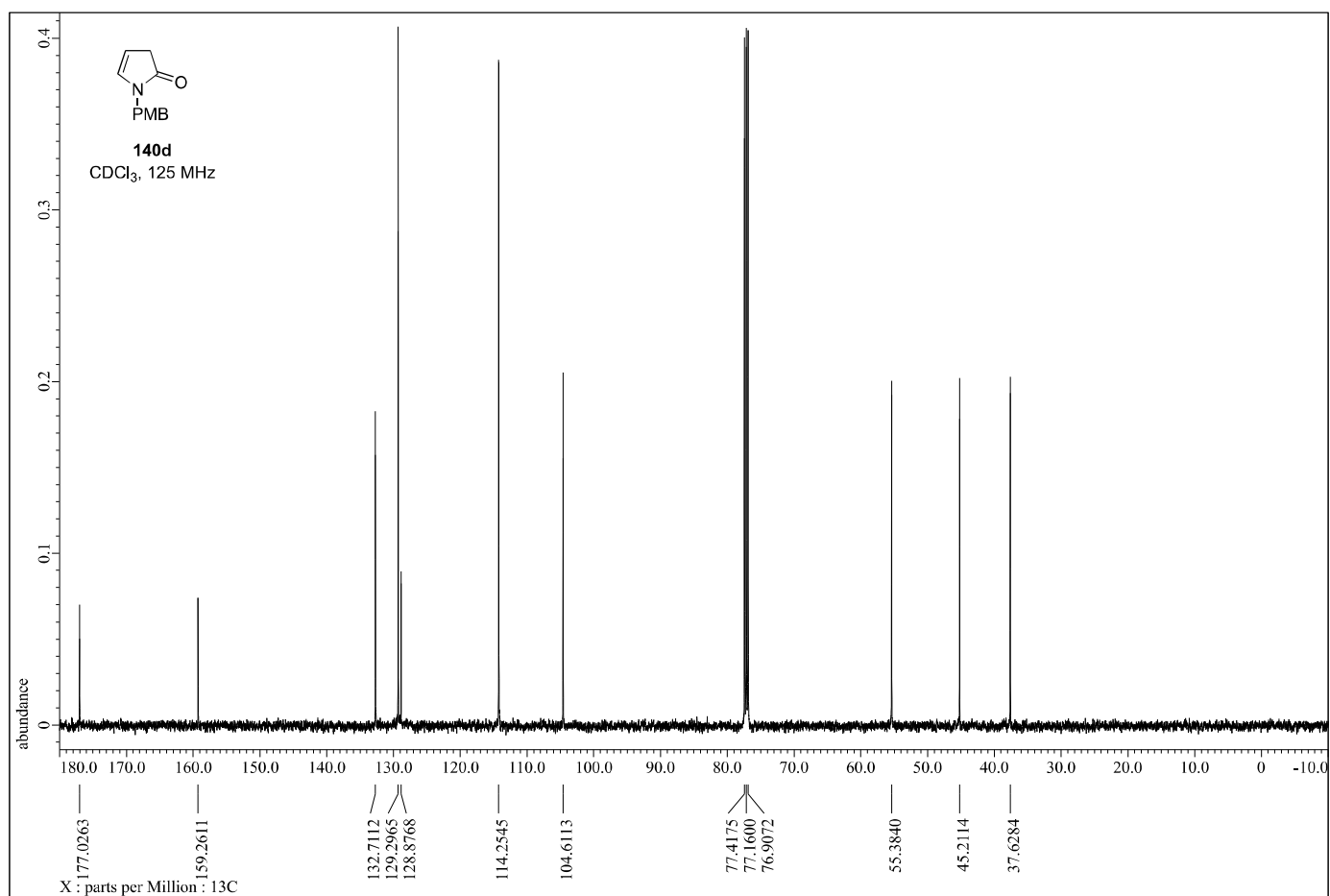
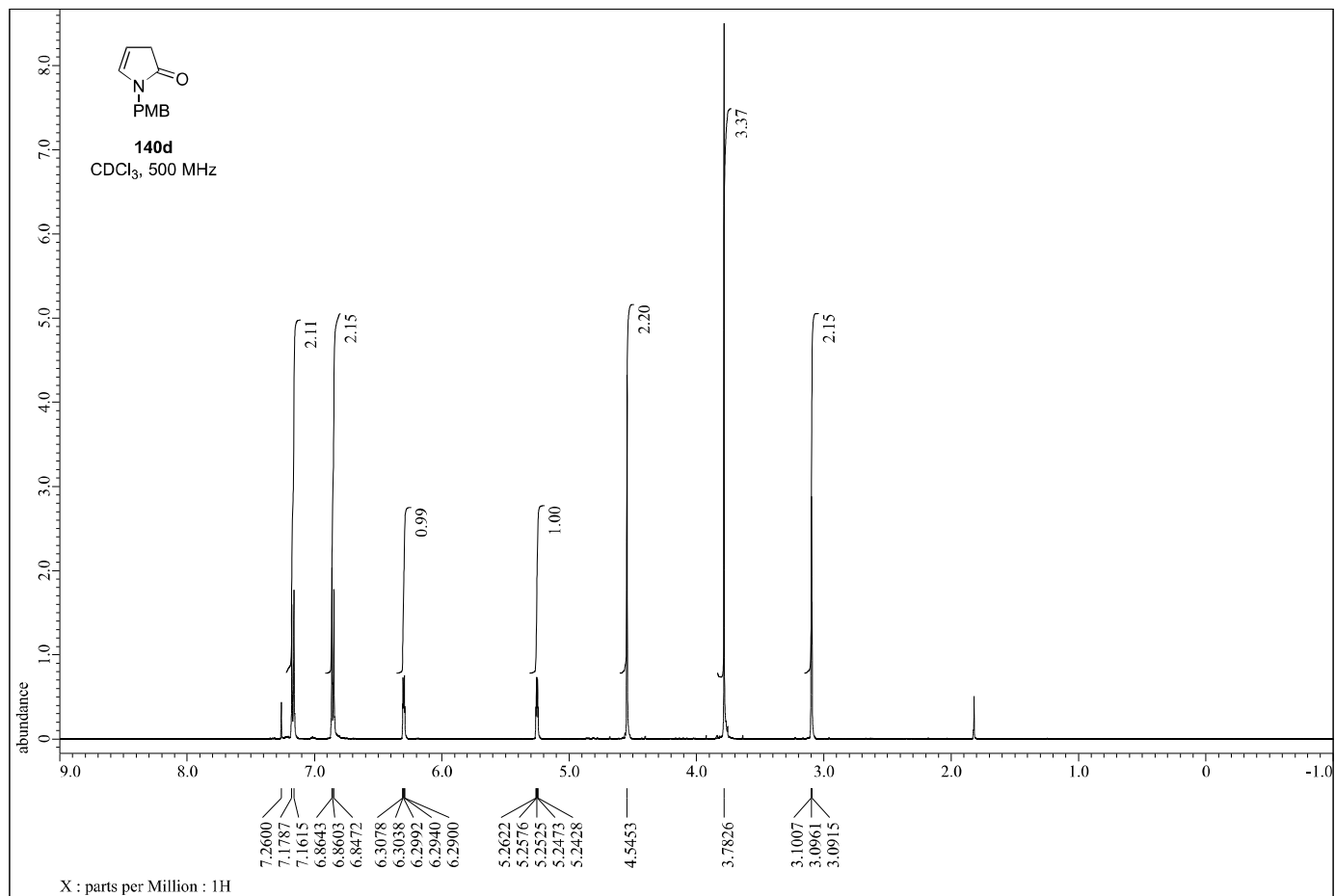


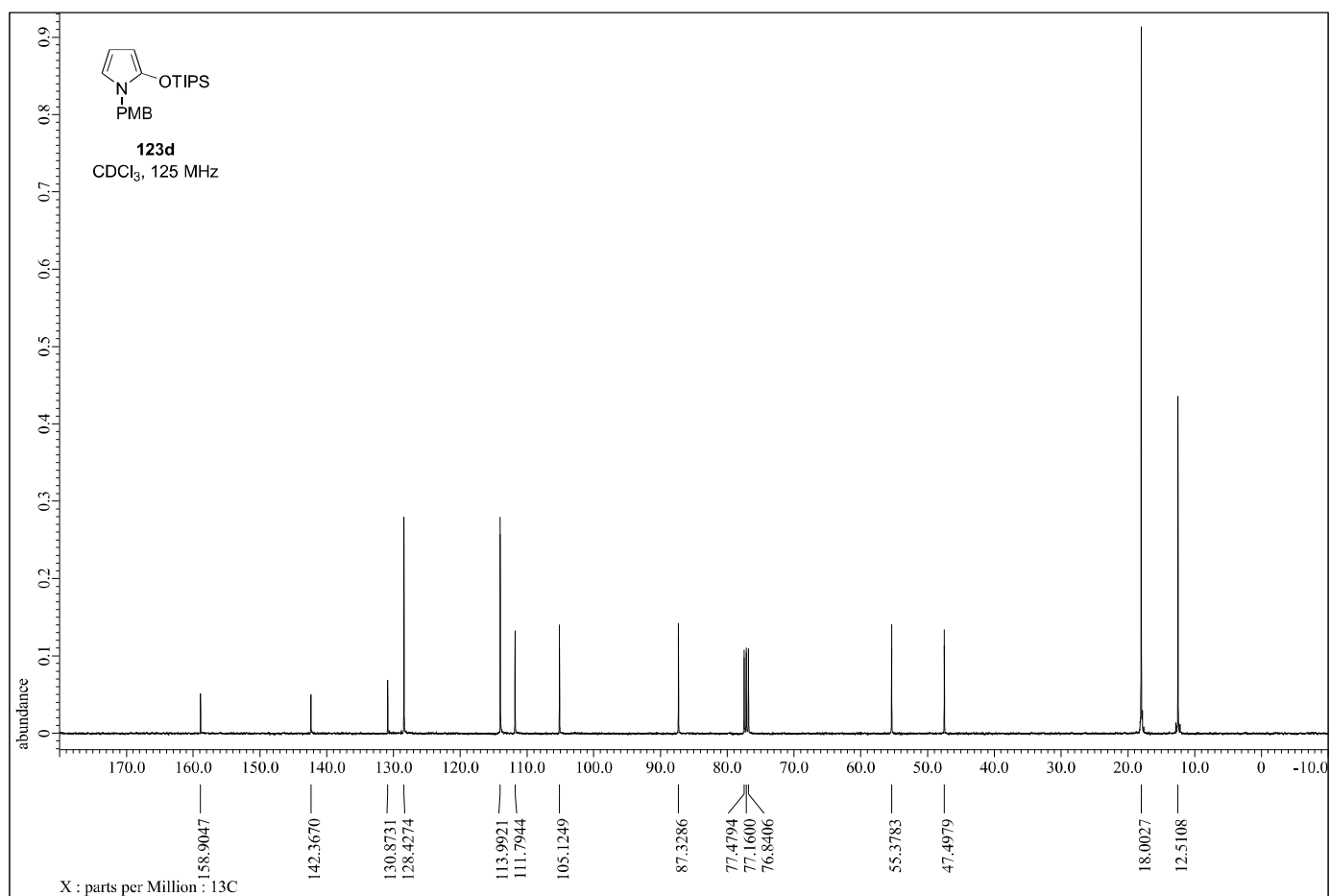
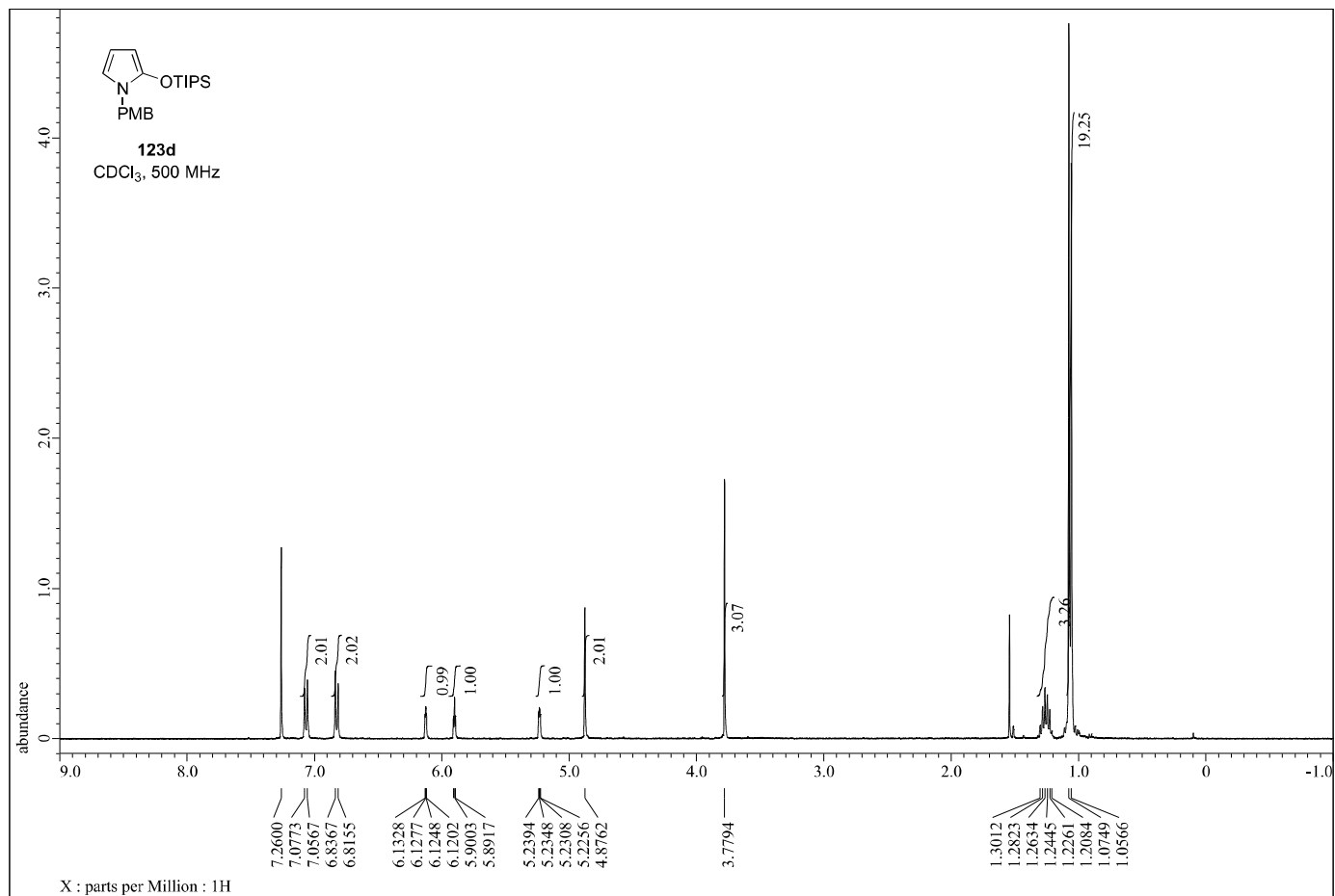


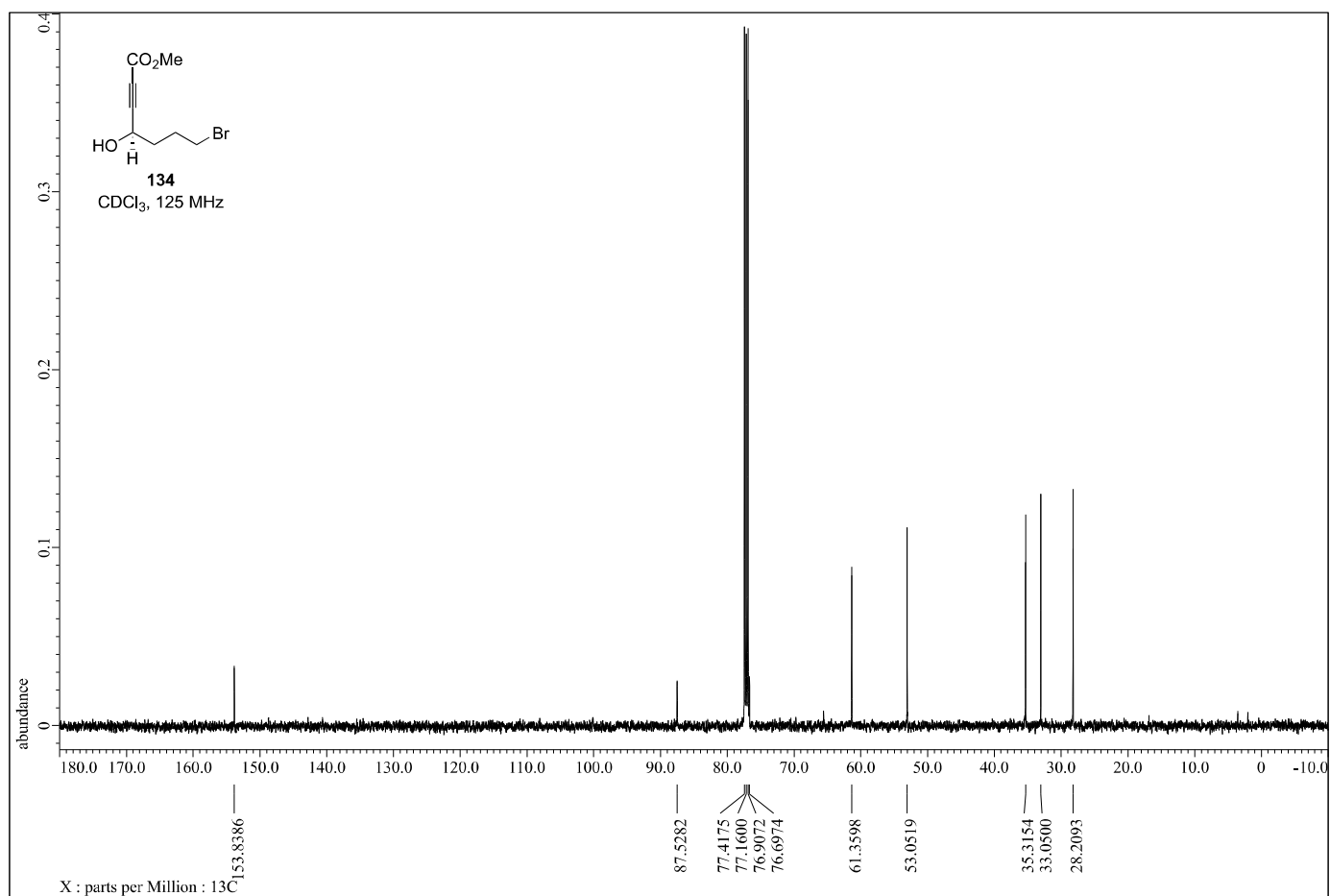
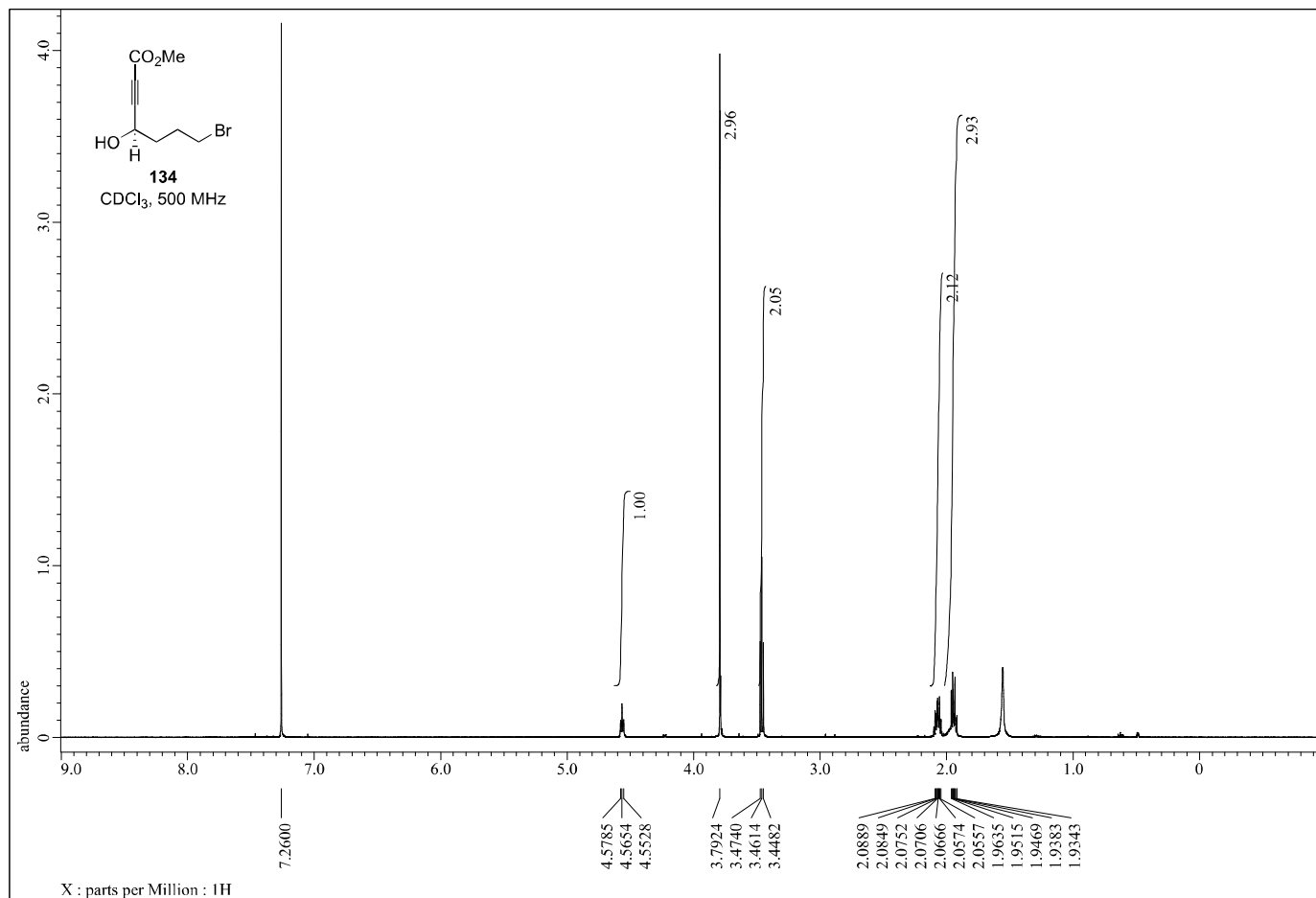


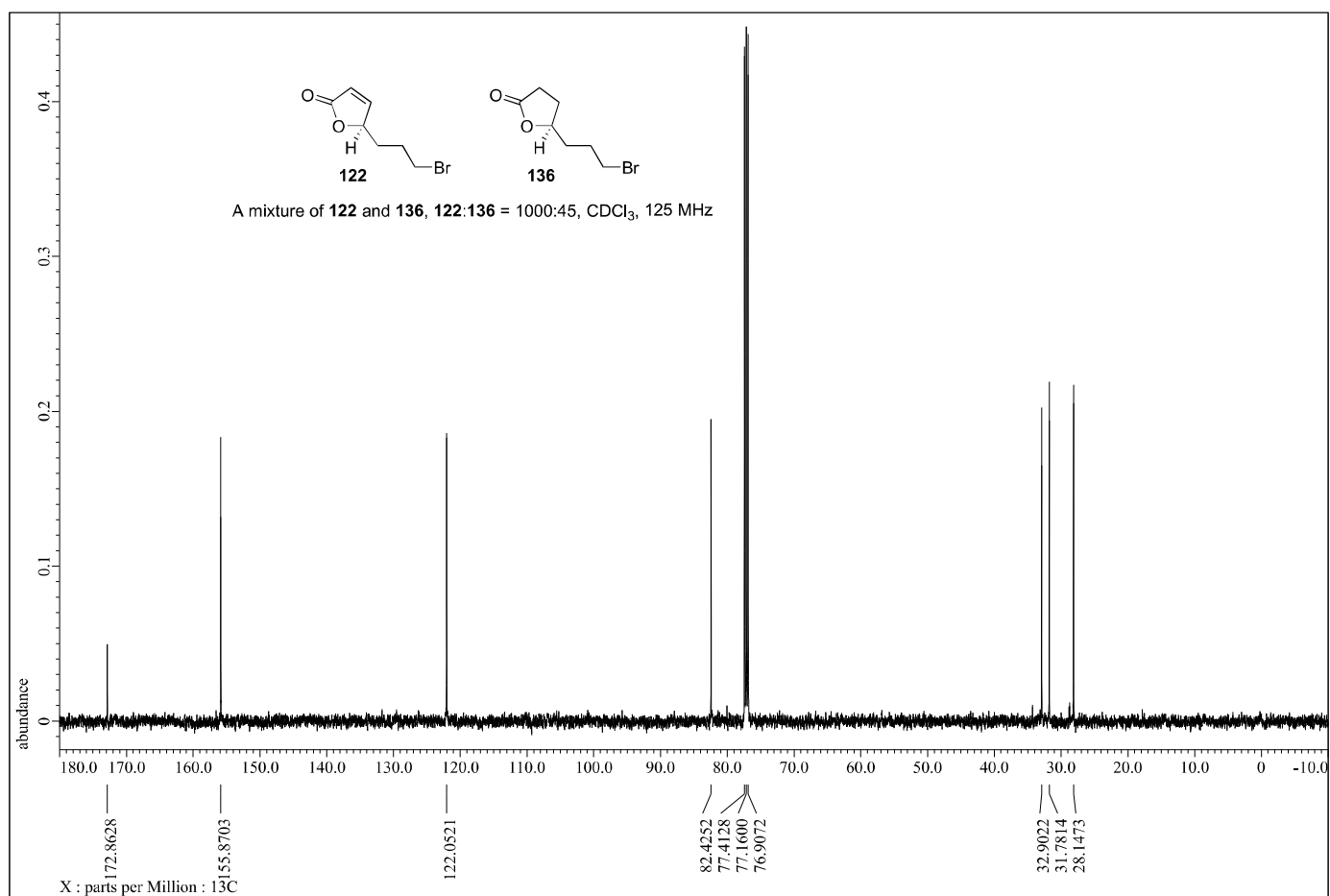
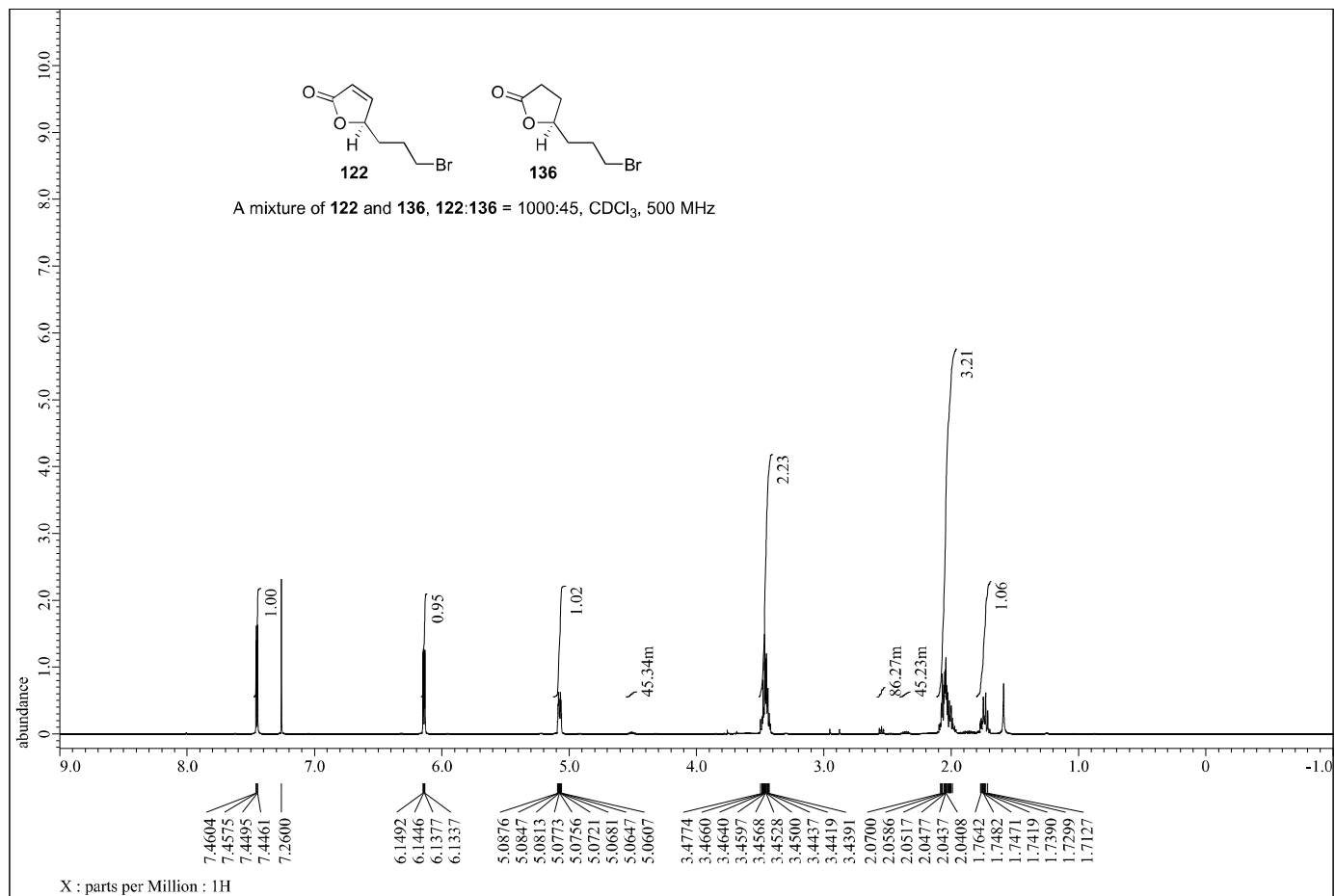


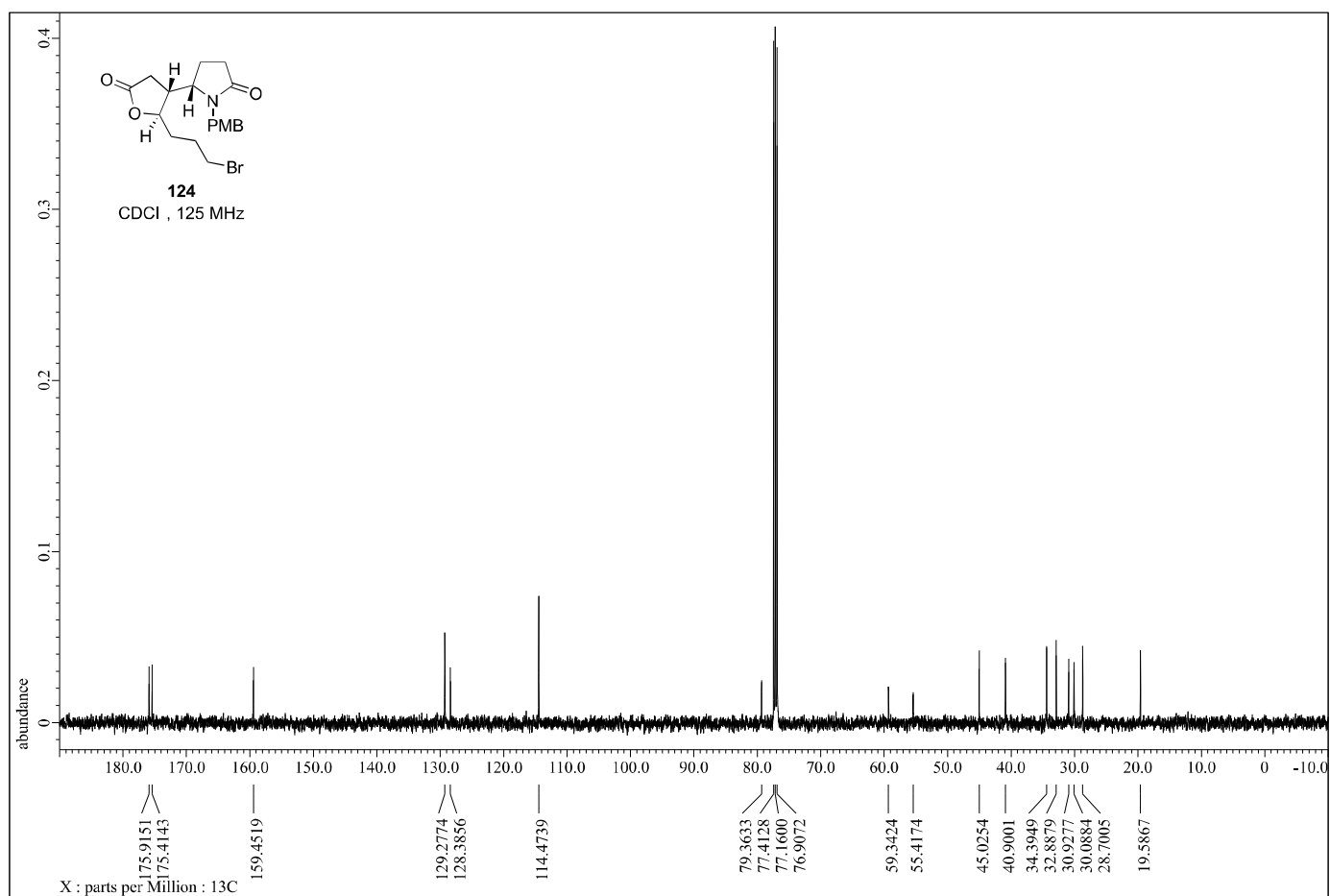
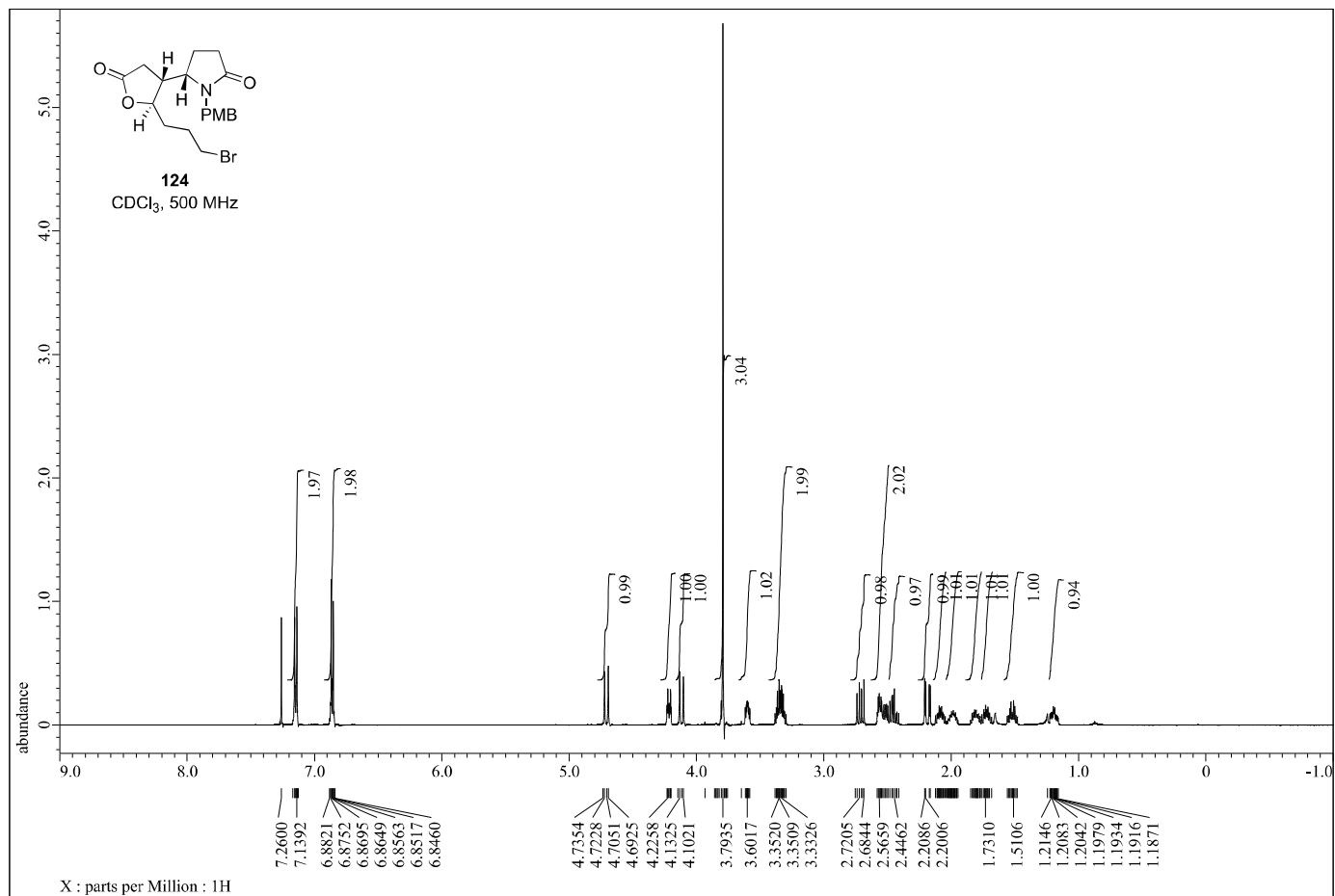


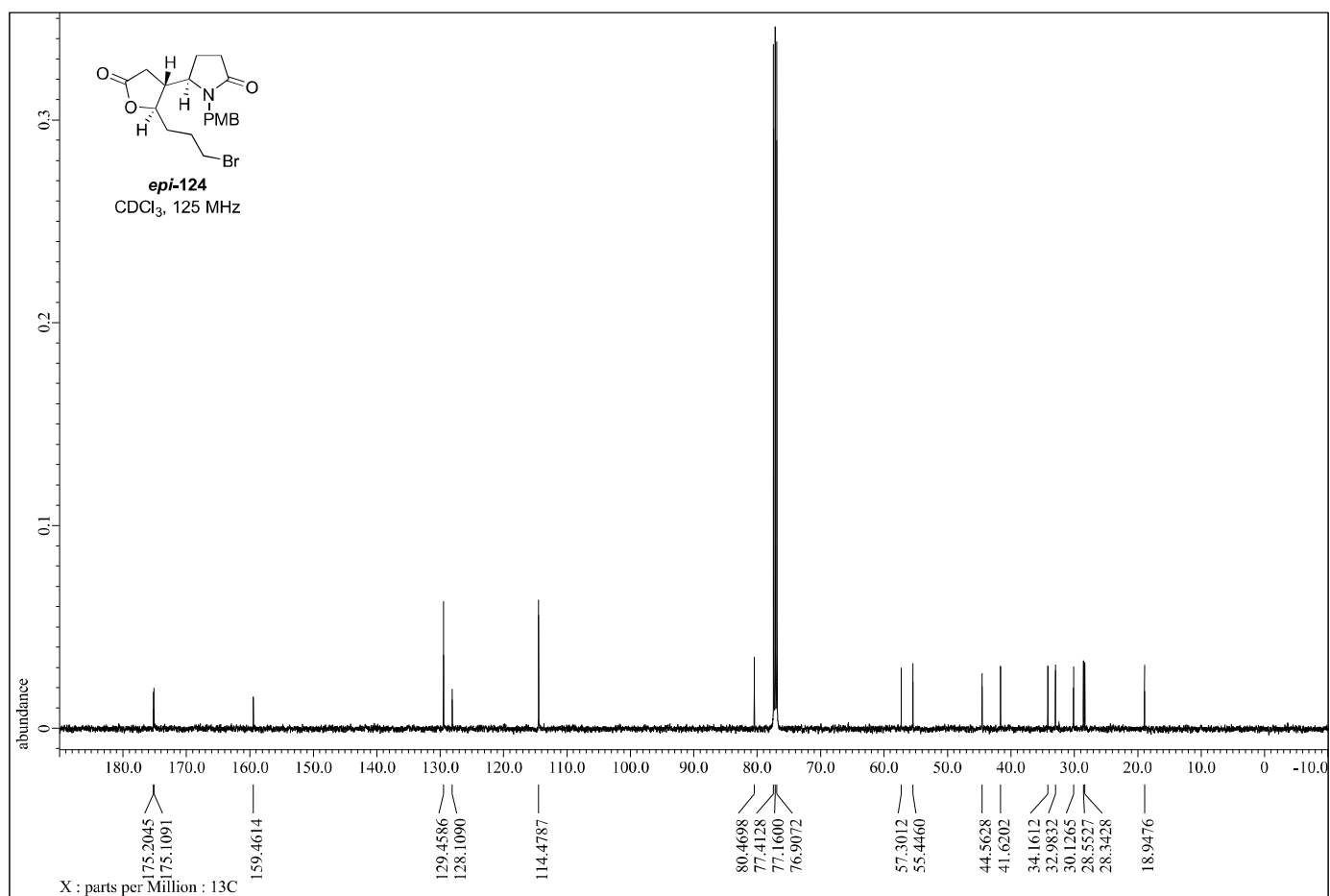
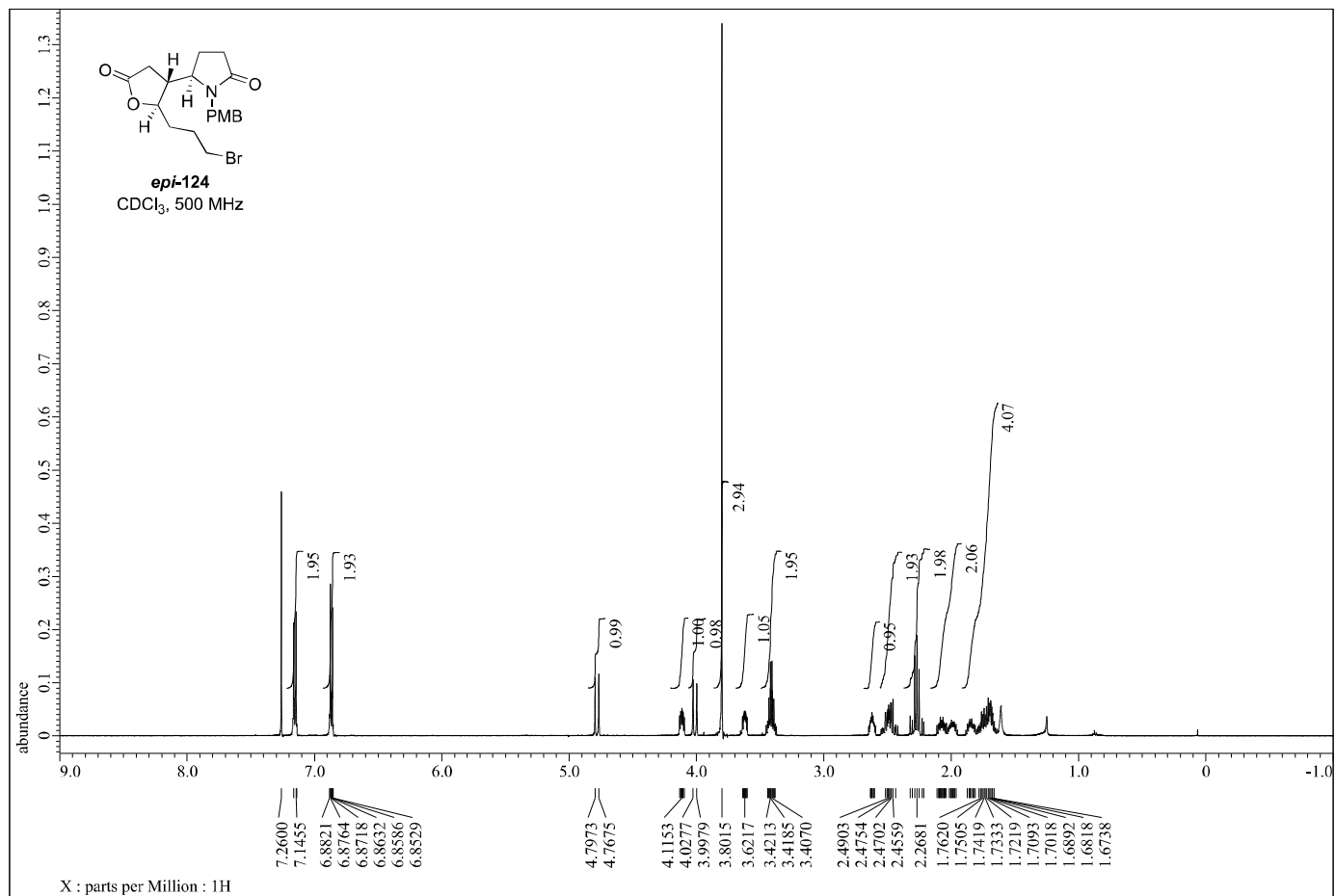


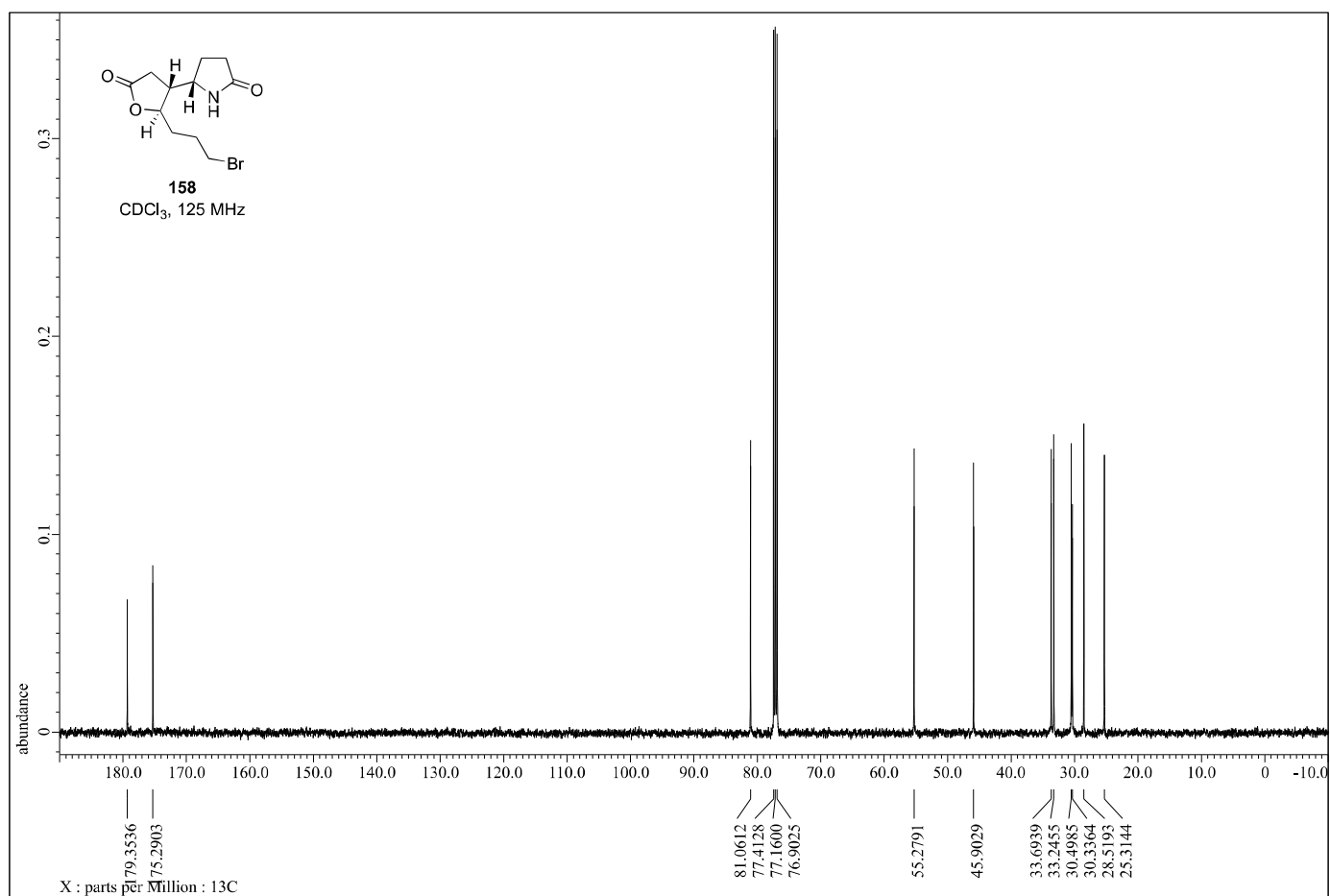
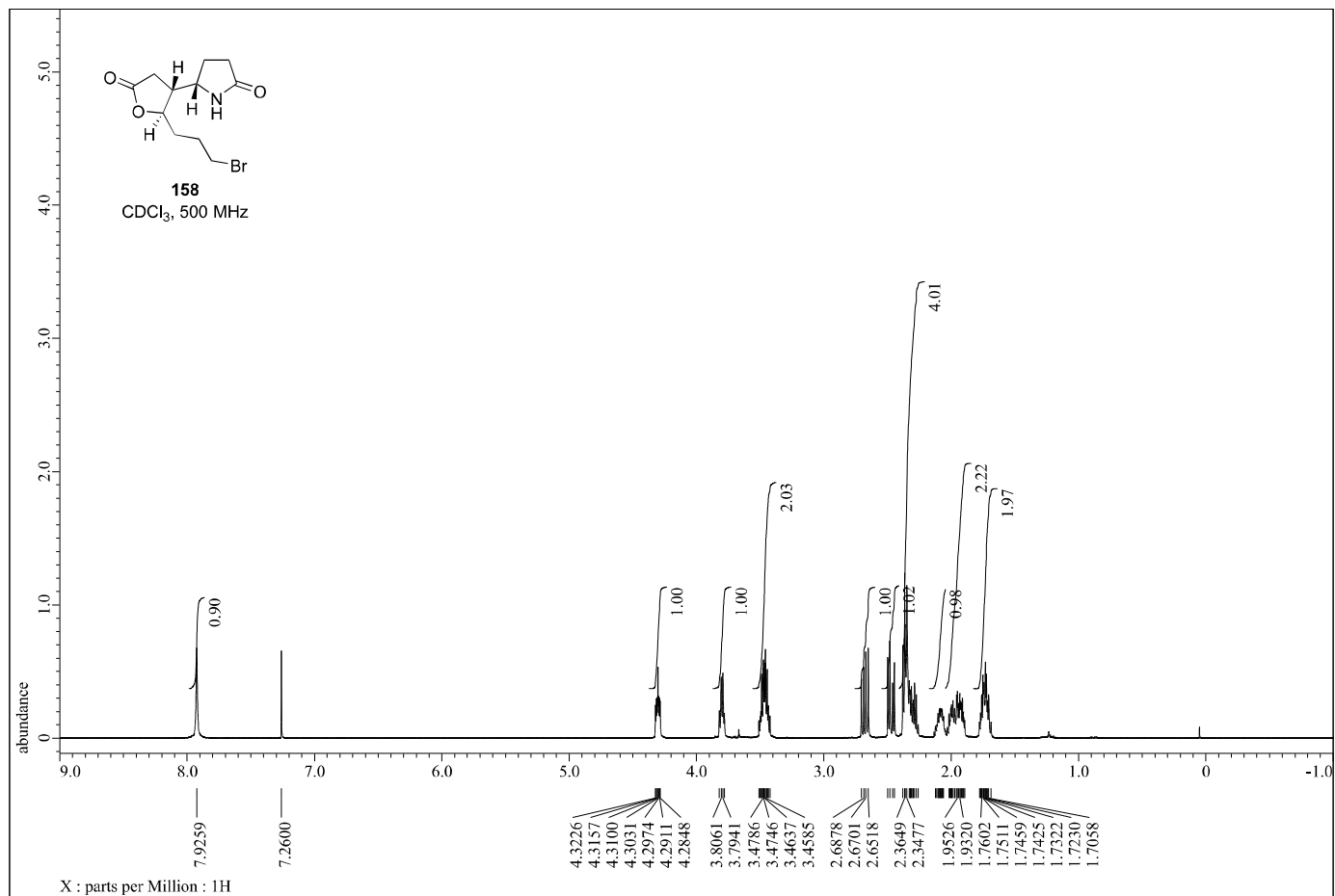


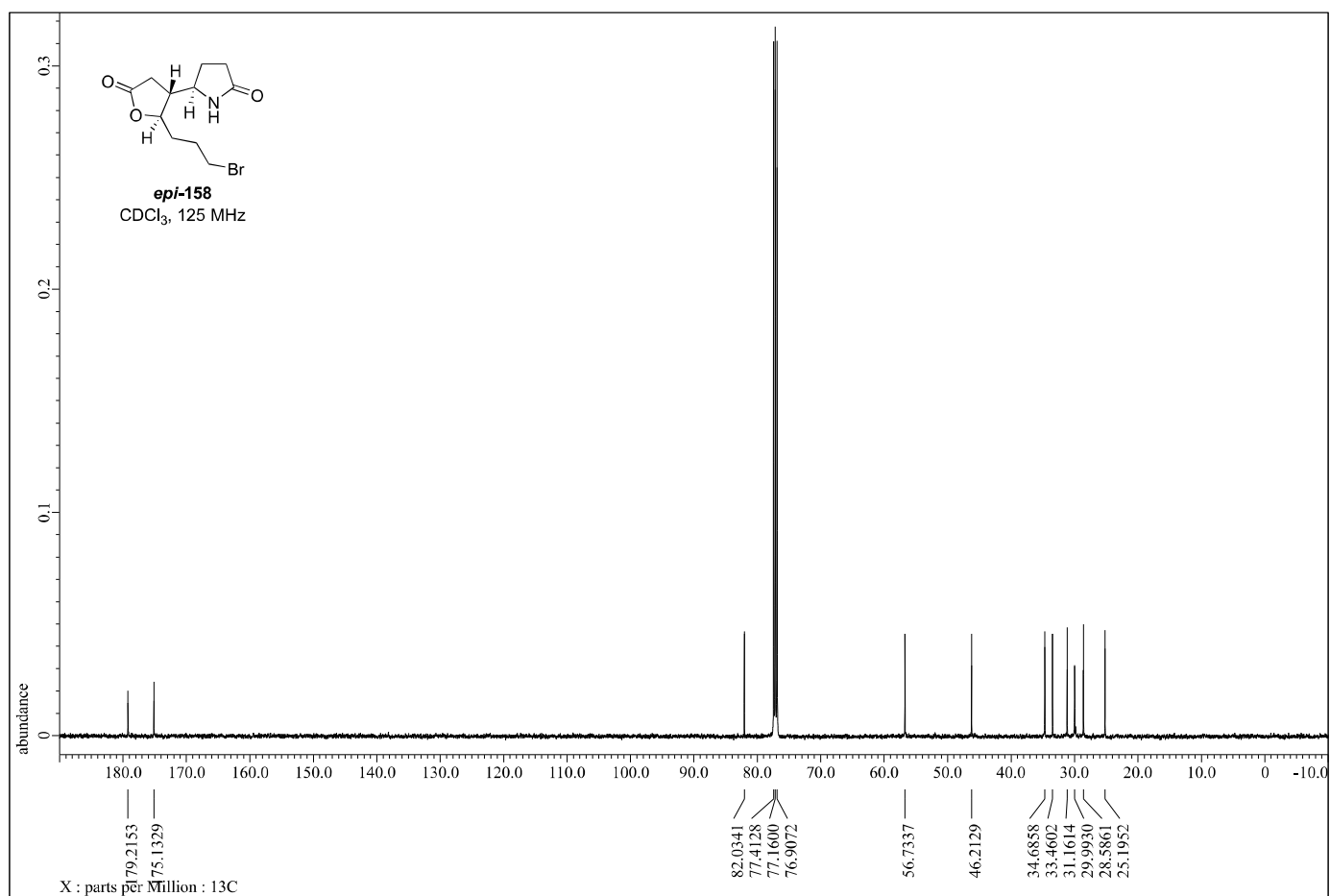
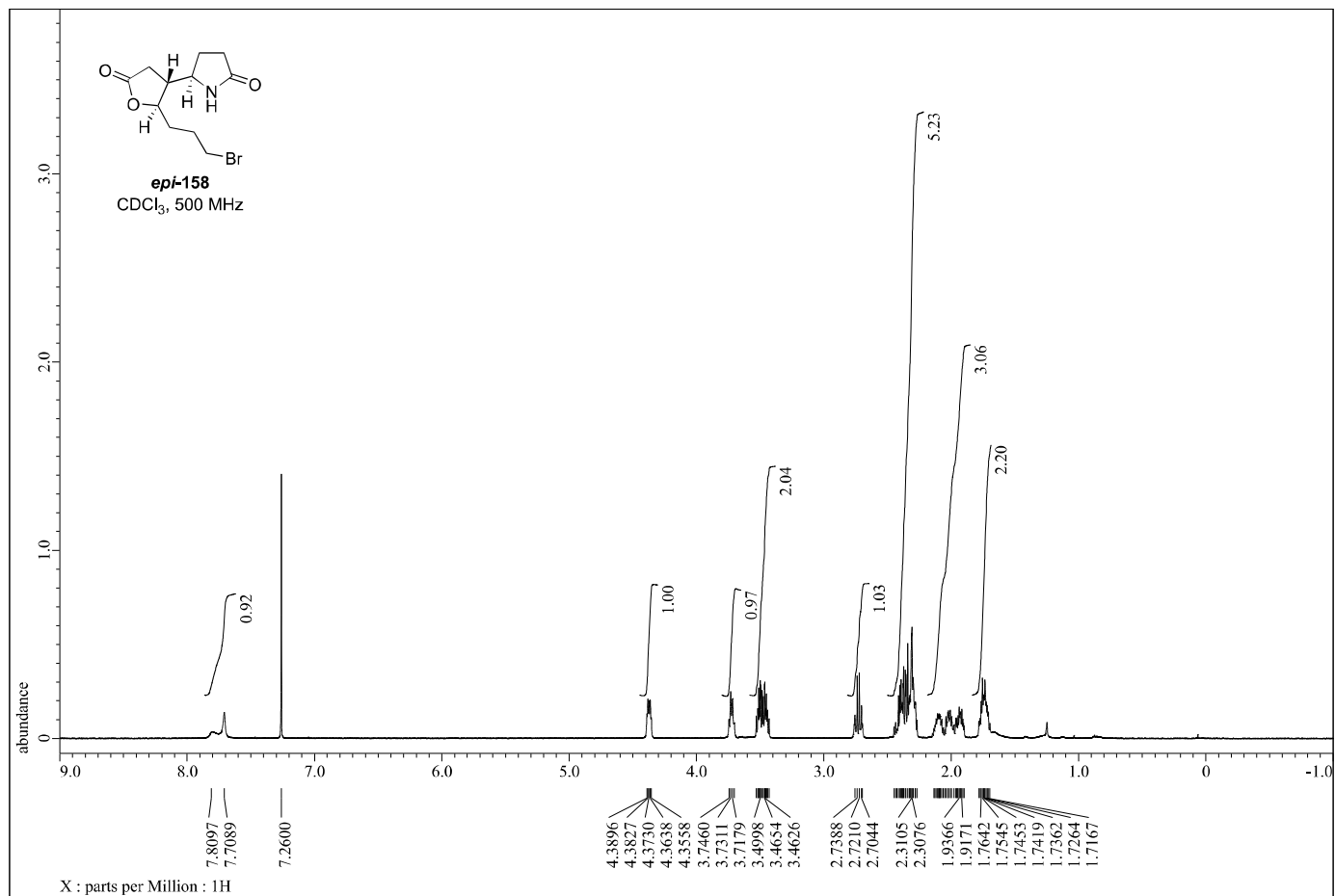


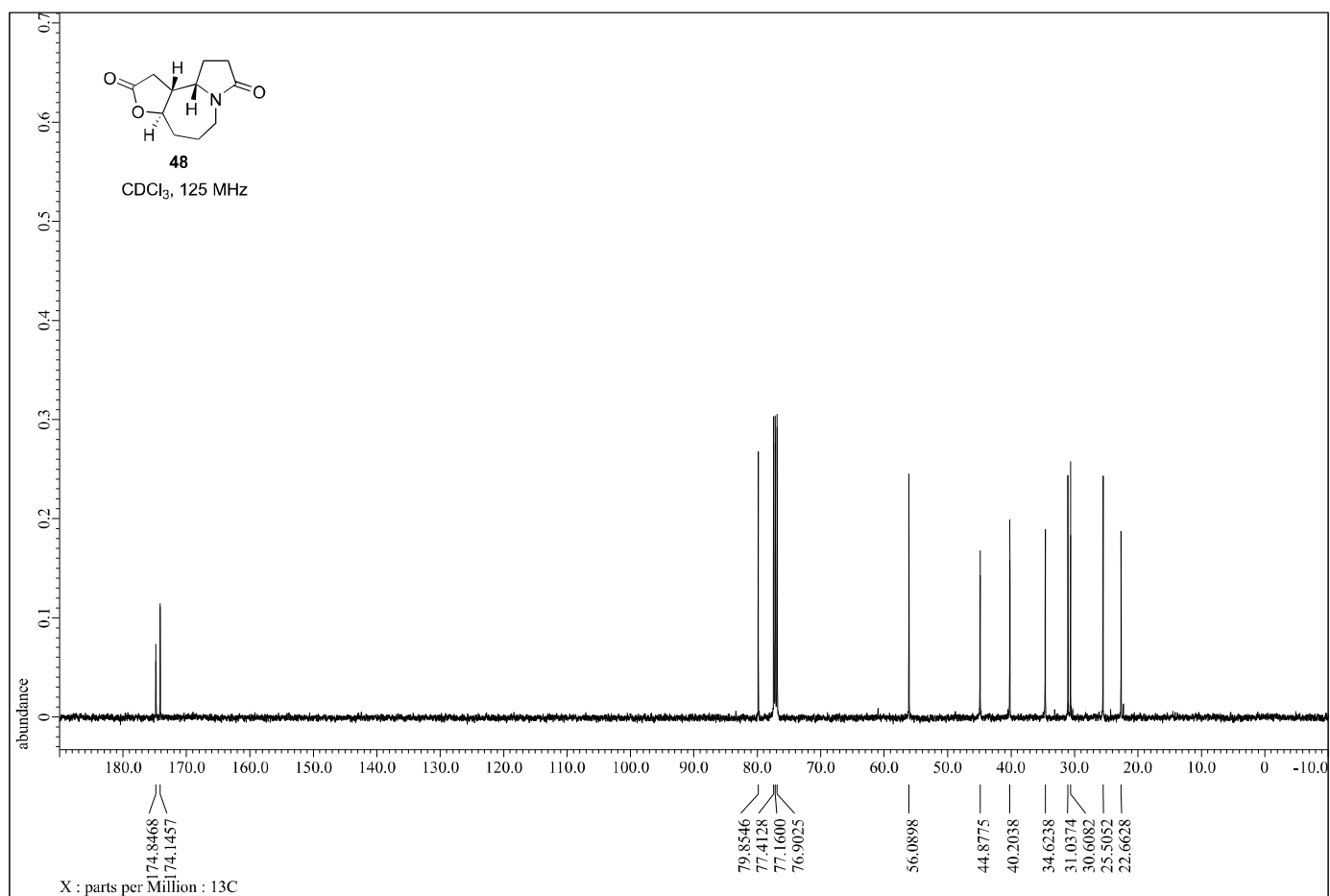
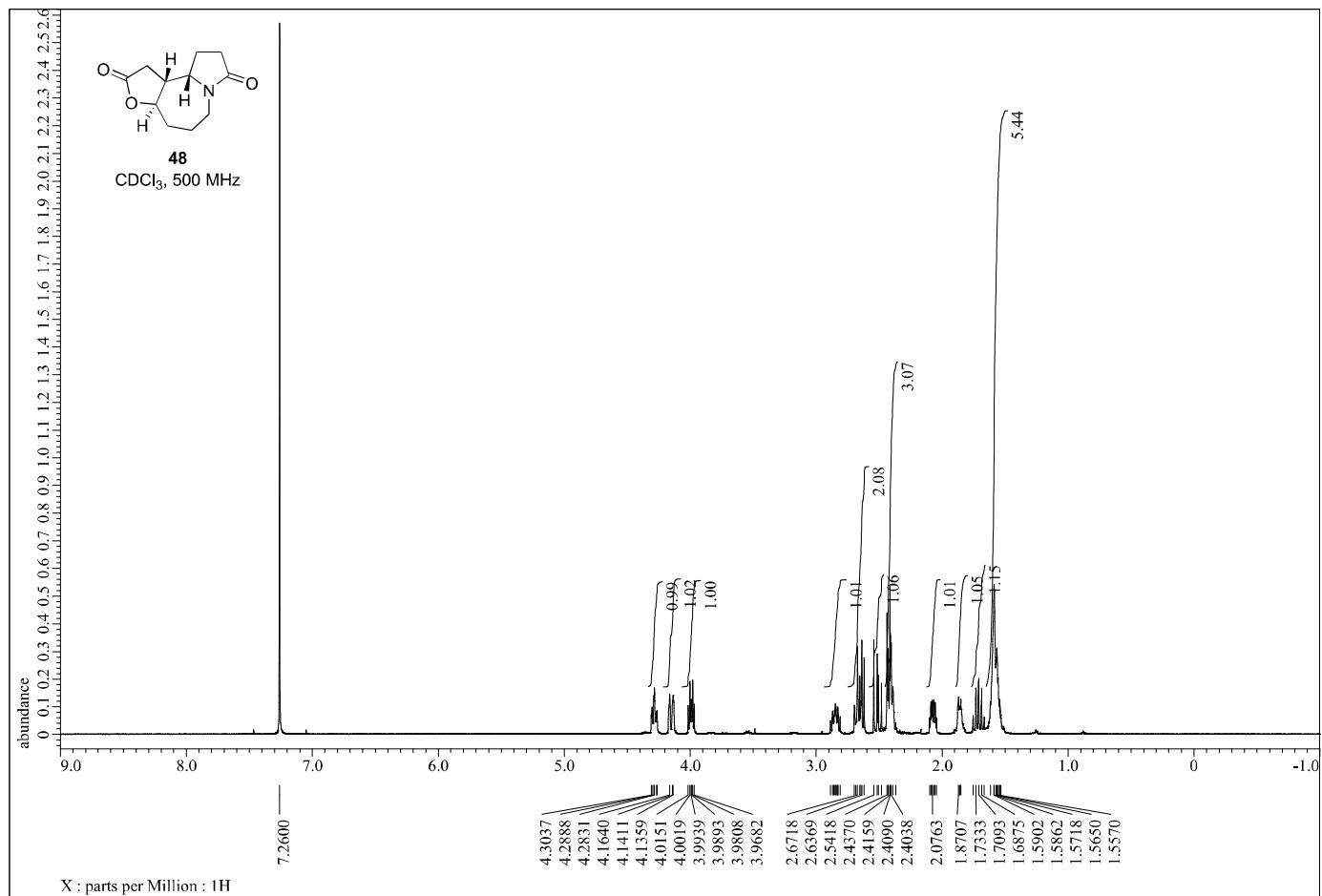


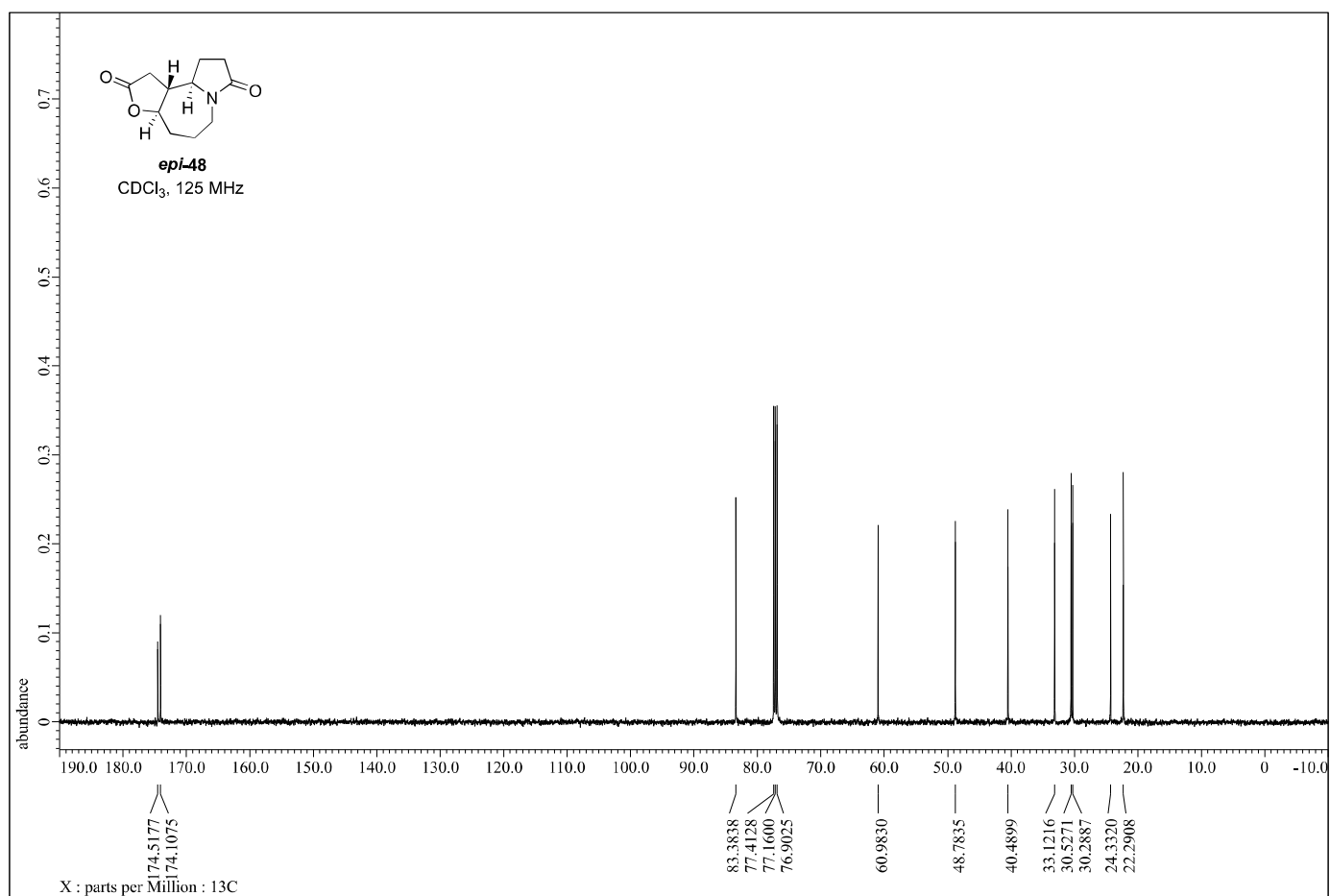
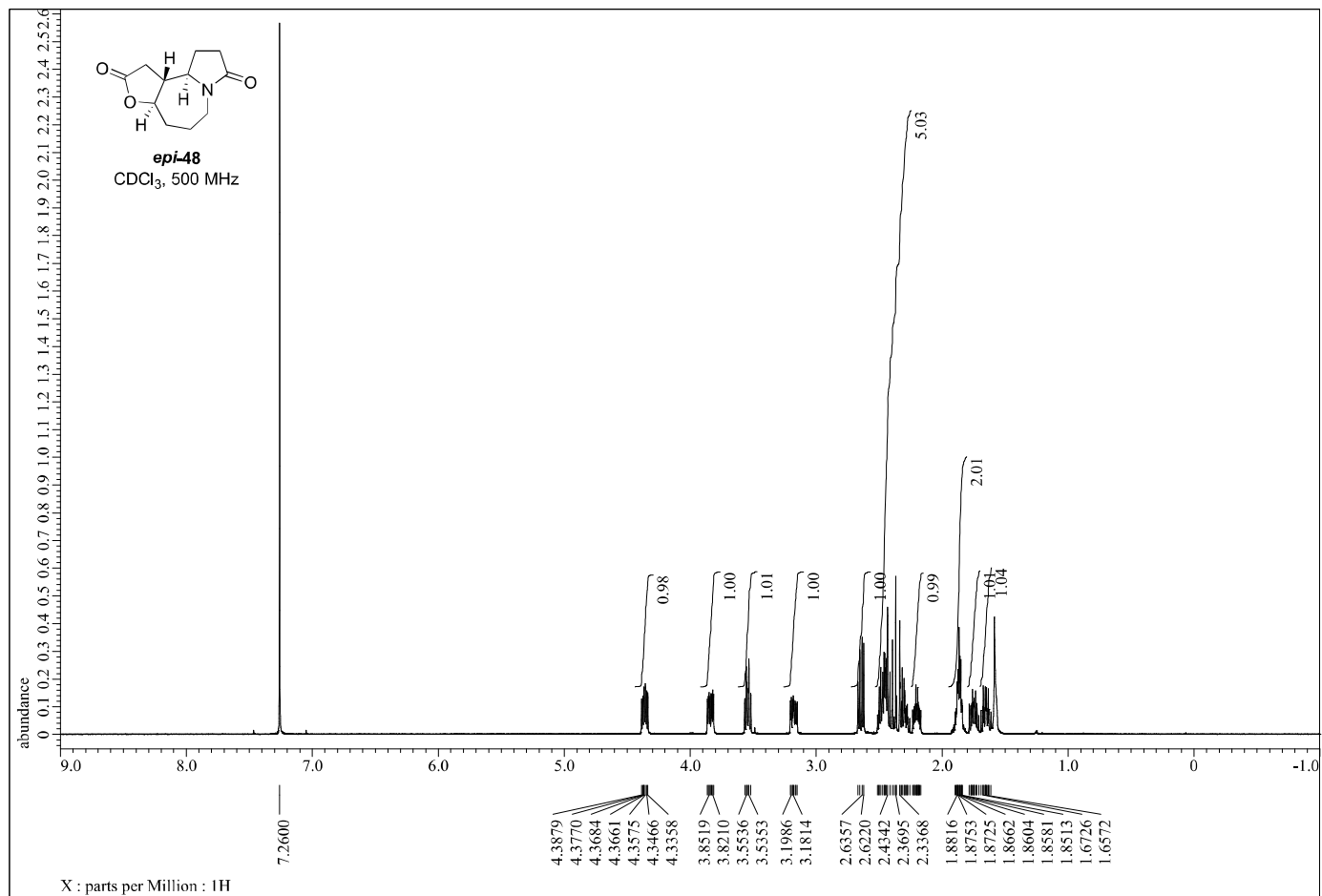


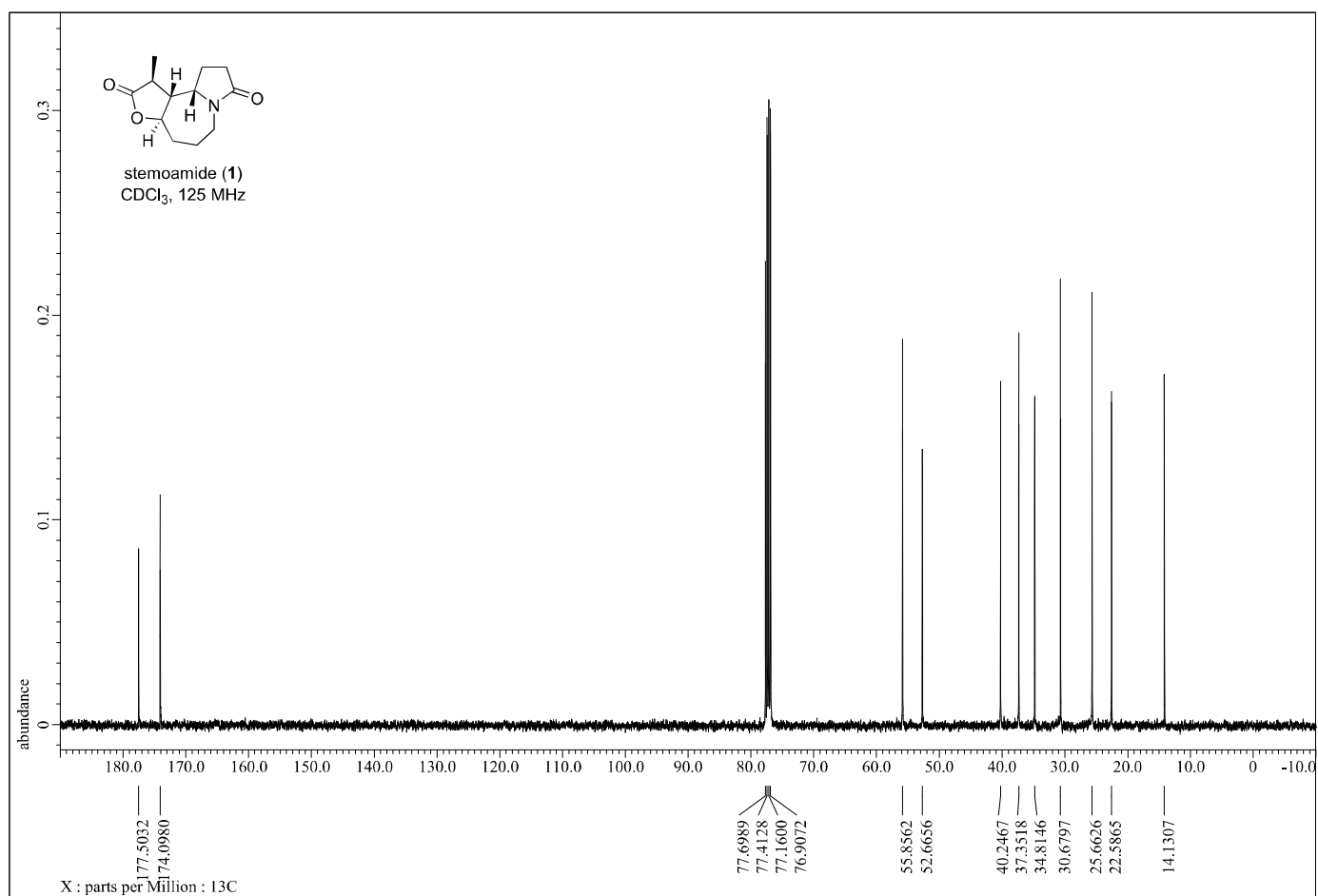
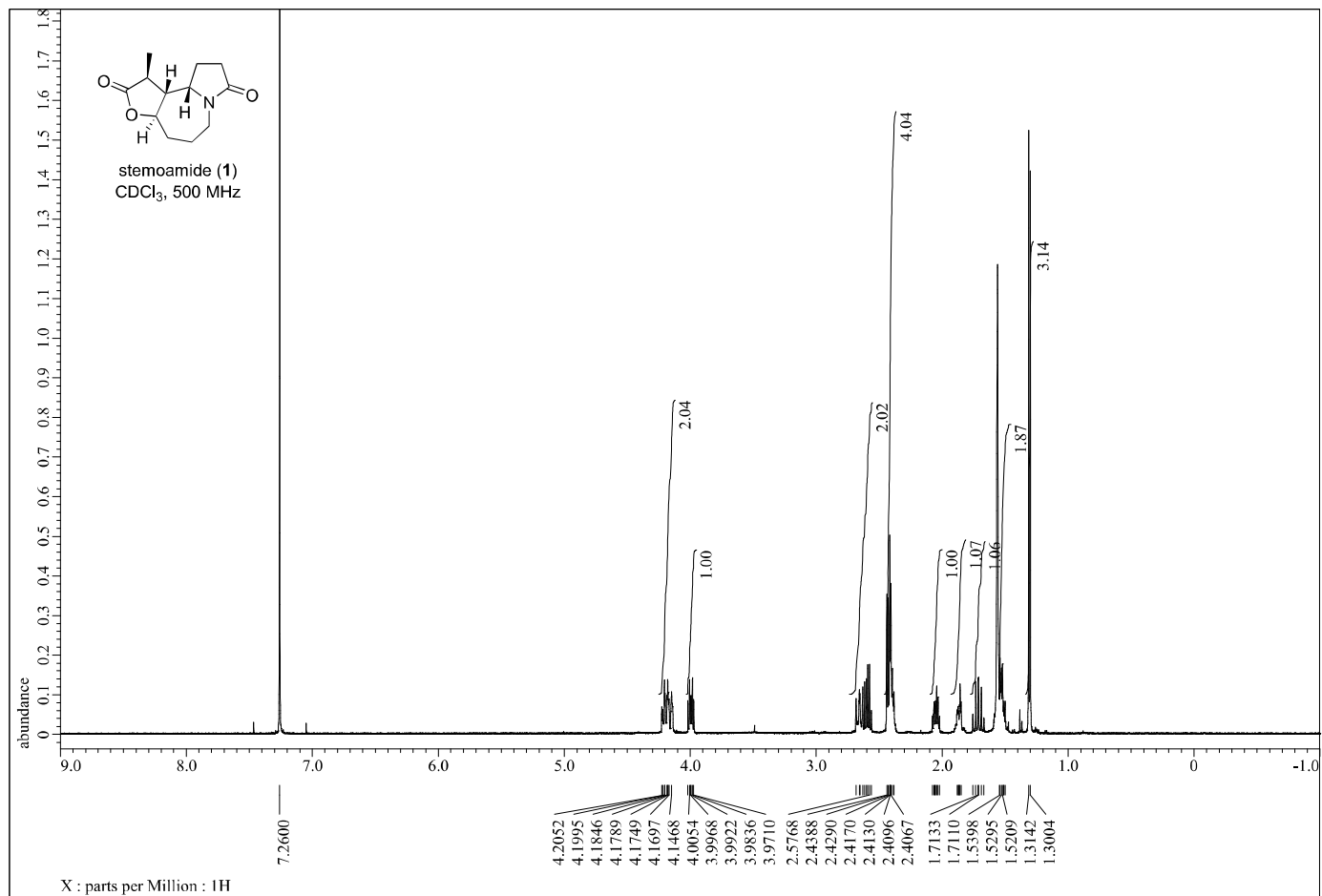


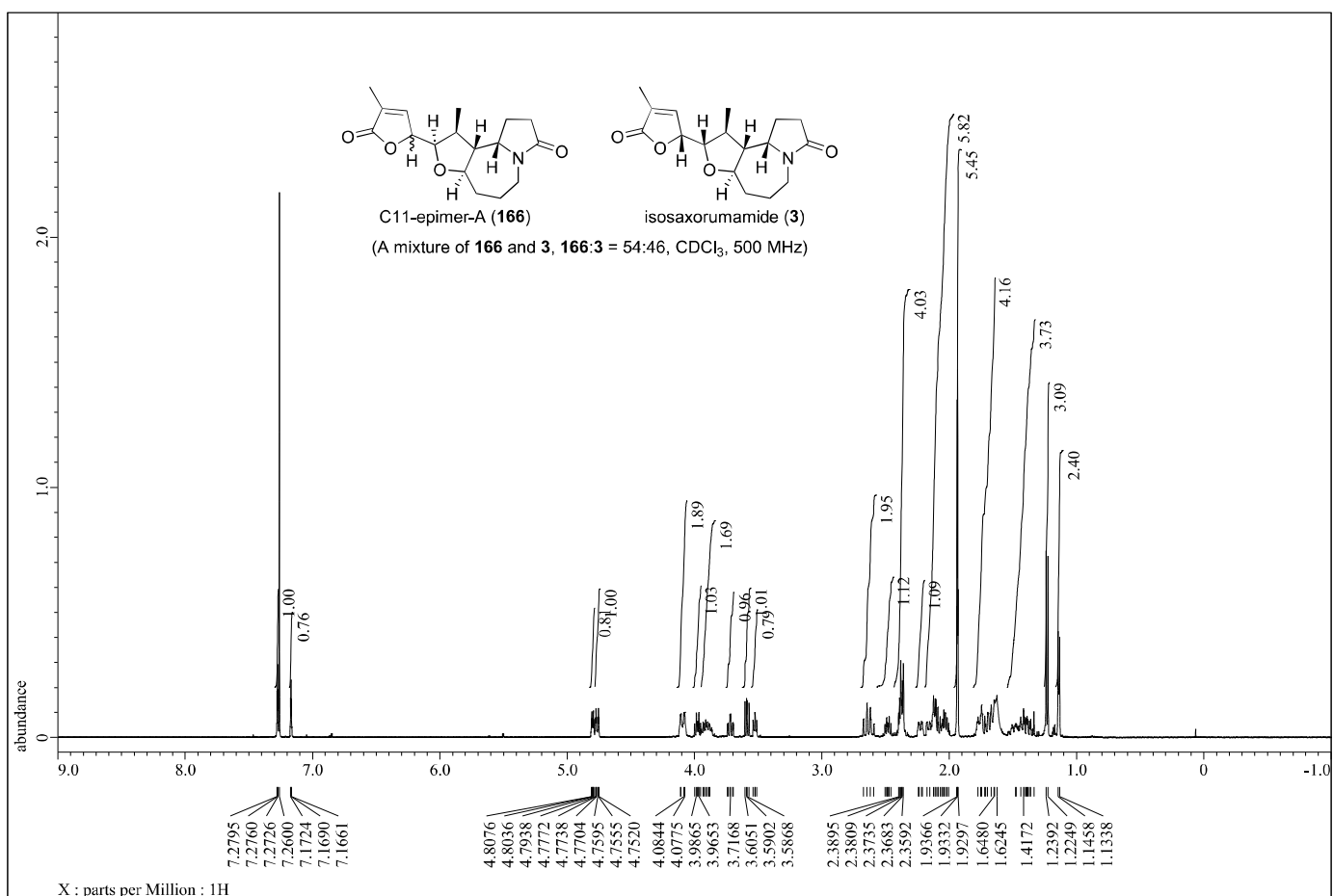
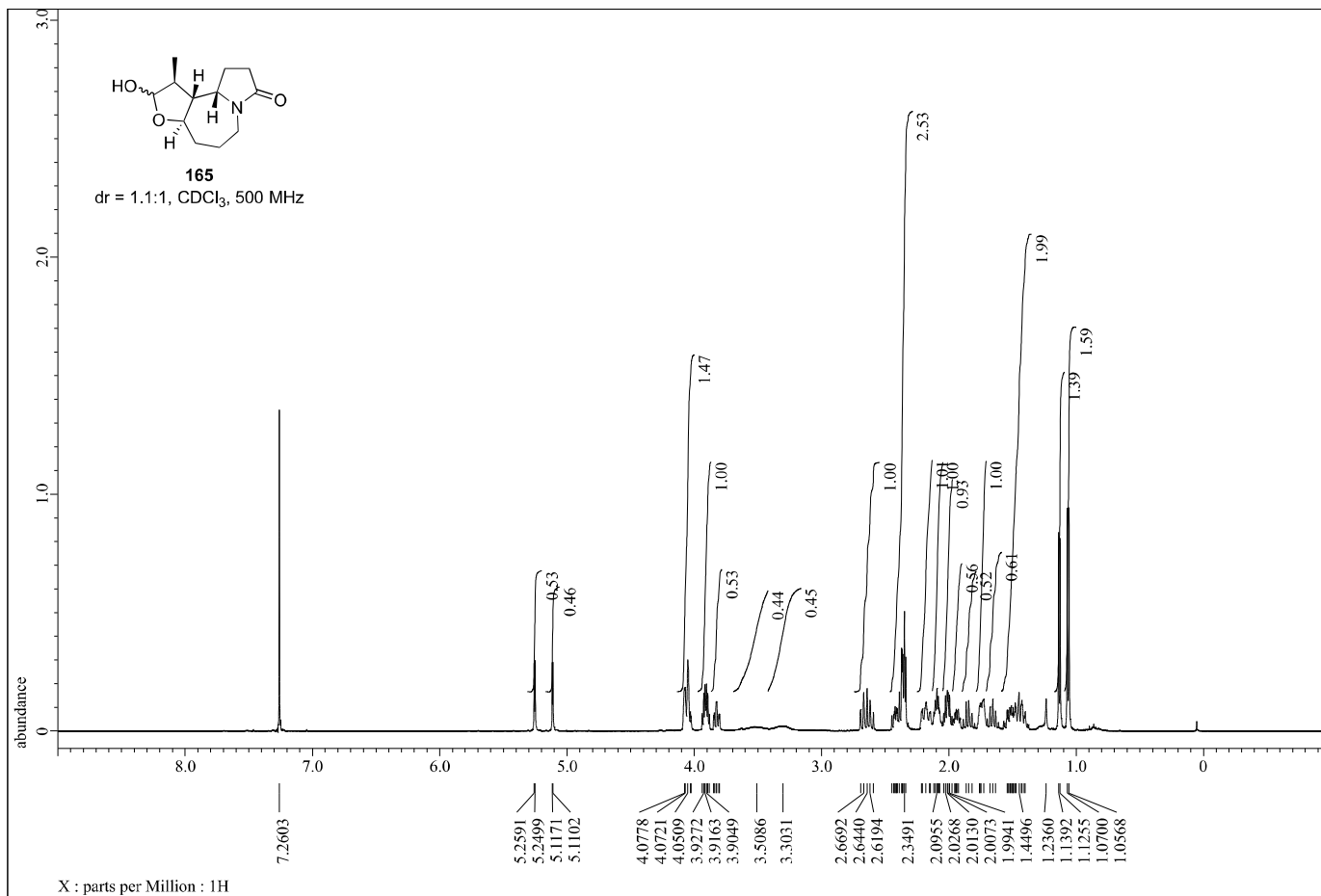


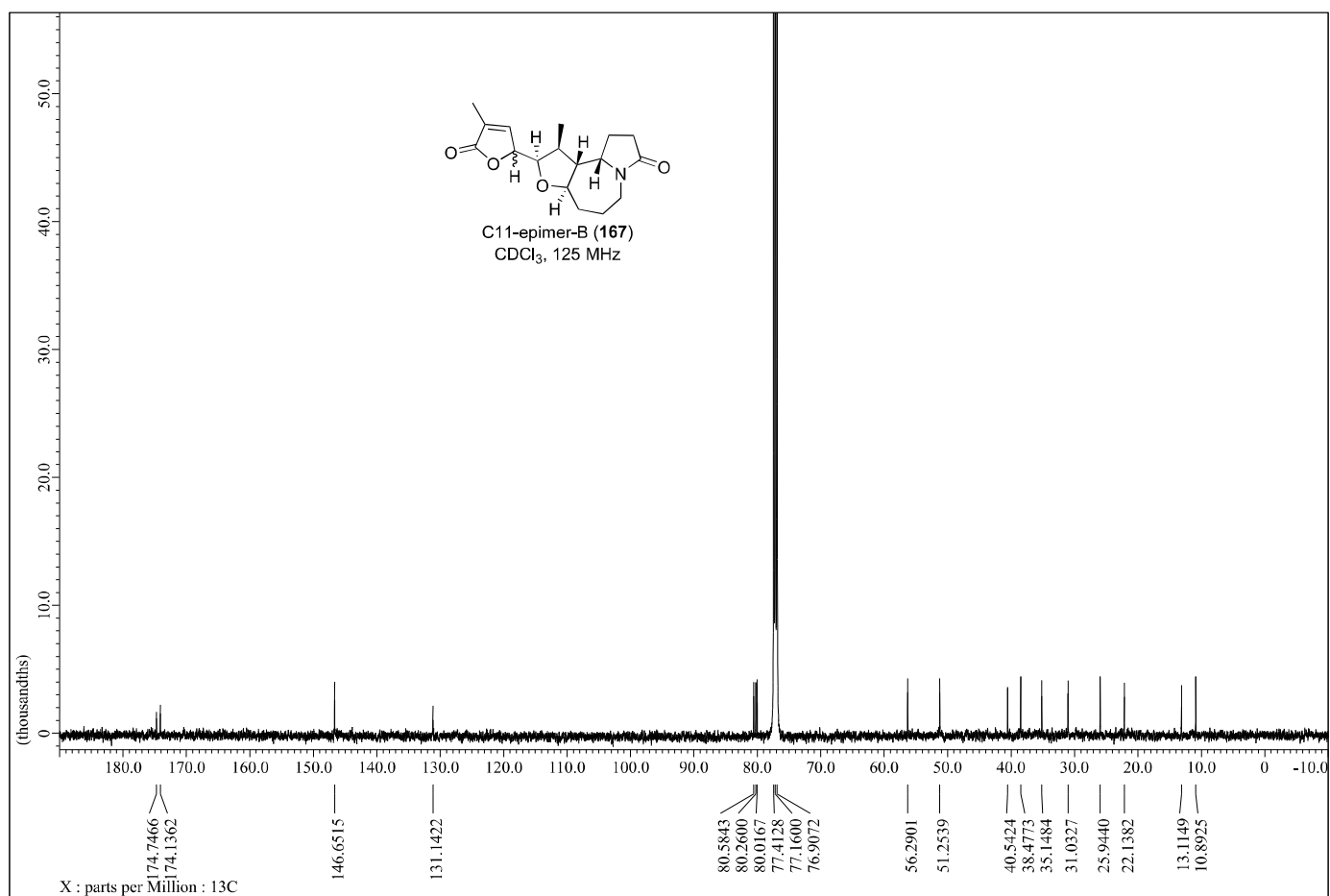
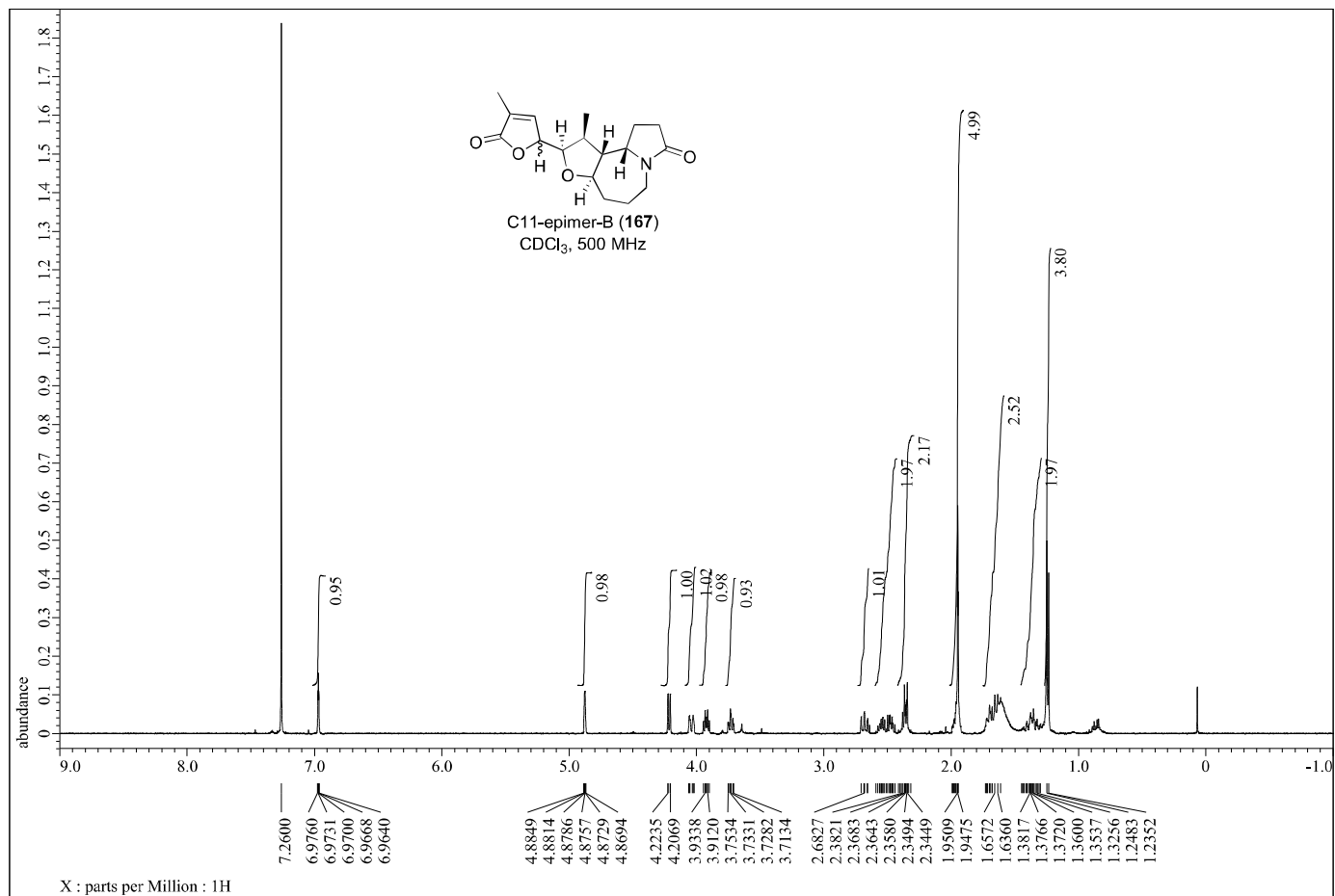


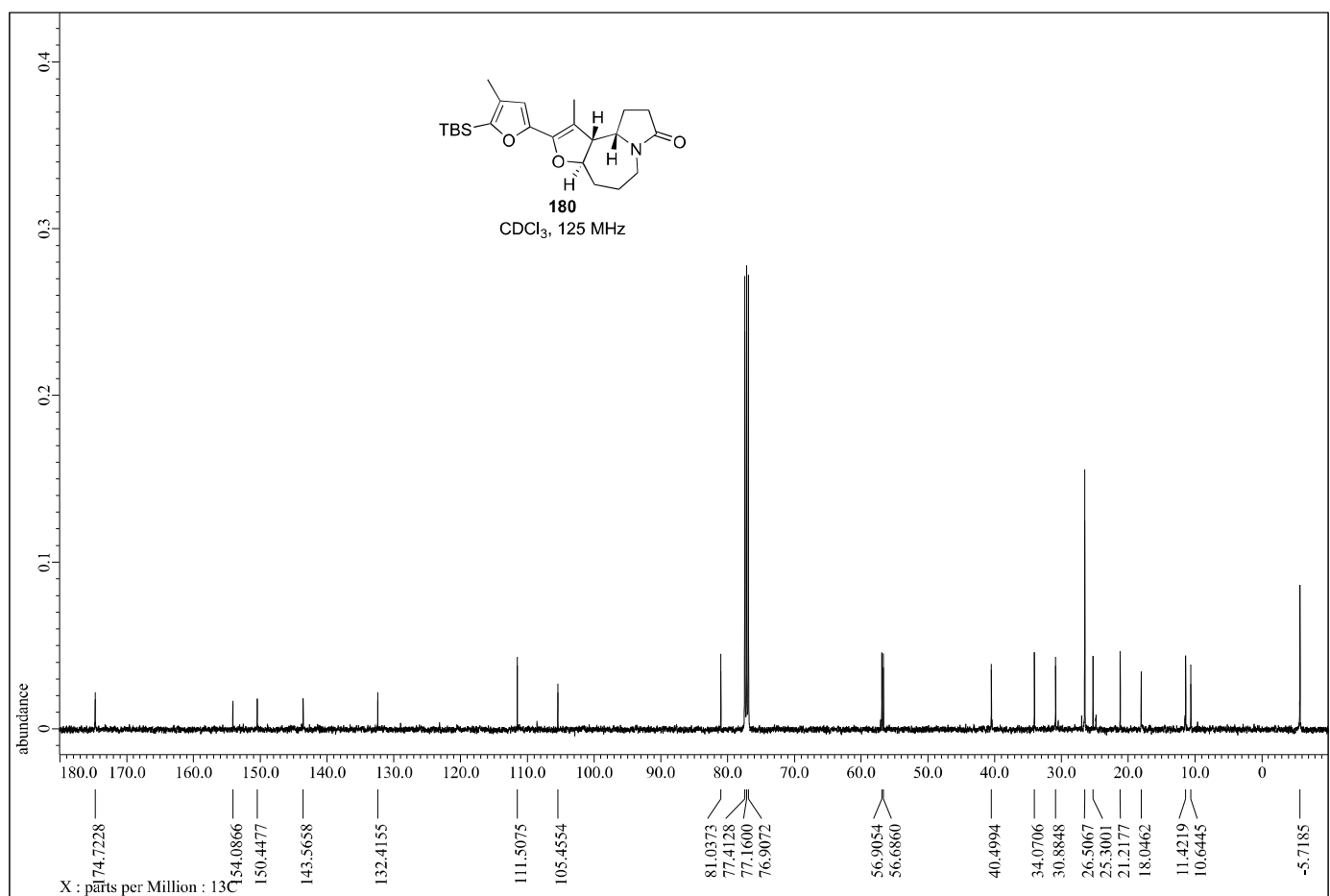
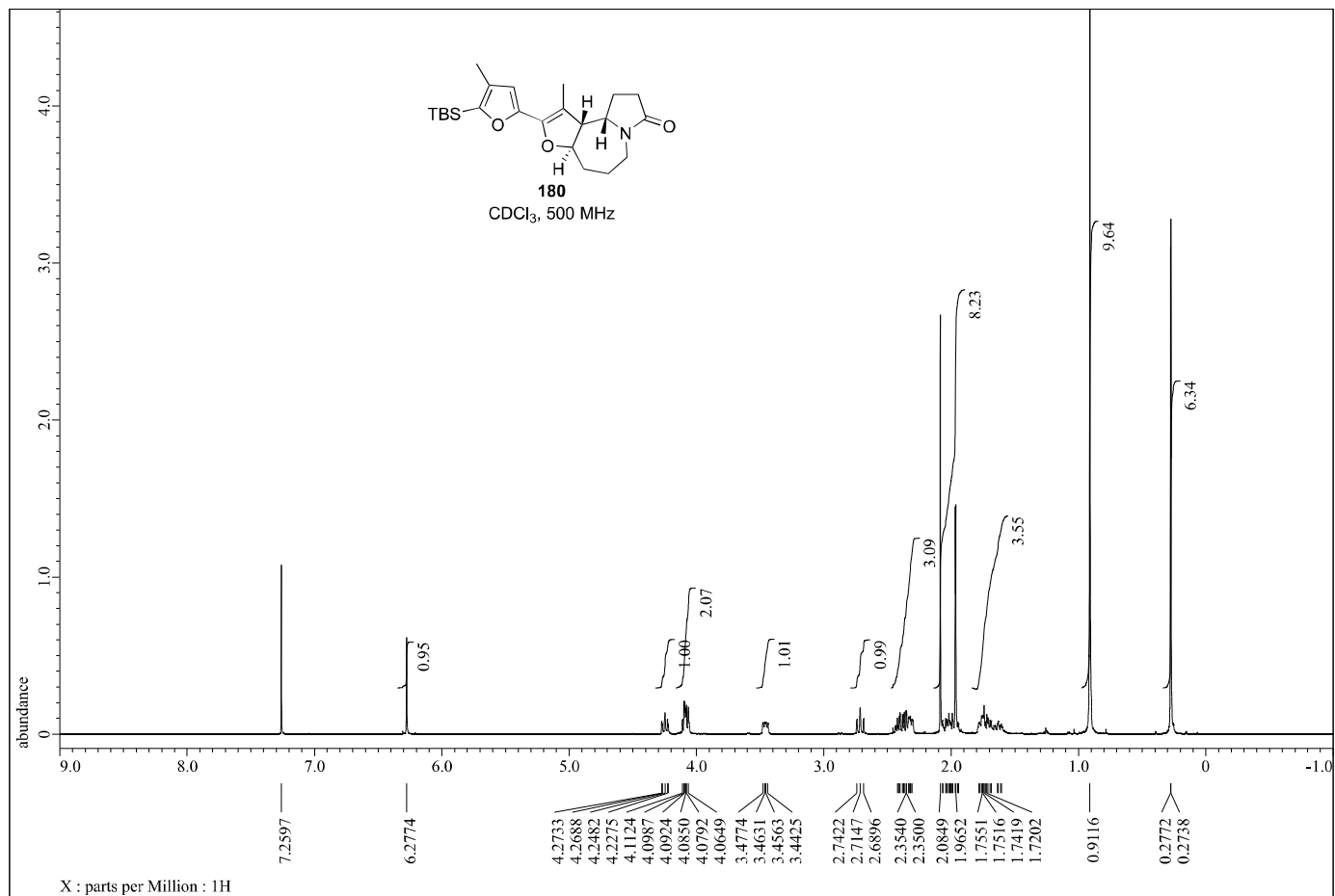


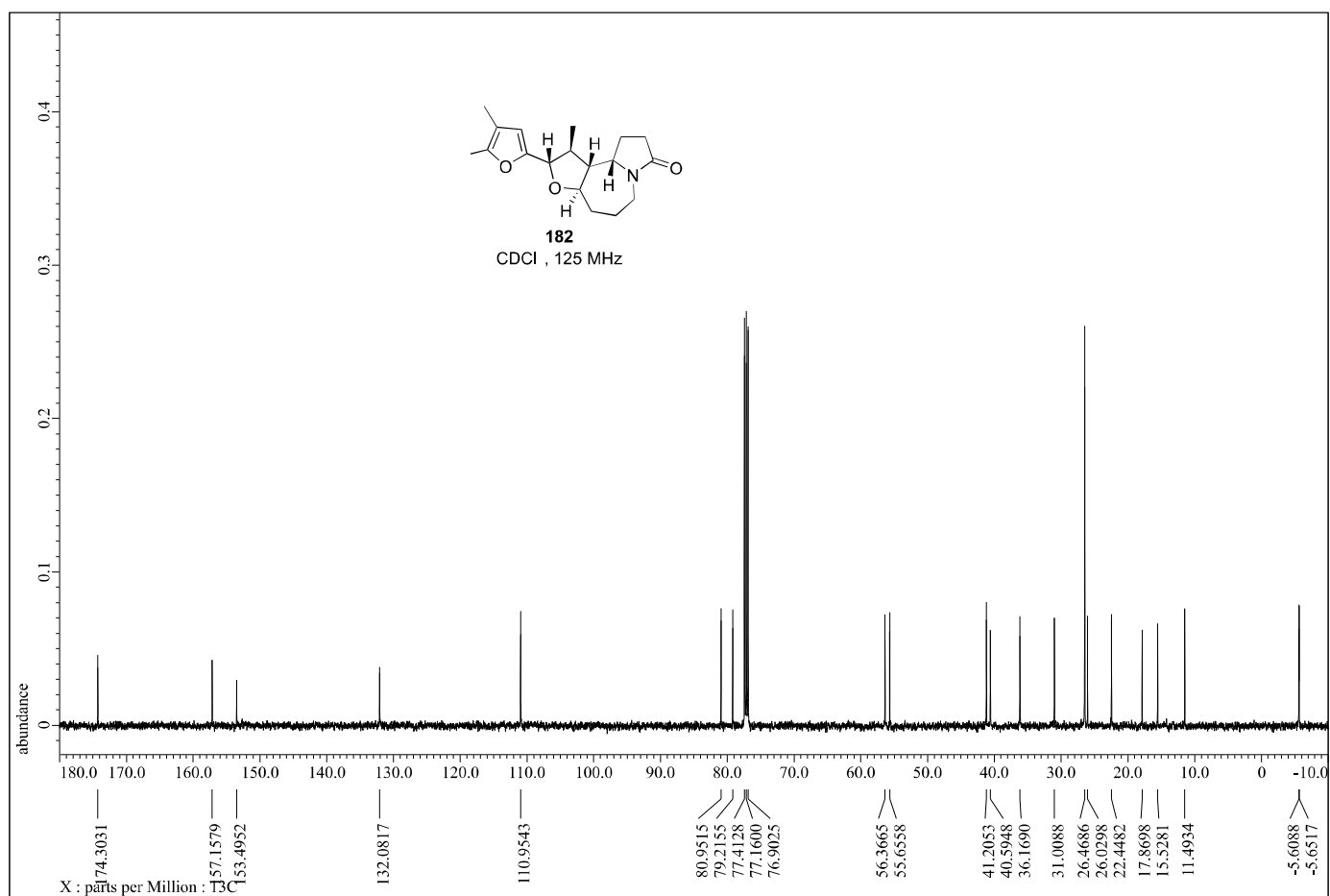
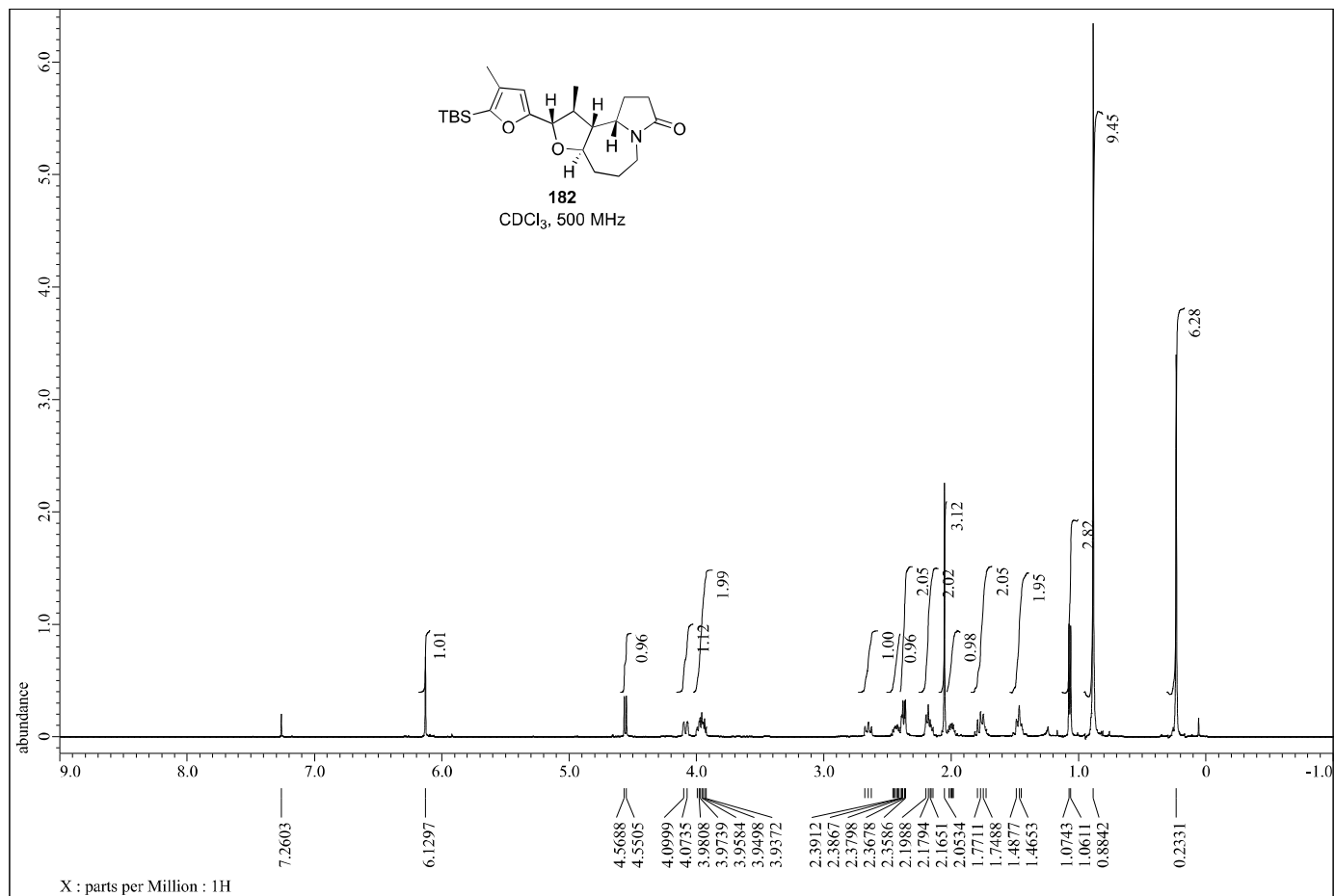


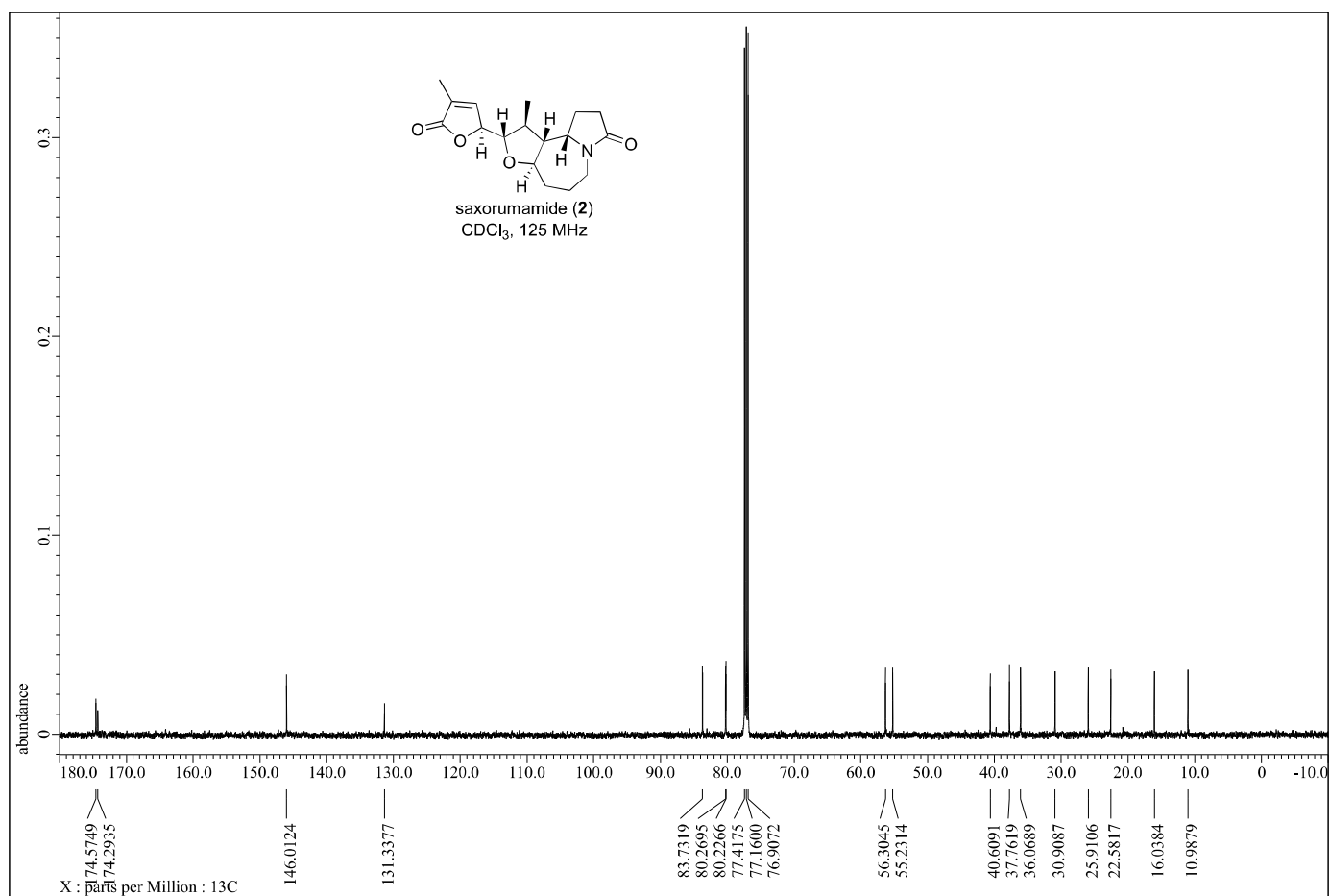
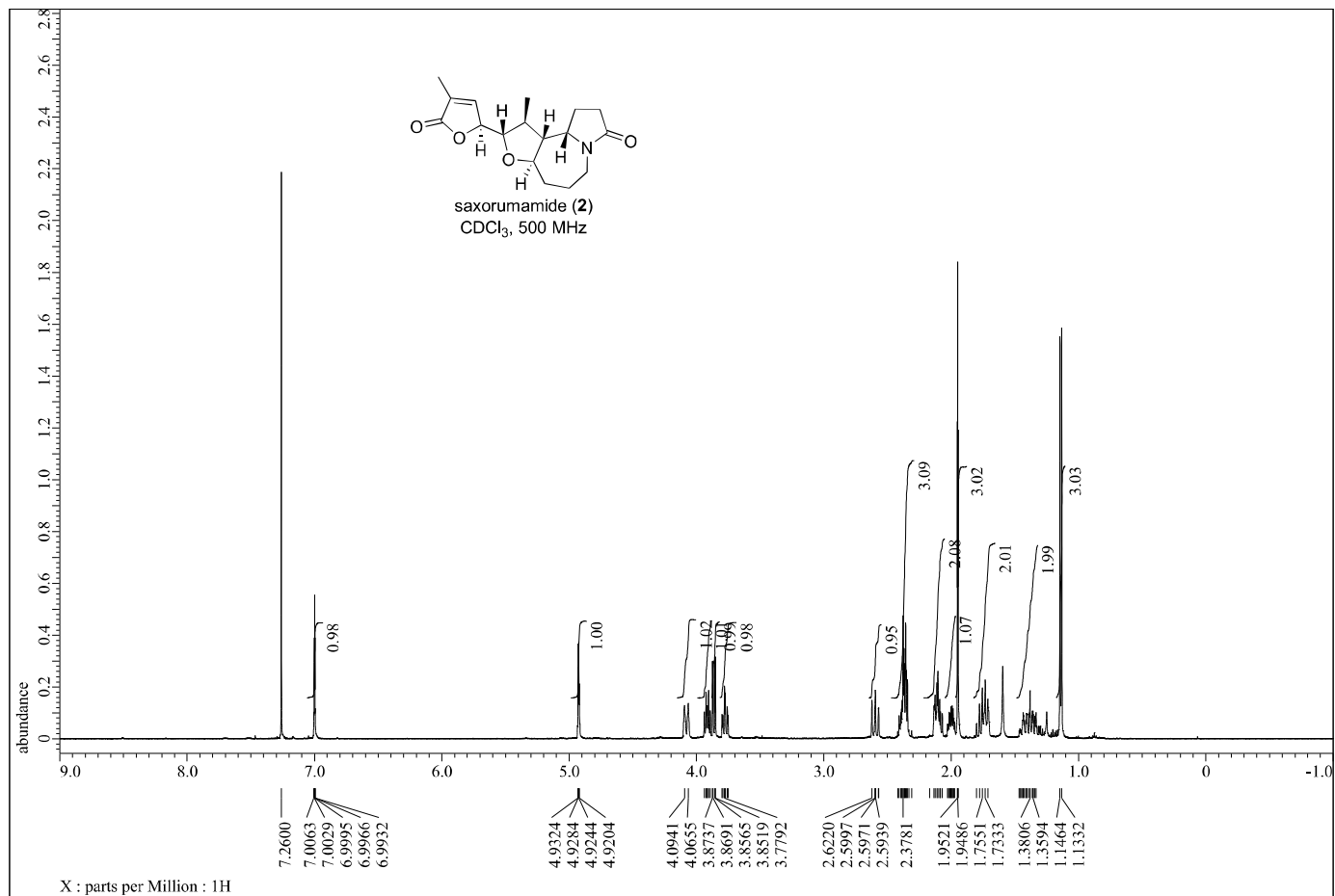


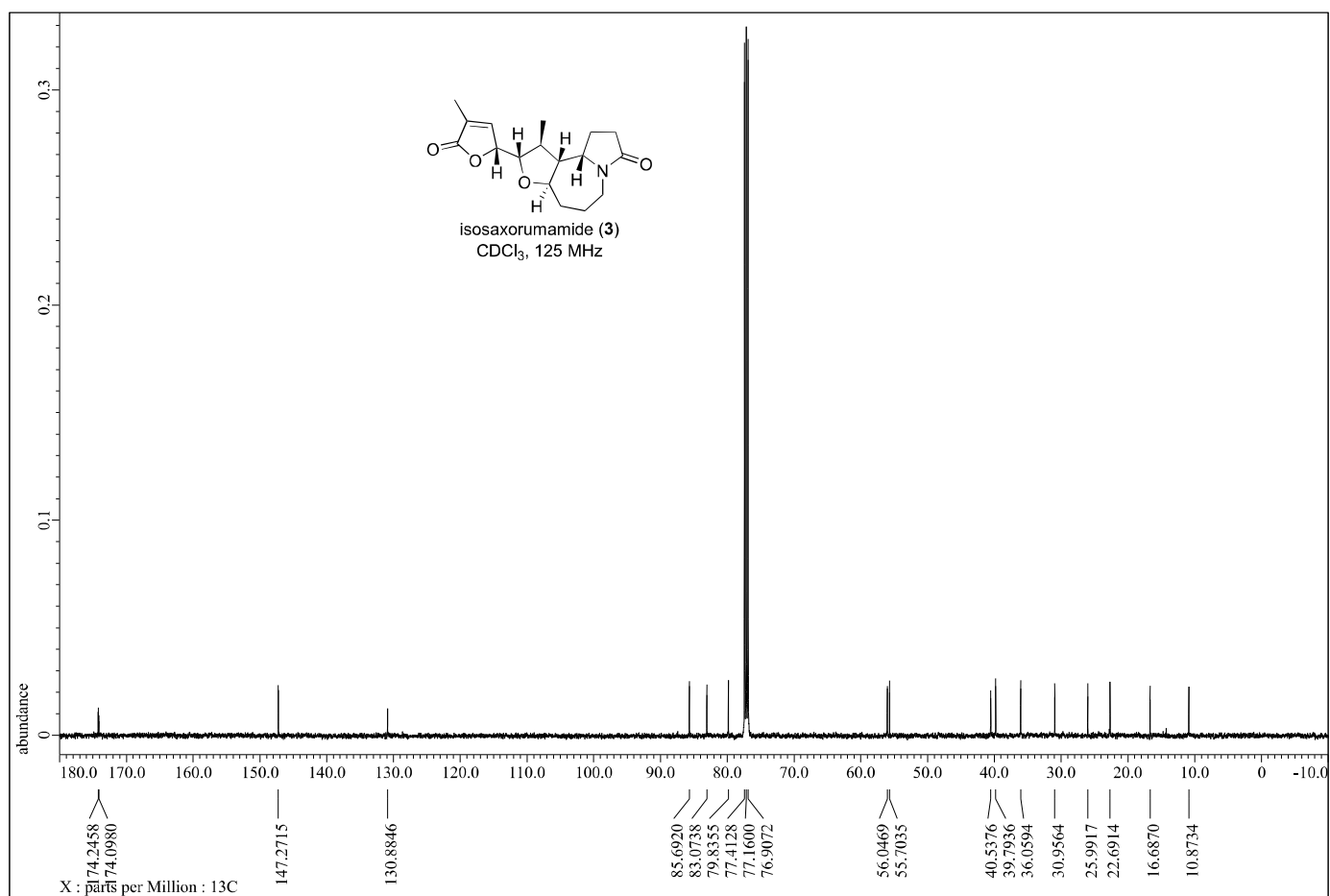
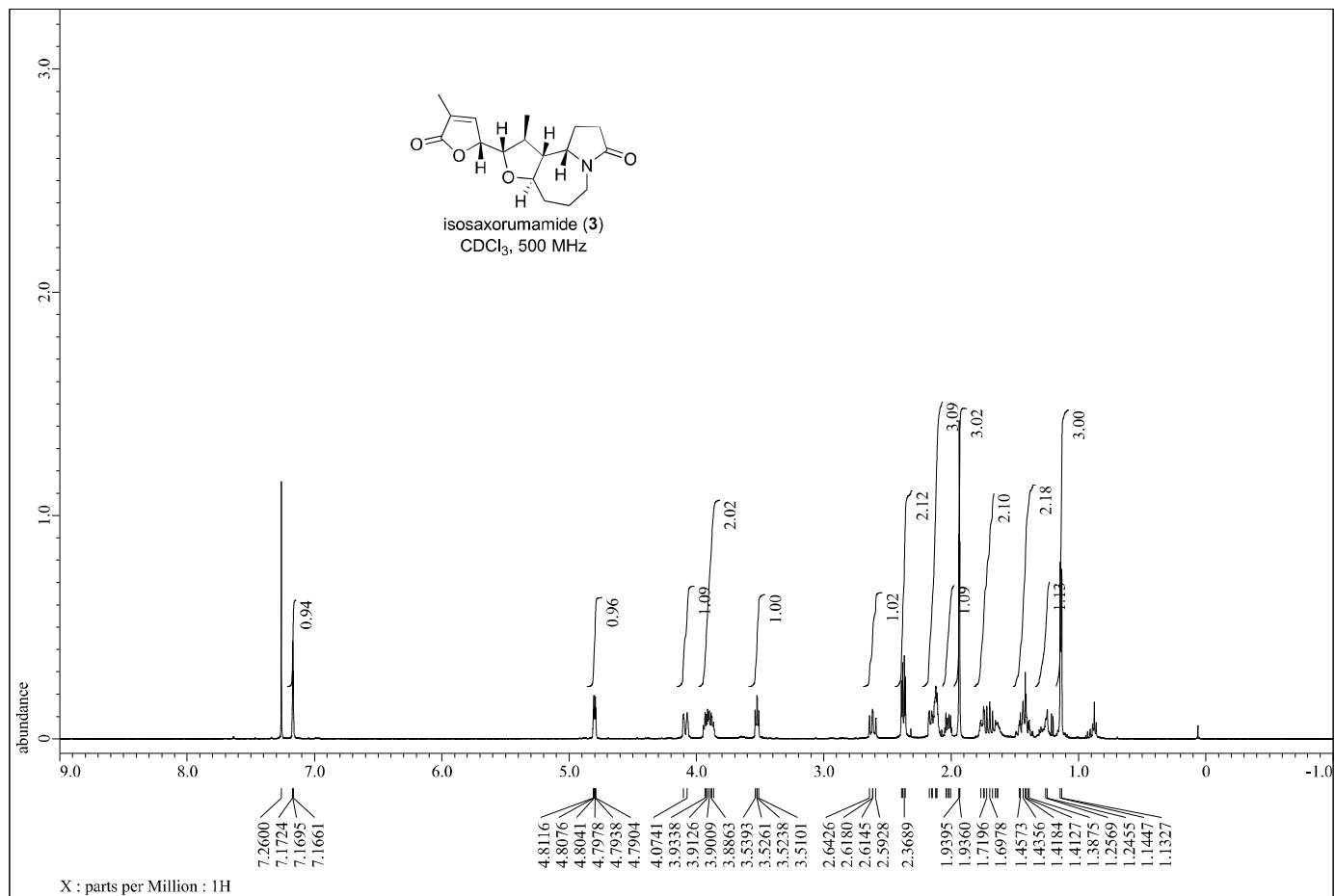


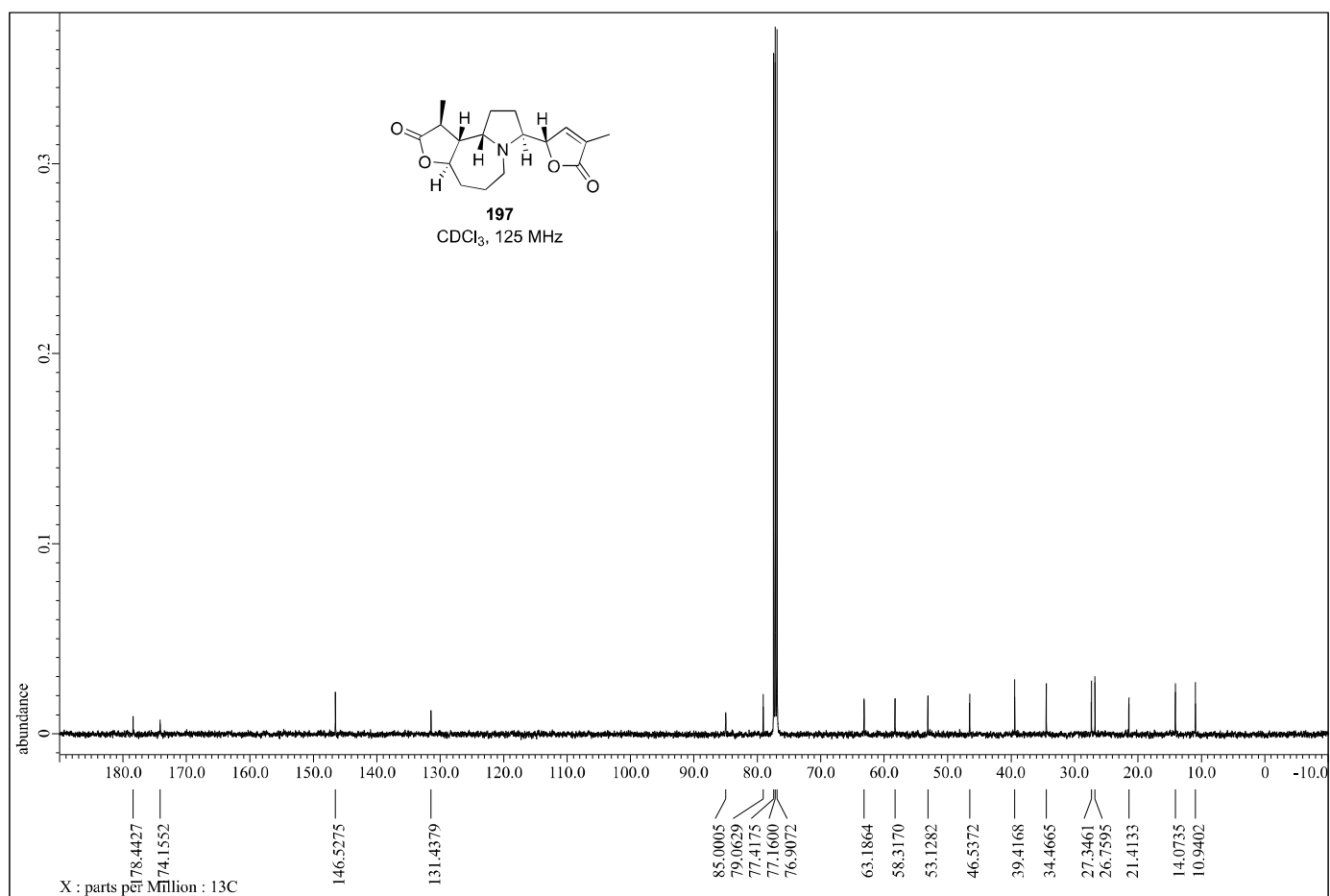
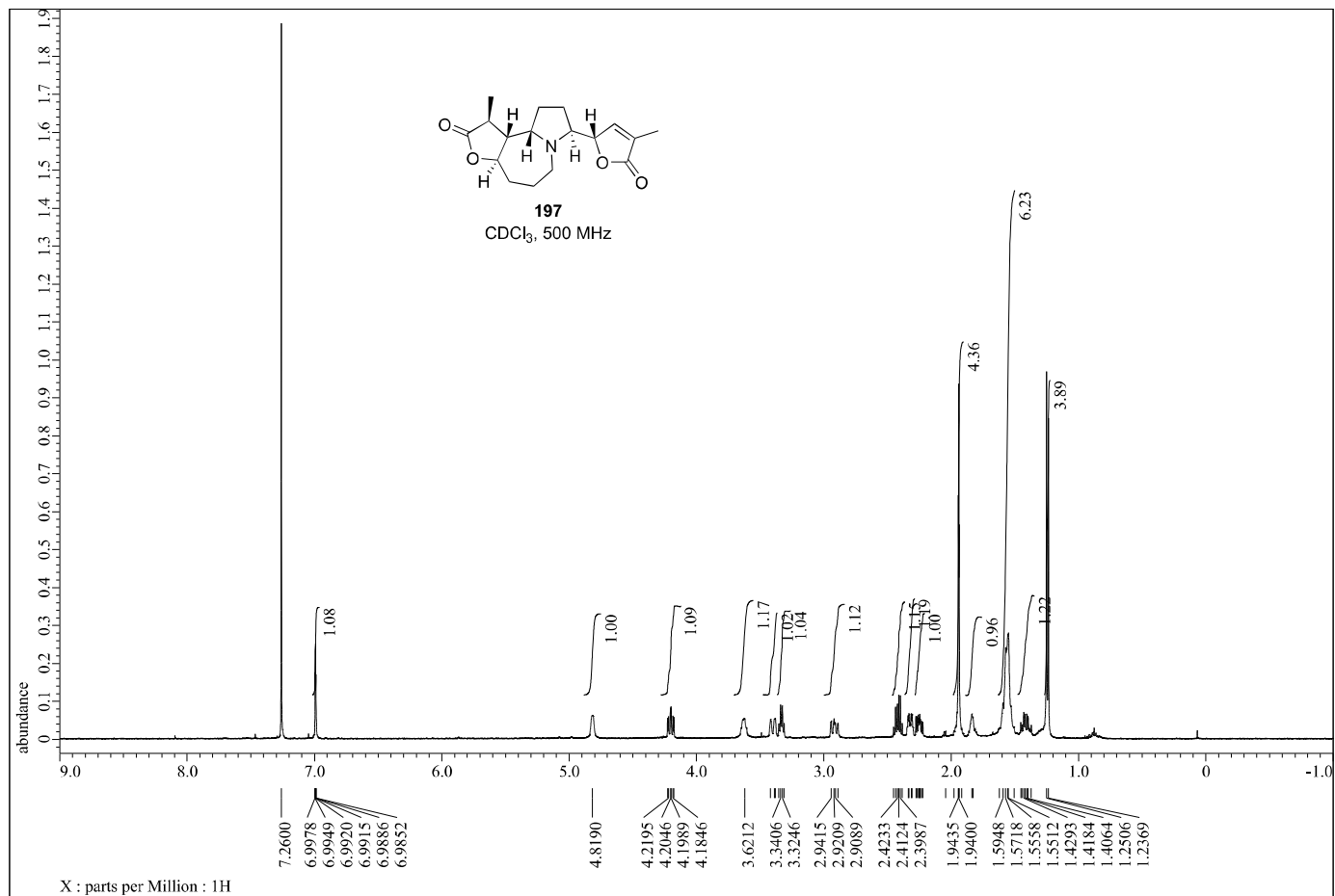


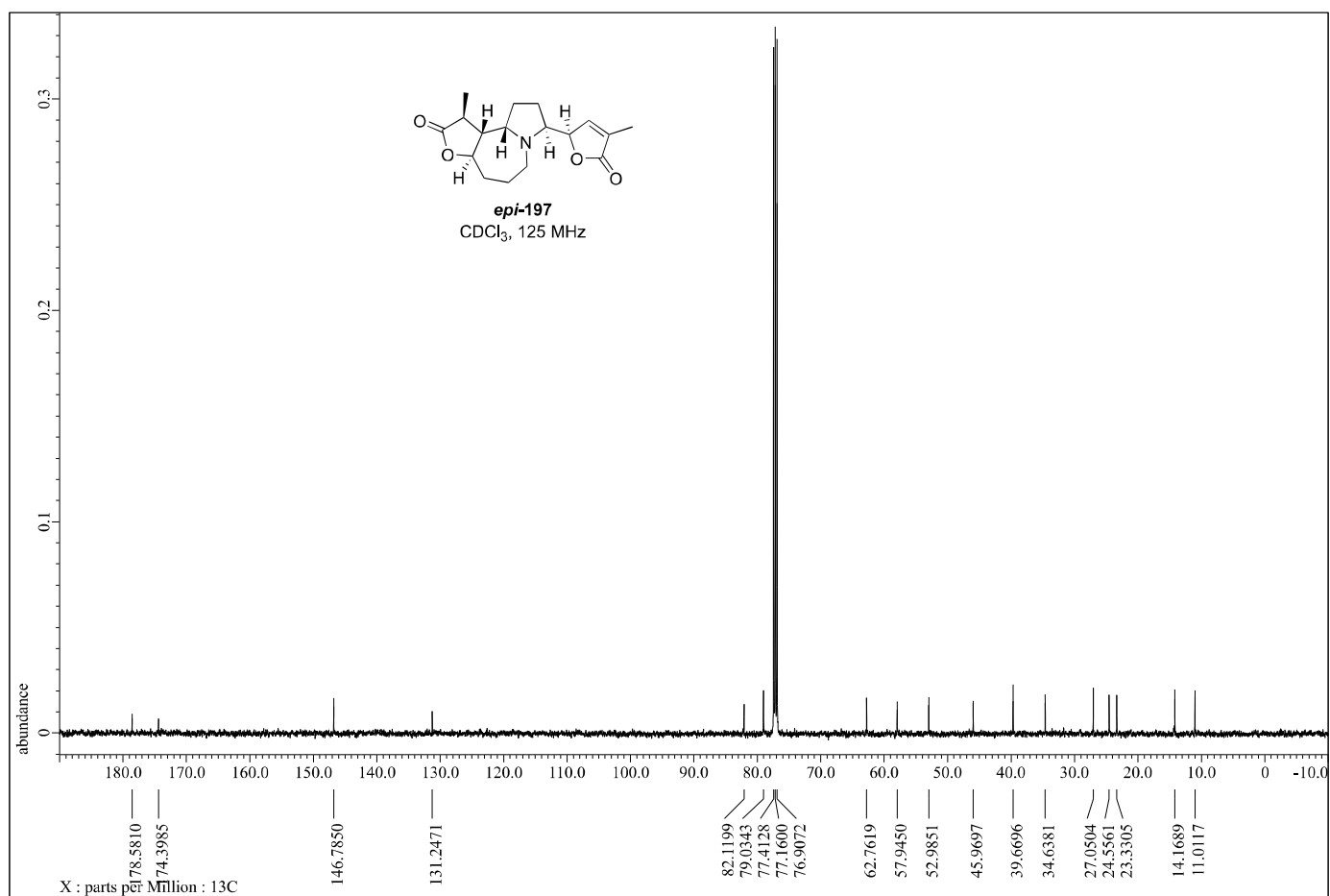
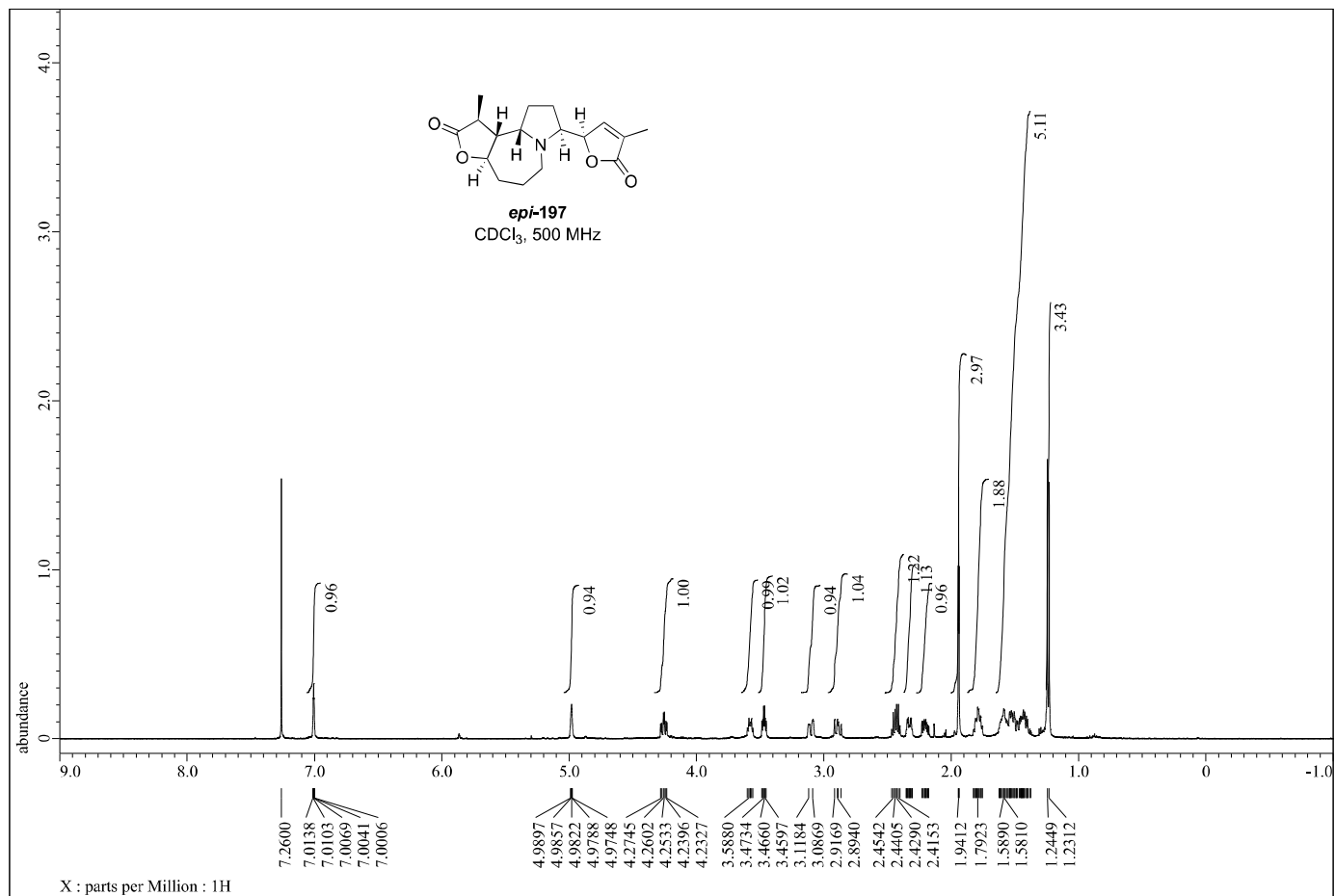


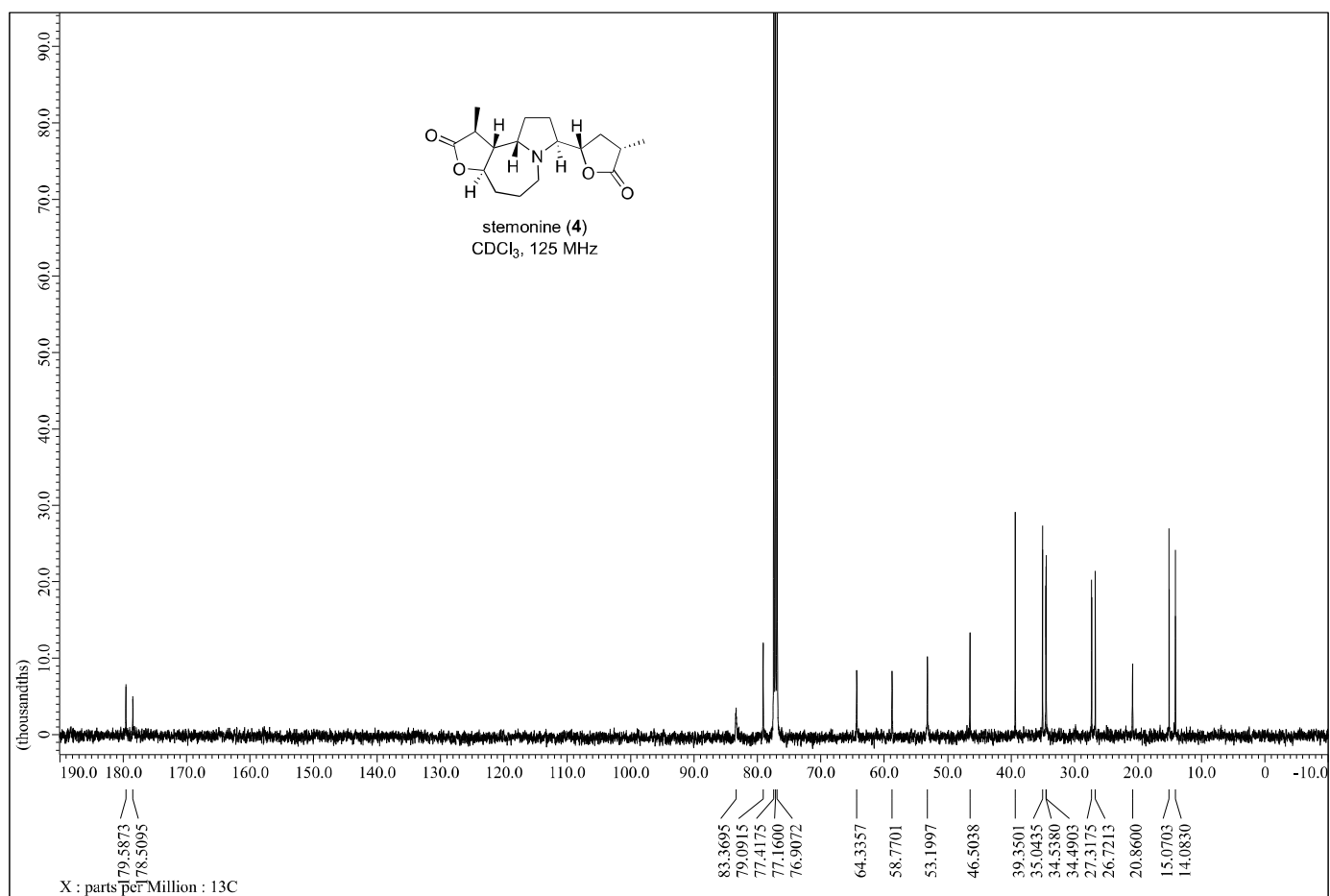
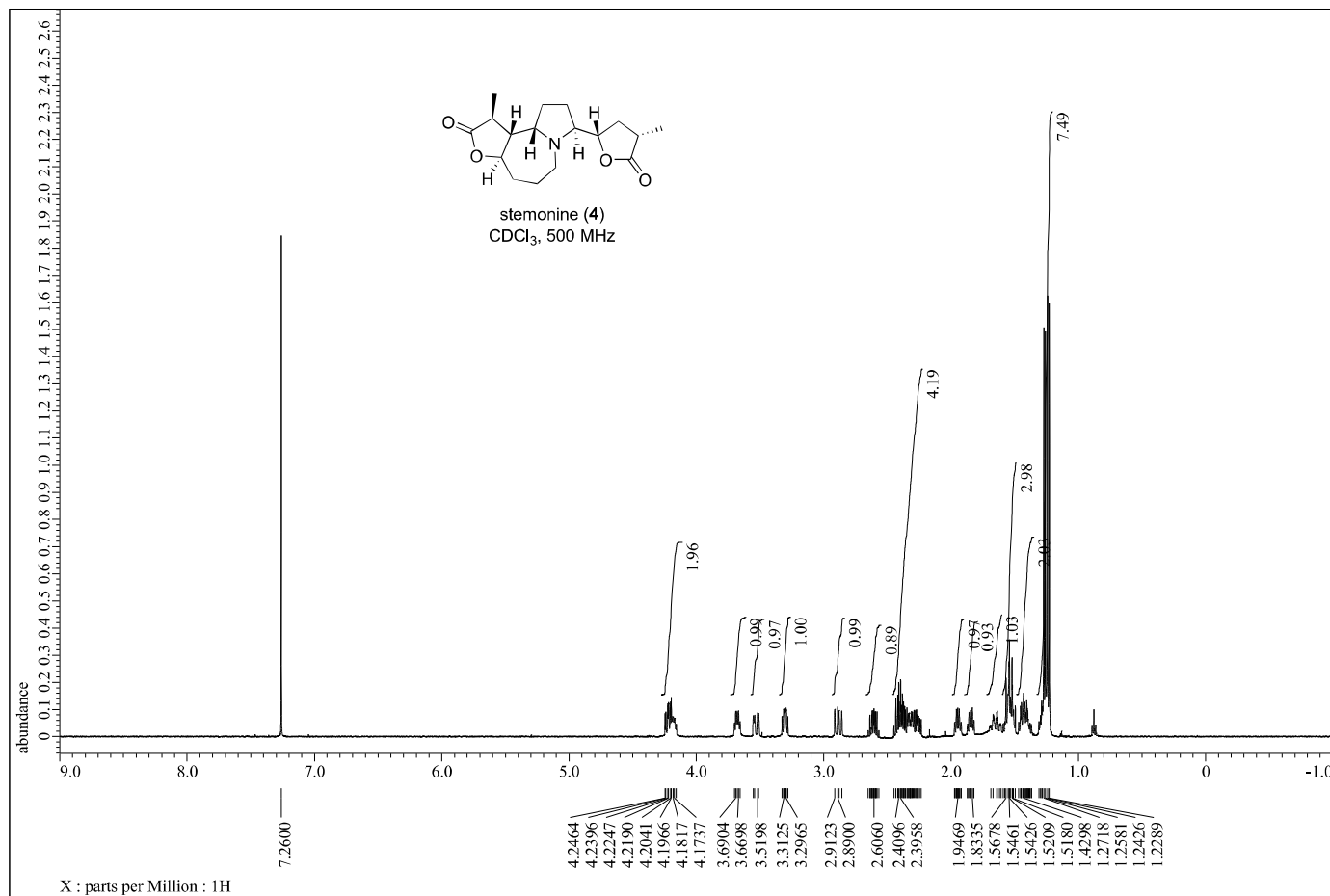












E. References

Complete lists of references on nucleophilic addition to amides

(1) For examples on nucleophilic addition to *N*-alkoxyamides, see: (a) Iida, H.; Watanabe, Y.; Kibayashi, C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1985**, *107*, 5534–5535. (b) Shirokane, K.; Kurosaki, Y.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 6369–6372. (c) Vincent, G.; Guillot, R.; Kouklovsky, C. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2011**, *50*, 1350–1353. (d) Yanagita, Y.; Nakamura, H.; Shirokane, K.; Kurosaki, Y.; Sato, T.; N. Chida, *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 678–684. (e) Vincent, G.; Karila, D.; Khalil, G.; Sancibrao, P.; Gori, D.; Kouklovsky, C. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 9358–9365. (f) Jäkel, M.; Qu, J.; Schnitzer, T.; Helmchen, G. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 16746–16755. (g) Shirokane, K.; Wada, T.; Yoritata, M.; Minamikawa, R.; Takayama, N.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2014**, *53*, 512–516. (h) Yoritata, M.; Meguro, T.; Matsuo, N.; Shirokane, K.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 8210–8216. (i) Nakajima, M.; Oda, Y.; Wada, T.; Minamikawa, R.; Shirokane, K.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 17565–17571. (j) Shirokane, K.; Tanaka, Y.; Yoritata, M.; Takayama, N.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **2015**, *88*, 522–537. (k) Nakajima, M.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 1696–1699. (l) Katahara, S.; Kobayashi, S.; Fujita, K.; Matsumoto, T.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2016**, *138*, 5246–5249. (m) Katahara, S.; Kobayashi, S.; Fujita, K.; Matsumoto, T.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **2017**, *90*, 893–904.

(2) For examples on direct nucleophilic addition to amides, see: (a) Kuffner, F.; Polke, E.; *Monatsh.* **1951**, *82*, 330–335. (b) Schiess, M. Diss. ETH Nr. 7935, ETH Zürich, **1986**. (c) Calderwood, D. J.; Davies, R. V.; Rafferty, P.; Twigger, H. L.; Whelan, H. M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 1241–1244. (d) Denton, S. M.; Wood, A. *Synlett* **1999**, 55–56. (e) Xia, Q.; Ganem, B. *Org. Lett.* **2001**, *3*, 485–487. (f) Wiedemann, S.; Marek, I.; de Meijere, A.; *Synlett* **2002**, 879–882. (g) Xia, Q.; Ganem, B. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 1597–1598. (h) Goodenough, K. M.; Moran, W. J.; Raubo, P.; Harrity, J. P. A. *J. Org. Chem.* **2005**, *70*, 207–213. (i) Tomashenko, O.; Sokolov, V.; Tomashevskiy, A.; Buchholz, H. A.; Welz-Biermann, U.; Chaplinski, V.; de Meijere, A. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, 5107–5111. (j) Oda, Y.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 950–953. (k) Jakubec, P.; Hawkins, A.; Felzmann, W.; Dixon, D. J. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2012**, *134*, 17482–17485. (l) Gao, Y.; Huang, Z.; Zhuang, R.; Xu, J.; Zhang, P.; Tang, G.; Zhao, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 4214–4217. (m) Nakajima, M.; Oda, Y.; Wada, T.; Minamikawa, R.; Shirokane, K.; Sato, T.; Chida, N. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2014**, *20*, 17565–17571. (n) Gregory, A. W.; Chambers, A.; Hawkins, A.; Jakubec, P.; Dixon, D. J. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2015**, *21*, 111–114. (o) Szcześniak, P.; Maziarz, E.; Stecko, S.; Furman, B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *80*, 3621–3633. (p) Huang, P.-Q.; Ou,

W.; Han, F.; *Chem. Commun.* **2016**, *52*, 11967–11970. (q) Tan, P.-W.; Seayad, J.; Dixon, D. J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2016**, *55*, 13436–13440. (r) Sato, M.; Azuma, H.; Daigaku, A.; Sato, S.; Takasu, K.; Okano, K.; Tokuyama, H. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2017**, *56*, 1087–1091. (s) Fuentes de Arriba, Á. L.; Lenci, E.; Sonawave, M.; Formery, O.; Dixon, D. J. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2017**, *56*, 3655–3659. (t) Slagbrand, T.; Volkov, A.; Trillo, P.; Tinnis, F.; Adolfsson, H. *ACS Catal.* **2017**, *7*, 1771–1775. (u) Slagbrand, T.; Kervefors, G.; Tinnis, F.; Adolfsson, H. *Adv. Synth. Catal.* **2017**, *359*, 1990–1995. (v) Trillo, P.; Slagbrand, T.; Tinnis, F.; Adolfsson, H. *Chem. Commun.* **2017**, *53*, 9159–9162. (w) Trillo, P.; Slagbrand, T.; Tinnis, F.; Adolfsson, H. *ChemistryOpen* **2017**, *6*, 484–487. (x) Zheng, J.-F.; Hu, X.-N.; Xu, Z.; Cai, D.-C.; Shen, T.-L.; Huang, P.-Q. *J. Org. Chem.* **2017**, *82*, 9693–9703. (y) Xie, L.-G.; Dixon, D. J. *Chem. Sci.* **2017**, *8*, 7492–7497.

(3) For examples on nucleophilic addition to amides using dehydrating reagents, see: (a) Magnus, P.; Payne, A. H.; Hobson, L. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2000**, *41*, 2077–2081. (b) Magnus, P.; Gazzard, L.; Hobson, L.; Payne, A. H.; Rainey, T. J.; Westlund, N.; Lynch, V. *Tetrahedron* **2002**, *58*, 3423–3443. (c) Larouche-Gauthier, R.; Bélanger, G. *Org. Lett.* **2008**, *10*, 4501–4504. (d) Xiao, K.-J.; Luo, J.-M.; Ye, K.-Y.; Wang, Y.; Huang, P.-Q. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2010**, *49*, 3037–3040. (e) Xiao, K.-J.; Wang, Y.; Ye, K.-Y.; Huang, P.-Q. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2010**, *16*, 12792–12796. (f) Bélanger, G.; O'Brien, G.; Larouche-Gauthier, R. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 4268–4271. (g) Bechara, W. S.; Pelletier, G.; Charette, A. B. *Nature Chem.* **2012**, *4*, 228–234. (h) Xiao, K.-J.; Wang, A.-E.; Huang, Y.-H.; Huang, P.-Q. *Asian J. Org. Chem.* **2012**, *1*, 130–132. (i) Medley, J. W.; Movassaghi, M. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 4572–4576. (j) Xiao, K.-J.; Wang, A.-E.; Huang, P.-Q. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* **2012**, *51*, 8314–8317. (k) Bonazzi, S.; Cheng, B.; Wzorek, J. S.; Evans, D. A. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2013**, *135*, 9338–9341. (l) Xiao, K.-J.; Luo, J.-M.; Xia, X.-E.; Wang, Y.; Huang, P.-Q. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2013**, *19*, 13075–13086. (m) Xiao, K.-J.; Wang, Y.; Huang, Y.-H.; Wang, X.-G.; Huang, P.-Q. *J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, *78*, 8305–8311. (n) Deng, H.-Q.; Qian, X.-Y.; Li, Y.-X.; Zheng, J.-F.; Xie, L.; Huang, P.-Q. *Org. Chem. Front.* **2014**, *1*, 258–266. (o) Huang, P.-Q.; Ou, W.; Xiao, K.-J. *Chem. Commun.* **2014**, *50*, 8761–8763. (p) Gregory, A. W.; Chambers, A.; Hawkins, A.; Jakubec, P.; Dixon, D. J. *Chem. Eur. J.* **2015**, *21*, 111–114. (q) Wang, A.-E.; Chang, Z.; Sun, W.-T.; Huang, P.-Q. *Org. Lett.* **2015**, *17*, 732–735. (r) Huang, P.-Q.; Lang, Q.-W.; Wang, A.-E.; Zheng, J.-F. *Chem. Commun.* **2015**, *51*, 1096–1099. (s) Huang, P.-Q.; Huang, Y.-H.; Xiao, K.-J.; Wang, Y.; Xia, X.-E. *J. Org. Chem.* **2015**, *80*, 2861–2868. (t) Huang, P.-Q.; Wang, Y.; Xiao, K.-J.; Huang, Y.-H. *Tetrahedron* **2015**, *71*, 4248–4254. (u) Zheng, J.-F.; Qian, X.-Y.; Huang, P.-Q. *Org. Chem. Front.* **2015**, *2*, 927–935. (v) Huang, P.-Q.; Ou, W.; Ye, J.-L. *Org. Chem. Front.* **2015**, *2*, 1094–1106. (w) Huang, P.-Q.; Huang, Y.-H.; Xiao, K.-J. *J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *81*, 9020–9027. (x) Huang, P.-Q.; Lang, Q.-W.; Hu, X.-N. *J. Org. Chem.* **2016**, *81*, 10227–10235. (y) Huang,

P.-Q.; Huang, Y.-H.; Geng, H.; Ye, J.-L. *Sci. Rep.* **2016**, *6*, 28801. z) Huang, P.-Q.; Ou, W. *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2017**, 582–592. aa) Huang, P.-Q.; Huang, Y.-H. *Chin. J. Chem.* **2017**, *35*, 613–620. bb) Huang, P.-Q.; Huang, Y.-H.; Wang, S.-R. *Org. Chem. Front.* **2017**, *4*, 431–444.

(4) For examples on nucleophilic addition to acyclic *N*-acyl carbamates, see: (a) DeNinno, M. P.; Eller, C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 6545–6548. (b) DeNinno, M. P.; Eller, C.; Etienne, J. B. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 6988–6993. (c) Suh, Y.-G.; Shin, D.-Y.; Jung, J.-K.; Kim, S.-H. *Chem. Commun.* **2002**, 1064–1065. (d) Suh, Y.-G.; Kim, S.-H.; Jung, J.-K.; Shin, D.-Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2002**, *43*, 3165–3167. (e) Shin, D.-Y.; Jung, J.-K.; Seo, S.-Y.; Lee, Y.-S.; Paek, S.-M.; Chung, Y. K.; Shin, D. M.; Suh, Y.-G. *Org. Lett.* **2003**, *5*, 3635–3638. (f) Jung, J.-W.; Shin, D.-Y.; Seo, S.-Y.; Kim, S.-H.; Paek, S.-M.; Jung, J.-K.; Suh, Y.-G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 573–575. (g) Suh, Y.-G.; Jang, J.; Yun, H.; Han, S. M.; Shin, D.; Jung, J.-K.; Jung, J.-W. *Org. Lett.* **2011**, *13*, 5920–5923. (h) Lee, W.-I.; Jung, J.-W.; Jang, J.; Yun, H.; Suh, Y.-G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2013**, *54*, 5167–5171.

(5) For examples on nucleophilic addition to thioamides and selenoamides, see: (a) Tamaru, Y.; Harada, T.; Nishi, S.; Yoshida, Z. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1982**, *23*, 2383–2386. (b) Ishida, A.; Nakamura, T.; Irie, K.; Oh-ishi, T.; *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* **1985**, *33*, 3237–3249. (c) Tominaga, Y.; Kohra, S.; Hosomi, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1987**, *28*, 1529–1532. (d) Tominaga, Y.; Matsuoka, Y.; Hayashida, H.; Kohra, S.; Hosomi, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1988**, *29*, 5771–5774. (e) Takahata, H.; Takahashi, K.; Wang, E.-C.; Yamazaki, T. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1*, **1989**, 1211–1214. (f) Amat, M.; Hidalgo, J.; Llor, N.; Bosch, J. *Tetrahedron Asymmetr.* **1998**, *9*, 2419–2422. (g) Murai, T.; Mutoh, Y.; Ohta, Y.; Murakami, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2004**, *126*, 5968–5969. (h) Murai, T.; Ohta, Y.; Mutoh, Y. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **2005**, *46*, 3637–3640. (i) Murai, T.; Toshio, R.; Mutoh, Y. *Tetrahedron*, **2006**, *62*, 6312–6320; (j) Murai, T.; Asai, F. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2007**, *129*, 780–781. (k) Murai, T.; Fukushima, K.; Mutoh, Y. *Org. Lett.* **2007**, *9*, 5295–5298. (l) Murai, T.; Nogawa, S.; Mutoh, Y. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **2007**, *80*, 2220–2225. (m) Murai, T.; Asai, F. *J. Org. Chem.* **2008**, *73*, 9518–9521. (n) Mitamura, T.; Ogawa, A. *Org. Lett.* **2009**, *11*, 2045–2048. (o) Murai, T.; Ui, K.; Narengerile, J. *Org. Chem.* **2009**, *74*, 5703–5706.

(6) For examples on nucleophilic addition to *N*-sulfonylamides, see: (a) Han, X.-J.; Yao, M.; Lu, C.-D. *Org. Lett.* **2012**, *14*, 2906–2909. (b) Inamoto, Y.; Kaga, Y.; Nishimoto, Y.; Yasuda, M.; Baba, A. *Org. Lett.* **2013**, *15*, 3452–3455.

謝辞

本論文は、著者が慶應義塾大学大学院理工学研究科後期博士課程在学中に、千田憲孝教授および佐藤隆章准教授のご指導のもとで行った研究成果をまとめたものです。千田憲孝教授からは熱意のこもったご指導ご鞭撻を頂き、学問のみならず精神的にも大きく成長できたと感じています。研究室配属より6年間にわたるご指導に、深く感謝するとともに、厚く御礼申し上げます。本論文の研究テーマを与えてくださった佐藤隆章准教授に深謝いたします。カリフォルニア工科大学への短期留学や、英語での博士論文執筆など、多数の成長の機会を与えていただいたことに深く御礼申し上げます。

副査として本論文に関して多岐にわたるご指導をいただきました、慶應義塾大学理工学部 中田雅也教授、高尾賢一教授、河内卓彌准教授に深謝いたします。

多くの X 線結晶構造解析により、研究の序盤から終盤まで多くの分析を承っていただきました、慶應義塾大学医学部 大石毅博士に感謝申し上げます。

卒業後にカリフォルニア大学バークレー校 John F. Hartwig 教授のもとで博士研究員として研究できることになったのは、慶應義塾大学理工学部 垣内史敏教授のお力添えのおかげです。また、Hartwig 教授へ推薦状を書いてくださいました、千田憲孝教授、佐藤隆章准教授、垣内史敏教授に深く御礼申し上げます。

研究室配属時に一からご指導をしてくださいました白兼研史博士に心より感謝申し上げます。博士課程の先輩として日々ご助言くださいました、中山泰彰博士、柳田悠太博士、深谷圭介博士に深く感謝申し上げます。

研究室同期として博士課程を共に過ごした須貝智也君をはじめとして、学部・修士とお世話になりました臼井駿馬君、黒須靖弘君、関結菜さん、津崎俊君、中島実奈美さん、深見祐太郎君、南川亮君に深く感謝いたします。また、今後とも妻として人生を共にする関結菜さんには、常に健康を気遣っていただき心の支えになってくださいました事を、心からお礼申し上げます。

「多置換アミンの二段階合成」に関して共に研究を進めてくださいました、目黒達彦君、白兼研史博士、松尾直哉先輩に感謝申し上げます。「ステモアミド系アルカロイドの網羅的全合成」に関して多くの成果に貢献してくださいました、高橋芳人君、田島隼人君、荻原知里さん、相田泰毅君、横山貴君には深く感謝するとともに、今後の研究の発展、ご活躍を祈念いたします。

研究活動費の一部は JSPS 科研費の助成を受けております。

最後になりますが、経済的・精神的に支えてくれた父・昌孝、母・美和子、祖父・三郎、祖母・美江子と、自由に各々の人生を楽しみ活力を与えてくれる妹・菜摘、弟・龍之介に心から感謝いたします。